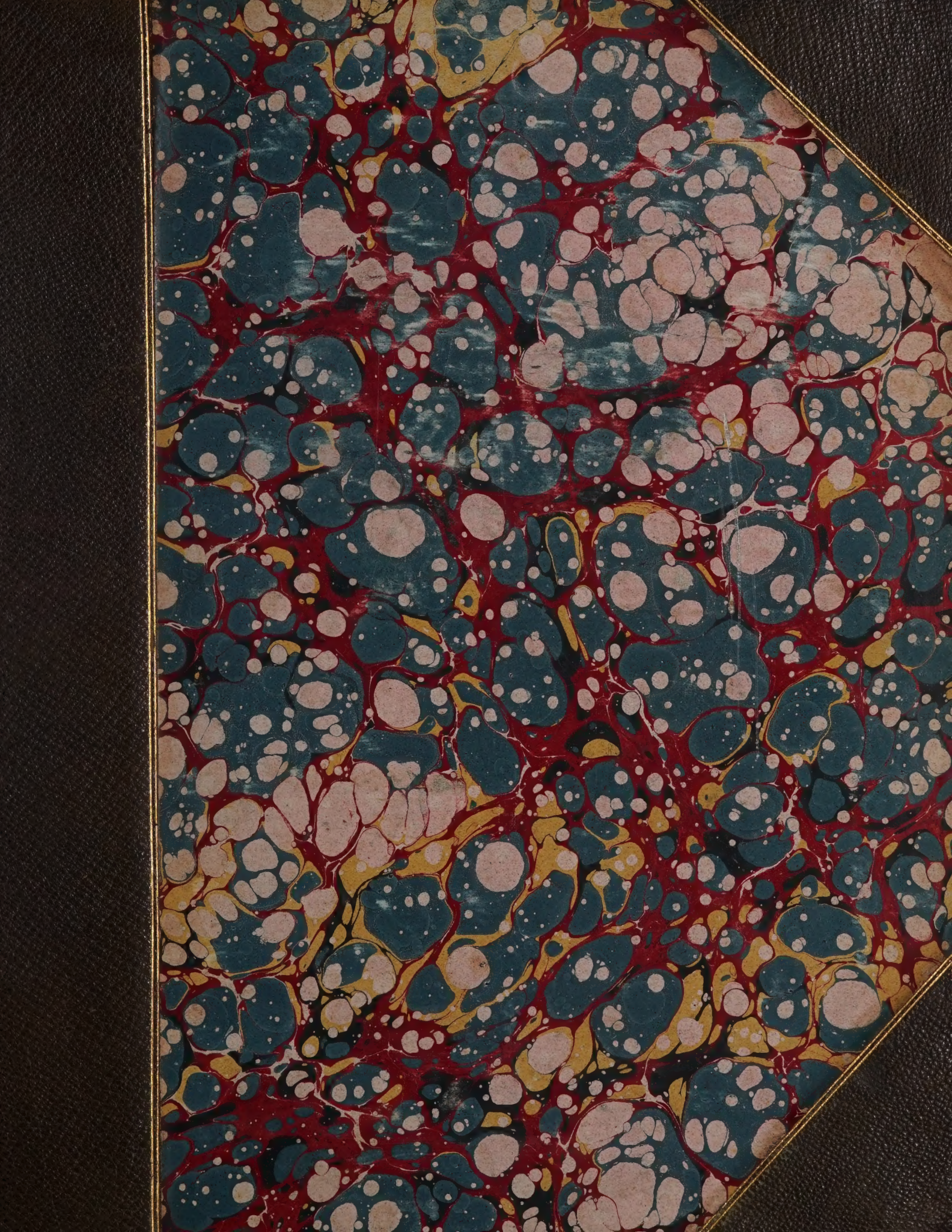
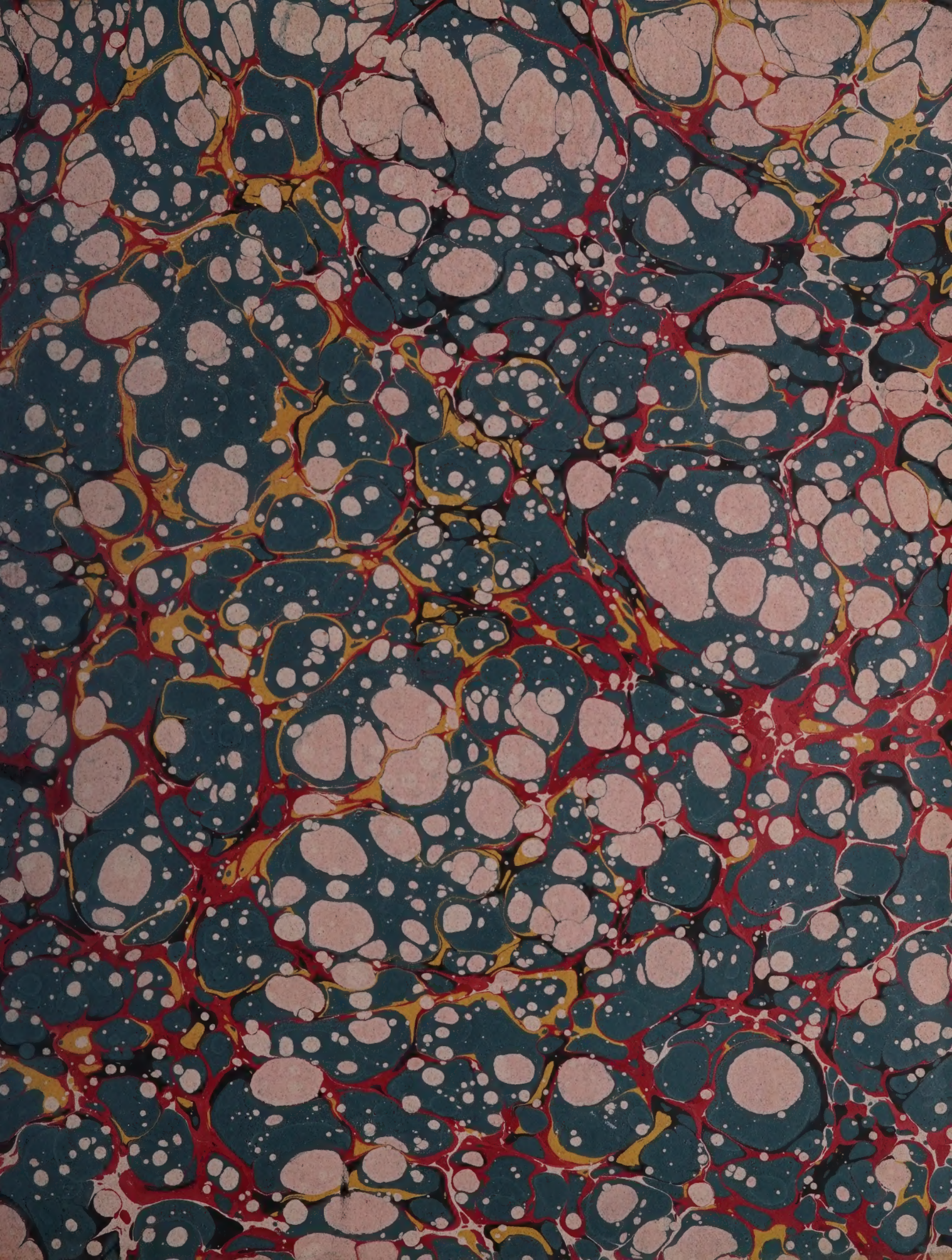








10/12/0

17/3/19
Sotheby, lot 651



ENGRAVED BY J. ROGERS. FROM A DRAWING BY N. WHITTOCH.

YORK CATHEDRAL. WEST FRONT.

LONDON. PUBLISHED DEC. 1. 1828. BY J. T. SUTTON. 4. WARWICK SQUARE.

A NEW
AND
Complete History
OF THE
COUNTY OF YORK,
BY
THOMAS ALLEN,

Author of the History of Lambeth, History of London, &c.

ILLUSTRATED BY A SERIES OF VIEWS,

ENGRAVED ON STEEL FROM ORIGINAL DRAWINGS

BY

NATHANIEL WHITTOCK.



YORK, FROM THE OLD BAILE.

LONDON,
PUBLISHED BY I. T. HINTON, WARWICK SQUARE,
DEC. 1, 1828.



3168
c/d/

TO
HIS GRACE
EDWARD, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK,
PRIMATE OF ENGLAND,
LORD HIGH ALMONER TO THE KING, &c.

THIS
History of Yorkshire

IS MOST RESPECTFULLY

INSCRIBED.

P R E F A C E.

IF there is any feature in the character of the present age which will distinguish it in the annals of time from all that have preceded, it is certainly the general impulse which has been imparted to the acquisition of knowledge: the development of the powers of mechanism, the discoveries of science, and the progress of literature, all attest this fact. Of the increased attention bestowed on the latter, topography has engrossed by no means an inconsiderable proportion; and it would have been matter of just surprise had not the wealthy and extensive COUNTY of YORK called forth and rewarded the efforts both of the historian and of the artist.

I shall not, I trust, be considered as justly chargeable with vanity, when I assert that until the accomplishment of the present undertaking, this opulent county did not possess a complete and uniform history of a magnitude at all proportionate to its requirements. It had not, indeed, been slighted by our early topographers: LELAND, CAMDEN, DUGDALE, GALE, STUKELEY, DRAKE, THORESBY, and GENT, at a comparatively early period, made many curious observations on the antiquities and topography of Yorkshire; and at a later

period, the splendid works of WHITAKER and of HUNTER, and the interesting local *brochures* of YOUNG, OLIVER, and FROST, have supplied most interesting details of particular localities. It is hardly necessary to state that I have availed myself, more or less, of the valuable assistance of the above eminent writers: their works, more especially HUNTER's and WHITAKER's, are an ornament, not only to the county of York, but to the British empire.

The history of a county so extensive, and presenting such a succession of interesting objects, might indeed have been of a much more voluminous character. The transition of property, the history of the endowments of the early religious houses, and of the present churches, and minute details of the rise and progress of the manufactures almost indigenous to Yorkshire, would necessarily occupy many folio volumes. This work, however, does not interfere with any design for a history of this great province, taking the interesting but laborious study of the descent of property as its basis. Such a task, I am afraid, could be executed but by few individuals; how very few are found who possess the *animus* and the *natural instinct*, as Mr. Hunter terms it, necessary to undertake such a work, and proceed without disorder to its termination. A period of thirty or forty years must be devoted to such a task, with ample leisure for the needful researches, and for reflection upon the result of those researches. Let me hope that until such a work has been produced, this History and Survey may be considered as occupying an important place, if not the first, among the annals of the county.

The arrangement of this Work, as far as relates to the townships and their localities, has been made on the basis of the official returns

of the population taken in 1821. I cannot, on this subject, help expressing my regret, that such a work as the Census, which ought to be taken as the standard for the orthography and the *locale* of every place in England, is, as regards this county, and some others that I am acquainted with, grossly inaccurate: many townships are termed parishes, and considerable confusion exists in the apportioning the different minute portions into which Yorkshire has been divided from the earliest period.

The difficulty of depending on local information is frequently very unpleasant to the historian. I have received in some parts of England not less than half a dozen different versions of one matter of fact, as to who was the possessor of a mansion or estate only ten years before the inquiry was made. It is a matter of considerable gratification to myself, and it cannot be less so to my readers, to feel assured that such an occurrence never took place in any part of Yorkshire. The information I sought was granted with promptitude, with kindness, and generally with correctness. I can hardly call to mind ever having been led astray, and I am confident never wilfully so.

The information respecting the Benefices of this county has been derived from the VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, BACON'S LIBER REGIS, and GILBERT'S CLERICAL GUIDE: the latter is a modern work, displaying much accuracy and research.

Respecting Scholastic Foundations and Endowments, and other charitable institutions, the Reports of the parliamentary commissioners have afforded great facilities towards the perfection of this important part of the work.

The distances of the several places have been taken from LANGDALE'S GAZETTEER of YORKSHIRE, an excellent and comprehensive work.

In a work of such extent, compiled from so many different sources of information, and containing subjects so varied and diversified, some errors must necessarily have occurred; but I trust diligent exertion on my part, aided by that of able coadjutors, has rendered the work as complete as the nature of it will admit.

I take this opportunity to acknowledge the deep sense of obligation I entertain for favours received from several of the Nobility, the Clergy, the officers of Corporations, and from many private friends in various parts of the county.

THOMAS ALLEN.

London, Jan. 1, 1832.

CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

BOOK I.—GENERAL HISTORY.

CHAP. I.		Page
Situation, Extent, Etymology, and General History, from the Earliest Period to the Commencement of the Saxon Heptarchy		1
CHAP. II.		
General History continued, from the Commencement of the Saxon Heptarchy to the Accession of William I.		16
CHAP. III.		
General History continued, from the Commencement of the Reign of William the Conqueror to the Union of the Houses of York and Lancaster.		33
CHAP. IV.		
History of the County, from the Union of the Houses of York and Lancaster to the Accession of Charles the First		63
CHAP. V.		
General History continued, from the Accession of Charles the First to the Restoration. .		79
CHAP. VI.		
General History continued, from the Restoration of Charles the Second to the Coronation of George the Fourth		109

BOOK II.—STATISTICAL HISTORY.

CHAP. I.		
Situation, Extent, Boundaries and Soil of the Ridings of the County.		131
CHAP. II.		
Agriculture		136
CHAP. III.		
Climate and General Appearance		151
CHAP. IV.		
Mineralogy, Geology, Rivers, &c.		160
CHAP. V.		
Manufactures and Commerce		171
CHAP. VI.		
Ecclesiastical and Civil Government, Honorial History, Population, Ancient and Present Division of the County		204

BOOK III.—TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY OF THE CITY AND AINSTEY OF YORK.

	Page
CHAP. I.	
Situation, Etymology, History of York from the Earliest Period, and Civil Government	225
CHAP. II.	
Roman Antiquities discovered in York	235
CHAP. III.	
Walls, Gates and Posterns of York	245
CHAP. IV.	
Historical Notices of the Foundation and Successive Alterations of the Cathedral	254
CHAP. V.	
Biographical Notices of the Archbishops of York	269
CHAP. VI.	
Survey of the Cathedral	275
CHAP. VII.	
Monuments and Tombs in the Cathedral	298
CHAP. VIII.	
Survey of the Close of the Cathedral and its Appendages	313
CHAP. IX.	
Survey of Micklegate Ward	324
CHAP. X.	
Survey of Walmgate Ward	341
CHAP. XI.	
Survey of Monk Ward	376
CHAP. XII.	
Survey of Bootham Ward	398
CHAP. XIII.	
Liberties of York	419
CHAP. XIV.	
St. Mary's Abbey and the King's Manor, York	446
CHAP. XV.	
The Ainstey of York	466

ILLUSTRATIONS.

York Cathedral (west front) .....(<i>frontispiece.</i>)	
Page	Page
General View of York 225	Crypt in York Cathedral ... 289
Micklegate Bar, York 248	New Bridge, York 339
Bootham Bar, York 249	Clifford's Tower, and the
Monk Bar, York 250	New Entrance to York
Walmgate Bar, York <i>ib.</i>	Castle 351
York Cathedral (south-east	The Guildhall and St. Mar-
view) 254	tin's Church, York 406
	The New Museum, with part
	of the Ruins of St. Mary's
	Abbey, York 461
	Manor Palace 464
	Entrance to the Archiepisco-
	pal Palace at Bishopthorpe 476

Vignette Title.—View of York from the Old Baile.

HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF YORK.

BOOK I.

GENERAL HISTORY.

CHAPTER I.

SITUATION, EXTENT, ETYMOLOGY, AND GENERAL HISTORY FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO
THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE SAXON HEGTARCHY.

THIS county, in extent, the number and wealth of its inhabitants, and its natural and artificial productions, is, undoubtedly, the most considerable and important shire in the kingdom. Its situation is nearly in the centre of Great Britain; its extreme points lie between the parallels of $53^{\circ} 18'$, and $54^{\circ} 40'$ north latitude, and between $2^{\circ} 40'$ of west, and $0^{\circ} 10'$ of east longitude from Greenwich. On the north, the east, and part of the south sides, its boundary is distinctly defined by rivers and the German Ocean. On the north side it is separated, in its whole extent, from the county palatine of Durham by the river Tees; from the mouth of the same river to the entrance of the Humber, the whole east side is bounded by the German Ocean: on the south side it is divided from Lincolnshire by the rivers Humber and Trent. The boundaries between Yorkshire and the counties of Nottingham, Derby, Cheshire, Lancashire, and Westmoreland, are merely conventional, being indicated by no natural feature of the country.

The general form of this county is that of an irregular quadrangle; the longest

CHAP. I.

Situation.

BOOK I. diagonal extends from north-west to south-east about 130 miles, and the shortest
Extent. from south-west to north-east about 90 miles. The area of this county comprehends 5,961 square miles, or above 3,814,000 statute acres.

Local divisions. At an early period of the Saxon dominion, the great county of York was divided into three districts called ridings; these are termed north, east, and west, in reference to their relative positions with respect to each other, and to the capital city of the county. The north riding is subdivided into eleven wapentakes, the east into seven, and the west into eleven. There is also a small district called the ainstey of York, separate from any of the ridings. The county contains six hundred and thirteen parishes, one archiepiscopal city, fifty-nine market towns, of which thirteen send members to parliament; the county sends four members.

Population. According to the returns made to parliament in 1821, the number of houses and inhabitants in this county was as follows:—In the east riding, including the ainstey of York, the number of inhabited houses was 34,390, of inhabitants 190,449: in the north riding, houses 35,765, inhabitants 183,381; in the west riding, houses 154,314, inhabitants 799,357. From this statement it appears that the total number of inhabited houses was 224,469, of houses building 1613, and uninhabited 9342; the number of persons in the county was 1,173,187, or upwards of one-tenth of the entire population of England.

Etymology. The name of the county being derived from its chief town, we shall not, in this place, enter fully on the origin of it; but it will be more particularly noticed in the survey of the ancient City of York. The Saxon name of the county was Euerpic, Epproc, or Ebopa-rcype; which was derived from Eboracum, the Roman name of York; and has been, by subsequent and gradual alterations, remodelled into its present form.

The Aborigines. A. C. 50. The original inhabitants of this noble English province were the Brigantes, the most numerous* and powerful of all the British tribes that possessed the island before the Roman conquest. Traces of their history are antecedent to the Christian era; and when Julius Cæsar invaded this island, fifty-five years before the birth of Christ, he describes them as occupying its northern districts. As to the internal government, and public character of this people, the Roman writers afford us but a superficial account: all they relate is, that they were the most numerous and powerful of the native tribes of Britain, inured to great hardships, and of a brave and warlike character; they resisted the Roman arms for a considerable period, and were only overpowered by the invincible conquerors of the then civilized world. *Isurium Brigantium*, which is now only an inconsiderable

* Tacitus relates, that the state of the Brigantes was the most populous of the whole province. *Brigantes civitas numerosissima totius provinciæ.* Agric. Vit. c. 17.

village, called Aldburgh, about half a mile distant from Boroughbridge, was their metropolis; but their warlike habits would not suffer them to be confined within the limits of their own demesnes. They invaded their neighbours; and the whole extensive region, now divided into the counties of Durham, York, Westmoreland, Cumberland, and Lancashire, was reduced under the dominion of the Brigantine capital. CHAP. I.

The Brigantes, situated towards the sea coast, made a vigorous and protracted resistance against the Romans, defending their towns with the most desperate valour; and it was not until after many bloody conflicts that they submitted to the power of the Roman arms. The proprætor Petilius Cerealis received their submission in the reign of Vespasian, A. D. 70. From that period, the Romans fixed their principal station at Eboracum, or York; from which central point the cohorts, dispersed in every direction, retained the surrounding country in obedience. It now formed a Roman province called *Maxima Cæsariensis*. Subjugation by the Romans.
A. D. 70.

In the interval between the departure of Agricola, A. D. 85, and the arrival of the Emperor Adrian in Britain, A. D. 120, little is known of the transactions, military or political, in the northern part of this kingdom; but it is recorded that great numbers of the Britons having retired northward, to avoid subjection to a foreign yoke, joined themselves to the unsubdued tribes of Caledonia, and carried on a predatory war against the Romans. Revolt succeeded revolt, and in order to quell the restless spirit of the natives, the emperor appointed Julius Severus governor of Britain; that general, however, being shortly afterwards recalled, Priscus Licinius was sent to succeed him; but the Caledonians continuing their incursions, Adrian resolved to visit Britain, and undertake, in person, the conduct of the war. On his approach the Caledonians retreated from his province, which the emperor endeavoured to secure against their future incursions, by causing a rampart of earth to be thrown up, extending from the mouth of the Tyne to Solway Frith. Having completed this work, he sojourned a short time at York, and then departed for Rome. The rampart, or wall of Adrian, however, proved but an ineffectual barrier against the inroads of the northern tribes; they indeed conducted themselves peaceably so long as the emperor resided at York, but no sooner was Adrian departed from Britain, and the numerous bodies of Roman troops removed, than the Caledonians and their allies renewed their predatory incursions. Revolts against the Romans.
A. D. 120.

During the reign of Antoninus Pius, their depredations not only became more extensive and frequent, but to facilitate their irruptions, they demolished a great part of the rampart which Adrian had constructed.* About the same period the Brigantes attempting to throw off the Roman yoke, the emperor resolved to put

* Capitol in Antoninus.

BOOK I.
 Suppressed
 by Lollius
 Urbicus.

a stop to these seditions, and despatched Lollius Urbicus, with strong reinforcements, into Britain. The new governor, having first subdued the revolted Brigantes, marched against the Caledonians, and pursued them northward as far as the Highlands. In order effectually to prevent their future inroads, the Roman general resolved to reduce them within circumscribed boundaries, and for this purpose raised another strong barrier across the neck of land where Agricola had formerly erected his fortresses.

Renewed
 incursions
 of the Cale-
 donians.
 A. D. 183.

The tranquillity of the province being now restored, the Romans began to treat the natives with more respect, and to consider them as component parts of the empire. Anxious to preserve what they had acquired by an immense sacrifice of human life, they endeavoured to unite the people into one body, by the reciprocations of interest, and the participation of similar laws, privileges, and immunities. These rights were conferred on every Briton of property and worth. By this wise act the Britons no longer endured a disgraceful exclusion, but were admitted to a participation of marriages, and a communion of honours with the Romans. They became eligible to every situation and office for which they were qualified; and to this wise policy Rome was indebted for some of her best commanders and emperors. This tranquillity lasted till the reign of Commodus, about A. D. 183, when the Caledonians took up arms, cut in pieces the Roman army, commanded by an inexperienced general, and ravaged the country as far as York. To repel these invaders, the emperor immediately sent over Marcellus Ulpius, with a strong body of troops, who quickly reduced them to submission. The peace that followed was, however, but of short duration, owing to the revolts of the natives, the incursions of the Caledonians, and the insubordination of the Roman soldiery. The accounts which the Roman historians have left us of these transactions are neither very distinct nor of any great importance. Clodius Albinus being appointed governor of Britain, by Pertinax, gained the affections of the soldiers; and, during the confusion that followed the death of that emperor, assumed the imperial purple. His ambition however proved fatal to his life: having led an army from Britain into Gaul, in order to support his pretensions, he was defeated, and slain in the battle of Lyons, A. D. 196, and his death left Septimus Severus possessor of the empire.

A. D. 205.

After this event, Britain remained in a state of tranquillity till A. D. 205, when the Caledonians renewed their irruptions into the Roman province; and so great was their progress that the emperor, although sixty years of age, and sorely afflicted with the gout, resolved to conduct the war against them in person. In the year 207, the thirteenth year of his reign, Severus passed over into Britain with a numerous army, and immediately advanced to York, which was besieged by the Britons, under Fulgenius, a Scythian general, whom they had drawn over to their

assistance. The invaders being soon apprised of the approach of the emperor, sent ambassadors to demand peace; but the emperor refusing to treat on any other terms than their entire submission to his mercy, they rejected the hard condition, and resolved to abide the chance of war. They accordingly raised the siege, and retired north of Adrian's wall; whither the emperor, with Caracalla and a great force, proceeded, leaving his son Geta in York to administer justice. In this laborious expedition, the Romans were obliged to cut down forests, to drain marshes, and fill them with bays to render them passable. The emperor however persevered in advancing into the country, and at length subdued these hitherto unconquered people.* This expedition is said to have cost him no less than 50,000 men.

Dion, the historian, further informs us, that, knowing he could not trust the Caledonians, Severus took hostages of them, and ordered a strong stone wall to be built, with castles and turrets, where Adrian had thrown up his rampart of earth. This wall, traces of which yet remain,† was above 80 miles in length. Severus then returning to York, left to his son Caracalla the command of the army, and the care of completing the wall.

Wall built
by Severus.

A. D. 212.

On the return of the emperor to York, the Caledonians again flew to arms. Severus, incensed at the renewal of the war by an enemy whom he had considered as completely subdued, resolved on their entire extermination; but his own dissolution averted the accomplishment of this sanguinary design.

On his death bed he addressed his sons Caracalla and Geta, respecting their future conduct, in these words:—"I leave you a firm and steady government, if you follow my steps, and prove what you ought to be; but weak and tottering if you reject my counsel. Let every part of your conduct tend to each other's good: cherish the soldiery, and then you may despise the rest of mankind. I found the republic disturbed, and every where distracted; but to you I leave it firm and tranquil." Then turning to his attendants he said—"I have been all, and yet am no better for it!" alluding to his great exaltation and the little it could now do for him. He next called for the urn in which his ashes were intended to be deposited, and, earnestly looking at it, said—"Thou shalt hold what the whole world could scarcely contain!" Soon after which he calmly breathed his last, February 5th, A. D. 212.

Death of
Severus.

According to the custom among the Romans of burning their dead, his remains were taken to the three large hills, about one mile and a half west of York, and near

His burial.

* Dion. Cass. lib. 76. How far the Roman general advanced is not known; but it does not appear probable that he ever reached the northern extremity of Britain.

† It extends from about four miles east of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, to Bowness on Solway Frith. In many places it is in a high state of preservation.

BOOK I.

the village of Holdgate; on one of which it is supposed the last obsequies were performed to the deceased emperor. From the performance of this ceremony, it is evident that those hills received, and have ever since retained, the name of Severus' Hills; as the general appearance of the surrounding country shews them to be natural, and not the effect of art or labour. According to history, the ashes of Severus were collected, conveyed in a golden urn to Rome, and there deposited.

Geta murdered by Caracalla.

After the death of Severus the government devolved upon his two sons, Caracalla and Geta, and the court still continued at Eboracum; but the elder of them, Caracalla, a man of vile disposition, perceiving that his half-brother, Geta, had a powerful party in the army, on a slight pretence of mutiny, ordered 20,000 soldiers, whom he considered as Geta's friends, to be put to death; and, with his own hands, murdered Geta, even in the arms of her who gave him life. After disgracing Eboracum with these and other abominable crimes this monster returned to Rome.

From the departure of Caracalla, a considerable space elapsed without any occurrence of importance, though the sixth legion continued in their old quarters in York. During that period of repose, it is conjectured the Roman soldiers greatly improved the country by cutting down wood, draining the marshes, and forming the many noble high roads or streets, the vestiges of which are yet extant. Several of these roads ran through the *ager Eboracensis*, or province of York, in various directions. The discovery of several of these, as also of many other Roman works in this county, was mainly owing to the indefatigable industry of Francis Drake, Esq. the learned antiquary of the city of York, and the late Rev. Thomas Leman.

Roman roads.

The great Roman road, called the Watling Street, which divided England in length, and runs from the port *Rutupia*, now Richborough, in Kent, to the limits of the wall of Severus, intersected Yorkshire from the edge of Nottinghamshire to the bishopric of Durham. The exact point where it entered the county is not ascertainable; but from the topographical appearances of the country it was, in all probability, somewhere in the neighbourhood of Bawtry. It is certain however, from traces, that it passed through *Danum*, or Doncaster, over Scawsby Leas to Barnsdale, and from thence to East Hardwick, and through Pontefract Park to Castleford, the ancient *Legiolium*.* From this military station, which was seated a little below the junction of the rivers Aire and Calder, it was continued to *Calcaria*, the modern Tadcaster, and from thence to *Eboracum*, the principal seat of the Roman power in Britain. From Eboracum, it was carried on to *Isurium*, or Aldborough, and from thence nearly in the direction of the present Leeming Lane to *Cattaracton*, the modern Catterick. Crossing the river Swale, it then continued in a line, deviating a little from north to west, till it entered at *Ad Tisam* (Pierse-

* Boothroyd's Hist. Pontefract, p. 12.

bridge), that part of the country of the Brigantes now distinguished by the name of the county palatine of Durham, and thence continued to the vallum or Roman wall. CHAP. I.

Another military road led from *Mancunium*, or Manchester, to York, by the way of *Cambodunum*, supposed to be Almondbury, near Huddersfield. This road has been described with great accuracy by Mr. Whitaker, in his History of Manchester, till it comes to the township of Stainland, in the parish of Halifax. Mr. Watson conjectures that this Roman way afterwards kept the Calder on its left, till it crossed that river about a mile below Dewsbury, and that, falling in with the present turnpike road, it continued in the same course to Wakefield; from thence it still kept the direction of the high road, half the way to Pontefract, and then, diverging to the left, proceeded to join the great military way from Doncaster to York.

A Roman road from Chesterfield, by way of Sheffield, Barnsley, Hemworth, and Ackworth, joined Watling Street at Pontefract; as did also another from Manchester, by *Cambodunum*, Wakefield, and the Street houses. A vicinal way appears to have passed through the old town of Pontefract, in a southerly direction to Darrington, Wentbridge, Smeaton, Campsall, and Hatfield.

A Roman road also ran from York to *Derventio*, near Stamford Bridge, where it appears to have divided into two branches, the one leading to Dunsley Bay, the *Dunus Sinus* of Ptolemy; the other to Scarborough and Filey. The branch leading from Stamford Bridge to Dunsley Bay, is commonly called Wade's Causeway, and seems to have derived its name from the Saxon duke Wada, who is said to have resided at a castle near the coast. Drake, in his History of York, says, "I had my first intelligence of this road, and the camp upon it, from T. Robinson, Esq. of Pickering, a gentleman well versed in this kind of learning. My curiosity led me to see it; and coming to the top of a steep hill, the vestiges of the camp were easily discernible. At the foot of the hill began the road, or causeway, very plain, and I had not gone a hundred paces on it before I met with a milestone of the grit kind, a sort not known in this country; it was placed in the midst of the causeway; but so miserably defaced, either by sheep or cattle rubbing against it, or by the weather, that I missed the inscription, which I own I ran with great eagerness to find. The causeway is just twelve feet broad, paved with flint pebbles, some of them very large, and, in many places it is as firm as it was the first day; a thing the more extraordinary, in that not only the distance of time may be considered, but the total neglect of repairs, and the boggy, rotten moors it goes over. In some places the agger is above three feet raised from the surface. The country people curse it: for, being almost hid in the ling, it frequently overturns their carts laden with turf, as they happen to cross it." The same antiquary adds, "It was a great pleasure to me to trace this wonderful road, especially when I soon found out that it pointed to the aforesaid bay. I lost it sometimes by the inter-

BOOK I.

position of vallies, rivulets, or the exceeding great quantity of ling growing on these moors: I had then nothing to do but to observe the line, and, riding cross-wise, my horse's feet informed me when I was upon it."*

A clearer idea, however, of this Roman road, which was probably the Ermine Street, is given by Mr. Hinderwell, on the authority of Mr. Robert King, who discovered the vestiges of the *Dunus Sinus* road in the fields near the village of Broughton, where eleven Roman urns were discovered in making fences for the enclosure, and the stones of the road are frequently ploughed up in the tillage fields. Thence he traced it to the banks of the river Rye, near Newsom Bridge; "which river," he says, "it has crossed. There was also another Roman road which passed westward, through the range of towns called Street towns, viz. Appleton-le-Street, Barton-le-Street, &c. The great Roman road, or Ermine Street, continues by the town of Barugh, and not far from Thornton Riseborough, to the barrows near the little village of Cawthorn, or Coldthorn, where there is a small spring; and a house in the village still retains the name of Bibo, supposed to be derived from having been a drinking house of the soldiers from the barrow camps. Hence the road proceeds to Stopebeck, which it crosses in the line of the Egton road, and then continues at a small distance from that road, to a stone cross, called Malo cross, which it passes at about the distance of forty yards on the west of the cross. It then runs northward to Keys-bec, which it crosses about sixty yards east of the Egton road, and pursues the northern direction, until it crosses Wheeldale-bec, at the point of junction of that bec and Keys-bec, whence it proceeds by the Hunt-house to July or Julius Park, to the ancient castle of Mulgrave, situate near *Dunus Sinus* or Dunsley Bay, in the neighbourhood of Whitby, where several Roman urns have been found."†

Another Roman road communicated from York to Bridlington Bay, or Filey, called by Ptolemy *Gabrandtovicorum*, *Sinus Portuosus*, or *Salutaris*. From this celebrated bay, the Roman ridge is very apparent for many miles over the wolds, directing in a straight line for York. The country people call it the Dikes. The vestige of this road was discovered at Sledmere, by the late Sir Christopher Sykes, in levelling a high bank forming one side of the Slade, near the Mere. The workmen came upon a very distinct layer of small gravelly stones, at almost two feet six inches from the surface, laid in a convex form, nine feet wide, and six or seven inches thick, in the direction of a line between York and Hunmanby; but after it ascends the hill from Sledmere, it is more in the form of an intrenchment than a road, and has probably been used at different periods for both purposes. From Sledmere, Drake traces the road on the wolds by Wharram-en-le-Street, to Settingington,

* Drake's Ebor. chap. ii. pp. 35, 36.

† Hinderwell's Hist. Scarb. pp. 19, 20.

from whence he proceeded to Malton* the ancient Cambodunum, a remarkable station in this district. CHAP. I.

Further southward was another Roman road from Eboracum, to the Peturium of Antoninus, which Camden, with every probability, places at Patrington. On this road, the first station from York was *Derwentio*, which Drake fixes at Stainsford-burgh, now called Stamford Bridge. The next station was *Delgovicia*, now Londesbrough; from Delgovicia another road, part of the Ermine Street, ran almost directly south to a village on the Humber, now called Brough (*Ad Petu-arium*); and from Wintringham, the Roman station *Ad Abum*, on the opposite side, was continued to *Lindum*, Lincoln. This road may be traced under hedges, and is composed of materials very scarce in that part of the country. The agger lies buried under a fine soil about fifteen inches, and is remarkably hard and compact. This road appears to have been a principal way of the Romans, though the great military road from York to Lincoln, as marked out in the fifth and eighth iter of Antoninus, was by *Danum*, or Doncaster, and crossed the Trent at Littlebrough, the ancient *Argolicum*. From this sketch it will appear that military roads converged in every direction from the extremities of the province, to Eboracum, or York, their common centre, and the head quarters of the Roman army.

We now return to the course of our annals. After nearly a century had elapsed from the departure of Caracalla, and in the reign of the emperor Dioclesian, Carausius, who had been sent with a fleet to guard the Belgic coast, took an opportunity of passing over into Britain, got himself proclaimed emperor at York, and, for his own security, entered into a league with the Picts and Scots, by whose assistance he overcame Quintus Bassianus, a Roman lieutenant, who was sent over by Dioclesian to dispossess and destroy him. It is believed that Carausius was slain at York by his friend Alectus, who appears, from his coin, to have immediately assumed the same authority. Usurpation
of Carau-
sius, and
Alectus.
A. D. 287.

Alectus reigned until the Roman emperor Constantius, surnamed Chlorus, was elected to the imperial purple, who, immediately coming over into Britain, slew Alectus,† and reduced the province to its former obedience. It is remarkable that both the usurpers, Carausius and Alectus, were of plebeian race. It is even asserted, that the latter had been a whitesmith, and was slain with a sword of his own making. Alectus
slain by
Constantius.
A. D. 293.

* Mr. Drake is evidently in an error, as Cambodunum is Almondbury, near Huddersfield. The station he proceeded to was *Derwentio*, near Stamford Bridge, on the river Derwent, and from thence the road traversed to Eboracum.

† Some authors say that Alectus was murdered by Asclepiodotus, who also assumed the imperial purple, and was slain by Constantius.

BOOK I.

Birth of
Constantine the
Great.
A. D. 272.

Death of
Constantine.
A. D. 307.

Constantine pro-
claimed
emperor.

War with
Octavius.
A. D. 326.

Constantius, though but a senator of Rome, in the reign of Aurelian, was of imperial descent, and married Helena, the daughter of a British king. The issue of that marriage was Constantine the Great, who, it is asserted, was born at York, about the year 272. There is no period of the Roman history, relating to their transactions in Britain, so dark as this period; and hence many doubts are entertained, and various opinions held, on the subject. It is, however, evident that about A. D. 307, Constantius, his father, died in the imperial palace at York, in the thirteenth year of his reign; after which the ceremony of the apotheosis, or deification was conferred upon him, with all the splendour of Roman pageantry. In this ceremony an eagle, the king of birds, was always confined near the summit of the funeral pile prepared for the deceased. When all was in a blaze, the eagle was liberated; and, as an emblem of the soul, soared beyond the reach of human eye, followed only by the smoke of the funeral pile, and the enthusiastic shouts and prayers of an innumerable and admiring multitude.

It being customary with the Romans to strike medals in remembrance of their deceased sovereigns, several were struck on this occasion, which have the head of the emperor, *velatum et laureatum*; and this inscription: "DIVO CONSTANTIO PIO." On the reverse is an altar with an eagle on each side of it, holding a lable in their beaks between them, inscribed "MEMORIA FELIX."

Constantine, at the early period of his father's illness, was at the court of Galerius, at Nicomedia, in Asia Minor; on hearing of it he hastened back to Britain, and arrived in time to embrace his father, who appointed him his successor.

Upon the demise of Constantius, the Roman army in York saluted Constantine as emperor. The imperial purple was put on him by the soldiery, which, we are told, he accepted with some reluctance; that he even mounted his horse, and rode away from the army, who pursued him with the robe of royalty, and did not accept it without tears: affording us good evidence that humility was one of the leading virtues of that noble mind, which afterwards embraced the glorious doctrines of christianity, and fed the flame of christian charity, at a time when the Roman power extended over most of the known world—when tributary kings were dwelling at his court, and foreign ambassadors were soliciting his favour. What peculiar splendour must the ancient city of York then have exhibited in the civilized world! splendour too dazzling to remain long unsullied in this changing state of being; and which the mind may more easily conceive, than the most flowery language describe.

Till the twentieth year of the reign of Constantine, the Britons remained quiet; but in that year Octavius, their king, rebelled, and being soon vanquished by the Romans, under their lieutenant Traherus, was obliged to fly for aid to Fincomark, king of Scotland. The Roman general demanded Octavius as a rebel, but was refused, and a war ensued, in which the Romans were defeated; and the city of

York being taken possession of by the Scots, Octavius was there crowned king of all Britain. Thus established, Octavius sought to dispossess his benefactors the Picts and Scots of that part of the country allotted to them by Carausius, and called a council at York, in order to devise means to carry his design into execution; but the king of Scotland being apprized of it, came suddenly upon him and obliged him to flee into Norway.

Soon after this Constantine, for the better government of his vast and extensive dominions, divided them into four præfectures, Italy, Gaul, the East, and Illyria, which contained under them fourteen large provinces. Britain was then included in the præfecture of Gaul, and divided into three parts or principalities—*Britannia Prima*, or the country south of the Thames, the capital station *Londinium* (London); *Britannia Secunda* was Wales, the capital *Isca Colonia* (Caer-leon); and *Maxima*, or *Flavia Cæsariensis*, the capital city York. It was not long after Constantine had arranged this division of the empire, that he removed the seat of government from Rome to Byzantium; and from this period we may date the declension of the Roman power in Britain, and the consequent decay of Eboracum.

Division of
the Roman
empire
into four
præfec-
tures.

Constantine the Great died A.D. 337; and though the Romans continued to hold their sway in Britain for nearly a century after this event, their writings afford but scanty materials for illustrating the history of Yorkshire. The sixth legion, which was honoured with the title of *victrix*, or conquering, remained in their old quarters, in York, until the final desertion of the island by the Romans. This legion was brought out of Germany by the emperor Adrian, and its station in this city may easily be traced for a period of more than 300 years.

Death of
Constan-
tine.
A. D. 337.

The ninth legion was also stationed at York, but is generally supposed to have been early dissolved and incorporated with the sixth. In the chapel yard of Ribston Hall is a very curious sepulchral monument of a standard-bearer of the ninth Roman legion, which was dug up in the year 1688, in Trinity gardens, near Micklegate, in York. The stone is about six feet high, and two feet in breadth, the top of an angular form: near the bottom of the stone is the inscription L. DVCCIVS. L. VO. F. RVFJNVS. VIEN. SIGNIF. LEG. VIII. AN. XXIIIX. H. S. E. above which stands the figure of a Roman soldier, with the ensign of a cohort or manipulus in his right hand, and a corn-meter* in his left.

Monument
of a Roman
standard-
bearer.

* Corn was part of the pay of a Roman soldier. Horsley reads this inscription:—"L. Duccius Lucii Voltinia tribu filius Rufinus Viennensis signifer Legionis nonæ annos 28 hic situs est," which may be translated thus:—"L. Ducius Rufinus of Vienne, son of Lucius of the Voltinian tribe, (and) standard-bearer of the ninth legion for twenty-eight years, is buried here."

BOOK I.



This ancient relic was happily rescued by Brian Fairfax, Esq. from demolition by the workmen who had broken it in the middle, and were preparing to make use of it for two troughs, as they are called, to bind together a stone wall which they were erecting.

Invasion
repelled by
Theodo-
sius.
A. D. 368.

Britain fi-
nally aban-
doned by
the Ro-
mans, and
immediate-
ly oppress-
ed by the
Picts and
Scots.

No transaction of importance occurred in this part of Britain till the reign of Valentinian the First, A. D. 364, when the northern tribes renewed their incursions; and the island, being at the same time invaded by the Saxons, and other barbarians from the continent, was reduced to a deplorable state.* The barbarians at length were driven back to their northern wilds, by the Roman general Theodosius, who having added the new province of Valentia to the imperial territory, A. D. 368, restored tranquillity to Britain for a short period. Misery and wretchedness, however, soon succeeded the glory and magnificence which had distinguished this Roman province. No sooner had the Romans entirely abandoned the island, than the Picts and Scots, availing themselves of the defenceless state in which the natives were left, rushed from their recesses, and compelled the remaining inhabitants to take refuge in the southern and western parts of Britain.

* Ammian. Marcell. lib. 27.

Such was the state of Britain when the Saxons were introduced as auxiliaries against the invaders. The Picts having subdued all the country north of the Humber, and rendered York little short of a heap of ruins, were attacked and defeated with great slaughter, in the year 450, near the city, by Hengist, the Saxon general. He also rescued York, and all the country on this side the river Tees; after which he retired with his army into the city, and remained there some time to establish his conquests.

CHAP. I.

The Saxons united to the Britons.
A. D. 450.

Vortigern, the British king, was so well pleased with the Saxons, after they had defeated their oppressors, as to allow them to continue in the island; and even consented that Hengist should invite over more of his countrymen. Vortigern soon after divorced his queen, and married Rowena, the daughter of Hengist; from which event may be dated the complete ruin of the ancient British people.

The deluded Britons, now beginning to suspect the Saxons' design of settling in Britain, sent for Aurelianus Ambrosius, prince of Armorica, to defend them against it. Hengist, hearing of their embassy, privately sent his sons Ohta and Abisa to secure all the northern fortresses; who, strictly observing their father's instructions, feigned accusations against many of the leading characters of York and its vicinity, charging them with a design of betraying their countrymen into the hands of those enemies whom the Saxons had defeated; and under this pretence put many of them to death, some secretly, others openly, as actually convicted of the treasons laid to their charge.

The Saxons oppress the Britons.

Roused by these cruel acts, the Britons with Vortimer, son of Vortigern, at their head, attacked the Saxons, before the arrival of Ambrosius, and defeated them in four successive battles. Ambrosius shortly afterwards arrived, and in contending with him, Hengist was slain at Coningsborough, a village about five miles from Doncaster, after an obstinate and bloody battle. His two sons Ohta and Abisa fled with the shattered remains of their army; the former to York, and Abisa to *Isurium*, or Aldborough.

Hengist defeated and slain.

Ambrosius quickly pursued them, and coming before York, summoned Ohta to surrender. The young prince, alarmed at his father's fate, determined to try the victor's clemency; he therefore, with his principal officers, each carrying a chain in his hand, and dust upon his head, came out of the city and submitted to the conqueror, with this address:—"My gods are vanquished, and I doubt not but the sovereign power is in your god, who has compelled so many noble persons to come before you, in this suppliant manner; be pleased, therefore, to accept of us, and this chain. If you do not think us fit objects of your clemency, we here present ourselves ready to be fettered, and are willing to undergo any punishment of which you shall judge us worthy." Ambrosius, who had equally the character of a merciful, as well as a valiant prince, granted them all a free pardon. Abisa, encouraged

York surrenders to Ambrosius.
A. D. 466.

BOOK I.

by his brother's success, repaired to York, surrendered himself in like manner, and met with the same reception. The generous victor even assigned them the country bordering on Scotland for their residence, and made a firm league and alliance with them and their adherents.

His pagan enemies being now subdued, Ambrosius in the same year summoned all the princes and nobility in the kingdom to appear at York. At this general council, he directed the speedy restoration of the christian church, and its worship, which the Saxons had every where suppressed and destroyed, and he himself undertook to rebuild the metropolitan church at York, and all the churches in the province.

Revolt of
Ochta and
Abisa.

Uter, surnamed Pendragon, succeeded his brother Ambrosius as sovereign in 490. In the beginning of his reign, Ochta and Abisa revolted, and wasted all the country from the borders of Scotland nearly to York, which city they invested. The British king, immediately coming to its relief, defeated the two princes, who were taken captive and committed to prison.

Arthur
crowned.
A. D. 516.

Arthur was crowned king of Britain at the early age of eighteen; and the Saxons took advantage of his youth to make an attempt upon his kingdom. The two princes, Ochta and Abisa, having escaped out of prison fled home, and returning with a strong force, again made themselves masters of the northern parts of the kingdom, which they divided into two sections; the more southern was called Deira, and the north Bernicia. Arthur, notwithstanding his youth, attacked the two brothers, and defeating them in several battles, obliged Colgrin, one of their commanders, to shut himself up in York, whither the British king marched to besiege him. Arthur, however, soon learning that Bardolph, Colgrin's brother, with 6000 men, had arrived within ten miles of York, for the purpose of relieving him, despatched 600 horse and 3000 foot; which force entirely routed the Saxons.

The Sax-
ons invade
Britain.

Arthur be-
siegues
York.

Bardolph, being excessively grieved at this disappointment in the relief intended his brother, shaved his head and beard, put on the habit of a minstrel, and with a harp in his hand, approached the walls of York. On being discovered by the centinels, he was drawn up during the night, and taken to his brother. All now seemed desperate, for Arthur pushed the siege on vigorously, hoping to take the city before the arrival of the Saxon general, who he knew was bringing a fresh supply from Germany. The brothers were on the point of surrendering when news came that the Saxon reinforcements had defeated a force sent to oppose them, and were proceeding to their succour. This circumstance revived their hopes; and Arthur, being advised not to hazard a battle in winter, raised the siege, and retired to London.

The following summer Arthur gained a decisive victory over the Saxons, slaying

90,000 of them on Badon Hills,* including all the Saxon generals, and the flower of their army; and the city of York was delivered up to him immediately on his approach.

CHAP. I.

The Saxons defeated and York surrendered. A. D. 521.

Arthur, after this defeat of the Saxons, undertook an expedition into Scotland, in order to subdue that country; but was dissuaded from prosecuting his design by the interposition of several bishops, who urged that it was unlawful for christians on any pretence to shed the blood of their brethren. Having abandoned his purpose, Arthur returned to York, and like Ambrosius commenced rebuilding those churches which the Saxons had destroyed.

This great monarch, with his clergy, and nobility, this year publicly celebrated the nativity of Christ, in York; not however by holy exercises, and devout conversation, but, in the spirit of heathen worship, with feasting and mirth; in wantonness and many excesses. Whatever allowance may be made for the times in which Arthur lived, we cannot but regret that he should disgrace his religion by enormities, which may be ranked amongst the barbarous rites of pagan idolatry.

A. D. 521.

Arthur, after all his conquests, was slain in a rebellion of his own subjects, and by the hands of his own nephew, in the year 542. Dissensions now arose among the British princes; the Saxons so far prevailed, as to gain an entire conquest over all, driving the miserable remains of the Britons that would not submit to their yoke to seek shelter in the Cambrian mountains, where their posterity, according to Welch history, have ever since remained. The Saxon conquerors, having obtained complete possession of England, divided it into seven portions, since styled the Heptarchy, over each of which presided a monarch.

Arthur slain in a rebellion. A. D. 542.

and the Britons driven to Wales. A. D. 547.

* Badon has been generally supposed to have been the city of Bath. John of Tinmouth so explains it, *quæ nunc Bathonia vocatur.*

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL HISTORY CONTINUED FROM THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE SAXON HEPTARCHY TO THE ACCESSION OF WILLIAM I.

CHAP. II.

State of
York dur-
ing the
Saxon heptarchy.

Ella and
Adda,
kings of
Deira and
Bernicia.

Edwin suc-
ceeds Ella,
and Ethel-
frith Ida.

Ethelfrith
deprives
Edwin of
his king-
dom.

ON the settlement of the heptarchy, York became the capital of the kingdom of Northumbria, which was the most considerable in the island; containing all the northern part of England, from the river Humber to Johnston, in Scotland. This country, as we have before observed, was divided by Ohta, the son of Hengist, into two parts, Deira and Bernicia; the whole was now governed by the Saxon king Ida; but at his death he divided his dominions between his two sons; giving the former portion to Ella and the latter to Adda.

York, at this period, was the capital of Deira. This district was large, and took in all Yorkshire, Lancashire, Durham, Westmoreland, Cumberland, and some part of Northumberland; though afterwards the country between the German Ocean, the Humber, and the Derwent, now the east riding of Yorkshire, bore that appellation.

Ella, the first Anglo-Saxon king of Deira, died A. D. 588, leaving a son named Edwin, an infant of three years old, for his successor. Ethelfrith, a grandson of Ida, soon after succeeded to the throne of Bernicia, and rendered himself formidable to all his neighbours, particularly the Picts, Scots, and Welch. Over the last he gained a signal victory, and afterwards entering their country, he destroyed the ancient and celebrated monastery of Bangor. But not satisfied with his inheritance of Bernicia, his immoderate ambition impelled him to invade Deira, from whence he expelled the infant king, and united that kingdom to his own dominions. Edwin was carried to North Wales, and was generously educated by Cadvan, a prince of that country.*

The life of Edwin was checquered with critical adventures and important transactions; for the space of twenty-seven years he wandered through the different kingdoms of the heptarchy without being able to recover his paternal dominions, or even to find a secure asylum, as the power of Ethelfrith deterred the Saxon princes from provoking his resentment, by protecting a forlorn and fugitive orphan

* Turner's Anglo Saxons, vol. i. p. 272.

At length Redwald, king of East Anglia, pitying his condition, afforded him a retreat at his court. He was then about thirty years of age, possessed of a majestic deportment, with many excellent qualities, which gained him the love and esteem of the East Anglian king and his royal consort. Scarcely, however, had he began to taste the sweets of tranquillity, when the unnatural enmity of Ethelfrith, and the timidity of Redwald, brought him to the verge of destruction. The king of East Anglia was naturally generous, but the dread of the Northumbrian arms at length determined him to sacrifice Edwin to his own safety. At this critical juncture the queen undertook to plead with her husband for the fugitive prince; she represented in so impressive a manner, the horror and disgrace of the action he was about to commit that he resolved rather to hazard all, than violate the duties of hospitality.

CHAP. II.

Edwin protected by Redwald.

Redwald, well knowing the character of Ethelfrith, expected nothing less than a bloody war, as the consequence of this generous action, and immediately prepared to meet the impending danger. He levied an army, and resolved rather to carry the war into his enemy's dominions than await the attack in his own. The East Anglians marched in three divisions. Rainer, the eldest son of Redwald, commanded the first; the king himself conducted the second; and Edwin with the third brought up the rear. Rainer, ambitious of distinguishing himself by some brilliant action before the other divisions arrived, advanced with greater rapidity than his orders required, but his rashness was productive of a fatal effect. Ethelfrith had not yet collected all his forces; but finding that Rainer was too far advanced to receive support from the main body of the army, resolved to profit by his temerity, and hastened to attack him. The injudicious conduct of Rainer had proceeded from an excess of ambition and courage, and he sustained the attacks of the Northumbrians with determined bravery, till he fell with his sword in his hand, and his forces were completely routed.

War between Redwald and Ethelfrith.

This unfortunate event only stimulated Redwald to greater exertions. Having waited till Edwin joined him with his division, he marched with the greatest expedition to attack his enemy. Near the east bank of the river Idel, in Nottinghamshire, the two armies came to an engagement.* The East Anglians had on their side a superiority in numbers, and victory declared in their favour. The Northumbrians threw down their arms, and betaking themselves to flight, left their enemies masters of the field. Redwald advanced into Northumbria without opposition. The usurper had left his three sons Eanfrid, Oswald, and Oswy, who,

The Northumbrians defeated. A. D. 617.

* Turner's Anglo Saxons, vol. i. p. 139. This battle was probably fought near the town of East Redford.

BOOK I.

Edwin obtains the throne of both kingdoms.
A. D. 617.

finding themselves unable to resist the conqueror, fled into Scotland. The Northumbrians being thus left without a king, a general, or an army, submitted to Redwald; who not only restored Edwin to the throne of Deira, his patrimonial inheritance, but also gave him the kingdom of Bernicia.

Edwin obtained the kingdoms of Deira and Bernicia in the year 617; and in 624 he acquired, though not without much opposition, a decided pre-eminence over the other princes of the heptarchy, and assumed the title of monarch of the Anglo Saxons, which Redwald had enjoyed during his life. He claimed an absolute authority over the other kings; and by an ensign, carried before him in the form of a globe, as a symbol of the union of the heptarchical government in his person, he gave them to understand that he was not only their head, but their master.

Edwin marries a christian princess.

Edwin being now in the acme of his power, demanded in marriage Ethelburgha, sister of Ebald, or Ethelbald, king of Kent; a princess of great beauty and virtue. His pre-eminent dignity had inspired him with a hope that his proposal would not be refused, but he met with an obstacle which he had not expected. She was a christian, and he yet a professed idolater. Like a pious and honourable woman, she would not renounce her faith for the splendour of a throne; nor would she become the consort of Edwin, unless she might be allowed the free exercise of her own religion. Edwin submitted to this, and Ethelburgha brought with her a christian bishop, and christian attendants.

Edwin renounces idolatry.
A. D. 626.

For some time the civil and military affairs of the kingdom demanded and occupied the whole attention of Edwin. At length he began to examine the subject of religion; and no one can doubt the influence of Ethelburgha in persuading the king to embrace christianity. A day was appointed when the subject was to be discussed; and Paulinus, the bishop, was to point out the evidences of christianity, whilst Coisi, Edwin's high-priest, was to defend the idolatry of his fathers. Whether Coisi, perceiving the inclination of Edwin, made a virtue of necessity, by renouncing idolatry—or whether convinced by the arguments of Paulinus, is not known; but certain it is that the king and his principal nobles followed his example. His infant daughter, Eanfleda, was baptized on the eve of pentecost in this year. A wooden church, dedicated to St. Peter, was erected in the city immediately after; and the king, and twelve of his nobles, were all baptized together, on Easter-day, April 12, 627.

Edwin finding his nobles, with the high-priest, so favourable to the introduction of christianity, summoned a *wittenagemot*, or assembly of wise men; who collectively agreed to demolish the heathen temples, and houses for the reception of their gods. The principal was situated near the village of Godmanham, near Market

Weighton, to which the meeting immediately repaired, and destroyed it, breaking the idols, and demolishing the altars. The people soon followed the example of their superiors, and so great was the crowd of converts, that Paulinus is said to have baptized ten thousand persons in one day in the river Swale.*

CHAP. II.

Ten thousand baptized in the river Swale.

Edwin's reign is the brightest in the annals of the Saxon heptarchy. His power and virtues, however, could not protect him from the malevolence of wicked men. In 626, an unsuccessful attempt was made to assassinate him at his summer retreat, formerly a Roman station called *Derventio*, about eight miles east from York.

In 633, Penda, the pagan king of Mercia, joined with Cadwallon, the British king of Wales, to destroy the christians and Saxons. The king of Wales, according to the historian, was *pagano sevir*, more cruel than a pagan, though a nominal christian; and yet more atrocious than his ally, from the hatred he indulged against the people and religion of the Anglians. Edwin met them at Heavenfield, a village seven miles from Doncaster, since corrupted to Hatfield, and in a most bloody battle, fought October 12, 633, lost his crown and life.† His head was buried in the porch of his own church of St. Gregory at York, but the other part of his remains were deposited in the monastery of Whitby. The internal police which prevailed through the dominions of this prince was so vigilant, that it became proverbial to say, "That a woman with her new-born infant might walk from sea to sea without fear of insult." As in those days travelling was difficult and tedious, and no places existed for the entertainment of guests, it was an important and kind convenience to his people, that he caused stakes to be fixed in the highways where he had seen a clear spring; and brazen dishes were chained to them, to refresh the weary sojourner, whose fatigues Edwin had himself experienced. In another reign these would have been placed only to have been taken away; but such was the dread of his inquiring justice, or such the general affection for his virtues, that no man misused them.

Edwin defeated and slain, A.D. 633.

After the above decisive battle the victors ravaged the kingdom of Northumbria, and York, its capital, in a most dreadful manner. Edwin's only son being slain with his father, Osric and Eanfrid, the two nearest relatives of Edwin, were chosen kings of Deira and Bernicia. The former immediately ventured to besiege Cadwallon, in York; but the Welch king sallied out, defeated his forces, and slew Osric. Eanfrid, Osric's brother, without delay proceeded to York, with the

Osric and Eanfrid, kings of Deira and Bernicia.

* This would seem incredible, but the difficulty is removed by Camden, who says that the bishop, after having consecrated the river Swale, commanded that they should go in two by two, and baptize each other in the name of the Holy Trinity.

† Bede, lib. ii. chap. xiv. p. 95.

BOOK I.

Oswald obtains the throne of Northumbria.

intention of treating for peace ; but instead of obtaining the desired object, he was there cruelly and treacherously put to death by Cadwallon, in 634.

At length Oswald, who had in the preceding reign fled to Scotland, commiserating the unhappy state of his country, raised a small but valiant army, marched into Northumberland, met Cadwallon, and slew him, with the greater part of his army. By this decisive victory Oswald was firmly established on the Northumbrian throne.

That king, in his exile, had sincerely embraced christianity, and his first concern was to establish it within his own dominions. He sent into Scotland, and requested the king to find some person well qualified for the discharge of the duties of a missionary and a bishop. The king, in answer to this request, sent Aidan, a person no less venerable for his virtues, than respectable for his learning. Aidan founded the see of Lindisfarne, which was afterwards removed to Durham ; and by his indefatigable labours, aided by the good sense, piety, and munificence of Oswald, christianity was firmly established, and maintained its influence, amid all the wars and revolutions which succeeded. During a space of eight years Oswald reigned in such prosperity that the Welch, the Scots, and the Picts, are said to have paid him tribute.

Penda, the pagan king of Mercia, envying his greatness, and detesting his religion, yet not daring to meet Oswald fairly on the field of battle, endeavoured to accomplish, by stratagem and surprise, the iniquitous design he had formed. Oswald had made a progress into Shropshire, attended by a few friends, besides his domestic servants, and did not in the least suspect any hostile attempts.

Oswald attacked and slain by Penda.

This security betrayed him ; for Penda, having secretly raised an army, pushed after him, and finding him unprepared, fiercely assaulted him near Oswestry. Oswald, and those with him, bravely defended themselves ; but at length the most determined valour was forced to yield to superiority of numbers. Oswald was slain, and his treacherous and barbarous enemy had the meanness to treat the corpse with every kind of insult ; he then caused his head and limbs to be severed from his body, and fixed on stakes as trophies of his victory. Penda afterwards ravaged Northumbria, and finding himself unable to carry the strong city of Bebbanburgh by storm, he endeavoured to destroy it by fire, but failed in the attempt. Despairing of success, he abandoned the enterprise, and evacuating Northumbria, turned his arms against the king of East Anglia. His retreat affording the Northumbrians a respite from war, the Bernicians placed Oswy, the brother of Oswald, on the throne of their kingdom ; and in the following year Oswin, the son of Osric, was elected and crowned king of Deira.

Oswy and Oswin, kings of Bernicia and Deira.

Oswy was extremely displeased at this division, but he dreaded another invasion from Penda ; and as long as he was under this apprehension, he kept up a good

understanding with the king of Deira; but as soon as he saw Penda engaged in other wars, he asserted his claim to the throne of York, and obliged Oswin to arm in his own defence.

Oswin was of a religious rather than a martial disposition, and although necessity compelled him to prepare for war, he could not overcome the scruples that arose in his breast. Regarding it as a great sin to shed the blood of his subjects for the support of his throne, he privately withdrew from his army, intending to take refuge in a monastery; but before he could execute his design, a treacherous friend betrayed him to Oswy, who inhumanly put him to death, in the hopes of more easily seizing his kingdom. The people of Deira, however, were exasperated against him, and, dreading the dominion of so cruel a prince, immediately elected his nephew, Adelwald, son of his brother Oswald, as their king, and thus bade defiance to the tyrant. Oswy, disappointed in his expectation, and stung with remorse, founded a monastery in the place where Oswin was murdered.

Oswin
murdered
by Oswy.

Adelwald ascended the throne of Deira, A. D. 652; and for the space of three years that kingdom experienced an interval of peace. But it was scarcely possible that the two kings, between whom Northumbria was divided, should long maintain that state of tranquillity. Oswy still persevered in his claim to the kingdom of Deira, and Adelwald could not be ignorant of the circumstance; he suspected that his uncle would seize the first opportunity to execute his designs, and he resolved, if possible, to put it out of his power to give him any disturbance. For this reason he listened to a proposal of a league with the kings of Mercia and East Anglia, against the sovereign of Bernicia.

Adelwald
succeeds
Oswin.

Oswy had used his utmost endeavours to avert the impending storm; but the Mercian king, seeing himself supported by the forces of East Anglia and Deira, thought nothing could withstand the efforts of his arms, and refused every overture of peace. Oswy, therefore, alone, and unsupported, was obliged to try the fortune of war against three potent enemies, whose united strength he had every reason to dread, his forces being greatly inferior to those of the confederate kings. While the two armies were advancing to the scene of action, Adelwald had formed new projects; he considered that to whichever side the victory inclined, it would be equally dangerous to him, and that the ambition of Penda, as well as of Oswy, might hurl him from his throne: he therefore resolved to stand neuter during the battle, and save his own troops, in order to defend his dominions against the conqueror. The battle was fought A. D. 655, on the northern banks of the Aire, near the site of the present town of Leeds. Penda attacked the Bernicians with great impetuosity, not doubting of being supported by the forces of Deira and East Anglia. But as soon as the Mercians saw Adelwald draw off his division, they suspected some treachery, and began to give way. The kings of

A league
formed be-
tween
Adelwald
and the
kings of
Mercia and
East An-
glia.

Battle be-
tween the
Mercians,
East An-
glians, and
Northum-
brians.
A. D. 655.

BOOK I. Mercia and East Anglia made every possible effort to rally their troops, but both of them were slain, and their armies routed with terrible slaughter.

After this victory, Oswy marched into Mercia, and made himself master of that kingdom, while the sons of Penda were obliged to take refuge among their friends: but the tyrannical conduct of Oswy's officers soon caused the Mercians to revolt. Their plans were so well concerted, that when Oswy was least prepared for such an event the Northumbrians were suddenly expelled from Mercia, and Wulfhere, the son of Penda, was placed upon the throne. A few years afterwards Oswy in some measure repaired this loss by the acquisition of Deira, on the death of Adelwald, who left no issue, and Northumbria was again united in one kingdom. This re-union, however, was but of short duration; the affection of Oswy for his natural son, Alfred, inducing him to divide his dominions, and make him king of Deira. Oswy died A. D. 670, in the twenty-ninth year of his reign.*

Death of
Oswy.

Ecgfrid
succeeds
Oswy.

Ecgfrid, the son of Oswy, by Anflæda, the daughter of Edwin, succeeded him in the kingdom of Bernicia, and the monarchy of the Anglo-Saxons. The Deirans, at the same time, revolted against Alfred, and put themselves under the dominion of Ecgfrid, who consequently became king of all Northumbria. Alfred retired into Ireland, and devoted himself to piety and literature. Ecgfrid, meanwhile, endeavoured both to preserve and enlarge his dominions. He repulsed, with great slaughter, an invasion of the Picts. In the year 679 he invaded Mercia: an action took place on the banks of the Trent; but the interposition of Theodorus, archbishop of York, prevented the further effusion of blood.† In the year 685 this restless monarch invaded the territories of the Picts, for the purpose of depredation or conquest. The Picts, retreating into the mountainous and boggy parts of their country, led Ecgfrid into dangerous defiles, where they so harassed his starving troops, that he lost nearly half his army: and at length, to open for himself a passage, he was obliged to hazard an unequal battle, in which he perished, in the fortieth year of his age, and the fifteenth of his reign.

Invasion
of Mercia.
A. D. 679.

Ecgfrid
defeated
and slain.

Alfred re-
called to
the throne.

This monarch dying without heirs, the Northumbrians recalled Alfred from Ireland, where he had spent fifteen years in philosophic retirement. Alfred was crowned king, both of Bernicia and Deira, which for a considerable period remained united: and he displayed the same moderation and virtue in governing, as he had formerly shown in resigning his kingdom. During nineteen years Northumbria was happy under his government. Alfred died A. D. 705, and is said to have been buried at Driffield, in the east riding.

Is succeed-
ed by his
son Osred.

Osred, the eldest son of Alfred, a child eight years of age, succeeded his father. The minority of this prince was attended with troubles. A nobleman, named Edulf,

* Saxon Chron. 40. Chron. Abb. Petri de Burgo, p. 2.

+ Bede, lib. iv. cap. 21.

usurped the sceptre, and besieged the royal infant and his guardian in the strong fortress of Bebbanburgh; but the nobles and people rising in defence of their sovereign, the usurper was suddenly deserted by his party, and forced to raise the siege with precipitation. Edulf was pursued, and having been taken prisoner, was put to death. Osred, however, as he advanced toward manhood, lost, by his licentious conduct, the affections of a people by whom Alfred his father had been idolized.

Ceonred and Osric, two brothers, descendants of a natural son of Ida, the first Anglo-Saxon king of Northumbria, perceiving that Osred was despised by his people, formed a party against him, and were supported by the whole body of the clergy. At length they raised the standard of revolt; and Osred being defeated and slain near the southern border, in the nineteenth year of his age, and the eleventh of his reign, A. D. 716, Ceonred mounted the throne. This prince died A. D. 718, in the second year of his reign, and was succeeded by his brother Osric, who had assisted him in obtaining the kingdom. Osric reigned peacefully eleven years, but was slain in 730; and the crown devolved to his cousin, Ceolwulf, the patron of the venerable Bede. In the seventh or eighth year of his reign, Ceolwulf sought the peaceful tranquillity of the cloister, and retired to the monastery of Lindisfarne, where he passed the remainder of his life. Eadbert ascended the throne A. D. 737, and immediately after his coronation marched to repel an invasion of the Picts. He enlarged his dominions; and after maintaining himself on the throne for twenty years, he bade adieu to the cares and the splendour of royalty, and assuming the monastic habit, retired to a cloister.

Osred defeated and slain by Ceonred and Osric.

Osric succeeded by Ceolwulf. A. D. 730.

Eadbert crowned. A. D. 737.

From this period the Northumbrian sovereigns pass before us in rapid succession. Osulf, the son and successor of Eadbert, was assassinated A. D. 758, in the first year of his reign. Mol Edelwold, though not of the blood royal, was raised to the throne. In the third year after his accession, his life was attempted by Oswin, one of his nobles. The rebel was defeated and slain; but not long after Alred, a descendant of Ida, conspired against Mol, put him to death, and usurped the throne, A. D. 765. Alred reigned nine years; but in 774 he was expelled, and Ethelred, the son of Mol, was chosen in his stead. This prince endeavoured to confirm his power by the destruction of the chiefs of the opposite party. These violent measures, instead of producing the expected effect, only hastened the designs of his enemies, who erected the standard of revolt, defeated the royal army, and obliged Ethelred to seek refuge in a neighbouring kingdom. After his abdication, A. D. 779, Alfwold, the son of Osulf and grandson of Eadbert, was placed on the throne. He reigned eleven years, honoured and beloved; but his virtues did not preserve him from assassination. Osred II. son of Alred, was next advanced to the throne, A. D. 789, and the following year was deposed and confined in a

Northumbrian monarchs, A. D. 756 to 794.

BOOK I. monastery. The party which deposed Osred, recalled Ethelred, and replaced him on the throne. He began his new reign with acts of cruelty. In the first year of his restoration he put his predecessor, the deposed Osred, to death, and shortly after destroyed Elf, and Elwin, the two sons of king Alfwold. His next measure was to secure his throne by a marriage with the daughter of Offa, the powerful king of Mercia; and for that purpose he repudiated his own wife. But the destruction of this monster was at hand. In the year 794, the fourth of his restoration, Ethelred was assassinated. His adherents were still powerful enough to place the crown on the head of Osbald, one of their party. The opposite faction, however, soon gained the ascendancy; and after a reign of twenty-seven days Osbald was deposed, but found safety in a cloister.

Eardulf,
Alfwald,
and Ean-
red, A. D.
794 to 810.

Eardulf was the next monarch chosen to sway the Northumbrian sceptre; but civil dissensions still prevailed in the kingdom. Eardulf was supported on the throne by the party which was then the most powerful; but the opposite faction endeavoured to regain its superiority. Alcmund, a son of Alred, formerly king of Northumbria, who was at its head, appeared so formidable, that Eardulf found it expedient to sacrifice him to his own safety. His death afforded the malcontents a pretext for rising in arms under Alric, one of their chiefs. But this general being defeated and slain, and his army dispersed, the rebellious faction remained quiet for some time, in expectation of a more favourable opportunity for raising fresh sedition. In 808 the factions became so powerful and turbulent, that the king was obliged to fly from the attacks of his rebellious subjects, and to take refuge in the court of Charlemagne. On the flight of Eardulf, Alfwald II. who had driven him from the throne, undertook to sway the dangerous sceptre of Northumbria. He however reigned only two years, and his death left the crown to Eanred, in whose reign the Anglo-Saxon kingdom of Northumbria ceased to be independent.

Cessation
of the inde-
pendence
of North-
umbria.
A. D. 810.

Egbert, a prince of eminent abilities and great experience, had enjoyed a considerable command in the armies of Charlemagne, by whom he was much respected, and had acted successfully against the Normans, and other enemies of the empire. After his return to Britain, he was engaged in a variety of struggles before he obtained the supreme dominion; but having surmounted those difficulties, he found himself without a rival, being the only remaining descendant of Hengist and Horsa, who were supposed to be sprung from Woden, the chief divinity of the ancient Saxons. The people readily transferred their allegiance to a prince who appeared to merit it equally by his birth and talents; so that Egbert was no sooner seated on the throne of England, than the seven kingdoms of the heptarchy were firmly cemented into one monarchy.

Egbert
unites the
heptarchy
into one
monarchy.

The authority acquired by Egbert over the kingdoms of East Anglia, Mercia,

and Northumbria, was soon weakened by the Danish invasions. This period is marked in our chronicles as the era of the first appearance of those northern pirates on the English coasts. At that period their squadrons were small, their forces feeble, and their expeditions desultory, having no other object than plunder. Their invasions gradually became more frequent and formidable; and while the kings of Wessex, successors of Egbert, were fully employed in defending their own dominions, they could only maintain a precarious sovereignty over the tributary kingdoms. The Northumbrians, being the most remote from Wessex, at length recovered their independence. Osbert, or Osbrightus, was raised to the throne of York, and the party spirit which had disturbed the kingdom for such a length of time seemed to be extinguished. But discord again plunged the country into an abyss of calamity. The voluptuous and licentious tyranny of Osbert revived the flames of civil war in Northumbria. Returning one day from hunting, this prince called at the house of an earl, named Bruern Brocard, guardian of the sea-coasts, and not finding him at home, violated, by force, the chastity of his wife.

Bruern being nobly born, and very powerful in his kindred, excited a revolt of the Bernicians, and declaring Osbert unworthy to govern, they elected another king, named Ella. "Thus," says Rapin, "the old divisions which seemed to be quite laid to sleep, were set on foot again, and Northumbria once more divided betwixt two kings, and two factions, who continually aiming at each other's destruction, were but too successful in their endeavours."

Whatever may be the truth or falsehood of this story of royal licentiousness, it is certain that a civil war was the fatal consequence of the division of the kingdom. The two kings did what they could to decide the controversy by arms, but the equality of their forces prevented the scale turning on either side, and they both kept their ground. Earl Bruern was heartily in Ella's interest; and one would think his revenge might have been satisfied in being the means of dispossessing Osbert of half his dominions; but it was by no means complete while he saw him on the throne of Deira; and therefore, since it would be impossible to carry it farther without foreign aid, his rash and inconsiderate rage hurried him to the fatal resolution of sailing to Denmark to solicit assistance that was but too readily granted.

The king of Denmark eagerly entered into an enterprise, which both ambition and revenge urged him to adopt. His revenge is said to have been excited by the cruel treatment of Lothbroc, or Lodbrog, a Danish general, the father of Hinguar and Hubba, who, being alone in a small boat, was driven by accident on the coast of Norfolk. According to the accounts of historians he was conducted to the court of Edmund, king of East Anglia, who, hearing his story, entertained him in an hospitable and generous manner. Lothbroc, being an accomplished

CHAP. II.

First invasion of the Danes,
A. D. 787.

The Northumbrians regain their independence.

Again divided into two kingdoms.

BOOK I.

Murder of
Lothbroc.

sportsman, was associated with the king's huntsman, and became so conspicuous for his dexterity as to obtain a distinguished place in the royal favour. The huntsman, Bern, growing jealous of this favoured stranger, took the opportunity of drawing him to a thicket, where he murdered him and hid the body. The king, inquiring for Lothbroc, was told by Bern, that he had lost him in the wood, and had not seen him since. Some days afterwards Lothbroc's dog, half starved, came to the palace, and being fed, went away. The dog repeating this several times, the king's servants followed him, and were brought to a sight of the corpse. Bern was tried and found guilty of the murder; and the sentence passed on him by the king was, that he should be put into Lothbroc's boat, and, without tackling or provision, committed to the mercy of the seas. The boat, by a singular fatality, was thrown upon the Danish coast, and being known, Bern was apprehended and examined concerning the fate of Lothbroc. In order to exculpate himself, or to draw the vengeance of Denmark upon Britain, he told the Danes that Lothbroc, having been cast ashore in East Anglia, had, by the king's command, been thrown into a pit and stung to death by serpents.

The Danes
invade
Northum-
bria.

Concerting measures, therefore, with Bruern, who arrived shortly after this circumstance, the Danish king got ready a mighty fleet against the spring, and constituted the two brothers, Hinguar and Hubba, his generals. They entered the Humber with this armament, which was so great that it spread terror over all Britain. Bruern was their conductor; and as the Northumbrians were wholly ignorant of their design, they were in no readiness to dispute their landing. They soon became masters of the northern shore, and having burnt and destroyed the towns on the Holderness coast, they marched directly towards York, where Osbert was drawing an army together to oppose them.

In this great extremity Osbert applied to Ella, though his enemy, for his assistance, who willingly agreed to suspend their private quarrel, and join forces against the common enemy; accordingly he proceeded with all possible expedition to bring him a powerful reinforcement. "If Osbert could have resolved to remain in York," says Rapin, "till Ella's arrival, he would doubtless have embarrassed the Danish generals, who, by that means, would have been forced to oppose their enemies in two places at the same time; but his great courage would not suffer him to adopt so safe a course." Perhaps it was with regret, that he saw himself constrained to have recourse to his mortal foe for aid; or it may be, he feared some treachery. Be this as it may, he sallied out of York, and attacked the Danes so vigorously, that they could hardly stand the shock; but their obstinate resistance having at length slackened the ardour of their enemies, they pressed them in their turn, and compelled them at last to retire, without any order, into the city. Osbert, desperately enraged to see the victory

snatched out of his hands, used all his endeavours to rally his scattered troops, but was slain in the retreat, with a great number of his men.

CHAP. II.

This victory opened the gates of York to the Danes, who entered the city to refresh themselves, whilst Ella was advancing in hopes of repairing the loss Osbert had sustained by his too great impatience. Hinguar having triumphed over one of the kings, and not believing the other to be more formidable, spared him some trouble by going to meet him. This battle was no less fatal to the English; Ella lost his life, and his army was entirely routed. Some writers assert that this prince was not slain in the battle, but taken prisoner; and Hinguar ordered him to be flayed alive, in revenge for his father's murder. Hoveden, and the Saxon Chronicle, say the battle was fought March 21, 867, and represent the city of York to have suffered much on the occasion; and Asser Menevensis thus describes the horrible sufferings of the inhabitants: "By the general's cruel orders they knocked down all the boys, young and old men, they met with in the city, and cut their throats; matrons and virgins were ravished at pleasure; the husband and wife, either dead or dying, were tossed together; the infant snatched from its mother's breast, was carried to the threshold, and there left butchered at its parent's door, to make the general outcry more hideous."

Osbert defeated and slain.

Ella shares the same fate.

Cruelties of the Danes.

The Danes having thus wrested Northumbria from the Saxons, after they had possessed it about three hundred years, Hinguar, the Danish chieftain, gave the command of it to his brother Hubba, appointing him also governor of York. Whilst the two brothers pushed the conquests southward, a Danish officer, named Godram, was appointed deputy governor of the city, and a garrison was left under his command. Drake supposes Godramgate to have received its name from the circumstance of this officer having resided in that street.

In 870 Hinguar and Hubba returned to York, and constituted Egbert, a Saxon devoted to their cause, king of Northumbria. He was, however, soon deposed, and Rigsidge, a Dane, was proclaimed king. This so enraged the populace of the city, that they rose, murdered the Dane, and restored Egbert; but his second reign was also of short duration; for the Danes, increasing in power, divided the kingdom of Northumbria amongst three of their own officers.

In 877 Sithric, a Dane, and Nigel his brother, reigned beyond the Tyne; and Reginald, who was also a Dane, had the city of York, with all the country betwixt the rivers Tyne and Humber.

The war was again renewed between the Saxons and other Northumbrian Danes. Edward, the elder, who succeeded Alfred, with the Mercians and West-Saxons, ravaged the principal part of Northumbria for nearly five weeks. A bloody battle was fought; the Danes were totally routed, and two of their kings, Halfden and Eowils, brothers of the celebrated Hinguar, were slain, with

A. D. 910.

BOOK I.

The Danes
defeated by
Edward.

many of their officers, and several thousands of their soldiers. The issue of this decisive victory established the superiority of the Anglo-Saxon monarch over his dangerous neighbours. Sithric and Nigel were also compelled to submit to the arms of the victorious Athelstan, the successor of Edward; and, doing homage, were permitted to keep their possessions. The former king even had his daughter in marriage, on condition that he would turn christian.

Sithric dying the first year of his marriage, A.D. 926, his sons Godfrey and Anlaff, whom he had by a former wife, offended that their pagan gods were neglected by means of their father's last wife, stirred up a rebellion among the Northumbrian Danes: this drew upon them the indignation of Athelstan; he attacked and took the city of York, and reduced the whole of Northumbria, except the castle of York, which was very strong and well garrisoned with soldiers.

The Danes
under An-
laff return
to York,
but are to-
tally de-
feated by
Athelstan.

The two Danish princes fled, one into Scotland, and the other into Ireland; whence they returned, A.D. 937, with a great force of Irish, Scotch, and Welch soldiers. Anlaff entered the Humber with a fleet of six hundred and fifteen sail; whilst Athelstan was absent, he landed his forces, and marched to York before the king had any intelligence of it. On hearing that the king was approaching the city, the confederated princes went out to meet him. A bloody engagement ensued at Bromford; where Athelstan gained a complete victory, slaying Constantine, king of Scotland, six petty kings of Ireland and Wales, and twelve general officers, and destroying their whole army; proceeding to York, he rased the castle to the ground, to prevent future rebellion.

Anlaff
again in-
vited by
the North-
umbrians.

This monarch died soon afterwards, without issue, and was succeeded in the crown of England by Edmund, eldest son of Edward, the predecessor of Athelstan, whose tender age induced the Northumbrians again to rebel. For that purpose they invited Anlaff from Ireland, whither he had fled. The invitation was accepted, and Anlaff applied to Olaus, king of Norway, for his assistance, promising a large sum of money if he succeeded. On this condition Olaus sent a considerable force, with which Anlaff marched to York; and the gates of the city being immediately thrown open to him, the whole of Northumbria submitted to his arms.

Peace con-
cluded be-
tween An-
laff and Ed-
mund.

Not content with this success, Anlaff proceeded to attack the kingdom of Mercia. Edmund, the English king, though not above seventeen years of age, raised an army, and met him near Chester; where an obstinate battle was fought with such equality that neither side could claim the victory. A peace was concluded next day, through the mediation of Odo and Wulstan, the archbishops of Canterbury and York. By this treaty Edmund gave up all the country north of the Roman highway, which divides England in two equal parts. This arrangement took place about the year 942, and from that period till the total

extinction of the Northumbrian power, including a space of about ten years, the history of this county is involved in obscurity. CHAP. II.

Another revolution shortly after took place; the Northumbrians, during the absence of Anlaff, sent for his nephew Reginald, and crowned him king at York. Anlaff prepared for resistance; but Edmund interfering, with a powerful army, stipulated that Reginald should keep the crown of Bernicia, and Anlaff retain that of Deira; obliging them both also to swear fealty to him, and to turn christians. The ceremony of baptism was, on this occasion, performed in the cathedral, by Wulstan, the archbishop of York.

A religion and peace imposed upon them by compulsion was not of long continuance; in 944 they recommenced hostilities. Edmund again successfully opposed them, obliged both of them to quit the island, and became sole monarch of England. Edmund dying in 946, was succeeded by Edred his brother. During this reign, Anlaff was once more invited to return to York, of which he again obtained possession, and retained the whole of Northumbria four years. At the expiration of this time another revolt occurred; Anlaff was deposed, and Eric proclaimed king in his stead, A. D. 950.

This occasioned another civil war between the friends of Eric and those of Anlaff. Edred took the opportunity that he knew well how to improve. He marched directly into the north, which was all in confusion, subdued the contending parties, and obliged Eric to flee into Scotland. Enraged at the rebellious conduct of the people, Edred threatened to destroy the whole country with fire and sword, and even commenced the execution of his threat, by burning the monastery, &c. in the town of Rippon; but he soon relented, pardoned the offending people, and having recalled Eric to York, placed him on the throne of Northumbria, without imposing any tribute.

Edred had no sooner left the city than the Danes sallied after him, and furiously attacked his forces at Castleford,* but were repulsed; and Edred returned to chastise them for rebellion.

The inhabitants of the city, to save themselves from his just indignation, renounced Eric, and put him to death. They also slew Amac, the son of Anlaff, these princes having been the principal instigators of their treachery. The resentment of the king was so far appeased by these measures, that he spared the city, though he levied heavy contributions on the inhabitants. He also dissolved their monarchical government, and reduced Northumbria from a kingdom to an earldom, York being its capital, and consequently the residence of the earls of Northumbria.

Dissensions between Anlaff and Eric.

Edred reduces Northumbria to an earldom.

* On the river Aire, near Pontefract.

BOOK I. Osulf, an Anglo-Saxon, or Englishman, was the first earl; he was appointed by
A. D. 951. Edred in 951. In the following reign, Edgar commanded Oslac to join Osulf in the government of the north; and he accordingly had York, and the country on that side, under his care, whilst Osulf governed the more northern parts.

Earls of Northumbria. The authority of Oslac and Osulf was subsequently united in the person of Waltheof, the second earl; the third was Uthred; fourth, Hircus; fifth, Eadulf; sixth, Aldred; seventh, Eadulf II.; eighth, Siward; ninth, Toston or Tosti, brother to Harold; and tenth, Morcar, who was earl of Northumbria at the Norman invasion.

The Danes land in Northumbria. A. D. 1010. Early in the eleventh century Sweyn, king of Denmark, landed a great force, and encamped on the banks of the Ouse, not far from York, where Ethelred, king of England, with an army augmented by a number of Scots, gave them battle. Ethelred, being defeated, crossed the Ouse in a boat with a few friends, and fled to Normandy.

Concerning the first seven earls of Northumbria history is almost silent; but the three last make a conspicuous figure in the annals of the English monarchy. Siward, the eighth earl, was a man of extraordinary strength and valour. He was sent by Edward the Confessor, with an army of 10,000 men, into Scotland, to aid Malcolm against the usurper Macbeth, whom he slew, and set the former on the throne of Scotland. This earl died A. D. 1055, at York: being brought to the last extremity by disease, the warrior exclaimed, "Oh! what a shame is it for me, who have escaped death in so many dangerous battles, to die like a beast at last. Put me on my impenetrable coat of mail," added he, "gird on my sword, place on my helmet, give me my shield in my right hand, and my golden battle-axe in my left; thus as a valiant soldier I have lived, even so I will die." His friends obeyed the injunction, which was no sooner done than he expired. Siward left a son, but being very young, Tosto, second son of Earl Goodwin, minister of state, secured the earldom for himself.

Tosto succeeds Siward.
A. D. 1055.

Tosto ruled with so much cruelty and tyranny that the Northumbrians revolted, and furiously attacking his house, he very narrowly escaped with his wife and children, and fled into Flanders. The insurgents seized his treasures, and appointed Morcar to be their earl. Harold, brother of Tosto, being ordered by the king to quell the insurrection, began his march, while Morcar, at the head of the Northumbrians, advanced southward from Yorkshire. The two armies met at Northampton, but an arrangement was effected without bloodshed. Harold listened to the just complaints of the Northumbrians, and being convinced of his brother's misconduct, abandoned his cause, and interceded with the king in favour of the insurgents, by whom Morcar was confirmed in his earldom.

Expelled by Morcar.

Between this event, and the accession of Harold to the English throne, a very

short interval elapsed; and no sooner had he assumed the reins of government than the vindictive spirit of Tosto impelled him to disturb his brother in the possession of his new dignity. The duke of Normandy encouraged him to execute his designs*; and his father in law Baldwin, earl of Flanders, furnished him with forty ships. With these he infested the English coast, and entering the Humber, made a descent on Yorkshire, where he committed the most horrible ravages. Morcar, earl of Northumberland, with his brother Edwin, earl of Chester, marched expeditiously against the invader, who passed over to the south side of the Humber. The two earls, having found means to follow and surprise him in Lincolnshire, defeated his small band, and compelled him to fly to his ships. Tosto then sailed for Scotland, with the design of exciting the Scottish monarch to join him in the invasion of England. That prince, however, was little inclined to engage in so hazardous an enterprise: and Tosto therefore made application to Harrauld Hadrada,† king of Norway, with whom he was more successful. This monarch, in 1066, accordingly entered the Humber with a fleet of five hundred ships, and proceeded up the river as far as Riccal, within ten miles of York. Here the Norwegians landed, and marching against the city, took it by storm, after having defeated Morcar, earl of Northumbria, and Edwin, earl of Chester, his brother, in a severe conflict at the village of Fulford. Harold, the king of England, immediately marched to York with a powerful army, to oppose the invaders. At the king's approach they withdrew, leaving 150 of their men, to prevent the English from taking peaceable possession of York, and to retard them in their progress. As a further means of securing the fidelity of the city, the Norwegians also selected 500 of the principal inhabitants as hostages, whom they sent on board their ships.

The invaders then secured a very strong position at Stamford Bridge (the Roman station of Derwentio); having the river Derwent in front; and on their right the Ouse; with their navy on their left, and the German Ocean behind them. Harold, notwithstanding all these disadvantages, was determined to attack them; and commenced hostilities at day break on the 23rd of September, 1066. The only passage across the Derwent was over a narrow wooden bridge. On this a single Norwegian had placed himself, and by his extraordinary valour and strength, opposed the whole English army for three hours, and slew with his own hand forty of Harold's men. This champion was, however, at length slain, and Harold became master of the bridge. The English then rushed on with resistless impetuosity. The conflict was most dreadful, as each army consisted of 60,000 men, who fought from seven in the morning till three in the afternoon, during all

CHAP. II.

Tosto
makes a
descent on
Yorkshire.

Defeated
by Morcar
and Edwin.

Returns
with a
strong
Norwe-
gian force
and defeats
Morcar
and Edwin.

Tosto de-
feated and
slain by
Harold.

* Daniel. Hist. de France, vol. iii. p. 90.

† Rapin calls him Harold Harfagne.

BOOK I. which time they gave no quarter, on either side. At length victory appeared in favour of Harold; the king of Norway and Tosto having fallen in the battle, with most of their army. Olaus, the king of Norway's son, and Paul, earl of Orkney, who had been ordered to guard the ships, escaped the horrid carnage. Having safely delivered up their hostages, the citizens of York, and sworn never to disturb the British dominions again, they were permitted to depart, with their few followers who had survived the battle. More than five hundred ships were employed in conveying the Norwegians to this country; but twenty were sufficient to carry back their miserable remains.

The wooden bridge, where the battle was fought, falling greatly to decay, was taken down in 1727, and a new one built about one hundred yards from the spot on which the old one had stood. A piece of ground on the left of the bridge still retains the name of Battle-Flats; and the inhabitants of the village, at their annual feast, always make pies, in the form of a tub or boat, to commemorate the event.

Harold acted a very imprudent part after the victory he had obtained, by securing the treasures of the vanquished for himself, instead of sharing them amongst his brave soldiers, whose exertions demanded such a reward. Having adopted this impolitic measure, the king returned to York the same night, and gave orders that the most sumptuous feastings and other magnificent marks of public rejoicing, should take place the following day. A short triumph it proved; for in the midst of the festivity he received intelligence from the south, that William, duke of Normandy, had landed with a powerful army near Hastings, in Sussex. Without losing time, he immediately left York, and began his march for the south; and on the fourteenth of October, just three weeks after his victory at Stamford Bridge, Harold lost his crown and his life at the memorable battle of Hastings, which terminated the monarchy of the Anglo-Saxons, and brought England into subjection to the Normans.

Battle of
Hastings.
A. D. 1066.

CHAPTER III.

GENERAL HISTORY CONTINUED. FROM THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE REIGN OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR TO THE UNION OF THE HOUSES OF YORK AND LANCASTER.

AFTER the Conquest, nothing material occurred during two years, so far north as York. In 1068 Earl Morcar, who was still the governor of York, and his brother the earl of Chester, joined by Blethvin, king of Wales, their nephew, resolved to oppose the Conqueror. On hearing of their designs, William created Copsi, a cruel Norman, earl of Northumbria; and sent him, with a guard of 700 men, to Durham, to keep the people in awe. His tyranny so enraged the Northumbrians, that they marched to Durham by night, attacked Copsi, and slew him and all his men. Earl Cospatrick, their commander, and Edgar Atheling, (the lawful heir to the crown of England,) immediately marched at the head of the Northumbrians to York. Here they were received by Earl Morcar, Edwin, and the citizens, with all the joy and triumph they could possibly testify on the occasion. William now rapidly advanced; and the Northumbrian chiefs, finding themselves unable to withstand him, sent Edgar back to Scotland, and then submitted themselves to the Conqueror, who readily granted them his pardon. The citizens of York, being informed of the lenity of the king, went out to meet him, and having delivered up the keys of the city, were apparently received into favour: a heavy fine was, however, levied upon them; and two castles in the city were shortly after fortified by the Conqueror, and strongly garrisoned with Norman soldiers.

William's lenity was but of very transient duration; and the three earls, Morcar, Edwin, and Cospatrick, fled into Scotland for protection. William, elevated by the success of his affairs, sent a herald into Scotland, to demand Edgar Atheling, and the English lords; but Malcolm refusing to comply with the mandate, and knowing that the Conqueror would revenge the denial, invited the king of Denmark to join the English and Scotch forces, in an attempt to banish the Norman. To this proposal the king of Denmark acceded, and sent his brother Esborn, with the two sons of Harold, and other distinguished personages, also troops, &c. sufficient to occupy 250 ships. They soon entered the Humber, landed

CHAP. III.

Copsi
created
earl of
Northum-
bria by
William.

Slain by
the North-
umbrians.

William
compels
them to
submit.

Morcar,
aided by
the kings
of Scot-
land and
Denmark,
marches
upon York.

BOOK I. their forces, and being joined by the English and Scotch, these commanders marched direct to York, where they were cordially received by the citizens.

The Norman garrisons in the castles were, however, determined to oppose them to the last. They accordingly prepared for a siege; and on the 19th of September, 1069, set fire to several houses in the suburbs, lest they should serve the enemy to fill up the ditches of their fortifications. This fire, spreading farther than was designed, burnt down a great part of the city, and with it the cathedral, including a most valuable library, placed there by king Egbert, in the year 800.

The unexpected ravages of this fire threw the garrisons into great confusion; and enabled the Danes to approach the walls without opposition. They divided their forces in order to attack each at the same time; and succeeded in both attempts, entering each fortress sword in hand. The Normans, amounting to 3000 in number, were cut in pieces; the high sheriff of the county, his lady, and two children, with a few others, who were found in the castles, being all who escaped the dreadful slaughter.

William
bribes the
Danes to
retire.
A. D. 1070.

Waltheof, fifth earl of Northumbria and son of Siward, was now appointed governor of the city, with a strong garrison of English and Scotch soldiers under his command; and the Danes retired to a good situation between the Humber and Trent, to wait for the Normans. William soon arrived before the city; and, with terrible menaces, summoned the governor to surrender. Waltheof, in return, defied his power. William now had recourse to bribery; he offered the Danish general a large sum of money, and leave to plunder the sea coast, on condition of his quitting the country as soon as the spring would permit. This cruel proposal the faithless Dane accepted; and thus the garrison at York were reduced to the fatal necessity of selling their lives as dearly as possible.

Nobly de-
fended by
Waltheof.

William, having now only Waltheof to oppose him, lost no time in pushing forward the siege. He made a large breach in the wall with engines, through which he attempted to enter the city, and take it by storm, but was repulsed with great loss. William of Malmsbury states that the governor, a man of great muscular power, stood singly in the breach, and cut down several of the Normans who endeavoured to mount it. The same author mentions a severe battle being fought about this time in the neighbourhood of York, with a powerful army, probably of Picts and Scots, which came to the relief of the besieged; in which the Normans, however, were victorious.

Compelled
to surren-
der by
famine, and
rased.

Notwithstanding a gallant defence of six months, York was at length obliged, through famine, to surrender. The conditions, though favourable to the besieged, were little regarded by the Conqueror, who put the English and Scotch garrisons to the sword, and rased the city to the ground. The victor had professed the

greatest friendship for Waltheof, the governor, who had so nobly resisted him; but he suddenly ordered him to be arraigned for conspiracy, and the last of the Saxon earls was in consequence deprived of his life; being the first nobleman that was ever beheaded in England. William also laid waste the whole country between York and Durham so effectually, that for nine years afterwards neither plough nor spade were put into the ground. Many of the wretched inhabitants who had escaped slaughter, were reduced to the necessity of eating dogs, cats, and even their own species, to prolong a miserable existence.

Previously to this devastation, York was so large that its suburbs extended to the villages a mile distant; and the author of the Polichronicon says, "York seemed as fair as the city of Rome, before it was burnt by William the Conqueror, from the beauty and magnificence of its buildings." Once the seat of empire for the sovereigns of the world, it had seen its grandeur diminish by the mouldering hand of time, or fall before the convulsive effects of political storms. It had hitherto, however, as often risen superior to adverse events, and shone again with the brightness of regal lustre. But although it gradually arose from the ruinous devastations of the Norman invader to rank as the first of provincial cities, it has never since attained the proud elevation of grandeur by which it was signalized before the Conquest.

History is nearly silent respecting Yorkshire from this period till the year 1137, in the reign of King Stephen; when another fire in the city of York, occasioned by accident, spread so extensively as to burn down the cathedral, St. Mary's abbey, St. Leonard's hospital, thirty-nine parish churches in the city, and Trinity church in the suburbs.

York destroyed by fire.
A. D. 1137.

In the year 1138 David, king of Scotland, entered England with a powerful army, and besieged York; on which occasion Thurston, archbishop of York, and lieutenant-governor of the north, called together the nobility and gentry of this county and those adjoining: their names are thus recorded by Richard, prior of Hexham:—William de Albemarle, Walter de Gant, Robert de Brus, Roger de Mowbray, Walter Espee, Gilbert de Lacy, William de Lacy, William de Percy, Richard de Courcy, William Fossard, and Robert de Stouteville. These barons, enraged to see their country so miserably wasted by the Scots, raised forces, and marched, headed by the archbishop, against the enemy. The king of Scotland did not wait their coming, but drew his army from before York, and retired northward with some precipitation. The English army came up with him near Northallerton, where a terrible battle was fought, and the Scots were entirely routed; 10,000 of their men being slain upon the field. This battle is called by historians, "the battle of the standard," from a high crucifix erected by the

The Scots besiege York.

Defeated at Northallerton.

BOOK I.

First Par-
liament
held in
York.

English on a waggon, and carried along with the army as a military ensign. The signal defeat which they had sustained so completely overawed the Scots, that the inhabitants of the county appear to have been secure from the incursions of their northern neighbours for a long period.

In the year 1160, Henry II. held the first parliament ever mentioned in history by that name in this city; before which Malcolm, king of Scotland, was summoned to appear, and answer certain charges alleged against him by Henry. The chief article was, that Malcolm, when he attended the English king, during the wars in France, betrayed all the councils to the enemy. The Scotch king attended, and, by many substantial reasons, overthrew this allegation; yet he was condemned to lose all the lands he held of Henry in England, and to do homage for his kingdom of Scotland; but part of the former obligation was remitted on condition of the latter being strictly complied with.

Eleven years afterwards, A. D. 1171, Henry called another convention of bishops and barons at York, to which he summoned William, the successor of Malcolm, to do homage for the kingdom of Scotland; on which occasion the Scotch king deposited, on the altar of St. Peter, in the cathedral church of that city, his breast-plate, spear, and saddle, in memorial of his subjection.

About this period York appears to have been a place of considerable trade. It is justly observed that the Jews never settle in large bodies, except in opulent towns, or commercial cities, and their number and wealth in York, at this period, justify the remark.

At the commencement of the reign of Richard I. York became the scene of a horrible massacre and persecution of these people. The prejudices of the age had stigmatized the lenders of money on interest with the odious name of usurers; and the crusades to the Holy land, to rescue Jerusalem from the hands of the Saracens, had inflamed the zeal of the nation against every body of men, not bearing the name of christian. The Jews had been introduced by William the Norman, and the immense increase of their wealth eventually proved to them a source of great evil. These combined causes of hostility engendered in the minds of the people an implacable hatred toward them; and the claims which they had upon the estates of those to whom they had lent money, aggravated the public hostility.

To obtain popular favour, the king, who was crowned with great pomp, at Westminster, A. D. 1189, strictly enjoined and commanded, that no Jew whatever should be present at his coronation. Notwithstanding this order, two of the most wealthy Jews of York, of the names of Benedict and Jocenus, repaired to London, with a pompous retinue, in order to meet their brethren, and to offer

some valuable presents to the king, as a peace-offering, at his coronation. On the day of the ceremonial,* many of the Jews mixed in the crowd, and the populace, with a savage ferocity, commenced a general massacre upon them. Benedict and Jocenus were attacked, and the former being grievously wounded, was dragged into a church, where he was forced to renounce Judaism, and submit to the ceremony of baptism. This conversion the heroic Israelite, with the zeal of a Daniel, steadily disclaimed, and when brought the next day into the presence of the king, and asked whether he was a christian or no, he answered, That he was a Jew, and should die in the faith of his fathers. For this Benedict was immediately driven from the presence of the king, and he soon afterwards expired from the effect of his wounds.

Jocenus escaped unhurt from London to York, where a still more awful fate awaited him. Either by accident or design the city of York took fire, during a boisterous night, and the flames spread in all directions. This calamity was seized upon to renew the persecutions against the Jews; and while the citizens were engaged in extinguishing the flames, the house of Benedict was violently entered by the lawless rabble, who murdered the widow and children of the deceased Jew, and applied to their own use all the property on which they could lay their rapacious hands. This outrage alarmed all the Jews, and especially Jocenus, who procured leave from the governor to convey his wife, children, and the whole of his wealth, into the castle for security. In a few days his fears were confirmed, for his house shared the fate of that of his deceased friend. The Jews in the city immediately retired into the castle, except a small number, who soon fell a sacrifice to their indiscretion.

The governor of the castle having some business without its walls, left it for a short time in the hands of the Jews, who, under an apprehension that he might have joined in the conspiracy with their enemies, refused to re-admit him on his return. The high sheriff, a man more under the guidance of his passions than of his judgment, enraged by this indignity, issued his writ of *posse comitatus*, to raise the country to besiege and take the castle. The high sheriff however soon repented of his inconsiderate order, and the wiser and better sort of the citizens stood aloof from a flood that might soon overwhelm themselves. A great number of the clergy joined the besiegers, disgracing their profession by loudly calling for the blood of their unoffending victims. Amongst the foremost was a friar, clad in a white vesture, who was repeatedly heard to cry out, "The enemies of Christ must be destroyed." So ardent was this man in the work of

Horrible
persecu-
tion of the
Jews.
A. D. 1199.

* September 3, 1189.

BOOK I. destruction, that strenuously assisting the besiegers to fix the battering engines against the walls, he approached too near, and a large stone falling on his head, killed him on the spot.

Driven to extremities, the Jews now held a council, and offered, as Hoveden informs us, a mighty sum of money to be allowed to escape with their lives; but this offer was rejected. At this council a certain foreign rabbin, who had visited England for the instruction of the Jews, addressed them as follows:—"Men of Israel, our God, whose laws I have prescribed to you, has commanded that we should at any time be ready to die for those laws; and now, when death looks us in the face, we have only to choose whether we should prolong a base and infamous life, or embrace a gallant and glorious death. If we fall into the hands of our enemies, at their will and pleasure we must die; but our Creator, who gave us life, did also enjoin that with own hands, and of our own accord, we should devoutly restore it to Him again, rather than await the cruelty of an enemy." Many of the Jews acceded to the advice of their teacher; but some positively rejected his proposal, upon which the rabbin further said:—"Let those whom this good and pious discourse displeases, separate themselves, and be cut off from the congregation! We, for the sake of our paternal law, despise this transitory life."

Several of the Jews determined to try the clemency of the christians. The others immediately began to carry their horrid scheme into effect. Before the self devoted victims began to execute the sentence upon each other, they set fire to the castle, and committed all their property to the flames, to prevent its falling into the hands of their enemies. The rabbin then directed that the husbands should cut the throats of their wives and children; and Jocenus began the execution, by applying the knife to the throats of Anne his wife, and his five children! The example was speedily followed by the other masters of families; and afterwards, as a mark of peculiar honour, the rabbin cut the throat of Jocenus himself! The last of the victims was the self-devoted adviser of the deed, who was probably the only actual suicide. At dawn the next morning the survivors announced the horrid catastrophe which had befallen their brethren, to the besiegers, casting the dead bodies of the victims over the wall, to convince them of the reality of their story. At the same time they supplicated for mercy, with an assurance that if it was granted to them, they would all become christians. The merciless barbarians, pretending to compassionate their sufferings, obtained admission into the castle. No sooner was this effected, than they flew upon the poor Jews, and slew every one of them, though, to the last, they cried out for baptism. The cruel perpetrators of this diabolical deed then hastened to the cathedral,

where the bonds, which the christians had given to the Jews, were deposited, and, breaking open the chests, burnt, in the midst of the nave of the church, all the writings they contained.* This massacre happened at York, on the 11th of March, 1190; and it is calculated that not fewer than from fifteen hundred to two thousand Jews in York fell victims to this sanguinary persecution.

When the news of these enormities reached the king, who had embarked for the Holy land, he sent orders to his chancellor and regent, William Longchamp, bishop of Ely,† to go down into Yorkshire, and execute strict justice upon the offenders. The miscreants, being apprised of his coming, fled from the city. The bishop, however, examined the remaining citizens, who declared that the inhabitants of neighbouring towns were the principal offenders; notwithstanding which he levied a fine upon them,‡ committed the high sheriff and governor to prison; took away one hundred hostages; repaired the castle; and gave the government of the county to his brother, Osbert de Longchamp. Encouraged by the conduct of Richard, a new colony of Jews soon settled in York, where they remained till the reign of Edward I.

During the reign of King John, a convention was held at York, between the English and Scotch kings and their nobles, in which an existing difference was settled, by an agreement that the two sons of the former should marry the two daughters of the latter. In the last year of this reign, the northern barons laid siege to York, but on receiving a thousand marks from the inhabitants, granted them a truce till the octave of Pentecost. Four years after this event, Henry III., John's immediate successor, being anxious for an alliance with Scotland, attended a convocation at York, where the king of Scotland not only swore to marry Joanna, Henry's eldest sister, but in three days after performed his oath. This was the lady whom the Scots, in derision, called Joan Makepeace: "A name not in vain," says Buchanan, "for from that time there was a strict alliance between the two kings." A. D. 1199. A. D. 1216.

In 1230 Henry and the king of Scotland, with the principal nobility, kept

* Hoveden 379. Diceto 651. Brompton 1172.

† The haughty pride of this prelate was prominently shewn on this occasion; for being angry with the clergy of the metropolitical church, for not having received him with the honours due to an apostolical legate, with procession, &c. he laid the whole church under an interdict; and kept it on till such time as the bells of the cathedral were taken down to the ground, and the canons, and other ecclesiastics, had made submission at his feet. *Drake's Ebor.* p. 97.

‡ One Richard Malebisse, probably the ringleader, paid ccc marks for his pardon, &c. on account of being concerned in the slaughter of the Jews of York. 6 Rich. 1. Again xx marks, to have his land restored, which was seized on that occasion. *Maddox's Echeq.* 300.

BOOK I.

Meeting
between
Henry and
Alexander.
A. D. 1251.

their Christmas* at York, in a most magnificent manner; and in 1251, Henry and his queen met Alexander, king of Scotland, there. The occasion of this meeting was to present the daughter of the king and queen of England in marriage to Alexander, and to see the ceremony performed, with a magnificence and grandeur suitable to the nuptials of such exalted persons. All the peers in the realm accompanied Henry; and with the king of Scotland came his mother and many Scotch and French nobles. On Christmas-day Henry conferred the honour of knighthood on Alexander and twenty of his nobles; and on the following day the royal pair were married in the cathedral by the archbishop. The ceremony was performed very early in the morning, to prevent the excessive crowding which might have been expected. An immense number of military commanders, and other persons of rank, attended the king of England; and the king of Scotland was also attended by more than sixty knights, clad in a most superb manner. During the stay of these monarchs in York, the archbishop several times entertained them with princely munificence and grandeur; and expended, during the visit of the royal party, no less than four thousand marks, or nearly two thousand seven hundred pounds. The nuptial solemnities were, however, soon over, and Alexander and his beautiful bride, attended by Sir Robert Norrice, knight, Sir Stephen Banson, Lady Maude, and several other distinguished persons, departed for Scotland.

Edward I. stayed some time at York on his way into Scotland, in the year 1291: when the famous Welchman, Rice-ap-Meredith, was conveyed to York, tried for high treason, condemned, and drawn through the city to the gallows, where he was hanged and quartered.†

Edward I.
summons
a parlia-
ment at
York.
A. D. 1298.

In 1298, Edward summoned a special parliament to meet at York, and required his mutinous barons to attend it on the day after St. Hilary, without excuse or delay, accounting those rebels that should disobey. The earls Warren, Gloucester, Marshall, Hereford, and Arundel, with Guy, son of the earl of Warwick, as his father's proxy; Lord Henry Percy, Lord John Wake, Lord Seagrave, and a long list of nobles are enumerated among those who attended the summons. These being assembled, the king's confirmation of Magna Charta and Charta de Floresta was read to them; after which, the bishop of Carlisle, in pontificalibus, pronounced a heavy curse against all those that should attempt to break the same. At this parliament, the commons of the realm granted the king the ninth penny of their goods; the archbishop of Canterbury, with the clergy of his province, the tenth penny; and the archbishop of York, with his

* Matt. Paris.

† Stowe's Annals.

clergy, a fifth. Edward soon after removed his courts of justice from London to York, and summoning another parliament, renewed his former order for the attendance of the Scottish nobility. They again refused compliance with the king's command; which induced him to issue a commission of array, ordering his subjects to meet him at Roxburgh on St. John's day. The famous battle of Falkirk immediately ensued. After this battle the king returned to York; and in 1299 held another parliament there. He subsequently pursued the advantages obtained at Falkirk; and in 1306, completed the reduction of Scotland. He staid some time in York, on his return; and the same year again removed his courts of justice to London.

York, in this reign, ranked amongst the English ports, and furnished one vessel to Edward's fleet; but when vessels were built on a larger scale, the commerce of the city decreased, and Hull commanded that trade which had been previously attached to the northern metropolis.

Edward II. in the fourth year of his reign, A. D. 1311, kept his Christmas at York, where Piers Gaveston, and his followers, who had been banished by Edward I. came to him, "and were received," says Stowe, "as a gift from heaven." This nobleman having, by his unbounded insolence and rapacity, excited the resentment of the English barons, they formed a powerful conspiracy against him; in consequence of which the king caused the walls of the city to be strongly fortified, and put in a posture of defence. Thomas, earl of Lancaster, cousin-german to the king, and first prince of the blood, was the chief of the party who had confederated, and bound themselves by an oath to expel Gaveston. The earl of Lancaster suddenly raised an army and marched to York, when he found the king had already removed with his favourite to Newcastle; thither he hastened in pursuit of them, and Edward had just time to escape to Tynemouth, whence he embarked and sailed with Gaveston to Scarborough, and appointed him the governor of the castle, which was then esteemed one of the strongest fortresses in the kingdom. The earl of Pembroke was sent by the confederate nobles with a considerable force to besiege the castle. Gaveston, with great bravery, repulsed several assaults; but all communication with the king being intercepted, and the provisions of the town exhausted, he was compelled, after a gallant defence, to capitulate and surrender himself prisoner to his enemies. The conditions which he had stipulated with Pembroke were totally disregarded; and he was conducted to Deddington castle, near Banbury, where he was seized by the earl of Warwick, and beheaded on Blacklow Hill, (now Gaversley Heath,) June 20, 1312.*

Conspiracy of the barons against Gaveston. A. D. 1312.

Gaveston beheaded. A. D. 1312.

In 1314, after the fatal battle of Bannockburn, in which Edward lost about

* Hinderwell's History of Scarborough, p. 51.

BOOK I. 50,000 men, he narrowly escaped to York, where he immediately called his nobles together for consultation; but so indecisive was this prince in his councils, that nothing was then determined on.

Of the value of money about this period some idea may be formed from a maximum, fixed by the king's writs, in 1314, for the prices of the following articles:

	£	s.	d.
No ox, stall or corn-fed, to be sold for more than.....	1	4	0
No grass-fed ox to be sold for more than	16	0	
A fat stalled cow, not to exceed	12	0	
Any other fed cow, not to exceed	10	0	
A fat mutton corn-fed, or with wool grown.....	1	8	
Ditto ditto shorn	1	2	
A fat hog, two years old	3	4	
A fat goose, 2½d. In the city		3	
A fat capon, 2d. In the city		2½	
A fat hen, or two chickens, 1d. In the city		1½	
Twenty-four eggs		1	

Invasion of
the north-
ern coun-
ties by Ro-
bert Bruce.
A. D. 1318.

During the unsuccessful war which Edward II. carried on against Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, the counties of Northumberland, Durham, and Yorkshire, were ravaged by the latter; and at the same time Douglas, the Scottish general, burned the towns of Northallerton and Boroughbridge, and imposed a contribution upon the inhabitants of Ripon. He then reduced Scarborough and Skipton to ashes, and together with much plunder, carried a great number of prisoners to Scotland.

In 1319, Edward being informed that Robert, king of Scotland, was gone into Ireland, and had carried over with him the flower of his army, thought this a fit opportunity to revenge his former losses. Accordingly he came down to York to raise an army, but found that city and county so thinly inhabited, that he was obliged to have recourse to the southern and western parts of the kingdom to complete his forces.

On the 15th of October in the same year, the clerks of the Exchequer, by the king's order, set out for York with the book, called Domesday, and other records, which, with provision, laded twenty-one carts.* The judges of the King's Bench came at the same time, and transacted business in that city for six months.†

Edward, having got an army together, set out from York to besiege Berwick; but scarcely had he arrived there, when Thomas Randolph, earl of Murray, the

* Stowe's Annals.

† The precept for this removal of the courts is in Ryley, p. 564, dated Ebor. 28 Mail. Anno Reg. 12.

Scotch general, passed the river Solway, and marched by another route into England, where he wasted all with fire and sword till he arrived before the walls of York; and after burning the suburbs of the city returned northward. William de Milton, archbishop of York, indignant at this insult, and influenced by passion rather than by prudence, immediately raised an army, composed of clergymen, monks, canons, husbandmen and tradesmen, to the number of 10,000 men. These able soldiers had as able commanders. The archbishop of York, and the bishop of Ely, lord chancellor, were the leaders of these warlike troops; who, as Holinshed observes, were more fit to pray for the success of a battle than to fight. With this undisciplined band the archbishop pursued the Scots, and overtook them at Myton, near Boroughbridge, on the 12th of October. The Scotch army drew up in order of battle, and then set fire to several haystacks; the smoke of which blowing in the faces of the English, prevented them from seeing their opponents, who, coming down upon them in firm and compact order, routed them after a feeble resistance. Of the English there were killed or drowned between three or four thousand men, including Nicholas Fleming, who was then, for the seventh time, mayor of York. In this battle such a number of ecclesiastics* fell, that it was for a long time after called the "White Battle." The body of the mayor was honourably interred in the parish church of St. Wilfrid, York; and the archbishop granted an indulgence of forty days to all the parishioners, who, being truly penitent and confessing their sins, should say a paternoster and ave maria for the repose of his soul. A chantry was also founded for him in the same church. Edward hearing of this overthrow as he lay before Berwick, raised the siege and retired to York.

In the year 1321, a battle was fought at Boroughbridge, between the forces of Edward II. commanded by Sir Simon Ward and Sir Andrew de Harkley, the governors of York and Carlisle; and those of the discontented barons, headed by the earls of Lancaster and Hereford. The latter nobleman attempted to make his way over the bridge, but was slain by a Welchman stationed below, who through a crevice thrust his lance into the bowels of the earl.† The earl of Lancaster had led his men to a ford, but they were repulsed by the archers on the opposite bank. He offered a bribe to the governor of Carlisle, which was refused; and he then solicited a truce till the following morning in the hope of succours from the Scotch. In this he was disappointed, and surrendered himself to his enemies. He was conducted prisoner to Pontefract, and after a summary trial executed on a hill without the town. In this affray was killed Sir Roger Bernefield and Sir William

CHAP. III.

The suburbs of York burnt by the Scotch. A. D. 1320.

The archbishop of York raises an army to oppose them.

Is defeated with great slaughter.

Battle of Boroughbridge. A. D. 1321.

* Dr. Lingard says the number was three hundred.

† Lingard's History of England, vol. ii. p. 530.

BOOK I. Sully. After the conclusion of the war, Lord Warren de Lisle, and many other revolting barons, who had been taken prisoners, were conveyed to the king at York. They were tried, and being all found guilty, were hanged and quartered.

A.D. 1322. In the next year, Edward called another parliament at York; by which a decree that had been passed at London against the Spencers was rescinded; and that family restored to the royal favour. Robert Baldock was then also made lord chancellor, and the king's eldest son was created prince of Wales, and duke of Aquitain. The ordinances of the barons were likewise examined, and a large subsidy was granted to the king. With this supply Edward raised an immense army, and marched into Scotland; but the enemy having destroyed the forage, he was obliged to retire for want of provisions; and being closely followed by them, was surprised whilst at dinner in Byland Abbey, about fourteen miles from York; his forces were routed, and Henry de Sully, a French nobleman, and John de Bretagne, earl of Richmond, were taken prisoners. Edward himself was indebted for his safety to the swiftness of his horse, and made his escape to York, where he endeavoured by public amusements to divert the chagrin occasioned by his ill fortune.

Edward raises an army to invade Scotland.

Is defeated, and retreats to York.

Is deposed and murdered, Sep. 21, 1327.

Randolph and Douglas invade England.

This unfortunate sovereign was shortly afterwards deposed, and murdered by his queen; and his son, a youth only fourteen years of age, was crowned king in 1327,* under the title of Edward III. This reign, which shines with so much lustre in the English annals, constitutes a splendid period in the history of York. In the very first year of his reign the Scots entered England with two powerful armies, under the conduct of two distinguished generals, Thomas Randolph and James Douglas. These with 20,000 light horse, penetrated as far as Stanhope Park in Weardale. When the young king was apprized of this, he ordered a general rendezvous of the whole army at York in order to put a stop to the further encroachments of the invaders. The Scots had then so degraded an opinion of the English valour, occasioned by their many victories in the last reign, that they

* The expenses of his coronation, which took place at Westminster on the 2nd of February, amounted to 2835*l.* 18*s.* 2*½d.* under the following heads:

	£.	s.	d.
Pantry	45	17	6
Butlery	188	14	8½
Kitchen and poultry	584	10	4
Saltery and saucery	215	0	0
Great wardrobe	1367	5	7½
Private wardrobe	216	18	5½
Hall and chamber	20	1	1
Stable	13	8	3½
Wages	4	10	3
Making three halls	179	12	0

derided them in the most scurrilous manner; and some of their friends put up CHAP. III. this distich over the church door of St. Peter's, opposite to Staingate, in York :*

" Long beards heartless, painted hoods witless,
Gay coats graceless, make England thriftless."

This taunt was thrown at the English, say our historians, as well on account of their pusillanimity, as their dress, and length of beard; but it was not long after, that these deriders of English bravery were called to so strict an account, that the severity of it was felt for some years afterward. While Edward lay in the city preparing for this expedition, there came to his aid John Lord Beaumont, of Hainault, one of the bravest knights of the age, accompanied by many other gallant knights and gentlemen, who with his retinue composed a band of five hundred, or, according to Knighton, of two thousand men. Most of these foreigners were lodged in the suburbs, but to Lord John himself the king assigned the abbey of White Monks in the city. The king, with the queen-mother, lodged in the monastery belonging to the Friars' Minors, which must have been an extensive and stately building, since each of them kept a separate court, and that of the king was very magnificent. For six weeks Edward held his court at York, with an army of sixty thousand men, which, notwithstanding its numbers, was well supplied with provisions. The strangers too had reason to be satisfied with their entertainment; but jealousies arose between them and the English, which were not terminated without bloodshed.

Edward
aided by
the lord of
Hainault.

On Trinity Sunday, the king gave a magnificent entertainment at the monastery. To his usual retinue of five hundred knights he added sixty more; and the queen-mother had in her suite sixty ladies of the highest rank, and greatest beauty in England. At night a splendid ball was given, but while the courtiers were in the midst of their amusement "a strange and hideous noise interrupted them and alarmed the whole court." A contest had arisen between the foreign auxiliaries and a body of English archers, who lodged with them in the suburbs; and hostilities being once begun, abettors successively came in on both sides, till nearly three thousand of the archers were collected. Many of the Hainaulters were slain, and the rest were obliged to retire, and fortify themselves as well as they could in their quarters. During the fray part of the city took fire, and it was with equal difficulty that the king was able to subdue the flames, and to restrain the fiery spirits with which he had to contend. Resolutely determined on revenge, the foreigners, headed by their officers, on the following night fell upon the Lincolnshire and Northamptonshire archers, and slew about three hun-

Sanguinary
contest be-
tween the
Hainault-
ers and
the En-
glish.

* Hollinshed, &c.

BOOK I. dred of them. This rash act induced the English to combine, to the number of six thousand, in the horrible resolution of sacrificing the Hainaulters to the manes of their countrymen. By the firmness and wise precautions of the king, however, this catastrophe was arrested, and the tranquillity of the city ultimately restored.*

During these transactions ambassadors arrived at York from the Scotch army to treat for peace; but after some weeks the negotiations were broken off, and the king with his barons marched at the head of his whole army against the Scots, in all the martial pomp of those chivalrous times. After a keen pursuit the enemy was at last overtaken at Stanhope Park, and would have fallen an easy prey to the English, had not the treachery of Lord Mortimer suffered them to escape, at the moment when they were ready to surrender from the cravings of famine. They fled home with great precipitation; and the king, excessively chagrined at the escape of an enemy whom he thought already in his power, returned to York and afterwards to London, having previously dismissed Lord John of Hainault to the continent, bounteously rewarding him for his services.

Retreat of
the Scots.
A. D. 1327.

A. D. 1328. The next year, Lord John returned with his niece Philippa, the most celebrated beauty of the age; and with a great retinue conducted her to York, where the court then was, in order to her marriage with the king, in that city. On the Sunday before the eve of St. Paul's conversion, in the year 1329, the marriage was publicly solemnized in the cathedral, by Archbishop Melton, assisted by the bishop of Ely. "Upon these happy nuptials," says Froissart, "the whole kingdom teemed with joy," and the court at York expressed these feelings in a more than ordinary manner; for three weeks the feastings were continued without intermission; jousts and tournaments occupied the day, and maskings, revels, and interludes, with songs and dances, the night. The Hainault soldiery, actuated by a licentious and revengeful disposition, took advantage of this carnival, to treat the inhabitants with outrage and violence; and to such an excess did they carry their misconduct, that they violently assaulted several of the wives, daughters, and maidservants of the inhabitants, and set fire to the suburbs of the city, by which a whole parish was nearly destroyed. The citizens, enraged by these proceedings, armed themselves, and challenged the Hainaulters to battle. This challenge was accepted, and the battle was fought in a street called Watlingate, with such desperate fury, that 527 of the foreigners and 242 Englishmen were slain, or drowned in the Ouse during the contest.

Marriage
of Edward
III. to Phi-
lipa of
Hainault.
A. D. 1329.

Edward III. visited the town of Hull on his way to Scotland, in 1332, and was sumptuously entertained by William de la Pole, a wealthy merchant, who received the honour of knighthood, and procured the title of mayor for the principal officer

* Rymer, vol. iv. p. 292. Leland's Coll. vol. i. p. 307.

of the town. In the same year Edward summoned another parliament at York; CHAP. III.
the principal occurrence at which appears to have been a quarrel between the two archbishops, relative to bearing their crosses in each other's province.

Two years after the king, on his march to Scotland, staid and kept his Christmas at York, and on his return held a parliament in the city.* At this meeting, John Feb. 21,
1334.
Baliol, king of Scotland, was to have done homage to Edward for that kingdom; but his affairs were then in so hazardous a situation, that he dared not trust himself for fear of being seized by his barons on his journey; he therefore sent the lords Beaumont and Montecute to excuse him.

In the year 1347, while Edward, and his renowned son the Black Prince, were engaged in the memorable contest with Philip de Valois, for the crown of France, David Bruce, the Scottish monarch, having invaded England, destroyed the country with fire and sword as far as York. Some detachments of his army even advanced so far as to burn part of the suburbs, and afterwards retired to the main body. Philippa, whom Edward had appointed regent of the kingdom, then kept her court at York, and displayed a courage and conduct which showed her worthy of that important office. Having collected the troops in the city and neighbourhood, she marched with them in person against the enemy, repulsed the invaders, and pursued them to Neville's Cross, in the county of Durham, where, on the 17th of October, after an obstinate conflict, she totally routed their army, and took their king prisoner.† William de la Zouch, archbishop of York, commanded the second division of the English army, and displayed on that memorable day such courage and conduct as greatly redounded to his honour.

David
Bruce ad-
vances to-
ward York.
A. D. 1347.

Is defeated
and taken
prisoner.

After the battle, the victorious queen returned to York in great triumph, where soon after king David was delivered to her with much ceremony by John Coplande, who had taken him prisoner.‡ The heroic queen staid in the city till she had seen it strongly fortified; and then leaving the lords Percy and Neville to the government of the north, she returned to London, carrying her royal prisoner along with her.

It may here be mentioned, that William of Hatfield, the second son of Edward and Philippa, dying young, was buried in the cathedral at York; and that Edmund Plantagenet, surnamed De Langley, their fifth son, in the reign of their successor, was created the first duke of York.

In 1348, a very alarming mortality raged in the city of York during nine weeks, which considerably thinned its population. The unfortunate reign of Richard II.

* It appears in Cotton's Collections, that in this and the preceding reign, there were no less than twelve parliaments assembled in York.

† In this battle no less than fifteen thousand, or according to some twenty thousand, Scots were slain. Knighton's Coll. 2590.

‡ Hollinshed.

BOOK I. proved extremely favourable to the citizens. That monarch visited York several times, and granted them some valuable charters, immunities, and privileges. Richard II. being on an expedition against the Scots in 1385, resided for some time in York. On this occasion Sir John Holland, the king's half brother, and lord Ralph Stafford, eldest son of the earl of Stafford, had a quarrel which occasioned a duel, and the latter was slain, by Sir John, in a field near Bishopthorpe.

Richard II. grants valuable charters to York. A. D. 1385. A. D. 1389. Four years afterwards, the clergy having a serious disagreement with the mayor and commonalty of the city, Richard again visited York for the purpose of producing a reconciliation, which he soon effected. At the same time the king gave his sword to William de Selby, the mayor, to be borne before him and his successors in office; and from this special appointment of the king, the chief magistrate of that city has ever since been honoured with the title of Lord Mayor.

Dreadful pestilence. A. D. 1390. In the next year, a contagious disease carried off 1100 inhabitants of York. The following year a still more dreadful pestilence spread all over England, and raged with such dreadful fury, that more than eleven thousand of the inhabitants fell a sacrifice to its ravages in a short period.

In the spring of the year 1392, the inhabitants of Cottingham, Woolferton, Anlaby, and other neighbouring towns, to the number of about 1000, assembled in a tumultuous manner to obtain satisfaction from Hull for depriving them of their fresh water. They laid siege to that town, diverted the course of the canals, and filled them up; they also prevented provisions from being conveyed into the town; but not being able to intimidate the inhabitants, retired towards their respective homes. The greater part, however, were apprehended and most of them executed.

In the same year, Richard being displeased with the citizens of London, the courts of king's bench and chancery were again removed to York, at the instigation of Thomas Arundel, archbishop of that diocese, his Grace being also lord chancellor; but they remained here only from midsummer to christmas.

The city of York constituted a distinct county. A. D. 1396. This year was also rendered remarkable, by the king presenting the first mace to the city, to be carried before the lord mayor, and a cap of maintenance to the sword-bearer. In the 19th year of his reign, Edward appointed two sheriffs instead of three bailiffs, and made the city of York a distinct county of itself; which, with several privileges and large immunities, prove that he paid an extraordinary regard to it.

The ainstey* was then but a hundred or wapentake of the west-riding of Yorkshire; "under the care of the mayor and citizens, as bailiffs," or stewards of it. Thus it remained till about fifty years afterward; when, by a charter in the 27th of the reign of Henry VI. it was *annexed to the county of the city*; and has ever

* In several ancient writings this is spelt Ancitty, which Drake supposes to have been derived from the old northern word *Anent*, signifying a hundred or district contiguous to the city.

since remained wholly under the jurisdiction of the lord mayor, and of those members of the corporation who are, by charter, magistrates of the city. Hence the inhabitants of the ainstey are obliged to resort to York for the adjustment of all civil dissensions, though the freeholders of that division are not entitled to any privileges or franchises as citizens of York, but remain in other respects as inhabitants of the county at large; being allowed to vote at the county elections.

On July 4, 1399, Henry Bolingbroke, duke of Hereford, afterwards Henry IV. landed at Ravenspurne, and was there joined by the earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland, two of the most potent barons in England. He soon afterwards appeared before Hull, and demanded admittance, but being resolutely refused, retired to Doncaster. In the same year Richard was deposed, and died in the castle of Pontefract. Various opinions are however entertained relative to his death. Some historians assert, that he was there inhumanly starved to death; whilst others inform us that Sir Piers Exton, one of Henry's domestics, was sent down with eight ruffians to murder Richard; which, it is recorded, was executed in the following manner: they entered his chamber when he was unarmed, and attempted to lay hold of him; but he perceiving their deadly errand, so furiously attacked them, that he slew four of his assailants with the weapon which he had seized from the first who entered. Whilst combatting with the rest of the murderers, Exton mounted a chair behind him, and cut him down with a pole-axe.*

CHAP. III.
Henry Bolingbroke lands at Ravenspurne.

Murder of Richard II. A. D. 1399.

The citizens of York testified their affection to Richard on various occasions after his death. On the accession of Henry Bolingbroke to the throne of England, Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, who had lost his brother and son in the battle of Shrewsbury; Richard Scrope, archbishop of York, whose brother Henry had beheaded; and Thomas Mowbray, earl marshal of England, whose father died in exile, united with lords Falconberge, Bardolf, Hastings, and others, in a conspiracy to depose the occupier of Richard's throne.

Conspiracy to depose Henry.

The archbishop's impatience disclosed the plot. Scrope framed several impeachments against the king, which he caused to be fixed against the doors of the churches in his own diocese, and sent them in the form of a circular into other counties in the kingdom, inviting the people to take up arms to reform abuses. This incitement was issued in the names of A. B. and C. D. proctors of the com-

* Boothroyd's Hist. of Pontefract, p. 114. Scrope, archbishop of York at that time, mentions his death by hunger, but adds (Ang. Sac. ii. 365.) *ut vulgariter dicitur*. The great argument in favour of this opinion is drawn from the exposure of the body to the view of the public. But it should be remembered, that the stroke said to be given to Richard by Exton, was on the back of the head, and that the only part of the body which was uncovered was from the eyebrows to the throat: *corpus ostensum fuit, ea pars saltem corporis per quod cognosci poterat, facies scilicet ab ima parte frontis usque ad guttur*. Lingard's England, vol. iii. p. 283.

BOOK I.

Standard of
rebellion
raised by
Arch-
bishop
Scrope.

monwealth of England; and charged Henry with perjury, rebellion, usurpation, the murder of his sovereign, irreligion, extortion, and the illegal execution of many clergymen and gentlemen.* To strengthen this call, he preached a sermon to three congregations assembling for religious worship in the cathedral, and roused 20,000 men suddenly to arms, who joined his standard at Shipton-on-the-Moor, a few miles from York.†

To subdue this rebellion, Henry sent an army of 30,000 men into Yorkshire, under the command of the earl of Westmoreland and Prince John. On the arrival of the king's forces at York, they found the archbishop strongly encamped outside the gates of the city, on the forest of Galtres, so advantageously, that it was not judged advisable to attack them. Westmoreland, by means of flattery and intrigue, prevailed upon the prelate to give him a meeting, and settle matters amicably between the two camps. A meeting accordingly took place, the archbishop being attended by the earl marshal. The generals shook hands in sight of both armies, and reciprocated other tokens of reconciliation and friendship; after which the archbishop, by the persuasion of Westmoreland, dismissed his forces to their respective homes.

Betrayed
by West-
moreland.

Having by this stratagem deprived that prelate of his means of defence, the treacherous Westmoreland arrested him and the earl marshal for high treason, and caused both of them to be carried to Pontefract, where the king was; who ordered them to follow the court to Bishopsthorpe, a palace belonging to the primate. There Henry commanded the chief justice Gascoigne to pronounce on them the sentence of death: but that upright and inflexible judge refused, on the plea that the laws gave him no jurisdiction over the life of the prelate; and that both he and the earl had a right to be tried by their peers. A more obsequious agent was found in a knight of the name of Fulthorpe, who by the king's order called them both before him, and without indictment or trial condemned them to be beheaded.‡ Sir John Lamplugh, Sir Robert Plumpton, and several others, also suffered with them.

Arch-
bishop of
York exe-
cuted.
A.D. 1405.

The earl marshal's body was buried in the cathedral, but his head was fixed on a spike and exhibited on the walls of the city. The archbishop suffered with great firmness, in a field between York and Bishopsthorpe, on the 8th of June, 1405, and his body also was interred in the cathedral. The latter being regarded as a martyr, his tomb was visited by so many devotees, as soon to attract the attention and interference of the king.

* Ang. Sac. 362.

† The standard raised on this occasion exhibited the five wounds of our Saviour.

‡ Lingard's England, vol. iii. p. 298.

Henry immediately issued orders from Pontefract, for the seizure of all the liberties and privileges of the city of York. Various trials, executions, &c. ensued; but he soon after published a general pardon to all the archbishop's adherents, dated at Ripon. York was consequently reinstated in the enjoyment of its former privileges. CHAP. III.

In the second year of his reign Henry came to York, on his return from Scotland, and in that city witnessed a martial combat between two English and two foreign knights; the latter of whom prevailed. The king was so well pleased with the tournament, that he gave Sir John Cornwall, one of the victors, his sister in marriage. Tournament in York.

In 1408, the earl of Northumberland again appeared in arms, and was defeated and slain on Bramham Moor, in the neighbourhood of Tadcaster, by Sir Thomas Rokesby, high-sheriff of Yorkshire. Henry soon after went to York, and completed his revenge by the execution of several of the insurgents, and the confiscation of their estates.* The Earl of Northumberland executed. A. D. 1408.

In 1413 Henry V. began his short, but glorious reign. Our chronicles afford little to interest the historian. In the register of the city of York is a mandate from this king to the lord mayor of York, to seize and confiscate the estates and effects of Henry, Lord Scrope of Masham, beheaded for high treason at Southampton, in the first year of his reign. His head, with the mandate, was ordered to be placed on the top of Micklegate Bar, York. The earl of Cambridge, who had married the heiress of the house of York, and Sir Thomas Gray were beheaded with Lord Scrope;† “and this,” says Rapin, “was the first spark of that fire which almost consumed, in process of time, the two houses of Lancaster and York.” A. D. 1413.

Most of our historians are so engaged in attending this monarch in his French wars, that a progress he made to the northern part of the kingdom in 1421, accompanied by his queen, has escaped their notice. After staying at York a short time they proceeded to visit the shrine of St. John, at Beverley, which had been reported to have exuded blood all the day on which the battle of Agincourt was fought. During the stay of the king and queen at York, news arrived of the death of the duke of Clarence, the king's brother, who was slain in France.‡ By an old register belonging to the city, it appears that during this reign a command from the king was received by the lord mayor, to seize and confiscate the estates and effects of divers persons who had been tried and executed for high treason. Henry visits St. John's shrine, Beverley. A. D. 1421.

* Rymer, vol. viii. pp. 520, 530.

+ He was lord treasurer of England, and had married Joan, duchess dowager of York.

‡ Walsingham.

BOOK I.

Accession
of Henry
VI.Rebellion
of the duke
of York.Escapes to
Ireland.
And his ad-
herents to
France.Return of
the fugitive
nobles.Battle of
Northamp-
ton.
A. D. 1460.

Henry VI. was the very reverse of his father, and better fitted for a monastic life than a regal one. His weak and unsteady hand, made feebler by the murder of his uncle, Humphrey, duke of Gloucester, was by no means fit to guide the helm of government at so turbulent a period. The house of York seized this opportunity to assert its title to the throne, and after wading through an ocean of blood at length obtained it. The duke of York, with his adherents, took arms at first without advancing any pretensions to the throne. At the commencement of the contest he had been abandoned by his troops, whom the king's proclamation, offering them a pardon, had induced to lay down their arms; and in consequence of this defection he was obliged to take refuge in Ireland, while the earls of Warwick, Salisbury, and Marche,* with other adherents to the house of York, escaped to Calais.† In the parliament that assembled soon after, the duke of York and all his partisans, were declared guilty of high treason; their estates were confiscated, and they and their posterity pronounced incapable of inheriting to the fourth generation.

The queen and the Lancastrian party being now triumphant, determined to extirpate the Yorkists. A council was held, and in pursuance of resolutions therein adopted, the earl of Wiltshire, and the lord Scales, were empowered to search out and punish those who had borne arms for the duke of York. The two lords began to execute their commission, and put several persons to death. But these severities had a different effect from what was expected. The discontents of the nation increased: the fugitive lords, returning from Calais, erected the standard of rebellion; and being joined by the people of Kent, marched directly to London, where they were joyfully received by the citizens. The archbishop of Canterbury, the bishops of London, Lincoln, Ely, and Exeter, and a great number of the barons, declared in favour of the insurgents.

In the meanwhile the king and queen assembled their forces at Coventry. The earls of Marche and Warwick advanced from London, in order to bring the affair to a speedy conclusion. On the 10th of July, 1460, a sanguinary conflict took place on the south bank of the river Nyne, near Northampton; when the king's army, commanded by the dukes of Somerset and Buckingham, was totally defeated with a loss of upwards of 10,000 men. The duke of Buckingham, the earl of Shrewsbury, the lords Beaumont and Egremont, with Sir William Lucy and several other nobles and officers of distinction, were left dead on the field; indeed the slaughter fell chiefly on the gentry and nobility, the common people being spared by order of the earls of Warwick and Marche.‡ The queen, the young prince of Wales, and the duke of Somerset, fled into the county of Durham, and from thence into Wales, and afterwards into Scotland. After this success, the chiefs

* Afterwards King Edward IV.

† Hall's Chron. p. 174. Hollinshed, p. 1297.

‡ Stowe, p. 409.

of the party sent for the duke of York, who was still in Ireland. The duke arrived at London soon after the meeting of the parliament, which assembled on the 9th of October, and in which the claims of the two houses of York and Lancaster were fully investigated. It was decreed that Henry VI. should enjoy the crown during his life, and that Richard, duke of York, should be his successor.*

The king appeared satisfied with this arrangement; but the queen was not so passive. Seeing her son, the prince of Wales, deprived, by this settlement, of his succession to the throne, she returned into England, and drew together in the north an army of 22,000 men.† The duke of York was soon informed that the queen was endeavouring to levy an army, but did not know that she had made so great a progress. Judging it requisite, however, to be as expeditious as possible in preventing the execution of her designs, he departed from London on the 2d of December with only 4000 or 5000 men, giving orders to his son, the earl of Marche, to come and join him with the rest of the army. In advancing toward the north, he received the mortifying news of the queen's success in levying troops. At length, being arrived in the vicinity of Wakefield, he heard that the queen was advancing towards him with greatly superior numbers. On this he resolved to retire to his castle at Sandal, till the earl of Marche should arrive with the rest of his forces.

The queen, extremely provoked to see the enemy thus secure from attack, used every means to induce the duke to leave his strong post. In order to accomplish her design, she placed in ambush a body of troops on each side of Wakefield Green, under the command of Lord Clifford and the earl of Wiltshire.‡ She then appeared before the walls of Sandal with the main body of her army, led by the dukes of Somerset and Exeter, provoking her enemy to battle, sometimes by menaces, and at other times by defiance and insults; observing, that it was disgraceful to a man who aspired to a crown to suffer himself to be shut up by a woman. The duke of York had, till this fatal moment, always displayed great prudence in his conduct; but on this occasion he unfortunately suffered his courage to determine his conduct contrary to the opinion of his friends, who advised him to despise these vain reproaches.§ He marched out of Sandal, and drew up his forces on Wakefield Green, on the 24th of December, trusting that his own courage and experience would compensate his deficiency in numbers. He had no sooner arranged his small army in battle array, than he was attacked by the

CHAP. III.

The duke of York returns from Ireland.

Arrangement of the succession to the crown. A.D. 1460.

Discontent of the queen.

She levies an army to oppose the duke of York and his partisans.

Battle of Wakefield.

* Cotton's Abridg. pp. 665, 667. Stowe, pp. 410, 411.

† Hall, p. 182. Hollinshed, p. 1303.

‡ Stowe, p. 413. Hall, p. 183.

§ Rapin says, the only oversight of the duke was in shutting himself up in a castle, instead of retreating to join his son,

BOOK I.

The duke
of York
slain, and
his army
defeated.

queen's troops, who, being far more numerous than his own, had greatly the advantage. While he was pressed in front by the main body of the enemy, the troops, placed in ambuscade, attacked his rear. This unexpected assault threw his forces into such confusion, that in less than half an hour they were routed, and he himself was slain valiantly fighting hand to hand with his enemies. His second son, the earl of Rutland, who was only seventeen years of age, flying from the sanguinary scene, was overtaken by Lord Clifford, who plunged his dagger into his breast, notwithstanding the earnest entreaties of his governor to spare his life. Lord Clifford afterwards finding the duke of York's body, cut off the head, and crowning it with a paper crown, fixed it on the top of his lance, and presented it to queen Margaret, who ordered it to be placed over Micklegate Bar, with the face toward the city.* The earl of Salisbury was wounded and taken prisoner, and immediately beheaded, with several other persons of distinction, by martial law, at Pomfret. There fell near 3000 Yorkists in this battle: the duke himself was greatly and justly lamented by his own party, as a prince who merited a better fate, and whose errors in conduct proceeded entirely from such qualities as rendered him the more an object of esteem and affection. He perished in the fiftieth year of his age, and left three sons, Edward, George, and Richard, and three daughters, Anne, Elizabeth, and Margaret.

Edward,
duke of
York, pro-
claimed
king.
A. D. 1460.

On the death of Richard, duke of York, Edward his son was proclaimed king of England; and having collected a force of 49,000 men, he encamped at Pontefract. Henry and his queen were at York; and in this city or its vicinity had 60,000 men, who were commanded by the duke of Somerset, the earl of Northumberland, and Lord Clifford. These generals proceeded with the army against Edward, leaving Henry, his queen, and son in that city.

The duke of Somerset began his operations by sending Lord Clifford to dislodge the Yorkists from their post on the north side of the Aire; and the attack was so successful, that they were driven across the river with great slaughter; the commander of their detachment, and several eminent officers, being slain in the action.† The earl of Warwick, who was considered as the soul of Edward's army, on hearing of this disaster was under great consternation, fearing that it might discourage the troops. He immediately informed the king of the event, with an emotion that evinced how apprehensive he was of the consequences. But to shew that his fears were not for his own safety, he stabbed his horse, and kissing the hilt of his sword, made in the form of a cross, swore that if the whole army should take to flight, he

* Beauties of England and Wales.

† It is not known who was the commander of this detachment. Rapin calls him the Lord Fitzwalter; but it appears from Dugdale, that there was not at that time any person of this name and title. Baronage, I. p. 223, and II. p. 285.

alone would defend the cause in which he was engaged. Edward, perceiving the earl's concern, judged it necessary to prevent the ill effects which this check might have on the minds of his soldiers. He therefore issued a proclamation, informing them that those who desired it might depart: that he would liberally reward those who should do their duty; but that no favour was to be expected by any that should fly during the battle. At the same time he detached William Nevill, Lord Fauconberg, to pass the Aire at Castleford, between three and four miles above Ferry-bridge, with orders to attack those who guarded the post lately lost. Fauconberg executed his orders with such secrecy and promptitude, that he passed the river at Castleford before the enemy had the least notice of the transaction. Then marching along the north side of the river, he suddenly attacked Lord Clifford, who was at the head of a body of horse, which was completely routed. Clifford was killed by an arrow, too mild a punishment for his inhuman murder of the young earl of Rutland, brother to king Edward, after the battle of Wakefield. In this skirmish the brother of the earl of Westmoreland also was slain. The post of Ferrybridge being thus recovered, Edward passed with his whole army over the Aire, and marched northward towards Tadcaster, in quest of the enemy.

Such were the operations preliminary to the bloody, and memorable battle of Towton, (the Pharsalia of England,) which was fought on Palm Sunday, 29th of March, in the year 1461.* Henry's army consisted of 60,000 men, commanded by the duke of Somerset: that of Edward amounted to 48,660, and was led on by himself in person.† Rapin gives the following account of the battle. "The air was darkened by the snow which fell very thick, and was driven by the wind in the faces of the Lancasterians. These last began the fight with a volley of arrows, which being discharged too far off, did no great execution.‡ Fauconberg, who commanded the van of Edward's army, disdaining to fight at such a distance, ordered his men to lay by their bows, and take to their swords, whereupon the armies approaching each other began a furious fight, wherein both sides seemed equally brave, and resolute to exert their utmost to gain the victory. It would be very difficult to describe this terrible battle at large: most of those who have mentioned it, not understanding the art of war, have, instead of representing the several circumstances, given only a confused idea thereof. Besides, the two armies are to be considered as trusting more to their courage, than to the experience of

Battle of
Towton.
A. D. 1461.

* Stowe, p. 415.

† For the number, see Hall, fol. 186.

‡ The reason of this was, that Fauconberg, perceiving the enemies to be blinded by the snow, ordered his men to shoot a volley of flight arrows, and then to fall back. The Lancasterians thinking their enemies to be nearer than they were, shot all their arrows, which fell short sixty yards. Hall, fol. 186.

BOOK I.

Retreat of
the Lancas-
terians.

Dreadful
slaughter
on the
banks of
the Wharf.

Site of the
battle of
Towton.

their generals. It will suffice to observe, that the battle lasted from morning till night; and from thence it may be judged how obstinately it was fought on both sides. Edward signalized himself by an uncommon valour, which did not a little contribute to maintain his troops in their resolution of conquering, or dying for his sake. At length the Lancasterians began towards the evening* to give ground, not flying, but retreating as they fought, and making a stand now and then, so that their enemies could not be sure of the victory. However, this advantage encouraging Edward's soldiers to make fresh efforts, they so pressed their enemies, that at last they forced them to fly. Then it was that a dreadful slaughter ensued. Edward had, before the battle, made proclamation in his army that no quarter should be given, well knowing the taking of prisoners would but weaken his army. The flying troops shaped their course for Tadcaster bridge, but despairing to reach it, because they were so hotly pursued by their enemies, they turned aside in order to pass the Cock, which runs into the Wharf. This was done with such confusion and hurry, that the river was immediately full of those that were drowned, and who, in their misfortune, served as a bridge to their companions. The slaughter is said to have been so great in this place, that the waters of the Wharf were dyed with the blood." This statement appears to need no modification, since a contemporary historian assures us that besides those who perished in the waters, thirty-eight thousand men remained dead on the field:† nor can we consider it an exaggeration, when Edward himself, in a confidential letter to his mother, while he conceals his own loss, informs her that the heralds employed to number the dead bodies, returned the Lancasterians alone at twenty-eight thousand.‡ Among the dead were found the earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland; the lords Dacres and Welles; Sir John Nevill, and Sir Andrew Trollop. The dukes of Somerset and Exeter had the fortune to escape; but Thomas Courtney, earl of Devonshire, was taken.

The place where this sanguinary battle was fought, is a ridge of high ground, extending between the villages of Towton and Saxton. Towards the east and south-east, it commands a fine view of the immense vale which is watered by the Wharf, the Ouse, the Aire, and the Derwent, and comprises a part of both the east and west ridings; the churches of Selby and Howden, the spire of Hemingbrough, and the hills of Brayton, Barf, and Hamilton Haugh, all come within the prospect. Towards the north-west there is also a pleasant view over Bramham park, and the vale of the Wharf, as far as Harewood. The small river Cock,

* Dr. Lingard says, the Lancasterians began to give way about three o'clock in the afternoon. Vol. iii p. 502.

† Cont. Hist. Croyl. p. 533.

‡ Fenn's Letters, vol. i. p. 217. Lingard's England, vol. iii. p. 503

which rises to the south-west of Aberford, runs with a tortuous course on the back of this ground, on the north-west side, and flows into the Wharf, about a mile to the south-east of Tadcaster. The village of Towton is two miles to the south of Tadcaster, and in the great road from London to York. Saxton is about two miles nearly south from Towton, and four miles in the same direction from Tadcaster, but lies a little out of the road, towards the west. The two wings of the Lancastrian army may therefore be supposed to have extended to Towton and Saxton, and the centre to have been posted on the heights, about the half way between those villages, and not more than three miles from Tadcaster. Some have imagined that our historians have fallen into an error, in describing the waters of the Wharf as tinged with blood, by the carnage of that dreadful day. They think that the Cock has been mistaken by our ancient writers for the Wharf, and allege that the battle was fought too far from the latter river to produce such an effect. But it must be considered, that as the Cock does not run above two miles farther, it may have carried its ensanguined waters into the Wharf. Besides, we are told that the principal slaughter began when the Lancastrians retreated in confusion across the Cock, in order to reach Tadcaster bridge; and that this river being soon filled with the bodies of those who fell, facilitated the passage of their flying comrades, and consequently of the pursuers. All this is extremely probable. The Cock is a very small river, or rather a rivulet, over which a man may easily leap, its breadth being in most places less than four yards. But the Lancastrians flying in the utmost confusion, with the enemy close at their heels, would of course precipitate one another into the water; and so narrow a rivulet would soon be filled up with the bodies of the drowned and slain. Considering the case in every point of view, it is evident that the Cock could not long stop either the flight, or pursuit, of a routed army; and as the place where the fugitive crowd would endeavour to cross this brook could not be more than two miles and a half from Tadcaster, it is probable that as no quarter was given, a great slaughter might take place on the banks of the Wharf, and that crowds of the Lancastrians might be driven into that river by their victorious enemies. At the same time it must be observed, that the details of military transactions are so often confused and obscure, as to render it difficult to reconcile the circumstances related with our ideas on viewing the ground.* Every one, however, who views the ensanguined field of Towton, must be astonished that the duke of Somerset, who commanded

* In the foregoing extract from Rapin, it is said that the flying Lancastrians being unable to reach Tadcaster bridge, turned aside in order to pass the Cock. This expression, however, is obscure, or rather completely unintelligible. For it is evident that to pass the Cock, was the only way by which they could gain Tadcaster bridge.

BOOK I. the Lancasterian army, did not take his position on the north side of the Wharf, where he might have disputed the passage of that river with great advantage. We are not indeed to expect in the military operations of those times, the generalship frequently displayed in modern warfare; but the imprudence of the duke of Somerset in advancing to meet Edward to the south of Tadcaster, must be apparent to every observer.*

Henry and his queen escape to Scotland.

The fatal intelligence of this dreadful conflict was immediately conveyed to Henry and his queen, by the dukes of Somerset and Exeter, with whom they fled into Scotland; Edward entered the city of York, soon after their departure. The victor immediately took down from the bar the head of his father, and those of his colleagues; and, in his turn, ordered Thomas Courtney, earl of Devon, the earl of Kyme, Sir William Hill, and Sir Thomas Foulford, adherents of Henry, to be beheaded, and their heads to be placed over the same bar.† Edward, having quieted all the northern parts, returned to London, and was crowned king of England.

Edward visits York with a numerous army.
A. D. 1464.

In the year 1464, Edward again visited York, with a very numerous army, and most of his nobility, on their march against the Scots, French, and Northumbrians; who had united in Henry's favour. At Hexham the armies met, and a battle ensued, in which Edward was again victorious. Among Henry's equipage was found the royal cap, called Abacot,‡ with which Edward was again crowned May 4th, with great solemnity at York. Lord George and Sir Humphrey Nevill were about the same time beheaded in that city.

By an extraordinary grant from Edward to the citizens of York, now deposited in the Tower of London, it appears that they had been friendly to him and his cause: for the patent is dated at York, June 10th, 1464, and expresses the king's great concern for the sufferings and hardships the city had undergone during these wars, and for the poverty they had occasioned; in consideration of which he not only relinquished his usual demands upon the city, but assigned it for the twelve succeeding years, an annual rent of 40*l.* to be paid out of his customs in the port of Hull.

Edward deserted by Warwick.

Edward for some years kept quiet possession of the crown; but at length the conqueror, who had driven Henry into exile, was obliged himself to seek protection in a foreign country. This was entirely owing to the desertion of the celebrated earl of Warwick from the royal interest. Whilst that earl was in France negotiating a treaty of marriage between the English king and the French

* Beauties of England and Wales.

+ Hollinshed.

‡ Spelman cites only the Chronicles of this year for the word, which he says signified a royal cap ensigned with two crowns, which doubtless were those of England and France.

king's sister, it happened that Edward visited Jacquetta the duchess of Bedford, and her husband Wydeville Lord Rivers, at Grafton, where he saw their daughter Elizabeth, a woman of superior beauty and accomplishments, and the relict of Sir John Gray, a Lancastrian, who had fallen at the second battle of St. Albans. The Lady Gray seized the opportunity to throw herself at the feet of her sovereign, and solicit him to reverse the attainder of her late husband in favour of her destitute children. The king pitied the suppliant, and that pity soon grew into love. To marry a woman so far beneath him, without the advice of his council, and at a moment when his throne tottered under him, was a dangerous experiment. The king was however resolved, and the marriage ceremony was performed by a priest in the presence of his clerk, the duchess of Bedford, and two female attendants. Warwick, disgusted by Edward's conduct, espoused the cause of Henry, in which he united his two brothers, one of whom was lord president, and the other archbishop of York. It was agreed that the two latter should stir up a commotion in the north, whilst Warwick, who was governor of Calais, should excite the inhabitants of the south.

With this resolution, their attention was directed to the city of York, where an hospital had long before been established for the indigent, and supported by donations from affluent farmers, in the time of harvest. Those voluntary contributions, however, by custom, were at length considered a debt due from each farmer to the hospital; and government appointed officers to collect them. This was made a pretext for dissatisfaction, and the two brothers of the earl of Warwick eagerly improved such an opportunity to increase the spirit of revolt. They accordingly misrepresented the affair; stating that the hospital required no such assistance, and that the corn only went to enrich the provosts and priests, and was of no benefit to the poor. This stratagem had the desired effect; and the public were so exasperated with the idea of having been so long deceived, that 15,000 men assembled and marched toward York.

The inhabitants of the city were in great consternation at this news; and whilst they were hesitating whether to march out and give the insurgents battle, or not, the marquis Montague, the lord president, (whose conduct in this instance is not easily accounted for), selected a small number of men, attacked them unexpectedly in the night, and killed and took prisoners great numbers; among the latter was their leader, Robert Holdern, whose head he caused to be struck off, before one of the city gates. Another leader was soon chosen, who, marching into the south, took Edward prisoner, and placed him in the custody of the archbishop of York. This prelate sent him to Middleham Castle, whence he escaped and fled to the continent.*

Rebellion promoted by the earl of Warwick's brothers.

The rebels defeated by the marquis Montague.

Edward IV. taken prisoner, but escapes to the continent.

* Hargrove's Hist. York, vol. 1. p. 115.

BOOK I.

A.D. 1471.

Returns
and lands
in York.

Henry was now once more reinstated in his kingly dignity; but his evil fate suffered him not to enjoy it long; for Edward having influenced the duke of Burgundy to lend him an aid of men and money, set sail, and landed at Ravenspurne, in this county,* under the pretext of coming to claim his patrimonial estate of York only, and not the crown. This pretence was disbelieved by Warwick, who sent strict orders to the city of York that he should not be admitted. Still Edward continued to advance; but on his near approach he was met by two aldermen, who informed him that he could not be received there.†

Edward
enters
York, and
swears
fealty to
Henry.

Edward, in reply, repeated his former professions of loyalty to the king, and appealed, in strong terms, to the feelings of the citizens; who, on his having sworn to defend and preserve the liberties of the city, and to obey Henry's commands, opened the gates to him. He rode immediately to the cathedral, and there in a solemn manner confirmed his oath at the high altar. This, however, was an act of base hypocrisy; for, no sooner had he performed this ceremony, than he assumed the regal title, raised a considerable loan in the city, and, leaving it well garrisoned, marched to the south. The battle of Barnet soon followed, in which Edward defeated Henry's forces, slew Warwick and his brother, and shortly after committed Henry to the Tower of London; by which he was enabled to rest in peaceable possession of the crown.

Edward
IV. visits
York.

Some years subsequent to the battle of Barnet, Edward IV. visited York. He was met at a village called Wentbridge, some distance from the city, by John Ferriby,‡ then lord mayor, the aldermen, and commonalty on horseback, and the principal citizens, some on horseback, and others on foot, and was conducted with loud acclamations into the city. The royal visitor staid only a few days; and, on his departure, made the city a present of a large sum of money.

A.D. 1483.

Usurpation
of Richard
III.

On the death of this king his brother Richard, who was then at York, and whom Edward had left guardian to his sons, ordered a requiem to be performed in the cathedral for the repose of his soul. After Richard had usurped the sovereignty, and had been crowned in London, he visited York, where the ceremony of his coronation was performed a second time in the cathedral, by archbishop Rotherham, with the greatest magnificence. All the peers in the kingdom, temporal and spiritual, were present on this occasion. The ceremony was followed by tournaments, masques, plays, and other diversions, together with the most luxurious feasting, in which prodigious sums of money were expended, and the royal treasury

* On the spot where Bolinbroke afterwards landed to dethrone Richard the Second.

† Hollinshed says, it was Thomas Conniers, then recorder of York, who met Edward; but we meet with no such name in the catalogue of recorders.

‡ September 20, 1478, John Ferriby, maior. See Catalogue of Mayors, Regist. Ebor.

greatly exhausted. Previous to this monarch's departure, he summoned a meeting of the aldermen and commons, to whom he expressed his grateful remembrance of their services, and said, that knowing the circumstances of the city were far from affluent, he would give, for their relief, certain privileges. These are described in an ancient but imperfect record, in the following words:—

CHAP. III.

He rewards
the citizens
of York.

“Memorandum: That the xviith day of the month of September, in the first yere of the reign of King Richard the Third, John Newton, then being mair of the cite of York, our said sovereign lord the king, of his most special gude grace, remembering the gude service that the said cite hath don to his gude grace made to defray and fitt in the yorney made in the same yere to Edenburg, and to London, to the coronation of his gude grace; callid afore his gude grace the said day to the chapter house of the cathedral church of St. Peter, in York, the said mair, his bredyr the aldermen, and among other the commons of the said cite, and then and there our said sovereign lord openly rehersed the said service to his gude grace don, and also the decay and the great poverty of the said cite, of his most special gude grace without any petition or asking of any thing by the said mair or any odyr, our said sovereign lord only of his abundant grace most graciously and habundantly granted and gave in relief of the said cite in eseng of the tolls, murage, bucher-pennys, and Skaitgild of the said cite yerely xxiiil. xis. iid. for evyr; that is to say, for the murage, xxl. and the residue to the sheriffs; so that from thence forward it shold be lefull to every person coming to the said cite with their guds and cattell, and them freely to sell in the same without any thing gratifying or paying for toll or murage of any of the said guds; and his grace most graciously granted to the mair and commonality of the said cite yerely xl. for ever, to the behoof of the commonality and chamber of the said cite; and yerely to the mair for the tyme being, as his chief serjeant at arms, xiid. of the day, that is to say by the yere xviiiil. vis. od.”*

* To give better notion of the value of these royal gifts, we subjoin the following computation from the Chronicon Preciosum of Bishop Fleetwood, of the price of corn in the south of England, in 1463, just twenty years before this:

Anno 1463, in London.		In Norfolk in the same year.	
	<i>s. d.</i>		<i>s. d.</i>
Wheat, per quarter . .	2 0	Wheat, per quarter . .	1 8
Barley	1 10	Barley	1 0
Peas	3 4	Malt	1 8
Oats	1 2	Oats	1 0

So that the value of one shilling bought one quarter of barley or oats, which makes the donation very considerable.

BOOK I.

Richard in-
forms the
citizens of
York of
the rebel-
lion of the
Duke of
Bucking-
ham.
Visits
Scarbo-
rough
with his
queen.

Soon after Richard had been crowned, the duke of Buckingham took up arms against him; the king immediately forwarded a letter, addressed, "To our trusty and right well-beloved the maire, aldermen, sheriffs, and communalitie of the citie of York," informing them of the circumstance, and requesting assistance. On the receipt of this letter it was determined that John Spon, serjeant to the mace, should be sent to Richard, at Nottingham, to learn his majesty's will.

In 1485 Richard visited Scarborough with Anne his queen, and resided some time in the castle; the king was very liberal to that town, not only adding to its security, by a wall and bulwark, but also granting a charter, with more extensive privileges than those of his predecessors; he also made it a county of itself, a privilege discontinued very soon after. The fatal battle of Bosworth Field, in the same year, closed the career of this monarch who, though guilty of many crimes, appears not to have been devoid of some virtues. Either from gratitude or policy, he requited the adherence of York to his interest with great munificence; and, by different records, we find that his memory was highly honoured in this part of the kingdom.

CHAPTER IV.

HISTORY OF THE COUNTY FROM THE UNION OF THE HOUSES OF YORK AND LANCASTER, TO THE ACCESSION OF CHARLES THE FIRST.

HENRY VII. in 1486, assumed the reins of government; and wisely united the interests of the houses of York and Lancaster, by marrying the Princess Elizabeth, heiress of the former. This princess had been sent by Richard, as a prisoner, to Sheriff-Hutton Castle, near York, as a place of great strength and security; it is said that tyrannic prince intended to marry her himself, as a matter of policy. The princess was conducted publicly to London, and a numerous body of nobility met and attended her. She was shortly afterwards married to Henry; and, three years from that period, was crowned queen consort.

This politic measure of Henry's did not, however, secure immediate tranquillity, for in the second year of his reign an insurrection broke out, in the north, of a very alarming nature occasioned by the following circumstances:—At the accession of Henry to the throne there lived in Oxford one Richard Simon, a priest, who possessed some subtlety, and still more enterprise and temerity. This man had entertained the design of disturbing Henry's government, by raising a pretender to his crown; and for that purpose, he cast his eyes on Lambert Symnel, a youth of fifteen years of age, who was the son of a baker, and who being endowed with understanding above his years, and address above his condition, seemed well fitted to personate a prince of royal extraction. Simon, hearing that the earl of Warwick had made his escape from the tower, prevailed on Symnel to personate that unfortunate prince. But whatever care Simon might take to convey instruction to Symnel, he was sensible that the imposture would not bear a close inspection; and he determined, therefore, to open the first public scene of it in Ireland. Symnel was there received with the greatest honour, and being shortly afterward joined by the earl of Lincoln, lord Lovell, and the two Staffords, and an army of Burgundians, they set sail from Ireland, and landed at Foudrey, in Lancashire. The impostor was immediately proclaimed king by the title of Edward VI. His noble adherents, in his name, sent a letter addressed to the lord mayor of

CHAP. IV.

Henry VII.
marries the
princess
Elizabeth.
A. D. 1486.

Insurrec-
tion headed
by Lambert
Symnel.

Symnel
proclaimed
king.

BOOK I. York, his brethren the aldermen, and the commonalty, commanding that lodgings, victuals, &c. should be provided for the insurgents. This was immediately communicated to Henry; who, without delay, proceeded to the north, whither he had previously sent a considerable number of unarmed men, with a view to pacify rather than exasperate his enemies. This policy, however, had nearly proved fatal to him; for an attempt was made to seize his person, whilst he was solemnizing St. George's day at York; and it certainly would have been successful, had not the earl of Northumberland rescued him. This rebellion was soon after suppressed, several of the principal insurgents were secured, and hanged upon a gibbet in that city; soon after which Henry returned to the south.*

The insurrection suppressed and the ringleaders hanged.

The earl of Northumberland slain at Topcliffe.

In the year 1489, the people of Yorkshire and Durham refused to pay a land-tax, imposed for the purpose of defraying the expenses of the army: and supposing the earl of Northumberland to have been one of the chief advisers of that measure, they assailed his house at Topcliffe, and slew him, with many of his servants.† The sword being thus drawn, they chose for their leader Sir John Egremont, whom Lord Bacon calls a factious person. To him they added John à Chambre, a fellow of mean extraction but possessed of some talent, who was much esteemed by the common people, and was a perfect incendiary. Under these leaders the misguided populace openly erected the standard of rebellion; but those who rallied around it were soon defeated by Thomas, earl of Surrey, who took John à Chambre prisoner, and had him executed on his arrival at York, on a gallows of extraordinary height, many of his accomplices being executed with him. Those who escaped after the battle, had hastened to York for protection, but fled from it on the approach of the earl of Surrey. Amongst them was Sir John Egremont, who obtained protection from Margaret, duchess of Burgundy, sister to the last two kings. The king also on this occasion visited York, in order to pacify that city and county. He staid but a short time, leaving the earl of Surrey, and Sir Richard Tunstal, his commissioners, to levy the tax without any abatement. Henry's firm conduct so damped the spirits of the northern malcontents, that they never more offered to disturb him.

Princess Margaret visits York. A.D. 1505.

July 14, 1503, the Princess Margaret, Henry's eldest daughter, when on her journey into Scotland, in order to consummate her marriage with James IV. visited York, accompanied by five hundred lords, ladies, and esquires. The citizens proved their loyalty to Henry, by paying her every mark of distinction. The

* Hist. Croy. contin.

† The destruction of this nobleman, so soon after the revolution in favour of Henry, was probably occasioned by his deserting the house of York, which had restored him to the honours forfeited by his father at the battle of Towton.

sheriffs, in their crimson gowns, attended by one hundred persons on horseback, met her at Tadcaster; and, at different places on the road, she was joined by other companies. At the Micklegate bar she was met by the lord mayor, also arrayed in crimson satin, with a collar of gold, and every ensignia of authority, with the recorder and aldermen, all sumptuously dressed, accompanied by the burgesses and inhabitants on foot, to welcome the princess into the city. She remained there from Saturday till Monday; and was so much pleased with the attention she received during her stay, that on her departure she made the following laconic speech: "My lord mayor, your brethren, and all the whole city of York, I shall evermore endeavour to love you and this city all the days of my life."

On the death of Henry VII. he was succeeded by his only son, Henry, then at the age of sixteen. This year was rendered remarkable by the establishment of a printing press in the city of York, about thirty-eight years after the introduction of the art into England. This establishment was conducted by Hugo Goes, the son of an ingenious printer at Antwerp; his office was in the Minster yard, near St. William's College. We are informed that the royal printing presses were erected on the same site, in 1642, whilst Charles I. was at York.*

The art of printing introduced into York. A. D. 1509.

In 1513 five hundred men were raised in York and the ainstey, to join the army that marched against the Scots under the earl of Surrey; and which gained the memorable victory of Flodden Field.†

"Next went Sir Ninian Markenfil,
In armour coat of cunning work;—
And next went Sir John Mandeville,
With him the citizens of York."‡

In this battle James IV. king of Scotland, Henry's brother-in-law, was slain. His body was conveyed to York, and there exposed to public view, till Henry's return from France, when it was presented to him at Richmond, near London.

Previous to the year 1530, and even during some part of it, there were fish-garths in the rivers Ouse and Humber, but they were found so injurious to the trade of York, by preventing the free passage of ships from Hull to that city, that the lord mayor and commonalty petitioned parliament for their removal. We accordingly find that at this period, the twenty-third of Henry VIII. an act of parliament was passed at Westminster, "for amending the rivers Ouse and Humber, and for pulling down and avoiding of fish-garths, piles, stakes, and other things set in the said rivers."

Fish-garths in the Ouse and Humber removed.

* Hargrove's Hist. York, vol. i. p. 124.

† Fought on September 9.

‡ Old ballad of Flodden Field.

BOOK I. From this period, the annals of Yorkshire contain scarcely any important trans-
A.D. 1536. actions, till the year 1536, when the suppression of monasteries, and the progress
 Suppres- of the reformation excited a great sensation in the northern counties. The suppres-
 sion of mo- of the religious houses inflicted a terrible blow on the grandeur of York. In the
 nastic esta- reign of Henry V. this city contained, besides the cathedral, forty-one parish
 blishments. churches, seventeen chapels, sixteen hospitals, and nine religious houses, including
 the noble abbey of St. Mary, without Bootham Bar. "It cannot be denied," says
 Drake, "that after the dissolution of the religious houses, by king Henry VIII.
 with the chantries, chapels, hospitals, and other houses for the sustenance of the
 poor, that this famous and then flourishing city received a terrible shock, by the
 tearing up of those foundations. No sooner was the mandate given here, but down
 fell the monasteries, the hospitals, chapels, and priories in this city, and with
 them, for company I suppose, eighteen parish churches, the materials and revenues
 of all being converted to secular uses."* The lazar, sick, and old people were
 turned out of hospitals, and priests and nuns out of religious houses, to starve,
 or beg their bread. The natural consequence of such sweeping and indiscriminate
 reforms was to excite a spirit of rebellion; and in this county a formidable insur-
 rebellion in York- rection was raised by Robert Aske, of Aughton, a gentleman of considerable
 shire, called 'The Pilgrimage of Grace.' fortune, who possessed great influence in the county. The other chief persons
 concerned were the Lord D'Arcy, Sir Robert Constable, Sir John Bulmer, Sir
 Thomas Percy, brother to the earl of Northumberland, Sir Stephen Hamilton,
 Nicholas Tempest, and William Lumley, Esqrs. Their enterprize they called
 "the pilgrimage of grace," and they swore that they were moved by no other
 motive than their love to God, their care of the king's person and issue, their
 desire to purify the nobility, to drive base-born persons from about the king,
 to restore the church, and to suppress heresy. Allured by these fair pretensions,
 about 40,000 men, from the counties of York, Durham, and Lancaster, flocked to
 their standard, and their zeal no less than their numbers inspired the court with
 apprehensions.

When the army was put in motion, a number of priests marched at their head, in
 the habits of their order, carrying crosses in their hands; in their banners was woven
 a crucifix, with the representation of a chalice and the five wounds of Christ;†
 and they wore on their sleeves an emblem of the five wounds, with the name of Jesus
 wrought in the middle.

Henry VIII. le- Henry immediately issued commissions to several lords to levy troops, whilst
 vies troops he, on his part, assembled as many as possible; but either from the backwardness
 to oppose of the people, or from some other reason, the army was not sufficiently strong to
 the rebels.

* Ebor. ch. vii. p. 236.

† Fox, vol. ii. p. 992.

oppose the insurgents. Aske, in the mean time, did not remain inactive; he made himself master of York, Hull, and Pontefract Castle, and attempted to take Scarborough, but was defeated. He also either persuaded or compelled most of the nobility and gentry of the county to join his standard.* The duke of Norfolk, at the head of a small army of 5000 men, was now sent against the rebels, and the king issued a proclamation, in which he told them, that they ought no more to pretend to give a judgment, with regard to government, than a blind man with regard to colours:—"And we," he added, "with our whole council, think it right strange that ye, who are but brutes and inexperienced folks, do take upon you to appoint us who be meet or not for our council." The duke of Norfolk encamped near Doncaster, where he entered into a negotiation with the rebels, who had taken their stand on Scawsby Leas. This negotiation was merely entered into for the purpose of amusing the insurgents till the duke's army was ready to act. On the 20th of October, 1536, a herald, with a proclamation, was sent to the insurgents; Aske, sitting in state, with the archbishop of York† on the one hand, and Lord D'Arcy on the other, gave the herald an audience; but on hearing the contents of the proclamation, he sent him away without suffering him to publish it to the army. Henry was now greatly alarmed, as his whole army bore no proportion to that of the insurgents; he therefore issued a proclamation, commanding all the nobility to meet him at Northampton. Meanwhile, Aske, at the head of 30,000, or as some say of 40,000 men, advanced towards the detachment commanded by the duke of Norfolk, which was stationed to defend the bridge, which formed the pass between the two armies.‡ But as the Don was fordable in several places, they would certainly have been exceedingly embarrassed, if a heavy rain had not at that juncture rendered the river impassable. This was a fortunate circumstance for the king; for if the insurgents could have effected a passage over the river, the royal army would, in all probability, have been defeated; and it is impossible to say what might have been the consequence. The duke of Norfolk was averse to the alterations made in religion; and it could not, therefore, be agreeable to him to command the royal army, against men who had taken arms in a cause which he secretly approved. Fortunately the weakness of his force relieved him from his embarrassment, by affording him a fair pretext to negotiate with the rebels. This negotiation proved very advantageous to the king, as it gave him time to strengthen his army, which so alarmed many of the rebels, that they, suspecting that they were betrayed by their leaders, withdrew themselves from the cause.

CHAP. IV.

The insurgents take Pontefract, York, and Hull.

The duke of Norfolk enters into a negotiation with them.

The negotiation is broken off.

* Rapin, vol. i. p. 815, et seq.

† Edward Lee.

‡ Rapin, vol. i. p. 815. Burnet, vol. i. p. 229. Hall, p. 239. Stowe, p. 574.

BOOK I.

Conference
held with
the rebel
leaders at
Doncaster.
A. D. 1536.

The main body of the insurgents, however, remained in their camp on Scawsby Leas; but at length, wearied by the delays in the negociation, they resolved to renew hostilities, and to attack the royal army at Doncaster; which was, however, prevented by another violent rain, that caused so great an inundation as to render the river impassable. The king now sent a general pardon for the insurgents who should lay down their arms, excepting only ten persons, six of whom were named, and four not named. But this offer was unanimously rejected; because the six that were named were the chief leaders, and every one was in fear of being amongst the four whom the king had reserved. After many delays, and tedious negociations, the king proposed that the rebels should send deputies to treat for a peace. The proposal was accepted; and a conference being held at Doncaster, on the 6th of December, 1536, the deputies, according to their instructions, made the following demands:—

- 1st. That a general pardon should be granted, without any exception.
- 2nd. That a parliament should be held at York.
- 3rd. That a court of justice should be erected there, so that the inhabitants of the northern counties should not be brought to London on any law suit.
- 4th. That some acts of the late parliament, which were too grievous to the people, should be repealed.
- 5th. That the princess Mary should be declared legitimate.
- 6th. That the papal authority should be re-established on its former footing.
- 7th. That the suppressed monasteries should be restored to their former state.
- 8th. That the Lutherans, and all innovators in religion, should be severely punished.
- 9th. That Thomas Lord Cromwell, Audley, the lord Chancellor, and Rich, the attorney-general, should be removed from the council, and excluded from the next parliament.
- 10th. That Lee and Leighton, visitors of the monasteries, should be imprisoned, and brought to account for their briberies and extortions.*

As the deputies were not authorized to depart from their instructions, and the king's commissioners had not power to grant their demands, the conference broke off without producing any effect.

Henry
complies
with some
of the
terms of
the rebels,
and they
disperse.

The duke of Norfolk now represented to the king the necessity of complying with at least some of their demands. In consequence, Henry empowered him to offer them a general pardon, with a promise, in his name, that the next parliament should be held in the north, and their grievances patiently discussed. Aske, and the other rebel leaders, accepted the king's offer; and the treaty being

* Rapin, vol. i. p. 816.

concluded, the insurgents immediately dispersed. But the king, freed from his apprehensions, neglected to redeem his promise, and within two months the "pilgrims" were again under arms. Now, however, the duke, who lay with a more numerous force in the heart of the country, was able to intercept their communications, and to defeat all their measures. They failed in two successive attempts to surprise Hull and Carlisle; the Lord D'Arcy, Robert Aske, and most of the leaders, were taken, sent to London, and tried.* Some of them, with the abbots of Fountains, Jervaux, and Rivaulx, and the prior of Bridlington, were executed at Tyburn. Sir Robert Constable was hanged in chains, over Beverly gate, at Hull; Lord D'Arcy was beheaded at Tower Hill; and Aske, the leader of the rebellion, was suspended from a tower, probably Clifford's, at York.

The spirit of insurrection having much subsided in 1541, Henry paid a visit to the northern parts of his dominions, to receive their submission in person. As he passed through Lincolnshire, the obligation conferred by his pardon was acknowledged by several towns, accompanied by a present of money from each. The town of Stamford presented him with 20*l.*, the city of Lincoln with 40*l.*, and the town of Boston with 50*l.* That part of the country called Lindsey gave 300*l.* and Kestern, with the church at Lincoln, 50*l.* more. On his entrance into Yorkshire he was received by two hundred gentlemen, attended by four thousand yeomen and servants; who, by the medium of Sir Robert Bowes, made humble submission, and presented his majesty with 900*l.*

On Barnsdale, the archbishop of York, with upwards of three hundred of his clergy, met the king, and, making a similar submission, presented him with 600*l.* From thence he proceeded to the city of York, where he was received with the greatest magnificence by the lord mayor, who presented him with 100*l.* The mayors of Newcastle and Hull, who went there to meet his majesty, each presented him with a like sum.

One object of Henry's visit to this city appears to have been, to have an interview with the king of Scotland, in order to settle a lasting peace; but the Scotch nobility and clergy, doubting his sincerity, opposed the measure, and thus disappointed the English sovereign. He staid in York twelve days, during which time he established a president and council in the city, under the great seal of oyer and terminer; which continued till the reign of Charles I.† In the same year Sir John Neville knight, and ten other persons, were taken in rebellion, and executed at York.

Henry VIII. visits the northern counties.

A. D. 1541.

Considerable sums of money paid to him.

The king establishes a president and council in York.

* Lingard, vol. iv. p. 252.

† The first president was Thomas duke of Norfolk. The power of this court was to hear and determine all causes on the north side of the Trent.

BOOK I.

An insur-
rection
breaks out
near Scar-
borough.

Suppress-
ed, and the
leaders are
taken and
executed.

A. D. 1548.

The sweat-
ing sick-
ravages
York.
A. D. 1551.

A. D. 1553.

In 1546, Henry VIII. died and was succeeded by his son Edward VI. a youth only nine years of age. In the second year of this king's reign an insurrection broke out at Seamer, near Scarborough, promoted by Thomas Dale, the parish clerk, John Stevenson, and William Ombler, of East Haslerton; their absurd claims were, the restoration of the old religion, the abolition of monarchy, and the extinction of all the different ranks of society. These infuriated bigots took an opportunity to set fire to the beacon at Staxton, by which means they assembled a rude mob, to the number of three thousand. A party of this rabble then went to the house of Mr. White, near that place, and seizing him, and all who were in the house, carried them to the wolds near Seamer, where they stripped and murdered them. A sudden stop was however soon put to their proceedings, by the arrival of a proclamation from the king, offering pardon to the penitent, but denouncing punishment upon the contumacious; on which the greater number were wise enough to accept the proffered clemency, and to lay down their arms: but the leaders were apprehended, and executed at York.

In 1551, the city of York suffered considerably by the sweating sickness, which extraordinary disease was then prevalent in England. Its first attack was a sudden chilliness, immediately succeeded by violent perspiration, which if checked by the admission of the least cold, was sure to prove fatal in a few hours.* So great was the fear generally excited by this alarming disorder, that great numbers left the kingdom, hoping to escape the contagion; but this proved futile, for the evil followed them; and however strange it may appear, the most veritable authorities inform us, that the English people, in various parts of the continent, though breathing a purer air amongst men of different nations, daily fell victims to the disease; whilst the foreigners who surrounded them escaped the dreadful scourge. How many died in York of this singular distemper is not known; but it appears in Mr. Hildyard's collections, that the mortality was very great.†

Two years after Edward died, bequeathing his crown to the amiable, but unfortunate Lady Jane Grey, who was accordingly in due form proclaimed his successor. She reluctantly accepted the regal honours, and possessed them only a few days; being executed with her husband, Lord Dudley, by the orders of the cruel and bigotted Mary, who succeeded her. During the reign of this queen nothing of particular interest occurred relative to this county, with the exception of the following singular stratagem practised for the taking of Scarborough castle.

The bigotry and cruelty of Queen Mary and her treaty of marriage with Philip,

* Stowe instances the awful fatality of this disease, by seven persons, who all supped cheerfully together over night, but before eight the next morning six of them were dead!

† Drake's Ebor. p. 128.

prince of Spain, having disgusted and alarmed the nation, Sir Thomas Wyat, Sir Peter Carew, the duke of Suffolk, and others, engaged in a conspiracy against her. Mr. Thomas Stafford, a gallant young gentleman, the second son of Lord Stafford, being at that time in France, and favourable to the cause of the conspirators, collected some fugitives, and returning with them to England adroitly obtained possession of Scarborough castle, which was but slightly garrisoned. Having previously arranged his plan of taking the castle by surprise, he disguised his little troop in the habits of peasants and countrymen, and went to Scarborough on a market day, under the most unsuspecting appearances. He gained an easy admittance into the castle, and strolled about with a careless air, apparently to gratify his curiosity. About thirty of his men also entered without the least suspicion, and embracing a favourable opportunity, instantly secured the different sentinels, took possession of the gate, and admitted their remaining companions, who under the exterior garb of countrymen had concealed arms. But the triumph of Mr. Stafford was of transient duration, and the success of his enterprize was eventually the cause of his death; for he had retained possession only three days, when the earl of Westmoreland, with a considerable force, recovered it without loss. Mr. Stafford, Captain Saunders, and three other of the leaders were taken prisoners, conducted to London, and confined in the Tower. They were afterwards arraigned, and being convicted of high treason, Mr. Stafford, on account of his quality, was beheaded, and three of his associates, Strelley, Bradford, and Proctor, were hanged and quartered: hence the origin of "Scarborough Warning; a word, and a blow, and the blow comes first."

Mary died in 1558, and was succeeded by Elizabeth, in whose long and triumphant reign we find few events of sufficient consequence connected with this county to attract the attention of the historian. The only remarkable occurrence was a rebellion which broke out in the north, headed by Thomas Percy, earl of Northumberland, and Charles Neville, earl of Westmoreland, the object of which was to restore the Roman Catholic religion, and advance Mary, Queen of Scots, to the throne of England. To accomplish this design, they marched with 1600 horse and 4000 foot to besiege York;* but hearing that the earl of Sussex was there with 5000 effective men, they retired and laid siege to Barnard castle. That fortress was under the command of Sir George Bowes, and his brother, who after a gallant defence of eleven days capitulated on condition that the garrison should be allowed to march, with their arms and ammunition, to York; which they accordingly did.

In the interim, the earl of Sussex, the lord lieutenant, the earl of Rutland, Lord

CHAP. IV.

Conspiracy
against
Mary I.

Extraordinary
capture of
Scarborough
castle.

The earl of
Westmoreland
recovers it.

The leaders
in this
conspiracy
are executed.

Rebellion
in the north
headed by
the earls of
Northumberland
and Westmoreland.
A. D. 1569.

The rebels
take Barnard
castle.

* As the insurgents advanced they burnt the bible and book of common prayer, in the cathedral of Durham, and re-established the mass at Ripon.

BOOK I.

The royal
forces
march from
York
against the
rebels.

Great num-
bers of the
rebels exe-
cuted near
York.

The earl of
Northum-
berland be-
trayed and
executed,
Aug. 22,
1572.

Hunsdon, William Lord Evers, and Sir Ralph Sadler, marched from York with their forces, against the rebels. On their approach the leaders, through fear, deserted their forces, and fled into Scotland. Being thus forsaken, the insurgents dispersed; but most of them were killed or captured in their flight. Among the prisoners were Simon Digby of Aiskew, and John Fulthorpe, of Iselbeck, Esqrs.; also Robert Pennymann, of Stockesley, and Thomas Bishop, junior, of Pocklington, gentlemen, all of whom were imprisoned in the castle of York. On the Good Friday following, they were drawn from York to the place of execution called Knaresmire, and there hanged, beheaded, and quartered; and, according to the barbarous practice of those times, their heads were set up on the four principal gates of the city.*

The two leaders of the insurrection having fled into Scotland, the earl of Westmoreland found means to escape to Flanders; but the earl of Northumberland was betrayed and given up, by the earl of Moreton, viceroy of Scotland, and Lord Hunsdon, governor of Berwick. He was speedily conducted a prisoner to York, and beheaded on a scaffold erected for that purpose, in the pavement of that city; his head was set upon a high pole, over Micklegate bar, where it remained about two years.† His body was interred, by two faithful domestics in the church of St. Crux, without any memorial. He died, avowing the pope's supremacy, denying subjection to the queen, affirming the land to be in a schism, and her obedient subjects no better than heretics.‡ This was the last open attempt made to restore the Roman Catholic religion in this kingdom.

The year 1585 was remarkable for a union of many of the churches of the city of York. In 1600 York was again visited with a very serious earthquake, which greatly alarmed the inhabitants.

Immediately upon the queen's demise, which happened on the 22nd of March, 1602, James VI. king of Scotland, son to the late Queen Mary, of that kingdom, was proclaimed king of England, in London. On his coming from his own domi-

* Stowe. Drake's Ebor. p. 130. Hume says great severity was exercised against such as had taken part in these rash enterprises. Sixty-six petty constables were hanged, and not less than eight hundred persons are said, in the whole, to have suffered by the hands of the executioner. Between Newcastle and Wetherley, a district of sixty miles in length by forty in breadth, there was not a town or village, in which some of the inhabitants did not expire on the gibbet.

† The head of the earl appears not however to have been taken down by official authority; for in a curious old MS. written about that period, we find the following memorandum: "In the year 1574, the head of the earl of Northumberland was stolen in the night, from Micklegate bar, by persons unknown." In the same manuscript it is stated, that during this year a very considerable earthquake was experienced in York. It also further adds, that about the same time a prison was erected on Ouse Bridge in the same city.

‡ Speed.

nions in the following year, to take possession of the crown of England, he visited York, and was received with all the ceremony and splendour customary on such occasions. Mr. Edward Howes, the continuator of Stowe's Annals, gives the following account of this monarch's reception into York:—

“On the fifteenth of April, 1603, his majestie set for wards from Durham towards Yorke, his train still increasing by the numbers of gentlemen from the south parts, that came to offer him fealty; whose love, although he greatly tendered, yet did their multitudes so oppress the country, and made provisions so dear, that he was fain to publish an inhibition against the inordinate and daily access of the people coming, that many were stopped in their way.

CHAP. IV.
James I.
enters
York in
great state.
A. D. 1603.

“The high sheriffe of Yorkshire, very well accompanied, attended his majestie to master Inglebyes, beside Topcliffe, being about sixteen miles from Walworth, where the king had lain the night before, who with all joy and humility received his majestie, and he rested there that night.

“The lord mayor and aldermen of Yorke, upon certayne knowledge of the king's journey into England, with all diligence consulted what was fittest to be done, for the receiving and entertayning so mighty and gracious a soveraygne, as well within the city, as at the outmost bounds thereof; as also what further service, or duteous respect they ought to show his majestie uppon so good and memorable an occasion as now was offered unto them; and thereupon they sent Robert Askwith, alderman, unto Newcastle, and there in the behalfe of the lord mayor and citizens of Yorke to make tender of their zealous love and dutie, for the which his majestie gave them heartie thanks.

“And uppon Saturday, the 16th of April, John Robinson and George Bucke, sheriffes of Yorke, with their white rodde, being accompanied with an hundred citizens, and threescore other esquires, gentlemen, and others, the most substantial persons, being all well mounted, they received the king at the east end of Skip bridge, which was the utmost boundes of the libertyes of the cittie of Yorke; and there kneeling, the sheriffes delivered their white rodde unto the king, with acknowledgment of their love and allegiance unto his majestie, for the which the king, with cheerfull countenance, thanked them, and gave them their rodde agayne; the which they carried all the way upright in their handes, ryding all the way next before the sergeant at armes.

“And before the king came to the cittie, his majestie had sent Syr Thomas Challenor to the lord mayor and aldermen, to knowe who formerlye had borne the sworde before the kinges of England at their coming to Yorke; and to whom of right that office for that tyme appertayned, because it had been anciently performed by the earls of Cumberland, as hereditary to that house, but was now challenged by the lord president of the north, for the tyme being, as proper to his

BOOK I. place. But upon due search and examination, it was agreed, that the honour to bear the sworde before the king in Yorke, belonged unto George earle of Cumberland, who all the while the king was in Yorke bare the sworde, for so the king willed, and for that purpose sent Syr Thomas Challenor agayne to the lord mayor, and the lord mayor bare the great mace of the cittie, going always on the left hand of the earle.

“And when the king came to the cittie, which was well prepared to give his highness and his royal traine entertaynement, then the lord mayor, with the twelve aldermen in their scarlet robes; and the foure-and-twenty in crimson gownes, accompanied with many others of the gravest menne, met the king at Micklegate bar, his majestie going betweene the duke of Lennox and Lord Hume; and when the king came near to the scaffold where the lord mayor, with the recorder, the twelve aldermen, and the foure-and-twentye, were all kneeling, the lord mayor said, ‘Most high and mightie prince, I and my brethren do most heartilie well-come your majestie to your highness’ cittie, and, in token of our duties, I deliver unto your majestie all my authoritie of this your highness’ cittie,’ and then rose uppe and kissed the sworde and delivered it into the king’s hand, and the king gave it to the duke of Lennox, who, according to the king’s appointment, delivered it unto the earle of Cumberland to bear before his majestie.

“The lord mayor also delivered up the keyes of the cittie, which the lord Hume received and carried them to the manor. And when the recorder had ended his grave oration on behalfe of the cittie, then the lord mayor, as the king commanded, took horse, and bare the cittie mace, ryding on the left hande of the earl of Cumberland, who bore the sword of the cittie, and so attended his majestie to St. Peter’s church, and was there royally received by the deans, prebends, and the whole quyer of singing menne of that cathedral church in their richest copes. At the entrance into the church, the dean made a learned oration in Latin, which ended, the king ascended the quyer. The canapa was supported by six lordes, and was placed in a throne prepared for his majestie, and during divine service there came three sergeants at armes with their maces, pressing to stand by the throne, but the earle of Cumberland put them down, saying, that place, for that tyme, belonged to hym and the lord mayor, and not to them.

“Divine service being ended, the king returned in the same royal manner he came; the canapa being carryed over him unto the manor of St. Maryes, where the Lord Burleigh and council gave their attendance, and received his majestie, where Doctor Bennet having ended his eloquent oration the king went into his chamber, the sworde and mace being there borne by the earle and lord mayor, who left the sworde and mace there that night; and when the lord mayor was to depart, the lord Hume delivered him agayne the keyes of the cittie.

“The next day, being Sundai the 17th of April, the lord mayor, with the recorder, the aldermen and sheriffes, and the twenty-foure, with all their chief officers, and the preacher of the cittie, and town clerk, in very comely order went unto the manor, of whome, as soone as the king had knowledge of their comming, willed that so many of them as the roome would permit should come into the privy chamber, where the lord mayor presented his majestie with a fayre cuppe with a cover of silver and gilt, weighing seventie and three ounces, and in the same two hundred anjels of gold: and the lord mayor sayde, ‘Most high and mightie prince, I and my brethren, and all the whole commonaltie of this your Highnesse cittie, present unto your most excellent majestie this cuppe and golde, in token of the dutifull affection wee bear your Highnesse in our hearts, most humbly beseeching your Highnesse favourable acceptance thereof, and your most gracious favour to this your Highnesse cittie of Yorke;’ the which his majestie graciously accepted, and sayde unto them, ‘God will bless you the better for your good will towards your king.’ The lord mayor humbly besought the king to dine with him the next Tuesdai; the king answered, he should ride thence before that time, but he would break his fast with him in the next morning.

“This Sundai the king went to the minster and heard a sermon, made by the dean,* who was bishop of Limerick in Ireland. The lord mayor, aldermen, and sheriffes, and foure and twentye attended upon the king, the earle still bearing the sworde, the lord mayor the mace, and the sheriffes bearing up their roddes, as well within the church as in the streets, marching before the king unto the manor. The next day being Mondai, at nine o’clock, the lord mayor came to the manor, being accompanied and attended by the recorder, aldermen, and foure and twentye, and others, and attended there; and at ten of the clock, the king with his royal traine went to the lord mayor’s house and there dined; after dinner the king walked to the dean’s house, and was there entertayned with a banquette, at the deanerie; the king took horse, and passed through the cittie forth at Micklegate towards Grimstone, the house of Sir Edward Stanhope, the earl of Cumberland and the lord mayor bearing the sworde and mace before the king until they came to the house of St. Kathren, at which place the earle said; ‘Is it your majestie’s pleasure that I deliver the sword agayne unto my lord mayor, for he is now at the utmost partes of the liberties of this cittie.’ Then the king willed the earle to deliver the mayor his sword againe. Then the mayor alighted from his horse, and kneeling, took his leave of the king, and the king pulling off his glove, took the mayor by the hande and gave him thanks, and so rode towards Grimstone, being attended by the sheriffes to the middle of Tadcaster bridge, being the utmost bounds of their

* Dr. Thornborough.

BOOK I.

liberties. The next day the lord mayor, according as he was commanded by a nobleman, came the next morning unto the court at Grimstone, accompanied by the recorder and foure of his brethren, viz. William Robinson, James Birkbie, William Greenburie, and Robert Askwith, and certain chief officers of the cittie; and when his majestie understood of their coming, he willed that the mayor, and Master Robinson, and Master Birkbie should be brought up into his bed chamber; and the king saide, 'My lord mayor, our meaning was to have bestowed upon you a knighthood in your own house, but the companie being so great we rather thought it good to have you here;' and then his majestie knighted the lord mayor,* for which honour the lord mayor gave his majestie most humble and heartie thankes, and returned."

The king seemed so much pleased with the loyalty and affection paid him by the lord mayor and citizens, that at dinner with them he expressed himself much in favour of the city, appeared concerned at the bad condition of their river, and said it should be made more navigable, and that he himself would come and be a burges among them.†

Prince
Henry and
princess
Elizabeth
visit York.

In the June following his queen and their two eldest children, Henry and Elizabeth, visited York on their road from Edinburgh to London, and were received with every mark of honourable distinction. The same annalist we have before quoted, writes thus of their reception:

"The queen being in all respects prepared, accompanied and attended as was meet for soe great a princesse, being likewise accompanied with her two eldest children: that is to say, prince Harry and the Lady Elizabeth, they made a happy journey from Scotland to England, and were in all places whersoever they arrived most joyfully received and entertayned in as loving, duteous, and honourable a manner as all citties, towns, and particularly knights and gentlemen had formerlye done to the kinges most excellent majestie, which for brevity sake I here omit; and will only speak briefly of their coming to the cittie of York, where the lord mayor, aldermen, and citizens, attending their coming at the outmost boundes of their liberties, with all magnificence brought the queen, the prince, and the Lady Elizabeth, unto the cittie of York, where they reposed themselves certain days, in which space the cittie spared not for any coste to give them royal entertaynement, and presented them with several gifts as true signes of their zealous love and duty; the queen came thither on Whitsun Eve, and upon Wednesday following the queen, with the prince and Lady Elizabeth, rode from York to Grimstone," &c.‡

* Sir Robert Water.

† Hildyard's Antiq. of York.

‡ The presents that were bestowed on this occasion were, a large silver cup, with a cover double gilt, weighing forty-eight ounces, to the queen, with eighty gold angels in it; to the prince a silver cup, with a cover double gilt, weighing twenty ounces, and twenty pounds in gold; and to the princess a purse of twenty angels of gold.

In the same year James visited Pontefract, when he granted that honour and castle to the queen, as part of her jointure. Power was given in this grant to make leases of her majesty's lands for twenty-one years, reserving the old rents.* CHAP. IV.
A. D. 1603. Shortly after the king's departure a dreadful pestilence broke out, of which great numbers died.

The plague, which the preceding year had carried off 80,578 persons in London, raged to such an alarming extent at York, in 1604, that the markets within the city were prohibited, to prevent the contagion from spreading into the country; and stone crosses were erected in various parts of the vicinity, where the country people met the citizens, and sold them their commodities. Several of these crosses are yet remaining. The lord president's courts adjourned to Ripon and Durham; and many of the citizens left their houses; the infected were sent to Hob-moor, and Horse-fair, where booths were erected for them of boards, and the minster and minster-yard were close shut up. No less than 3512 inhabitants of York fell victims to this pestilential disease; though, by the precautions used, it was not of long duration. York visited by the
plague.

In the year 1607 began an extreme hard frost; the river Ouse was completely frozen over, and the ice was so strong that various sports were practised on it. Drake says that a horse race was run on it, from the tower at Marygate-end, under the great arch of the bridge, to the crane, at Skeldergate postern. Severe
frost.

The month of January, 1614, is celebrated in the annals of York, by a heavy fall of snow, followed by a frost which lasted eleven weeks. When it was dissolved by a thaw, the Ouse overflowed its banks, and inundated North-street and Skeldergate with so much violence, as to oblige all the inhabitants of those streets to leave their houses. It being the assize week, four boats were employed at the end of Ouse bridge, to carry passengers across the river; and the same number were engaged in Walmgate, to ferry over the Foss. This inundation lasted ten days, in which time it destroyed many bridges. A drought followed, which continued till August following, and caused a scarcity in hay, beans, and barley, which raised the price of each to an unprecedented average.†

On the 10th of August, 1617, King James visited York and other places in the country on his progress to Scotland, accompanied by the principal gentry of England and Scotland. "The sheriffs of the city, clad in their scarlet gowns, attended by one hundred young citizens, on horseback, met the king on Tadcaster bridge, and carried their rods before him, till they came to Micklegate bar. Here King
James vi-
sits York.
A. D. 1617.

* Lodge's Illustrations.

† Hay was at that period sold at York for thirty shillings and forty shillings a waggon load, and at Leeds at four pounds.

BOOK I.

the lord mayor, aldermen, and commonalty, with many citizens, standing on the north side within the rails, welcomed his majesty to his city of York; the lord mayor on his knees presented the sword, with all the keys of the gates and posterns, and also presented a standing cup and cover of silver double gilt, value 30*l.* 5*s.* 7*d.* and an elegant purse of the value of 3*l.* containing one hundred double sovereigns. Afterwards the recorder delivered a long oration; which ended, the king delivered the city's sword to the earl of Cumberland, who carried it before his majesty. On Ouse bridge another speech was made to the king, by one Sands Percvine, a London poet, respecting the cutting of the river and making it navigable. From thence his majesty rode to the minster, where he heard divine service, and thence retired to the manor, where he kept his court."*

The next day he dined with the lord Sheffield, lord president, at Sir George Young's house in the minster yard: after dinner and banquet he created eight knights, walked to the cathedral, viewed the chapter house and church, which he much admired for the elegance of its design.

The day after his majesty rode through the city with all his train to Bishopsthorpe, where he dined with Tobias Matthew, archbishop of York.

On the 13th, which was Sunday, his majesty went to the cathedral, where the archbishop preached a sermon; which ended, he touched about seventy persons for the king's evil. This day he and his whole court dined with the lord mayor; after dinner he knighted the mayor,† and Sergeant Hutton, the recorder. On Monday the king rode to Sheriff Hutton Park, and there knighted several gentlemen. On Tuesday, the 15th, Dr. Hodgeson, chancellor of the church and chaplain to his majesty, preached before him at the manor: after sermon the king took coach in the manor yard; where the lord mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs, took their leave of his majesty, who went that night to Ripon.‡ At Ripon he was 'presented with a gilt bowl, and a pair of Ripon spurs, which cost 5*l.*' On the 16th of April he slept at Aske hall, the seat of T. Bowes, Esq. whom he subsequently knighted at Durham.

In the year 1625 king James died, and was succeeded by Charles, his second son; the eldest, Henry, dying before the father.

* Nichols's Progresses of James I. vol. iii. p. 271.

† Sir Robert Askwith.

‡ At this period York was charged with 117*l.* in fees to the king's officers.

CHAPTER V.

GENERAL HISTORY CONTINUED FROM THE ACCESSION OF CHARLES THE FIRST TO THE
RESTORATION.

THE county of York holds a conspicuous rank in the history of the eventful reign of the first Charles. Its geographical extent, and its varied interests, naturally gave rise to diversity of political opinion; and afforded opportunity for the exhibition even of the extremes of devoted loyalty and of stern patriotic independence. It is not the province of the historian to become a political partisan; and it will be the aim of the writer to do justice to the virtues and to deal candidly with the failings of both the great parties, which, during this unfortunate reign, divided the empire. Some events, however, of minor but yet of local importance, require to be recorded previously to entering on the important portion of the history of this period to which we have referred.

Early in this reign the citizens of York renewed their charter respecting the county of the city: to which they procured the addition of St. Mary, Clifton, Rawcliffe, Heworth, Osbaldwick, Tong-hall, Heslington, Gate-Fulford, Water-Fulford, and St. Lawrence's church yard, out of Walmgate bar, with all the lands to them belonging; as also a yearly fair for cattle, to be held on the Thursday and Friday next before Candlemas day. This extension was, however, soon afterwards revoked; and the charter now remains in its original form.

Charles, in a progress to Scotland, visited York, May 24th, 1633. He was met on Tadcaster bridge by the sheriffs, with one hundred and twenty attendants, who conducted his majesty into the city. The lord mayor, recorder, and aldermen, standing on a scaffold erected for that purpose, just within Micklegate bar, saluted the king at his entrance; the lord mayor, at the same time, on his knees delivered up the keys of the city in a blue string, together with the sword and mace. These however being immediately returned, the chief magistrate, mounted on horseback, carried the mace before his majesty, four footmen in black velvet attending him; the aldermen, richly dressed and admirably mounted, made up the cavalcade, riding before the king to the manor.

The next day the king dined with the lord mayor at his house in the pavement,

CHAP. V.
A. D. 1631.

The charter of the city of York renewed.

Charles I. visits York. A. D. 1633.

BOOK I.

A. D. 1633.
Dines with
the corpo-
ration.

Visits Pon-
tefract.

and knighted him* and the recorder.† The day after he dined with the archbishop, and knighted his son; and the following day left the manor house for Scotland. Previous to his departure presents were made to him, consisting of a large silver cup and cover, and a purse of gold, containing upwards of one hundred pounds.‡

During his tour, Charles visited the town of Pontefract; when he created Sir John Saville, knight, high steward of the honour of Pontefract, and by letters patent, dated 21st July, 4th Charles I. advanced him to the dignity of a baron of the realm, by the title of Baron Saville, of Pontefract. His son inherited the title, and was created earl of Sussex, but the family became extinct in his grandson James.§

Roman
altar dis-
covered at
York.
A. D. 1638.

In 1638, a singular Roman relic was discovered in digging the foundation of a house on Bishop-hill-the-elder. On the king's next visit to York, it was presented to him by Sir Ferdinando Fairfax, and was ordered by him to be conveyed to the manor. It was kept there some time; but Sir Thomas Widdrington, who resided at Lendall, afterwards had it in possession. This singular relic was however lastly seen at the house of Lord Thomas Fairfax in that city, where it remained till the desertion of the house by his son-in-law, the duke of Buckingham; since which time no traces of it can be discovered.

Dr. Lister, the antiquary, saw this relic of Roman times at the duke's house, and admired it so much, that he sent the following description to the royal Society: "It is a small but elegant altar, with figures in basso relievo, of sacrificing instruments, &c. on the sides of it." He also said, that the altar had suffered some damage by the brutal ignorance of some masons, to whom Lord Fairfax had given orders to place it on a pedestal, in the court of his house at York. The same gentleman expresses his surprise at observing the stone was not of the grit kind, generally used by the Romans for those purposes, but such as is found in the quarries near Malton.

It is much to be regretted that the form of this altar has not been preserved. The following is however a copy of the inscription upon it, which was carefully transcribed by Bryan Fairfax, Esq. an immediate descendant of its first English possessor. I. O. M. DIS DEABVS QVE HOSPITALIBVS. PENATIBVSQ. OB CONSERVATAM SALVTEM. SVAM SVORVMQ. P. AEL. MARCIANVS PRÆF. COH. ARM SAC. FNC. D. The

* Sir William Allenson.

† Sir William Belt.

‡ Drake observes, on the authority of Echard, that about this time feasting to excess was introduced into England, and has ever since continued, in a degree highly detrimental to estates as well as to morals; but he has surely forgotten that the luxurious and pompous festivity displayed in York, on various occasions, in the reigns of Henry III. and Edward III. and several other monarchs of the Plantagenet race, far exceeded any thing of the kind which that city has witnessed in more modern times.

§ Boothroyd's Hist. Pontefract, p. 147.

whole may be thus translated: "To the great and mighty Jupiter, and to all gods and goddesses, household and peculiar gods, Publius Aelius Marcianus, prefect of a cohort, for the preservation of his own health and that of his family, dedicated this altar to the great Preserver." CHAP. V.
A. D. 1639.

Drake observes, after describing this vestige of antiquity, "The inscription has the fewest abbreviations in it that I ever met with; and except the last line, is obvious to any one that understands the Latin tongue. This bears several readings. Mr. Horsley gives it, 'Aram sacra faciendo noncupavit dedicavit.' Mr. Ward, in his *Annotations*, published in the *Britannia Romana*, supposes it to mean, 'Aram sacram factam nomine communi dedicavit.' For my part, I prefer Ursatus's notes, who, for certain, had seen the like on other altars abroad, and he reads it, "Numini conservatori dedicatam vel dari jussit."

In the year 1639, the king levied an army to impose upon the Scotch the episcopal form of church government, to which they had invincible objections, and to resist which they entered into their celebrated league and covenant. The preparations for war naturally led to the accumulation of vast quantities of arms and military stores in all parts of this county; and induced Charles to spend a large portion of his time in the north.

Charles
levies an
army to
awe the
Scotch.

On his approaching York, his majesty was met at Tadcaster bridge by the sheriffs, who conducted him to Micklegate bar, where the train bands of the city and ainstey, clothed in buff coats, scarlet breeches laced with silver, russet boots, black caps and feathers, and amounting to about six hundred in number, were drawn up, and fired a volley at his entrance into the city. He was also received by the lord mayor, &c. with the usual solemnity, and the recorder, T. Widdrington, esq. on his knees, addressed his majesty, in a speech fraught with the most fulsome flattery, and exhibiting a finished specimen of the bombastic style of that age.* The oration being ended, the king was conducted by the lord mayor and the other principal officers, with great pomp, through the city to the palace at the manor.

Charles
visits
York.

As the king went to the cathedral on the following day, Sunday, the train bands formed a lane rank and file for him to pass through. Their behaviour was altogether so gratifying to his majesty, that he not only distributed a sum of money amongst them, but also returned them his thanks in person.†

That afternoon Charles held a council at the manor, relative to the affairs of Scotland; and during his stay spent much time in reviewing his troops, York and its vicinity being the principal rendezvous for the royal army.

* See this strange oration in Drake's *Ebor. cap. v. p. 137.*

† Drake's *Ebor. lib. v. p. 137.*

BOOK I.

A.D. 1639.
Keeps his
maunday at
the cathed-
ral.

During this visit, upon the Thursday before Easter, the king kept his maunday in the cathedral, where the bishop of Ely washed the feet of thirty-nine poor aged men in warm water, and dried them with a linen cloth. Afterwards the bishop of Winchester washed them over again in white wine, wiped, and kissed them. This ceremony was performed in the south aisle of the minster. His majesty conferred a more substantial kindness upon the poor men, by giving to each of them a gown of very good cloth, a holland shirt, new stockings and shoes; also in a leathern purse each one had twenty pence in money given him, and in another thirty-nine single pennies, being the number of his own years. Lastly, each man had a wooden scale full of claret wine, a jole of salt fish, and a jole of salmon, with a sixpenny loaf of bread.

Charles
touches for
the king's
evil.

On Good Friday he touched for the king's evil no fewer than two hundred persons! * and on Easter Sunday he received the sacrament at the cathedral. On the following day he ordered 70*l.* to be given to each of the four wards of the city, to be distributed amongst poor widows. On Tuesday and Wednesday he touched each day one hundred persons for the evil. Before he left York, the king and his whole court dined with the lord mayor, on whom, together with Thomas Widdrington, esq. the recorder, his majesty was pleased to confer the honour of knighthood.

Visits Hull.

During his stay at York he paid a visit to Hull, where he was received with great pomp and ceremony, and assured by Mr. Recorder Thorpe, as the organ of the corporation, in one of those hyperbolical and adulatory addresses which bodies corporate are so prone to address to majesty, that it was more difficult to address him than to address the King of kings, and that they would "adhere to him against all his enemies with the utmost of their lives and fortunes." How this unmeaning pledge was redeemed the sequel will show. The next morning being the 29th of March, his majesty viewed the town, and carefully inspected the fortifications, after which he proceeded to Beverley, and the day following returned to York.

Proceeds
against the
Scotch.

After passing nearly a month in York, Charles, with his forces, proceeded against the Scots; who, on his approach laid down their arms, and swore obedience to him. The following year, finding the king had disbanded his army, they entered England, under command of the earl of Leven and the marquis of Montrose; and proceeding to the borders of Yorkshire, levied a contribution of 850*l.* per day upon Northumberland and Durham, and threatened soon to occupy the city of York.

The Scotch
enter Eng-
land, and
levy con-
tributions.

* "During the tyme the king touched those that had the disease called the evill, were read these words: 'They shall lay their hands upon the sick, and they shall recover.' During the tyme the king put about every one of their necks an angel of gold, with a white ribbon, were read these words: 'That light was the true light which lighteth every man which cometh into the world.'" Drake's Ebor. p. 137.

To oppose this bold invasion, the king came in three days from London to York, where he was received with the usual gifts, speeches, and ceremonies. On the 31st of August, 1640, the king rode round the city, accompanied by the marquis of Hamilton, several general officers, and some of the aldermen, and with pickaxes, spades, &c. marked out places for entrenchments and fortifications: and on the 7th of September his majesty issued out writs, to summon all the peers of the realm to a general assembly, at York, as Edward I. had done, when about to engage in a war against Scotland. The same day that the writs went out, the royal army, commanded by Sir Jacob Astley and consisting of about twelve thousand foot and three thousand horse, arrived at York. These forces were divided into two bodies, one of which was encamped in Clifton Fields, and the other in Bishop Fields, on each side of the Ouse, and the communication between them was kept up by a bridge over that river. Above fifty pieces of cannon, with one hundred and thirty-two waggons loaded with powder and ball, &c. together with several other carriages filled with pickaxes, spades, shovels, &c. were brought at the same time from the magazines at Hull. Many of the cannon were placed before the camps; and as the king apprehended that the Scots had formed the design of surprising him in York, a corps de guard was fixed at every bar and postern of the city.

On the 10th of September, Charles assembled the gentlemen of Yorkshire, and proposed their paying the trained bands for two months; to which they assented. After entreating his majesty to exert himself for the restoration of peace with the Scots, they begged that he would immediately summon a parliament, as the only means of restoring and ensuring a continuance of tranquillity.

On the 24th of the same month the great council of peers assembled at the deanery in York,* according to the summons, and sat till the eighteenth of the following month. In the mean while a negociation was entered into with the Scots, and Ripon was appointed for the place of conference. The treaty however came to nothing; the commissioners employed by the king were of the same principles, in regard to religion and politics, as the rebels with whom they treated, and rather wished to embarrass his affairs than to extricate him from his difficulties. They therefore persuaded the unfortunate monarch to remove the negotiations to London, where a parliament was called to settle the affairs of the kingdom. Thus the king and the lords removed from York to London, without concluding any thing with the Scotch army except a suspension of hostilities.

At this juncture Charles, finding all his resources exhausted, was obliged to assemble that memorable parliament† which was speedily to contend with him for

CHAP. V.
A.D. 1640.
Charles again marches from London to oppose them.

Army levied at York.

Council of Peers held in York.

* "The hall was richly hung with tapestry for the purpose, and the king's chair of state was placed upon the half pace of the stairs at the upper end of the hall." Drake, p. 140.

† The long parliament, assembled Nov. 3, 1640.

BOOK I. the sovereign authority. The situation of affairs in the north, the loyalty of the inhabitants of York, and the conduct of the parliament, were now strong inducements for the king to notice, by frequent visits, the second city in his kingdom. After a short stay in the metropolis, he returned to York on the 20th of November, 1641. He was then on his way to Scotland, where he had summoned a parliament, in order to ascertain their dispositions toward him.

A.D. 1641.

The king was accompanied by the prince of Wales, afterwards Charles II., the Palsgrave of the Rhine, the duke of Lennox, the marquis of Hamilton, and several other noblemen. The day following their arrival he dined with the lord mayor,* and knighted both him and the recorder.† Conceiving that his person was in danger, the king demanded a guard from the freeholders of Yorkshire, for his protection; which was readily granted.

A.D. 1642.
Differences
between
the king
and parlia-
ment.

The differences between the king and the parliament daily increasing, an open rupture began to appear unavoidable. The king, with his son Prince Charles, the prince elector, and several noblemen, not without considerable personal risk, departed from London, and on the 18th of March, 1642, again arrived at York, where most of the nobility and gentry of the north of England, and many from London and the southern parts of the kingdom, came to testify their loyalty, and offer him their services. One of the first measures of the parliament had been to abolish the courts of presidency of York; but the city, notwithstanding this loss, derived some lustre from the great resort of nobility and gentry, and no small degree of glory, from being the asylum of its legitimate sovereign.‡

The king
attempts to
obtain pos-
session of
Hull.

After long and fruitless altercations both parties prepared to decide the contest by arms. In this situation of affairs the possession of Hull, a place rendered strong both by nature and art, became an object of the first importance, and the immense magazine of arms and ammunition collected in the garrison served greatly to enhance its value. The king, in order to secure the town, sent the earl of Northumberland forward, to take possession in his majesty's name, but the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, unmindful of their recent declaration, "that they would adhere to his majesty against all his enemies with the utmost of their lives and fortunes," declined to receive the king's general, and after some hesitation and delay admitted Sir John Hotham as governor, by order of parliament.

The king had now fixed his residence at York, and it was not difficult to foresee that he would continue his endeavours to obtain possession of the vast magazines at Hull, which at that time far exceeded the collection of warlike stores in the tower of London. The policy of the parliament was to have these stores removed

* Sir Christopher Croft.

† Robert Berwick, esq.

‡ During this stay Charles ordered his state printing presses to be placed in the house of Sir H Jenkins, formerly St. William's College, in the yard belonging to the minster.

to London, and the two houses sent petitions to the king for that purpose; but his majesty refused his assent, and the stores remained at Hull undisturbed.

CHAP. V.

A. D. 1642.

Proceeds
from York
to Hull to
force ad-
mission.

On the 23rd of April, 1642, a memorable period in the history of the kingdom, his majesty, attended by his son, and by a train of from two to three hundred of his servants, with many gentlemen of the county, set out early in the morning from York for Hull, and when he was within about four miles of that place he sent forward an officer to inform the governor that he intended that day to dine with him.* This unexpected honour Sir John Hotham was not disposed to accept, and he despatched a message to the king, humbly beseeching him "to decline his intended visit, seeing that he, as governor, could not, without betraying the trust committed to him, open the gates to so great a train as his majesty was attended with." The king however continued to advance, and Sir John ordered the bridges to be drawn up, the gates to be closed, and the soldiers to stand to their arms round the walls. The king having arrived at Beverley gate demanded entrance, at least for himself and twenty of his attendants; but the governor continued to plead the trust reposed in him by parliament, protesting at the same time, upon his knees, that he wished God might bring confusion upon him and his, if he was not a faithful and loyal subject to his majesty. The threats and the entreaties of the king were, however, alike unavailing, and in the evening he retired to Beverley, where he lodged that night. The next morning he sent a herald to Sir John, summoning him once more to open the gates on pain of being proclaimed a traitor, in case of refusal, and with a promise of forgiveness for the past if he consented. The herald, like his royal master, proved unsuccessful, and the king, grievously disappointed, returned to York.

Is refused.

This was the first act of hostility between the king and the parliamentary party, and proved the commencement of that civil war, which for the space of four years desolated England, and brought her monarch to the block. On his arrival in York, the king sent a message to the two houses of parliament, demanding justice against the governor of Hull, for his treasonable refusal to obey the royal commands; but instead of punishing Sir John Hotham, parliament bestowed upon him and his supporters a vote of thanks. The king having mustered about 3800 troops, of which about three thousand were foot and eight hundred horse, and procured a supply of arms from Holland, by the sale of the crown jewels, and by the zeal of his royal consort, resolved to commence the war by an attack upon Hull, the fortress of which he hoped to carry, rather by the defection of the governor, than by the force of his own arms. On the king's arrival at Beverley, Sir

Demands
justice
from the
parliament
against the
governor
of Hull.

Resolves
to attack
Hull.

* It is remarkable that the duke of York, afterwards James II., was in Hull at this time, and actually dining at the Trinity House, when Sir John Hotham was parleying with his father at the gate.

BOOK I.
A. D. 1642.

The environs of the town inundated.

John Hotham called a council of war, by which it was determined, that the surrounding country should be laid under water, in order to render all access to the town impracticable to the king's army. This resolution was immediately carried into effect; the sluices were pulled up, and the banks of the Humber were cut, so that the next morning, by the aid of the spring tides, the meadows and pastures, to the extent of two miles on every side of Hull, were inundated with water. The next care of the governor was to put the town in the best possible state of defence; for this purpose, the Charter-house hospital, and several houses in Myton Lane, were demolished; the walls and the fort at the south end were fortified with cannon; batteries were erected at the Myton, Beverley and the North gates; draw bridges were thrown over the town ditch, which was then both broad and deep; and the country being under water, the royalists could make no near approaches, either to plant their batteries, or to practise any other species of annoyance. While the garrison of Hull was thus making every preparation for defence, the king was not inactive at Beverley: two hundred men were employed in cutting trenches, to divert the current of fresh water which supplied the town of Hull; posts were placed at the Humber side, in Lincolnshire, to prevent succours being introduced from that quarter, and two forts were erected, one at Paul, a village about five miles below Hull, and the other at Hessle Cliffe, about the same distance above it, to prevent supplies from being conveyed by the river.

The parliament, being informed of the state of affairs, gave orders that some ships of war should scour the Humber, that five hundred men should immediately be sent by sea to Hull, and be followed by 1500 more, as soon as they could be got ready. These recruits, together with a considerable sum of money, and great store of provisions, arrived about the middle of July, 1642, in the Humber, and passing the fort at Paul without any material damage, landed safely at Hull.

The siege of Hull commenced.

The siege of Hull having now commenced, Sir John Meldrum, a Scotch officer, was sent down by parliament to assist the governor, and greatly distinguished himself in the defence of the town. Notwithstanding the inundation, the king had brought his cannon to play on the town with some effect, and he was answered with equal spirit by guns planted on the walls, though no material result was produced on either side. Reports were raised in the town, that the king contemplated measures of the greatest cruelty against the inhabitants, and that should he succeed in carrying the place, as he intended, by storm, every person without respect to age, sex, or condition, was to be put indiscriminately to the sword. By these arts the troops in the garrison were violently inflamed against the royal cause; and about the end of July five hundred of them, under the command of Sir John Meldrum, made a desperate sally from the fortress, and attacked the king's forces with so much spirit, that they were obliged to return to Beverley with considerable loss.

During the siege the garrison made several other sallies, in one of which the royalists were driven out of the village of Anlaby; and a barn, used as a storehouse for a portion of the king's ammunition, was destroyed. After repeated similar disasters, the king called a council of war, and by their advice he resolved to raise the siege, and draw off his forces. Thus frustrated in the attempt on Hull, the king's army retired to Beverley, where the train bands, a species of militia, were dismissed, and his majesty, with his court, and the rest of his army, returned to York.

CHAP. V.

A.D. 1642.
The garrison make a successful sortie.

The king abandons the siege, and retires to York.

It was matter of great surprise to all who were not in the secret, that the king, with such inadequate means, should have attempted the siege of Hull, which was one of the strongest fortresses in the whole kingdom; but his majesty's reason for undertaking this enterprise was founded on other, and surer grounds, than the precarious success of arms. This attack was in pursuance of a plan formed between Sir John Hotham, the governor, and Lord Digby, the son of the earl of Bristol. This young nobleman, in whom the king placed unbounded confidence, had, it appears, been taken prisoner by one of the parliament ships, and carried into Hull. Under the disguise of a Frenchman he remained for some time unknown, but at length he introduced himself to the governor, and had the romantic hardihood to propose to him the surrender of the town to the king. The manner in which Sir John received the overture encouraged him to press the negociation; and it was at length agreed between them, that the king should advance from York, at the head of his small army, and that Sir John should deliver up the place at the firing of the first shot. This was the true cause which prevailed upon his majesty to besiege that town; but either through the pusillanimity, or the inconstancy of the governor, the whole project proved abortive,* and its failure served only to damp the spirits of the adherents of this ill-advised and ill-fated monarch. The town of Hull and the adjacent country, notwithstanding the success of the garrison, were in a deplorable state. In the town the spirit of party ran high, and those who were suspected of favouring the royal cause were imprisoned, and their property confiscated. In the villages the inhabitants had sustained great loss by the inundation of their land; and the detachments sent out of the garrison almost daily, to distress the royalists, committed terrible devastations, both in Yorkshire and Lincolnshire, so that a vast number of families were plunged into utter ruin.

Plan formed to surrender the castle by the governor.

In the meanwhile the parliament, having appointed Lord Fairfax general of their army in the north, Sir John Hotham, who thought that his own services as well as abilities entitled him to that command, was more than ever confirmed in

Lord Fairfax appointed general of the northern army.

* Rapin says, that it was impossible for Hotham to fulfil his engagements.

BOOK I. his resolution to deliver up Hull to the king; and his son, Captain Hotham, who
A. D. 1642. had hitherto opposed the design, thinking both himself and his father neglected, now entered into the conspiracy. The whole affair of the Hothams was a series of plots and counterplots. The parliament having received from their emissaries some information of a correspondence carrying on by Sir John Hotham and his son with the royal party, employed a clergyman, named Saltmarsh, a near relative of the Hothams, to discover if possible the intention of the governor. By pretending an extraordinary zeal for the church and king, he gained the confidence of Sir John, who, notwithstanding his great circumspection, fell into the snare laid for him by his insidious kinsman. This emissary of the parliament having obtained some hints of the design, promised the governor upon his salvation, that if he were fully let into the secret he would not only religiously conceal it, but further the attempt to the utmost in his power. Believing that a man of such seeming sanctity, and so near a relative, would not betray him, the too credulous governor discovered to him the whole plot, which the treacherous priest immediately communicated to Captain Moyer, who commanded the *Hercules*' ship of war lying in the Humber. His next care was to transmit the intelligence to parliament, who voted him a reward of 1000*l.* for this meritorious piece of service, and at the same time sent orders to Captain Moyer and Sir Matthew Boynton to keep a watchful eye on the Hothams.*

The plot
for surren-
dering the
town dis-
covered.

Captain
Hotham ar-
rested.

A. D. 1643.
Sir John
Hotham ar-
rested by
the mayor.

The governor, ignorant of the treachery of his kinsman, sent his son a few days after at the head of his troops to Nottingham, to join Colonel Cromwell and Lord Gray, where on the night of his arrival he was arrested by Cromwell, on a charge of intending to deliver Hull to the king. Captain Hotham, however, eluding the vigilance of his keepers, escaped to Lincoln, and from thence proceeded to Hull. But even there he could not avoid his destiny; for Mr. Thomas Raikes, the mayor, having learnt by Captain Moyer, that the plot for delivering up the town would, if not prevented, be shortly put into execution, held a consultation with the parliamentary party, and it was resolved to defeat the project by seizing the governor and his son; which was effected in the following manner. On the 29th of June, 1643, Captain Moyer, having landed a hundred men from his ship, seized the castle and block houses, almost without resistance. About the same time 1500 of the soldiers and inhabitants, who had been waiting in the town for word of command from the mayor, seized the main guard, near the magazine, and next took possession of all the artillery on the walls. These measures having so far succeeded, Captain Hotham was secured, and a guard placed at the door of the

* Sir Matthew Boynton was Sir John Hotham's brother-in-law.

governor's house; all this was effected in the space of about an hour, and without the shedding of a drop of blood.

Sir John Hotham having, in the meantime, obtained information of what was transacting, found means to escape,* but being secured by Captain Boynton, in Beverley, the governor was conveyed under a strong guard to Hull, where he was put on board the *Hercules*, together with his son, Captain Hotham, and conveyed to London. The catastrophe is universally known; after a long and strict confinement, Sir John Hotham was brought before a court-marshal, at the Guildhall in London, on the 30th of November, charged with "traitorously betraying the trust imposed upon him by parliament," which charge being clearly substantiated, the court, on the 7th of December, pronounced sentence that he should suffer death, by having his head severed from his body. Two days after the conviction of his father, Captain Hotham was arraigned before the court-marshal, charged with "having betrayed the trust reposed in him by the parliament, and with perfidiously adhering to the enemy." This charge was supported by satisfactory evidence, and the son was condemned to die in the same way as his father. On the 1st of January, Captain Hotham was brought to the scaffold, on Tower hill, and underwent the sentence of the law; and on the following day, Sir John suffered decapitation upon the scaffold at the same place, the victim of his own inconstancy and want of resolution.

CHAP. V.
A. D. 1643.

Escapes,
but is re-
taken in
Beverley.

Tried at
London.

Both the
Hothams
executed
on Tower
hill.

After the arrest of Sir John Hotham, the custody of the town was intrusted to the care of a committee of eleven, approved by the parliament, and at the head of which was the mayor: soon afterwards Lord Fairfax arrived in Hull, and on the 22nd of July, 1643, was constituted the governor of that place; and within the space of two months the town was a second time besieged by the royalists. The marquis of Newcastle, having made himself master of Gainsborough and Lincoln, and driven Sir Thomas Fairfax out of Beverley with great slaughter, appeared with his whole force before Hull on the 2nd of September, and immediately began his operations against the town, from which he cut off its supplies of fresh water, and of provisions, as far as depended on the adjoining parts of Yorkshire. The siege and defence were conducted with all the military skill of that age, and with all the determination of deep rooted hostility, which generally distinguishes intestine warfare. The besiegers erected several batteries which opened on the town and were answered by an incessant fire from the walls; and the cannon from the block houses, and the forts on the banks of the Hull, near the ruins of the Charter-house, carried devastation and slaughter into the camps of the besiegers. After extreme

Hull again
besieged
by the roy-
alists.

* Rushworth, vol. v. p. 276.

BOOK I. labour and loss of many lives, the royalists, though exposed to a heavy and constant
 A. D. 1643. fire from the walls, at length succeeded in erecting a fort, about half a mile from the town, which was called the king's fort. On this were placed several pieces of heavy ordnance, and a furnace was constructed for the heating of balls. The firing of red hot balls into the town threw the inhabitants into great consternation; but the prudent precautions of the governor prevented them from doing any material injury; and by adding two large culverins to the Charter-house battery, and the erection of another fort, which flanked the royalists, he demolished the king's fort, and deprived the marquis of Newcastle of the means of firing hot balls into the town. On the 14th of September, Lord Fairfax ordered the banks of the Humber to be cut; and the country being thus laid under water, the royalists were obliged to abandon all their works, except those erected on the banks of the river. On the 20th of the same month the royalists made their approaches to the town on the west, and erected batteries, on which they placed heavy artillery; and on the 27th they repaired the fort of Paul, and erected another at Whitgift near the confluence of the Ouse and the Trent, in order to prevent Hull from receiving supplies by water. But the ships of war, which the parliament had stationed in the Humber, soon demolished these forts; so that the attempts to cut off supplies proved ineffectual.*

The banks
of the
Humber
cut.

A combin-
ed attack
made by
the royal-
ists.

But defeat-
ed with
great loss.

The siege was still prosecuted with the greatest vigour, and almost every day was marked by some active operation. On the 9th of October, at day break, a combined attack was made by a strong party of royalists under Captain Strickland, on the fort at the foot of the west jetty, and the half moon near it, while another body of their forces attacked the charter house battery on the other side of the town. Strickland and his men were not discovered till they began to scale the fort, when they received a galling fire from the half moon battery. Finding themselves annoyed, they wheeled about, and immediately attacked the half moon; but at the instant of reaching the top, Captain Strickland was killed by a musket ball. This accident was fatal to the assailants; they were not only repulsed, but driven from the fort, with so great a slaughter, that of the whole detachment very few had the good fortune to escape. On the other side of the town the royalists were equally unsuccessful; for, after having carried the Charter-house battery by assault, and killed the commanding officer, they were unable to keep possession, and forced to abandon it with considerable loss.

* About this time the marquis of Newcastle's magazine at Cottingham was blown up, either by accident or treachery. Considerable damage was done to the town, and several people were killed by the explosion.

The last important operation which took place during this siege, was a vigorous sortie made from the town, on the 11th of October. At seven o'clock in the morning the whole garrison was under arms; and at nine o'clock 1500 men, consisting of inhabitants, soldiers, and seamen, with four troops of horse, sallied out of the west side of the town, with the determination to compel the royalists to raise the siege. The foot were formed in three divisions, one of which, being only a small party, charged the besiegers in the front of their last erected work; the second, commanded by Sir John Meldrum, fell upon their left flank; and the third, from the west jetty, attacked their works on the banks of the Humber. These attacks were so vigorously made, that the besiegers were driven from their works after an obstinate contest. The timely arrival of a strong reinforcement, however, enabled the royalists to recover their cannon, which had fallen into the hands of their assailants, who were obliged to retreat under the cover of their batteries. But the besiegers did not long maintain the posts which they had thus recovered. Lord Fairfax and Sir John Meldrum now used every endeavour to inspire their men with fresh courage, and the attack was renewed with such desperate impetuosity, that the marquis of Newcastle was at length obliged to abandon both his forts and batteries, after experiencing a dreadful loss from his own cannon, which were turned against him.

The siege, which had continued nearly six weeks,* was now drawing to a close, and the marquis of Newcastle, perceiving that all his efforts to carry the town must be unavailing, called a council of war, on the 11th of October, the deliberations of which resulted in a determination immediately to raise the siege. This was carried into execution the same night; the marquis drew off his forces; and taking care to prevent a pursuit by opening the canals, destroying the bridges, and breaking up the roads, he retired with the greatest part of his army to York, and detached the remainder into Lincolnshire. On the following morning, when it was perceived that the enemy was gone, Lord Fairfax commanded that the day should be observed as a day of public thanksgiving, and the anniversary was celebrated at Hull in the same manner till the restoration.

The inhabitants of Hull now expected to be reimbursed the exorbitant sums which Lord Fairfax had exacted from them for the public service, during the siege; but no compensation was ever made, nor could they even obtain a temporary relief from taxation. The mayor and burgesses having presented a petition to the parliament, representing the impoverished state of the town from the ruin of its trade, the damages sustained by the siege, and the money advanced for the public; and praying that they might for a time be exempted from assessments till they

CHAP. V.

A. D. 1643.

A sortie
from the
town.The siege
of Hull
raised.Public
thanks-
giving by
the repub-
licans.

* From September 2 to October 11, inclusive.

BOOK I.

A. D. 1644.

The Scotch
army in-
vades Eng-
land.

had in some measure repaired their losses, received for answer, that in a time of public calamity no attention could be paid to particular sufferings.*

In the early part of the year 1644, the Scotch army, commanded by the earl of Leven, entered England, and crossing the river Tweed at Berwick, which was garrisoned for the parliament, attempted to surprise Newcastle, before it could be put in a posture to resist. But in this the Scots were disappointed. The earl of Newcastle arrived at this fortress the day before it was summoned by Leven; and the Scots, leaving six regiments before the place, crossed the Tyne, and entered Sunderland on the 4th of March. The royal army, to the number of fourteen thousand, hovered upon their march.†

Under these circumstances, the parliament ordered the ever-active Sir Thomas Fairfax, with Lord Fairfax, his father, to fall upon Colonel Bellasis, whom Newcastle had left with three or four thousand men for the protection of Yorkshire. In this service they were eminently successful. The two parties encountered each other at Selby, on the 11th of April. Bellasis was entirely defeated in the action, himself and his ordnance were taken, and his entire forces made prisoners or dispersed.

The consequences of this victory were important. Newcastle immediately upon the receipt of this intelligence, evacuated Durham, and fell back upon York, closely pursued by Leven and his army, who a few days later were joined by the Fairfaxes, where they formed in concert the siege of the city.‡

The city of
York be-
sieged by
the parlia-
ment
forces.

On the 19th of April, the commanders, with their united forces, commenced the blockade of York; but their army not being sufficiently numerous to invest the city, the northern side remained open; and the marquis of Newcastle, having between four and five thousand cavalry in the place, could by means of a bridge over the Ouse transport them to either side of the river, and attack any corps that he might see divided from the rest. The earl of Manchester, however, arriving with his troops and twelve field pieces, took a position near Bootham bar towards Clifton, and thus the city was completely invested by forty thousand men.

Several batteries were now opened against the place, and particularly one on a hill near Walmgate bar, where four pieces of cannon played almost incessantly on the tower, castle, and town, while the garrison and armed inhabitants, from their different platforms, kept up a heavy fire on the works of the besiegers.

The besieged also drew within their walls all the inhabitants of the suburbs, and set fire to their houses, which occasioned many smart skirmishes, through the

* In another petition, presented in 1646, the inhabitants of Hull represented that they had advanced, at different times, to Sir John Hotham, Sir John Meldrum, and Lord Fairfax, £90,000.; that they had suffered £30,000. by losses in trade, and paid £11,000. for repairing and strengthening the fortifications; but for all this they received no recompense. Bigland's Yorkshire, p. 603.

† Rushworth, vol. v. p. 606.

‡ Godwin's Commonwealth, vol. i. p. 317.

exertions of the besiegers to preserve the buildings for their own convenience. CHAP. V.
A. D. 1644.
The Scots took, near Micklegate bar, a convoy of cattle, which was about to enter the city. The earl of Manchester made an attack near Walmgate bar, and took possession of St. Nicholas church, but was soon after obliged to retire.

The only hopes of the besieged were now centered in the speedy arrival of Prince Rupert, who after compelling the parliamentarians to raise the siege of Newark, was hastening to their relief. The exact period of his arrival being very uncertain, the marquis of Newcastle endeavoured, by a pretended treaty with the besiegers, to divert their attention from an immediate attack. Several letters passed—a complete cessation was agreed upon—commissioners met, and terms were proposed, which after a week's deliberation were fully rejected, and on the 15th hostilities recommenced.

A pretended treaty is commenced with the besiegers to gain time.

The three generals, Fairfax, Manchester, and Leven, now renewed their assaults on the city with redoubled vigour. Manchester's forces undermined St. Mary's tower, at the north-east corner of the manor; and Colonel Crayford, a Scotchman, who commanded that quarter, sprung the mine, which demolished the tower and buried a great many persons in the ruins. He then attempted to storm the city, having, with his cannon, made another breach in the wall lower down in Marygate; which having entered, they scaled two or three walls, and took possession of the manor. This occurred on Trinity Sunday, while most of the officers were at the cathedral; but the alarm given by the explosion of the mine caused them to run from the church to their posts. In the mean time a party of the garrison, issuing out by a private sally-port, entered the manor, and cut off the retreat of the enemy. A smart conflict now ensued; about fifty of the parliamentarians were killed, and two hundred and fifty made prisoners. On the side of the garrison were slain, Sir Philip Byron and Colonel Huddleston, with Mr. Samuel Brearey, captain of a company of volunteer citizens, and son of one of the aldermen.*

The proposals are rejected, and hostilities are recommenced.

From this time to the 24th of June, an almost incessant fire was continued day and night, both by the besiegers and the besieged, when a party of the garrison, consisting of about six hundred men, sallied out from Monk bar, and furiously assaulted the earl of Manchester's quarters, but they were soon driven back with considerable loss.† Several bold attacks were made by the besiegers, which were always bravely repelled by the besieged. So loyal were the inhabitants of York to their sovereign, that even the women assumed a masculine courage, and, despising fatigue and danger, contributed, by every exertion in their power, to the defence of the city.‡

The siege however continued with all possible vigour, and a line of circumvallation

* Drake's Ebor.

† Ex. MS.

‡ Drake's Ebor. vol. v. p. 166.

BOOK I. drawn round the city, effectually cut off the supply of fresh provisions, so that
A. D. 1644. mutton sold at sixteen shillings per quarter, beef at four shillings per stone, pork at seven shillings, bacon at four shillings, eggs at threepence each, fresh butter at two shillings and eightpence per pound, and oatmeal at two shillings and eightpence per peck. But the magazine was well stored with salt provisions and grain, and liquors of all sorts were plentiful.

Prince Rupert advances to the relief of York.

The parliamentarians raise the siege.

On the 30th of June, towards evening, the parliamentary generals received intelligence that Prince Rupert, with an army of twenty thousand men,* was advancing, and would quarter that night at Knaresborough and Boroughbridge. Having called a council of war upon the occasion, they, being conscious of their inability to contend with him in that situation, resolved to raise the siege. Accordingly on the 1st of July, they drew off from their intrenchments before the city, and marched to Marston moor, where they arrayed their army in order of battle, expecting that the prince would take that road to York; but his royal highness, aware of this movement, caused only a body of horse to face the enemy, at Skipbridge, and interposing the Ouse between him and the adverse army, safely joined his forces to those of the marquis of Newcastle.

His arrival in York produced the most unfeigned demonstrations of joy; and a council of war was immediately held, at which the marquis of Newcastle endeavoured to persuade the prince not to attempt a battle; urging in support of his opinion, that considerable dissensions prevailed among the parliamentary generals,† and also that in two days he expected Colonel Clavering with a reinforcement of five hundred men.‡ The marquis proved correct in his remarks; but the prince stated that he had received positive orders from the king to fight, adding, he was determined to attack the enemy immediately. Rupert lost no time; and, on the 2nd of July, marched out of York with his whole army. His van came up with the enemy just as they had broken up with an intention of proceeding to Tadcaster. Drake observes, that part of his forces being on the north side of the Ouse, had to cross Poppleton ferry, which then happened to be fordable; but Sir H. Slingsby says, the Scots had made a bridge of boats over the river, by which Prince Rupert's forces were enabled to pass. Both parties now began to draw up in order of battle, and the parliamentarians, finding that the prince had possessed himself of the principal part of the moor, were obliged to range their forces in a field of rye, at the end of the village of Marston, fronting the moor from Marston to Tockwith. This being a rising ground, the prince

Battle of Marston moor. July 2.

* Rushworth, vol. v. p. 631.

† Drake's Ebor. p. 167, on the authority of Sir Thomas Fairfax's Memoirs.

‡ Life of the Marquis of Newcastle, by the Duchess.

sent a detachment to dislodge them; but the royalists were repulsed, and the corn-field was possessed by the parliamentarians.

CHAP. V.
A. D. 1644.

The earl of Manchester, and his lieutenant-general, Cromwell, led the right of the combined forces, and Sir Thomas Fairfax the left, while Lord Fairfax and General Leslie commanded in the centre. The whole making about seventy troops, and extending in length nearly a mile and a half. Their field word was "God with us," and previous to the attack they were heard singing psalms.

It was near three in the afternoon before the two armies were formed. The prince's forces amounted to fourteen thousand foot, nine thousand horse, and twenty-five pieces of ordnance: himself led the right wing,* consisting of five thousand horse; the left was led by the earl of Newcastle; and Lord Goring, as general of the foot, assisted by major-general Porter and Sir Charles Lucas, commanded the main body. The field word given by the prince was—"God and the king." The mark of distinction, in the king's army, was to be without either band or scarf; that of the parliamentarians, to place a white paper or handkerchief in their hats.†

The two armies being now ready to engage, the cannonading began on both sides, and continued for about two hours, with but little effect, though a cannon shot, from a parliamentarian, killed a son of Sir Gilbert Haughton.‡ The army moving down the hill, in brigades of eight, ten, or twelve hundred men, descended into the plain; and advancing towards the royalists, they were within musket-shot of each other at five o'clock, and an awful silence for some time pervaded both parties; for there being a ditch and a bank between them, each hesitated about beginning the attack. About seven o'clock in the evening,§ however, the parliamentarian generals gave the signal for battle, and the earl of Manchester's foot, with the Scots, advancing by a running march, soon crossed the ditch, and made a furious attack on the royalists.

The first division of the royalists advanced against them with great fury, and charged Cromwell's division of three hundred horse, but was unsuccessful, as Cromwell's forces broke through; and, assisted by the rest of his horse of that wing, and Major-general Leslie's regiments, they also completely broke all the right wing of the prince; whilst the earl of Manchester's foot, on their right, dispersed and cut down Rupert's foot. The marquis of Newcastle's own regiment, consisting of one thousand stout Northumbrians, being at that time deserted by the horse,

* Rapin says, the prince commanded the left wing, but this is evidently a mistake. See Rushworth, vol. v. p. 663.

† Vicar's Parliamentary Chronicle.

‡ Sir Henry Slingsby's Memoirs.

§ Whitlock says seven next morning.

BOOK I. were literally cut in pieces, all bravely falling in rank and file as they had stood.
A. D. 1644. The rest of that wing fled in confusion towards York.

The prince, with the left wing, had better success; for, though Sir Thomas Fairfax and Colonel Lambert, with five or six troops, charged through them, the rest of the parliament's forces were defeated, and their main body left the field, and fled several miles towards Tadcaster and Cawood, under the impression that all was lost. This idea the three generals, Manchester, Fairfax, and Leslie, also entertained; and they were all, consequently, quitting the field, when Cromwell, having observed the royalists too eagerly pursuing their flying enemies, rallied, by the assistance of Sir Thomas Fairfax, some of their horse and Manchester's foot, and charged the prince's whole force.* The situation of the two armies was now completely reversed, and the royalists, with considerable resolution, marched down the corn field.

Thus, after each side had supposed themselves victorious, was the battle renewed with desperate efforts. At the expiration of three hours of hard fighting on both sides, victory crowned the exertions of the parliament's forces; who, by ten o'clock, cleared the field, recovered their own ordnance, took the prince's train of artillery, and pursued the royalists within a mile of York. Eight thousand men, according to some accounts, were slain in this dreadful contest; but the villagers, who were commanded to bury the dead, asserted that they interred 4150, two-thirds of whom appear to have been men of rank. Their graves are yet to be seen near Wilstrop wood.

Immediately after the battle, the earl of Manchester rode through the ranks, thanking his troops for their gallant behaviour, and exhorting them to ascribe their success to the Lord of hosts. He also added, that though it was then too late to administer to their several necessities, at day-break they should receive every attention.

The remains of the royal army return to York.

Evening had far advanced when the royalists arrived at Micklegate bar, and there a scene of confusion and misery ensued beyond description. None but the garrison being suffered to enter, the admittance was extremely tedious; and many of the wounded, fainting under fatigue and anxiety, filled the air with sounds of distress.†

The disasters of this day were attributed to the want of sufficient coolness in Prince Rupert: he has, however, been also accused by some of wanting courage, a

* Hollis, in his memoirs, taxes Cromwell with cowardice, and says he withdrew very soon from the fight, for a slight wound in the neck; he is, however, by most writers, considered the main instrument in gaining this important victory.

† Hargrove's Hist. York, vol. i. pp. 169, 178.

charge which by others is believed to be completely unfounded. Among the royalists who fell were Sir William Wentworth, Sir Francis Dacres, Sir William Lambton, Sir Charles Slingsby, knight, who was interred in the cathedral; Colonel John Fenwick, whose remains could not be identified among the heaps of dead; Sir Marmaduke Luddon; Sir Thomas Metham, captain of the Yorkshire gentleman volunteers; Sir Thomas Gledhill, Sir Richard Graham, and more than four thousand others. General Sir Charles Lucas, General Porter, General Tilliard, Lord Goring's son, with many more field-officers, &c. amounting to upwards of two thousand, were taken prisoners. The prince likewise lost twenty-five pieces of artillery, one hundred and thirty barrels of powder, several thousand stand of arms, and about one hundred colours.

Sir Charles Lucas was desired to point out to the victors, such bodies among the slain as he wished to be honoured with a private interment. He was however unable to discriminate the person of more than one gentleman, who had a bracelet of hair about his wrist; which Sir Charles requested might be taken off, as he knew an honourable lady who would thankfully receive it.

The principal persons slain among the adherents of parliament, were Major Fairfax; Charles, brother of Sir Thomas Fairfax, who was interred at Marston, Captain Micklethwaite, and Captain Pugh. They themselves would not acknowledge the loss of more than three hundred subalterns and privates;* but, from the circumstances of the battle being at one time so much against them, they must undoubtedly have lost a number nearly equal to the vanquished.

The following is an extract from a MS. diary, written by an officer in the Norwich troop: "After the battle we continued two nights on the field; in which things were very scarce, and much raised in their value; a cup of foul water being worth drinking, and taking pains for."†

The marquis of Newcastle, and about ninety of his friends, being disgusted by the arrogant conduct of prince Rupert, informed him they intended to leave the city and country. They immediately went to Scarborough, and thence embarked for Hamburgh. The prince, at the same time, assembled his forces and marched

CHAP. V.

A. D. 1644.
Officers of
distinction
slain in the
battle.

Prince Rupert
marches
his forces
into Lancashire.

* Rushworth, vol. v. p. 632. et seq.

† In the life of Sir George Radcliffe, it is stated, that Charles Townley, of Townley, in Lancashire, Esq. having fallen at the battle of Marston-moor, his lady, Mary, the daughter of Francis Trappes, Esq. who was then with her father, at Knaresborough, hastened the next morning to the field of battle to search for his body, whilst the attendants of the camp were stripping and burying the dead. There she was accosted by a general officer, to whom she told her melancholy story. He heard her with great tenderness, but earnestly desired her to leave the place, where, besides the distress of witnessing such a scene, she might probably be insulted. She complied, and a trooper was immediately called, to take her behind him to Knaresborough. On inquiry, the officer who had shown so much humanity, and to whom she was so greatly indebted, proved to be Lieutenant-general Cromwell.

BOOK I. into Lancashire. Thus were the king's affairs irretrievably ruined by the imperious
A.D. 1644. and injudicious conduct of Prince Rupert; who not only acted in opposition to the advice of the marquis of Newcastle, but treated that illustrious nobleman with marked contempt.

This strange desertion of York and the northern parts, was the most injudicious measure that could have been taken. Had the prince left a sufficient garrison in the city, it might have held out against the parliamentarians, as great dissensions prevailed among the generals. They knew that vast quantities of provisions had been thrown into the place; and they had little inclination for renewing the siege, till certain intelligence of the departure of the two royal commanders inspired them with well-grounded hopes of success, as the brave governor, Sir Thomas Glemham, was left with only a very small garrison, and in a great measure destitute of the means of defence, in consequence of the loss of artillery on Marston-moor. Encouraged by these considerations, the parliamentary generals immediately resumed their former positions before the city, and carried on the siege with unremitting vigour. They summoned the governor to surrender unconditionally; to which a negative answer was returned; but, in a few days afterwards, finding that the besiegers had made their approaches to the very walls, and were preparing scaling ladders, the garrison, from the reduction in their numbers and means of defence, were fearful of the result, and judged it advisable to apply for a treaty. In compliance with their request, Sir William Constable and Colonel Lambert were deputed to enter the city, and conclude upon conditions of surrender.

Negocia-
tions for
the surren-
der of
York.

The terms were extremely favourable to the besieged, a circumstance which has been attributed to the existence of considerable dissensions amongst the forces of parliament. The following is a copy of the conditions of surrender:—*

1. That Sir Thomas Glemham, as governor of the city of York, shall surrender and deliver up the same, with the forts, tower, cannon, ammunition, and furniture of war belonging thereto, on the 16th of July, 1644, at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, to the three generals, or to whom they shall appoint, for the use of the king and parliament, in the manner, and upon the conditions following:—

2. That all the officers shall march out of the city, with their arms, drums beating, colours flying, match lighted, bullet in mouth, bag and baggage.

3. That they shall have a convoy, that no injury be done them in their march to Skipton.

4. That sick and maimed soldiers shall not be hindered from going after their recoveries.

5. That soldiers' wives and children may have liberty to go to their husbands

* Ex. MS.

and fathers, to their own homes and estates, and to enjoy them peaceably, under contribution. CHAP. V.

A. D. 1644.

6. That no soldier be enticed away.

7. That the citizens and inhabitants may enjoy all their privileges, which formerly they did at the beginning of these troubles, and may have freedom of trade, both by sea and land, paying such duties and customs as all other cities under obedience of parliament.

8. That if any garrison be placed in the city, two parts in three shall be Yorkshiremen; no free quarter shall be put upon any without his own consent, and the armies shall not enter the city before the governor and lord mayor be acquainted.

9. That in all charges the citizens, residents, and inhabitants, shall bear only such part with the county at large, as was formerly in all other assessments.

10. That all citizens, gentlemen, residents, sojourners, and every other person within the city, shall if they please have free liberty to remove themselves, family, and goods, and to dispose thereof, and their estates, at their pleasure, according to the law of the land, either to live at their own homes or elsewhere; and to enjoy their goods and estates without molestation, and to have protection and safeguard for that purpose, so that they may rest quietly at their abodes, and travel safely and freely about their occasions; and for their better removal, may have letters of safe conduct, and be furnished with horses and carriages at reasonable rates.

11. That all gentlemen, and others, that have goods within the city, and are absent themselves, may have free liberty to take, carry away, and dispose of them, as in the foregoing articles.

12. That neither churches nor other buildings shall be defaced; nor any plunderings, nor taking of any man's person, nor any part of his estate, suffered; and that justice shall be administered within the city by the magistrates according to law, who shall be assisted therein, if need require, by the garrison.

13. That all persons, whose dwellings are in the city, though now absent, may enjoy the benefit of these articles, as if they were present.

Signed,

FERDINAND FAIRFAX,
MANCHESTER,
ADAM HEPBORNE,
LORD HUMBEE,
WILLIAM CONSTABLE.

} THOMAS GLEMHAM,
GOVERNOR.

Such were the favourable conditions on which York surrendered to the forces of the parliament, on the 16th of July, 1644, after a siege of eighteen weeks; in which the garrison had repulsed twenty-two attempts to carry the city by storm, and four countermines; and in which time four or five thousand of the enemy had fallen

BOOK I. before its walls. The king's troops, amounting to more than one thousand beside
A.D. 1644. sick and wounded, accordingly left the city on the following day.

Royal
 army eva-
 cuates
 York.

The conduct of the victorious army on this memorable occasion, deserves attention. The parliamentary forces having been previously drawn up on each side of the road, out of Micklegate bar, and formed into a line of about a mile in extent, the retiring forces, with arms in their hands, drums beating, colours flying, &c. marched through their ranks towards Skipton. One or two instances occurred in which the soldiery, in defiance of the terms granted to the king's forces, plundered some of the latter as they departed. This base conduct was, however, properly resented by the earl of Manchester.

The parlia-
 mentarians
 enter the
 city.

On their departure, the three successful generals, the earl of Leven, the earl of Manchester, and Lord Fairfax, immediately entered the city, and after receiving possession of its forts, towers, thirty-five pieces of ordnance, three thousand stand of arms, five barrels of powder, and other ammunition, proceeded to the cathedral, where they returned thanks to the Almighty for their success. On this occasion Mr. Robert Douglas, chaplain to the earl of Leven, officiated; and the following Thursday was appointed as a day of general thanksgiving for the whole army.*

Lord Fair-
 fax made
 governor.

York being thus subjected to the parliament, Lord Ferdinando Fairfax was made its governor; and he and his son received commissions to reduce all the garrisons that still held out for the king in this county. In one of their excursions, to reduce the castle of Helmsley, Sir Thomas Fairfax received a severe wound in his shoulder; he, however, soon recovered, and was voted commander-in-chief of all the forces of parliament.

The city walls, which had been exceedingly shattered in the siege, were about this period ordered to be put in a state of repair; and we must take this opportunity to record, that on new year's day, 1646, a great convoy, commanded by major-general Skippon, arrived at York; bringing with them the sum of two hundred thousand pounds; which was paid in the Guildhall, to the Scots for their services.

Siege of
 Pontefract.

Immediately after the surrender of York, detachments of troops were sent to besiege the castles occupied by the king's friends, and among the rest, that of Pontefract. The command of the detachment sent to that place was given to Colonel Sands, who in the month of August, 1644, fell in with a party of the enemy sent out to protect some cattle, routed them, took all the cattle, and made several prisoners.

Colonel Sands for some time watched the motions of the enemy, and endeavoured to cut off their foraging parties, rather than form a regular siege; and indeed, the strength of the place, and the courage and prudence of the royalists, rendered

* Hargrove's Hist York, vol. i. p. 187.

necessary a much greater force than he possessed. The success, however, of the parliamentary generals had now set many of the troops at liberty, and they soon marched to the assistance of Colonel Sands. Sir Thomas Fairfax, as the superior officer, took the command; and in the beginning of December he drove in the garrison, possessed himself of the town, and on Christmas day closely besieged the castle.*

Some of the royalists, protected by the fire of their friends from the castle, kept, for a few days, possession of the low-church. The enemy, sensible of the importance of this position, prepared to dislodge them; and on the 29th of December commenced their attack. The royalists defended the church for some time with bravery and resolution; all their efforts were however unavailing, for their opponents obliged them to retreat, and obtained possession of the church. In this action the royalists lost Captain Waterhouse, of Netherton, three privates, and eleven wounded. The loss of the enemy, though victorious, was much greater. They are said to have had sixty killed and forty wounded.†

On the 19th of January, 1645, after an incessant cannonade against the walls of the castle, the Pix tower gave way, and, by its fall, carried part of the walls along with it, by which a breach was made: but whilst the castle was thus assailed, its defenders were not inactive. A shot from the castle struck a match belonging to the enemy, and some sparks falling into the powder, it instantly exploded, and killed twenty-seven men. By a well-directed fire of musketry, the besieged obliged their enemy to keep their distance, and frequently did considerable execution.‡

The breach above alluded to having been effected, the besiegers hoped that the castle would be surrendered. On the 21st of January, Colonel Forbes sent a drum to the gate of the castle, which beat a parley. The governor, Colonel Lowther, and his brave garrison, rejected the proposals of the enemy for a surrender, and resolved to defend the place to the last extremity. The parliamentary general not deeming it practicable to enter by the breach, ordered mines to be sprung to blow up the walls and the towers; but on the discovery of this attempt, the besieged began to countermine, and sunk within the castle, or close to its walls, one hundred and ten or one hundred and twelve pits, from whence they commenced their mines. The operations of the siege, however, went regularly on, till the garrison was reduced to great distress for want of provisions. At this period, Sir Marmaduke Langdale, one of the royalist generals, making a rapid march from Oxford at the head of two thousand horse, arrived at Pontefract, and attacked the besiegers, who were then commanded by Colonels Lambert and Forbes. The

CHAP. V.
A. D. 1644.

A. D. 1645.
A breach
made in the
castle.

* Whitlock, p. 102.

† Drake's MS.

‡ Boothroyd's Hist. Pontefract, p. 175.

BOOK I.

A. D. 1645.
The parliamentarians
defeated,
and the
siege
raised.

garrison, at the same time, made a vigorous sortie, and the parliamentarians, being defeated after an obstinate engagement, retired in disorder, and with considerable loss, to Ferry-bridge, and from thence towards Sherborn and Tadcaster, being closely pursued by the royalists. After obtaining this signal victory, and obliging the enemy to raise the siege, Sir Marmaduke Langdale, having refreshed his men for a few days, retired to Doncaster, and from thence to Newark.*

Pontefract
again be-
sieged.

On General Langdale's departure, the parliamentary troops again collected, and the royalists in Pontefract castle had to sustain a second siege. On the 21st of March, 1645, the enemy took possession of the town, and after four months of incessant cannonades, attacks, and sorties, the garrison, being reduced to a state of famine, surrendered the castle by an honourable capitulation, on the 20th of July. Sir Thomas Fairfax was appointed governor; but as he was sufficiently employed in the field, he placed Colonel Cotterel in the castle as his substitute.

The castle
surren-
dered.

As the royal party seemed now subdued, and the war drawing near to a conclusion, only one hundred men were left with Cotterel in garrison. The king's friends, therefore, formed a scheme for regaining that fortress, of which they well knew the importance. On the 6th of June, 1648, the governor having given orders for bringing some beds and provisions out of the country, Colonel Morrice being commissioned by General Langdale, and accompanied by nine officers, disguised like peasants, having pistols, daggers, &c. concealed beneath their garments, appeared at the castle gate, with carts laden with beds, provisions, &c. On their arrival the draw-bridge was let down, and the beds, &c. being delivered to the main guard, money was given to some of the soldiers to fetch ale. Scarcely had these departed, when Morrice and his party attacked and mastered the main guard, and made way for their confederates to enter. Captain William Paulden, and some others, then went to the apartment of the deputy governor, whom they made prisoner, after a determined resistance. Having now made themselves masters of the castle, they were soon joined by thirty horse, and five hundred foot, part of the king's scattered troops, and Sir John Digby was made governor.

The castle
surprised,
and retaken
by the roy-
alists.

A. D. 1648.
The third
siege of
Pontefract
castle.

In the month of October, 1648, the third siege of Pontefract castle commenced. General Rainsborough was appointed to the command of the army; but subsequently Oliver Cromwell undertook, in person, to conduct the siege. Having remained a month before that fortress, without being able to make any impression on its massy walls, Cromwell found it necessary to join the grand army, under Fairfax, and general Lambert being appointed commander-in-chief of the forces before the castle, arrived in Pontefract on the 4th of December.

* In this short march, Sir Marmaduke had twelve skirmishes with the enemy, in which, with his two thousand cavalry, he vanquished nine thousand men.

This able general formed new works, made regular approaches, and pushed the siege with the greatest vigour. The besieged, however, were not discouraged by his efforts. On the 30th of January, 1649, the king was beheaded; and the news of this melancholy event no sooner reached Pontefract, than the garrison proclaimed his son Charles II. and made a vigorous and destructive sally against their enemies. But, notwithstanding the sorties of the garrison, and the losses which the besiegers sustained, the prudence, perseverance, and activity of Lambert deprived the royalists of all hopes of deliverance. On the 25th of March, 1649, the garrison being reduced from between five and six hundred men, to one hundred, and some of these unfit for duty, surrendered by capitulation. The following six persons were excepted from mercy, viz. Colonel Morrice, Major Ashley, Ensign Smith, and Serjeant Floyd, who were confederates with Morrice in seizing the castle, and Lieutenant Austwick, and Cornet Blackburn, two of the persons concerned in the murder of Rainsborough, at Doncaster. But six days before the capitulation was signed, Colonel Morrice and Cornet Blackburn effected their escape, during a sally made by the garrison. About a fortnight after the surrender of the castle they were taken in Lancashire, while inquiring for a ship to carry them abroad, and were tried, and executed at the following assizes, at York. Ensign Smith was killed in a sortie; Ashley, Austwick, and Floyd, concealing themselves among the ruins of the castle, escaped after the surrender; and the two last lived to see the restoration.*

CHAP. V.
A. D. 1649.

The castle
surren-
dered.

The tremendous effect of artillery had shattered the massy walls of the castle, and its demolition was completed by order of parliament. Within two months after its reduction, the buildings were unroofed, and all the valuable materials sold. Thus was this princely fortress, which had long been considered as the glory and pride of Pontefract, reduced to a heap of ruins.

Pontefract
castle de-
molished
by order of
parliament.

We are once more obliged to retrograde a few years, in order to trace more distinctly the share this county had in the events of the civil war.

The queen, having sold the crown jewels in Holland, to purchase a cargo of arms and ammunition, landed at Bridlington quay, February 22, 1643, with thirty-eight pieces of cannon and ten thousand stand of small arms. The lord-general, as the earl of Newcastle was called, on receiving intelligence of her arrival, set out from York, and conveyed her majesty, with the military stores, to that city, where she remained three months.

The queen
lands at
Bridling-
ton with
military
stores.
A. D. 1643.

In the following year, 1644, Leeds and Ripon having previously fallen into the hands of the parliamentarians, Sir Thomas Fairfax gained a considerable victory

Leeds and
Ripon are
taken by
the parlia-
mentarians.

* For want of sufficient space we have only given a slight sketch of the three destructive sieges of this castle. For a more circumstantial account we must refer our readers to Boothroyd's Hist. Pontefract.

BOOK I.
A.D. 1655.

Siege of
Scarbo-
rough.

over the royal forces near Selby, where he was joined by the Scottish general, the earl of Leven. At this period the importance of Scarborough castle induced the parliament to send Sir John Meldrum to succeed Sir William Constable, who had been appointed by Lord Fairfax in the command of the siege. On the 18th of February the town with the church of St. Mary was taken by assault, and Sir Hugh Cholmley, the governor, retired into the castle. The parliamentarians took in the town and church thirty-two pieces of cannon, with a great quantity of arms and ammunition, and one hundred and twenty ships in the harbour. After this success, Sir John Meldrum regularly invested the castle, and having made a lodgment in the church, opened a battery from the east window. The garrison, at the same time, kept an incessant and well directed fire, by which the choir was demolished; and the ruins at the eastern part of the church-yard are monuments of this destruction. On the 17th of May, 1645, the parliamentarians made a general assault on the castle, but were repulsed with great loss; several of their best officers were killed, and their commander, Sir John Meldrum, received a mortal wound of which he died on the 3d of June.

The castle
surrender-
ed on ho-
nourable
terms.

Sir Matthew Boynton was appointed by parliament to succeed Sir John Meldrum, and brought a strong reinforcement to the siege, which was continued with unremitted vigour till July 22, 1645, when the fortifications being ruined by incessant battering, the stores nearly exhausted, the garrison worn out by excessive fatigue and sickness, and entirely dispirited, the brave governor, Sir Hugh Cholmley, seeing no prospect of relief, after having defended the castle more than twelve months, surrendered it on honourable terms. The garrison was greatly reduced in number by the scurvy, which had caused a dreadful mortality. Many of the soldiers that remained were in so weak a condition, that some were carried out in sheets, others were supported by two, and the rest were unfit to march.

During this memorable siege square-shaped silver coins, of the value of five shillings and two shillings and sixpence each, were issued, having on one side a representation of the castle, inscribed "Obsidium Scarborough, 1645," and on the reverse the nominal value of the piece.*

Siege of
Sheffield
castle.

After the battle of Marston moor, which has already been recorded, the earl of Manchester resolved to reduce Sheffield castle, and for that purpose sent Major-general Crawford. To prevent the effusion of blood, a summons was sent to Major Beaumont, requiring him to surrender the castle. This demand was answered by a volley of shot, and a reply that the garrison "would hold no parley." The besiegers now erected two batteries, and kept their cannon playing upon the fortress for four and twenty hours without any visible effects. Finding that the siege would

* Hinderwell's Hist. Scarborough, p. 85.

be protracted, Crawford sent to Lord Fairfax for the Queen's pocket pistol, and a whole culverin, which being brought to the spot, played with such fatal effect that the garrison was obliged to capitulate, and the castle was surrendered, on the 11th of August, to the parliamentary general. On the 30th of April, 1646, a resolution passed the House of Commons, directing that the castle of Sheffield should be rendered untenable; and on the 13th of July, in the following year, another resolution passed the same assembly, for the "sleighting and demolishing" that ancient structure. On the 23rd of April, 1648, the work of demolition had begun: and a few vaults are all which now remain to bear witness that such an edifice once stood on what is yet called the Castle-hill.

CHAP. V.

A. D. 1645.

The castle surrendered.

And demolished by order of parliament.

In 1645, the liturgy of the church of England being abolished, the soldiers quartered in the different towns entered the churches, took out the Common Prayer books, and, with drums beating, and trumpets sounding, carried them to the market places, where they consigned them to fires provided for that purpose, amidst the acclamation of the spectators.

In the latter part of the same year, Skipton castle surrendered to the forces of the parliament, after sustaining a siege of three years; the garrison were permitted to retain their arms, and retire either to Newark, Oxford, or Hereford. Parliament shortly after issued an order, directing that Skipton castle should be dismantled and demolished. This order was partially carried into effect in 1649, but the countess of Pembroke, the great restorer of ruined edifices, repaired and again rendered it habitable, though not perhaps tenable as a fortress, for which it was never, owing to its exposed situation from the neighbouring heights, very well adapted.

Skipton castle surrenders to the forces of parliament.

And partly demolished.

In the year 1647, the whole country being under the subjection of parliament, York was deprived of its garrison, with the exception of Clifford's Tower, of which the lord mayor was appointed governor.

In the month of January, the payment of the first two hundred thousand pounds, for the arrears of the Scottish army, was made in York. The money, in bags of one thousand pounds each, began to be counted into the hands of the Scottish receiver on Tuesday, the 5th of January, and the counting was completed on Saturday, the 16th. On the 21st a receipt was signed, for the first half of the amount at North Allerton; and, on the 3d of February, a similar receipt for the remainder.*

This year a petition was presented from the inhabitants of the city and county of York, and from others in the more northern parts of the kingdom, praying for the establishment of a university in York; but in the unsettled state of the nation, it is by no means surprising that success did not attend the application.

Petition to parliament for a university in York.

* Journal of Lords, Jan. 18. 26. Feb. 9.

BOOK I. At the Lent assizes, in 1648, held in the city of York, Judge Thorpe presided, and, in his charge to the jury, he endeavoured to justify the execution of the king, and to vindicate the parliament in all their proceedings.* At these assizes, also, a woman was tried, and condemned to die for crucifying her mother; and it is added, that after perpetrating the diabolical deed, she had offered a calf and a cock for a burnt sacrifice; her husband, also, was hanged for being an accomplice. At the same time, twenty-three men and women were sentenced to die, twenty-one of whom were executed.

The royalists now were almost driven to desperation; and, as the character of the mass of the party was licentious, the remedies they planned were correspondent. It became dangerous for any member of the house of commons, or officer of the army, to walk the streets without company; and the committee of Derby house had information that a certain number of cavaliers had combined to assassinate eighty members, whom they judged most adverse to their cause. A member coming out of the city was assailed by three conspirators, but escaped; Colonel Rainsborough sustained a similar attack, and a captain and a major were killed in the streets of the metropolis. Rainsborough, being one of the most zealous and avowed republicans, was particularly obnoxious to these desperadoes, and shortly after experienced the fatal effect of their hostility. On the 29th of October, three assassins found their way to his apartment, at Doncaster, where he was quartered with his regiment, and, having inflicted on him several mortal wounds, escaped.†

A. D. 1650.
Cromwell
visits
York.

The protector, Cromwell, had but little share in the annals of this county. He does not appear to have ever been at York, except at the time of its capture, after the battle of Marston moor, and another time, in the year 1650, being on his progress to Scotland; of which event we have the following memorial. "On the 4th of July, 1650, Cromwell came to York, on an expedition into Scotland, at which time all the artillery of the Tower were discharged: the next day he dined with the lord mayor, and on the following set forward for Scotland. To compliment his excellency, and to shew their zeal for the cause, the magistrates then thought fit to take down the king's arms at Micklegate and Bootham bars, through both of which he must needs pass in his journey, and put up the states' arms in their stead."

A. D. 1665. The assizes at York, in 1655, were rendered remarkable by the attendance of that wonderful instance of human longevity, Henry Jenkins, who appeared in the

* This speech was printed at York.

† Whitlock.

court, as witness in a cause, brought forward to prove an ancient road to a mill, one hundred and twenty years before. The positive terms in which this venerable man spoke, and the apparent improbability of his memory being able to take such a distinct retrospect, struck the judge in so unfavourable a light, that he severely reprimanded him. The veteran, instead of being daunted by this attack from the judge, boldly maintained his assertions; and as a further proof of the truth of his depositions, said that he was then butler to Lord Conyers, and that his name might be found in an old register of the menial servants of that nobleman.

CHAP. V.
A. D. 1655.
The celebrated
Henry
Jenkins
appears in
a cause at
York.

It is also remarkable, that there were, on the same trial, four men, each about one hundred years old, engaged as witnesses on the opposite side; who on the judge objecting to the evidence of Jenkins, were interrogated respecting him. They declared that he had been called old Jenkins as long as they could remember, and that he was born before parish registers were in use.

In 1657 he was again at York, on a trial between the vicar of Catterick, and William and Peter Mawbank, wherein the witness deposed that the tithes of wool, lambs, &c. had been paid to his knowledge one hundred and twenty years or more.

A. D. 1657.

In the night of Saturday, the 8th of December, 1659, was a remarkably high wind, such as had never before been experienced in this country; so powerful were its effects in York that many dwelling houses were seriously injured by it, and the cathedral also suffered much.

A. D. 1659.
Remarkably high
wind.

On General Monk intending to bring about the restoration, he found the county of York well disposed to concur in his design. He had for some time maintained a secret correspondence with Lord Fairfax, who had imbibed the same sentiments; and on his arrival at York, on his march from Scotland, in 1649, he found circumstances so favourable to the royal cause, that he was for some time in a state of suspense whether he should not proclaim the king in that city. On further deliberation, however, he judged it more safe to conceal his intentions till he arrived in London. The plan being at length carried into complete execution, Charles II. was, on the 11th of May, 1660, proclaimed, with great solemnity, at York, and the restoration of the legitimate sovereign was accompanied with every demonstration of joy. On that day the lord mayor, aldermen, &c. on horseback, in their richest habits, preceded the cavalcade; next followed the chamberlains and common councilmen on foot, in their gowns; these were attended by more than one thousand citizens, under arms; and, lastly, came a troop of country gentlemen, nearly three hundred, with Lord Fairfax at their head, who all rode with their swords drawn, and hats upon the points of them. When the pro-

A. D. 1660.
Charles II.
proclaimed
at York.

BOOK I.
A. D. 1660.

clamation was read at the usual places, the bells rung, the cannon roared from the tower, and the soldiers fired several vollies; and at night were bonfires, illuminations, &c. with every other demonstration of joy.

On the 29th of the same month, being his majesty's birthday, on which he made his public entrance into London, the inhabitants of York expressed, in a striking manner, their loyalty. The effigies of Cromwell and o. Judge Bradshaw, the former clothed in a pink satin, the latter in a judge's robe, were hung upon a gallows erected in the Pavement for that purpose. They were then burned in tar barrels; together with the Scotch covenant, and Cromwell's state arms.

Cromwell
and Brad-
shaw burn-
ed in effigy.

CHAPTER VI.

GENERAL HISTORY CONTINUED FROM THE RESTORATION OF CHARLES THE SECOND TO THE
CORONATION OF GEORGE THE FOURTH.

ON the restoration of Charles II. party feeling gradually subsided, and the parliamentary faction was soon almost forgotten. The only ebullition of hostile feeling to government was made in 1663, the leaders of which were conventicle preachers, and old parliamentary soldiers. The objects of these fanatics, as expressed in their printed declaration, were to exempt themselves from the excise of all subsidies; to establish a gospel magistracy and ministry; to restore the long parliament, and to reform all ranks and degrees of men, especially the lawyers and clergy. Great numbers of the infatuated people assembled in arms at Farnley wood; but the time and place of their rendezvous being known, a body of regular troops, with some of the county militia, was sent against them, and several of them being seized, further mischief was prevented. A commission was shortly after sent down to York to try the principal leaders; and twenty-one of them were condemned and executed;* two of them were also quartered, and their mutilated bodies were placed over the several gates of the city. The heads of four of the sufferers were placed over Micklegate bar, three upon Bootham bar, one over Walmgate bar, and three over the gates of the castle.

CHAP. VI.
A. D. 1663.
Insurrection in
Yorkshire.

The plague raging violently in the south in the year 1666, James, duke of York, and his duchess retired to York, where they arrived on the 5th of August. They were met at Tadcaster bridge by the sheriffs, and at Micklegate bar by the lord mayor and aldermen, and common council of the corporation. The duke and duchess remained at York near two months; and at their departure both of them expressed the highest satisfaction at the honour and respect shewed them during their residence there. But, in the year 1679, when, religious dissensions running very high, the bill of exclusion being brought forward in parliament, the duke

A. D. 1666.
Visit of
James
duke of
York.

* One of these, named Perigrine Corney, had the boldness to tell the judge that he valued his life no more than his handkerchief.

BOOK I. judging it expedient to retire from court, went to Edinburgh, and in his way passed through York; and although the sheriffs met him at Tadcaster bridge as before, the lord mayor and aldermen did not. This neglect being represented to the king, a reprimand, signed by the secretary of state, was forwarded to the offending parties, expressive of their sovereign's displeasure; this reprimand was followed, in January, 1684, by a *quo warranto* which Charles had granted against the corporation. In this instrument the members of that body were commanded to show how they came to "usurp" to themselves several liberties which they enjoyed. Their charter was also demanded for perusal, and detained by the ministers.

A.D. 1684.
The charter of York seized by the crown.

Jefferies attends York as one of the judges of assize.

The same year, the notorious Judge Jefferies attended at York, as one of the judges of assize. The lord mayor and aldermen waited upon him, soon after his arrival, to inquire concerning the king's intentions relative to the city. In answer to their inquiries, Jefferies remarked that the king expected to have the government of the city at his own disposal; and the judge recommended that an address or petition to that effect should be prepared, by the corporation, which he would get presented to his majesty. This advice was complied with; and in answer Charles ordered Jefferies to communicate to them the pleasure which the king derived from their petition, and that they should have a new charter, in which he would reserve to himself only "the nomination and approbation of the magistrates and persons in office therein." The death of this monarch, however, prevented the fulfilment of his promise.

A.D. 1684.
The city charter restored by James II.

James II. succeeded to the throne of England in February, 1684. On the petition of the inhabitants of York he restored their charter, which was received with the greatest solemnity, and nothing was omitted that could express their joy on the occasion.

A.D. 1686.

At the lent assizes held in York, 1686, an occurrence took place which was thought worthy of notice by the governor, Sir John Keresby, Bart. in his memoirs. The recital contains much of the marvellous blended with absurdity; we, therefore, give it in that gentleman's own words, as a proof of the credulity and ignorance of that age.

"Leaving the public affairs, for awhile, at this untoward pass," says Sir John, "I would venture to take notice of a private occurrence which made some noise at York. The assizes being there held, an old woman was condemned for a witch. Those who were more credulous in points of this nature than myself, conceived the evidence to be very strong against her. The boy she was said to have bewitched, fell down on a sudden before all the court, when he saw her, and would then as suddenly return to himself again, and very distinctly relate the several injuries she had done him; but in all this it was observed, the boy was free from

any distortion; that he did not foam at the mouth, and that his fits did not leave him gradually, but all at once; so that, upon the whole, the judge thought proper to reprieve her; in which he seemed to act the part of a wise man.

“But though such is my own private opinion, I cannot help continuing the story: one of **my** soldiers being upon guard about eleven in the night, at the gate of Clifford’s tower, the very night after the witch was arraigned, heard a great noise at the castle, and going to the porch, he there saw a scroll of paper, apparently blown from under the door, which, as he imagined, by moonshine, turned first into the shape of a monkey, and thence assumed the form of a turkey cock, which passed to and fro by him. Surprised at this he went to the prison, and called the under keeper, who came up, and saw the scroll dance up and down, and pass under the door, where there was scarcely an opening of the thickness of half a crown. This extraordinary story I had from the mouth of both the one and the other; and now leave it to be believed or disbelieved, as the reader may be inclined this way or that.”

It appears by an ancient record, that prior to the year 1687, the streets of York were not lighted. That period is, however, remarkable in this particular, as will be seen by the following extract: “This year began lamps to be hung up in the chief streets of the city, viz. at the Minster gates, the west end of Ouse bridge, in the Pavement, &c.”

CHAP. VI.
A. D. 1686.

On the 12th of February, in the same year, the shock of an earthquake was experienced in Feasegate, in York. It was, however, more seriously felt at the village of Gate-Fulford, about a mile and a half from the city; where a subterraneous noise was heard, similar to that produced by the firing of cannon. The inhabitants of Naburn were also much alarmed by its effects in their neighbourhood.

A. D. 1687.
The city of
York first
lighted.

Shock of
an earth-
quake at
York.

In June, 1688, the queen was safely delivered of a prince; on which occasion it was determined, as a mark of loyalty, that the lord mayor, a sheriff and four other gentlemen, should proceed to London, to congratulate their majesties. James, however, it appears, did not approve of all the members of the corporation, and wishing to confirm and strengthen his interest at York, exercised the power reserved to himself in the last charter, of regulating that body. He accordingly despatched a special messenger, to displace the lord mayor, Thomas Raynes, with several of the aldermen and others; and on the 5th of October appointed in their place, men who were of the Roman catholic religion, but who were not even freemen of the city. The latter circumstance afforded Raynes a pretext for not delivering up the sword and mace. The office of lord mayor was nevertheless

A. D. 1688.

BOOK I. declared vacant till Saturday, the 24th day of October; when James, finding he
A. D. 1688. had proceeded too great a length, thought it expedient to adopt a different course.

York was now placed in a very singular situation: "It was," observes the governor, in his memoirs, "an archbishopric, without an archbishop; a city without a mayor; and, a garrison without a soldier." "But," he adds, "these defects were soon supplied—the old charter was restored, and the old lord mayor therewith—the bishop of Exeter, who fled from that city upon the prince of Orange's landing, was made archbishop of York—and I had one company of foot sent to continue with me."

This attempt at reconciliation seemed to have the desired effect; and the whole of the citizens of York continued their loyalty to James, till the very period when it was fully ascertained that his zeal for the religious tenets he had imbibed in France, was leading him into measures subversive of the English constitution. Then, and not till then, they expressed their dissatisfaction, and joined in vindication of the rights of the people.*

Declara-
tion of at-
tachment
made to
King
James.

Rumours were now daily spread that William, prince of Orange, was preparing to land in this country, with a considerable force, as the decided champion of the protestant religion. The deputy-lieutenants of the county, all of whom were then residing in York, were ten in number. They immediately held a consultation, and Sir Henry Goodrick proposed a meeting of the gentry and freeholders of the county in York for the purpose of preparing and signing a declaration of unshaken attachment to the king, in this season of danger; and also for considering what means would be most advisable to pursue, for preserving the public peace. This proposal was approved, and notices were issued for a meeting on Thursday, the 19th of November, 1688.

During these proceedings, the clerk of the West riding received a new commission in which the names of about thirty gentlemen in the neighbourhood, who had previously acted as magistrates, were omitted; including that of Sir Henry Goodrick. This circumstance greatly exasperated the baronet, and induced him to express his sentiments more freely respecting his sovereign.

To petition the king for a free parliament, was now openly confessed to be the object in view. On the report having reached the duke of Newcastle, his grace hastened to York, and, finding the rumour correct, made objections to the number of the militia then in the city. Hence, it appears, the duke suspected that the business of the meeting might not be solely confined to petitioning. This nobleman, however, finding himself in a very diminutive minority, left the city in disgust.†

Hargrove's Hist. of York, vol. i. p. 210.

† Hargrove's Hist. of York, vol. i. p. 211.

Sir John Reresby, the governor, still remained firmly attached to James, and in his memoirs before quoted, thus expresses himself: "Now came the day of meeting; a fatal one, I think. I would not go to them at the Common Hall, which was the place appointed; nor indeed was I very well able, by reason of some bruises I had received by my horse falling upon me. But I heard that in the midst of about a hundred gentlemen who met, Sir Henry Goodrick delivered himself to this effect: That there having been great endeavours made by government of late years to bring popery into the kingdom, and by many devices to set at nought the laws of the land, there could be no proper redress of the many grievances we laboured under, but by a free parliament; that now was the only time to prefer a petition of that sort; and that they could not imitate a better pattern than had been set before them by several lords, spiritual and temporal.

CHAP. VI.
A.D. 1688.

Sir H.
Goodrick's
speech in
favour of a
free parlia-
ment.

"There were those who differed with him in opinion, and would have had some expressions in the paper moderated and amended; and observed, that at the same time that they had petitioned as they designed, it would be but their duty to assure his majesty they would stand firmly by him, in the midst of the dangers which threatened both him and his kingdoms, at the hazard of their lives and fortunes: but this was over-ruled.

"When, therefore, the draught was completed, according to the mind of Sir Henry Goodrick and his friends, though several disliked it, and went away, they proceeded to sign; but before a third man could subscribe it, in came one Mr. Tankard, with a rueful story, that the papists were risen; and that they had actually fired upon the militia troops.

"Alarmed at this, the gentlemen ran out, and those that were privy to the design betook them to their horses, which were conveniently at hand for their purpose. Lord Danby, meanwhile, in his lodgings, waited for the false alarm, and mounted, with his son, Lord Lumley, Lord Horton, Lord Willoughby, and others; who together with their servants formed a body of horse, consisting of a hundred in number, well mounted and well accoutred.

"These rode up to the four militia troops, drawn out on another account, and cried out, 'A free parliament—the protestant religion, and no popery.' The captains of these troops were Lord Fairfax, Sir Thomas Gower, Mr. Robinson, and Captain Tankard; who being admitted to the secret the night before, and being prompt and ready enough in their nature for any action of the kind, immediately cried out the same, and led their troops over to them.

Insurrec-
tion in fa-
vour of the
prince of
Orange.

"In the first place, they went to the main guard of the standing company, which (the number not exceeding twenty) they surprised before I had the least notice, or even jealousy, of what was in agitation; not thinking it possible that men of such quality and such estates could give way to their discontent, however great and

The troops
join the in-
surgents.

BOOK I. just it might be, to the degree of engaging themselves in an attempt so desperate, and so contrary to the laws they boasted, and the religion they professed.”
A. D. 1688.

Lord Danby, and his adherents endeavoured to persuade Sir John Reresby to join the insurgents, urging, that they were in arms for the protestant religion and government, which James had nearly subverted; but which the prince of Orange had then landed to restore. All their entreaties, however, failed to persuade the governor, and he and his inferior officers were accordingly taken prisoners. He was not, however, consigned to a prison, but obliged to pledge his honour that he would not remove from his own house in York.

The guard house seized, and several houses of the catholics ransacked.

The guard house was next taken possession of by the prince's friends; none were suffered to enter or leave the city, and every person was secured who openly displayed any disapprobation of their proceedings. The magazine and stores were on the following day examined, and the houses of several Roman catholics were “ransacked, in search of priests, arms, and horses.”

A company of foot soldiers, raised for the service of the king, being at Tadcaster, were brought over to their cause, as were also a company of grenadiers, who were on their march from the north.

The Roman catholic chapels attacked by the mob.

On Thursday, the 29th of the same month, a considerable mob assembled in the city; which tumultuously proceeded to the Roman catholic chapels, and there committed great outrages. They tore away all the pictures and images they met with, threw down the altars, and, after secreting the books and vestments of the priests, exhibited them in different parts of the city, through the day; in the evening they publicly burnt them in Coney-street, and the Pavement.

The interest of the prince of Orange was considerably promoted in York by the exertions of the lord mayor, who, amongst other measures, called a meeting, and addressed his fellow citizens, desiring them immediately to espouse the cause of the protestant religion.

The corporation of York congratulate the prince of Orange.

No obstacle now seemed to present itself, that could prevent the prince from taking peaceable possession of the throne. The lord mayor and commonalty of York, therefore, openly recognised him as the deliverer of the protestant religion; and offered him their cordial and grateful acknowledgments, in a warm address of congratulation; dated the 14th of December, 1688.

A. D. 1689.

The 14th of February, in the following year, was observed in York as a day of general rejoicing for the delivery of the country from the iniquitous designs of James; and on the 17th of the same month, William Henry, prince of Orange, and Mary, his princess, who was the daughter of the late sovereign, were proclaimed King and Queen of England, France and Ireland, in the usual manner, and at the accustomed places in that city, in the presence of many thousands of spectators.

William III. proclaimed in York.

This year was remarkable for one of the greatest floods known at York. In CHAP. VI.
 October the river Ouse so much overflowed its banks that, during three successive A. D. 1689.
 days, boats were absolutely requisite at the west end of the bridge.* Great
flood.

In the winter the duke of Wirtemberg with a number of Danish soldiers, amounting to five thousand foot and one thousand horse, were quartered in York and the adjoining villages. They were on their route to Ireland, for which place the duke and his forces embarked in the spring.

On Monday night, the 2nd of April, 1694, a terrible fire broke out on the premises of Mr. Charles Hall, a flax dresser, in the parish of All Saints, High Ousegate, which raged with such violence, that the houses on both sides of the way were shortly enveloped in one tremendous conflagration. Happily no lives were lost, but the fire continued for eight successive hours, in which nearly thirty houses were consumed. The damage, even in those days, was computed at twenty thousand pounds. A. D. 1694.
Extensive
fire in
York.

An act of parliament having passed for the regulation of the currency of the country, the old coin was called in. One of the king's mints was consequently erected in the Manor-house, without Bootham bar; and bullion and plate were there coined, in 1696, to the amount of 380,621*l*. A. D. 1696.
A mint es-
tablished
in the city.

On the 27th of March, 1708, two troops of Queen Anne's guards arrived at York, with a great number of other soldiers, both horse and foot. They did not remain long, being on an expedition against the pretended prince of Wales, who, assisted by France, had threatened to land a considerable force in Scotland. A. D. 1708.

The year 1722 is rendered memorable from a great flood which happened at Ripponden in the early part of the month of May. The time it occurred was between the hours of three and five in the afternoon; the water rose seven yards perpendicular, and bore down in its course several bridges, mills, and a number of houses, by which many persons lost their lives. The church was considerably damaged, part of the church-yard washed away, the graves laid open, and a coffin which floated down the stream was lodged at a considerable distance. The injury at that time sustained by the ancient edifice, created the necessity for a new chapel, which was built soon after the flood. A. D. 1722.
Great flood
at Rippon-
den.

The summer of 1723 is remarkable for an extreme drought, which prevailed generally. Such were its effects at York that the waters of the Ouse were reduced, till the base of the middle arch of Ouse bridge was completely dry for several yards round. A. D. 1723.
Drought in
Yorkshire.

From the period of the accession of William and Mary till the rebellion of

* Hargrove's Hist. of York, vol. i. p. 217.

BOOK I.

A. D. 1745.
Loyalty of
the county
of York on
the landing
of the pre-
tender.

Subscription
raised
for the de-
fence of go-
vernment.

Four com-
panies of
foot sol-
diers raised
in York.

A. D. 1746.
Prince of
Hesse vi-
sits York.

Duke of
Cumber-
land visits
York, and
is present-
ed with the
freedom.

Rebels
tried and
executed.

1745, no public transactions happened in this county worthy of notice. But at that momentous crisis the city, as well as the county, gave the most unequivocal proofs of loyalty. The archbishop of York* was among the first to alarm the nation, and arm it against the rebels. He projected an association of the nobility, gentry and clergy of the county, which was entered into at the castle of York, on the 24th of September, 1745, on which occasion his lordship made an elegant and impressive speech, exhorting all ranks to contribute towards the defence of their country. More than eight hundred of the principal inhabitants of the county, including the nobility and clergy, were by this means associated. A subscription was immediately entered into by the inhabitants at large; and the sum of 31,420*l.* was raised, for the support of government, more particularly in the defence of the wealthy and extensive county of York.

On this memorable occasion John Raper, then lord mayor, convened a meeting of the inhabitants for the same purpose. The subscription, in the city of York, amounted to 2420*l.* and to 220*l.* in the ainstey; with which sums four companies, consisting of seventy men each, exclusive of serjeants, corporals, and drummers, were raised, uniformly clothed, and regularly paid. This force was designated the "Yorkshire Blues." They remained embodied about four months, during which time the privates received seven shillings per week, the drummers ten shillings, and the serjeants fourteen; but the superior officers served gratis. The gentlemen and other principal inhabitants of the city formed themselves into a military body for its defence: they were clothed in uniform; accoutred at their own expense; and assumed the name of "Independents." This respectable corps remained under arms ten months.

On the 29th of May, 1746, after the decisive battle of Culloden, the prince of Hesse arrived at York, on his way from Scotland. He was complimented by the lord mayor and aldermen at his quarters, whom he received very politely, and the next day continued his journey to London.

On the 23rd of July, in the same year, his royal highness the duke of Cumberland, returning from the defeat of the rebels, visited York on his progress home; and was received with all the honours due to his illustrious rank and eminent services. After he had supped with the archbishop, the lord mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs presented his royal highness with the freedom of the city in a gold box; which he was pleased to accept in the most gracious manner.

Of the numerous list of rebels tried and convicted at York, twenty-two were executed. The heads of two of them, William Conolly and James Mayne, were fixed upon poles at Micklegate bar, from whence they were stolen in the night of

* Thomas Herring.

the 28th of January, 1754, by one William Arundell, a tailor of York, assisted by his Irish journeyman. At the summer assizes following, Arundell was tried and convicted for the offence, when he received sentence to pay a fine of five pounds; to be imprisoned two years, and till he found sureties for his good behaviour for two years more. CHAP. VI.
A. D. 1754.

In 1757, several new regulations in the militia laws, which obliged the poor to contribute equally with the rich, were conceived by the former to be oppressive and unjust; and excited considerable tumult in the north and east ridings of Yorkshire. A. D. 1757.
Riots in
the north
and east
ridings.

On the 15th of September, the day appointed for the meeting of the deputy-lieutenants and chief-constables for the wapentake of Bulmer, great numbers of the country people, from more than thirty parishes, assembled in the city of York, with intent to prevent the constables from presenting the lists of men subject to the ballot. The principal were armed with clubs, and other unlawful weapons, and they took a circuitous route through Monk-bar, to the Cock-pit house, without Bootham bar. But not meeting with the deputy-lieutenants, as they expected, they forced the lists from such constables as were in attendance; and after drinking all the liquors, demolished the house. They then plundered and destroyed the house of Mr. Bowes, on the opposite side of the street, and threatened to pull down the houses of several other persons, whom they considered as promoters or favourers of the militia act. At length the lord mayor and high-sheriff of the county went among the rioters; and represented to them, in so forcible a manner, the impropriety of their conduct, that they prevailed on them to disperse. At the ensuing assizes, several of the rioters were tried and acquitted. Only one, named George Thurloe, was capitally convicted, and received sentence of death; but his punishment was afterwards changed to transportation for life. A person of the name of Cole was condemned and executed, for being the ringleader of a riot, on the same occasion, in the east riding.

Edward, duke of York, passed through York on the 18th of July, 1761, accompanied by Sir William Boothby, Bart. Colonel Morrison, and Major St. John. The duke was on a tour to Scarborough, for the benefit of his health, and therefore made no stay in the city. Whilst he remained, however, at Scarborough, Thomas Bowes, Esq. the lord mayor, Peter Johnson, Esq. the recorder, and two senior aldermen, waited upon his royal highness, to request that he would honour York, on his return, by spending some time in the city. The mansion-house of the lord mayor was also offered to the duke, for his accommodation. A gracious answer was returned, and on the 19th of August the duke arrived in York. He A. D. 1761.
The duke
of York
visits the
city.

BOOK I. alighted at the Minster, surveyed that magnificent building; and then proceeded
A. D. 1761. to the mansion-house, in Stonegate, through which he passed, the street being lined with Colonel Thornton's militia. The lord mayor, recorder, aldermen, and sheriffs, were prepared to receive the royal visitor: the recorder, in an address to his highness, also offered him the freedom of the city, and this mark of respect meeting his approbation, it was presented in a gold box of the value of one hundred guineas. The duke dined with the lord mayor at the mansion-house, along with the earl of Gainsborough, and a great number of gentlemen. In the evening a ball was given at the assembly rooms: it was opened by the duke and the sister of Sir John Lister Kaye, Bart. then high-sheriff for the county. This illustrious personage lodged that night at the mansion-house, and on the following morning repaired to the race-ground, where he reviewed Thornton's militia. He breakfasted at the grand stand, after which he communicated the usual compliments of satisfaction, &c. and proceeded to London.*

The king
of Den-
mark visits
York.

On the 31st of August, in the same year, York was favoured with a short visit by a foreign crowned head, the late king of Denmark. He was attended by many of his nobles, and a numerous retinue. The same evening the lord mayor, recorder, city council, aldermen, and sheriffs, waited on that monarch in their formalities. His Danish majesty received them in the most gracious and polite manner. The following day he left York, after viewing the cathedral and the assembly rooms, and returned, by way of Leeds and Manchester, to London.

A. D. 1762.

On the 8th of January, 1762, war was formally declared in York, against the king of Spain; and on the following day, the high-sheriff of the county, attended by two regiments of militia, and many gentlemen, caused the under-sheriff to read a similar declaration at the castle.

Hurricane
at York.

A violent hurricane was experienced at York, in the same year. It commenced about nine o'clock in the evening of Saturday, the 1st of December, and continued raging till near eight the next evening. So powerful was the wind, that the weathercock, and part of the battlement at the west end of the cathedral, were blown down, and many houses in the city were more or less damaged.

A. D. 1766.
The duke
of York
again visits
the city.

On the 18th of August, 1766, (the race week,) his royal highness, Edward, duke of York, again honoured this city with his presence. Never were the races so numerously or so elegantly attended, as on this occasion; the splendid retinues of the nobility, which had resorted to meet the duke, gave additional brilliancy to the scene, and contributed much to the hilarity of the meeting. On Sunday his royal highness attended divine service at the cathedral, at the west door of which he was received by the residentiary and choir, the lord mayor, recorder, and

* Hargrove's Hist. of York, vol. i. p. 236.

aldermen, who ushered him up to the archiepiscopal throne, where he heard a discourse by the Rev. Mr. Sterne. On Monday he set out from Mr. Cholmley's seat, at Housham, on his way to Scarborough. CHAP. VI.
A.D. 1766.

His royal highness left Scarborough on the 6th of September, and passed through York on his way to the earl of Mexborough's seat at Methley, from whence he proceeded to London.

On the 22nd of October, 1772, the French ambassador, Count de Guigues, being on a tour to the north, passed through this county, and remained a short time in York. He was immediately honoured with a guard of general Mordaunt's dragoons; but not approving the formality, he gave the men twelve guineas and dismissed them. A.D. 1772.
The French
ambassa-
dor at
York.

The indignant feelings of the lower order of the citizens of York were, in January, 1777, much excited by the appearance of a "press gang," and on the morning of Sunday, the 26th of that month, the lord mayor received an anonymous letter, with the York post mark upon it, threatening "that if those men were not sent from the city, on or before the following Tuesday, his lordship's own dwelling, and the mansion-house also, should be burned to the ground." A.D. 1777.

The letter was answered by the lord mayor, by offering a reward of one hundred guineas for the discovery of the offender, though without effect—the anonymous writer escaped unpunished.

During the month of September in the same year, a slight shock of an earthquake was felt at York. It was of short continuance there, but was felt more violently, at the same time, at Leeds and Manchester. Shock of
an earth-
quake felt
at York.

In the year 1779, when the navy of England was less triumphant than during the revolutionary wars, several engagements took place in the British seas, and the inhabitants of the Yorkshire coast were frequently thrown into a state of alarm by Paul Jones, the intrepid Anglo-American buccanier.—This man had formerly been in the service of the earl of Selkirk, whence he was expelled with disgrace; and having repaired to America, he volunteered to make a descent on the British coast. Being at first entrusted with the command of a privateer, he landed on the coast of Scotland, and, in resentment, plundered the mansion of his former master; he also burnt several vessels at Whitehaven, and performed a number of other daring exploits. These services insured his promotion, and procured him the command of a small squadron, consisting of the *Bon Homme Richard*, and the *Alliance*, each of forty guns; the *Pallas* of thirty-two guns; and the *Vengeance*, armed brig. With this force he made many valuable captures, insulted the coast of Ireland, and even threatened the city of Edinburgh. On Monday, the 20th of September, 1779, an express arrived at Bridlington, from the bailiffs of Scarborough, with intelligence that an enemy was cruising off the coast. The same A.D. 1779.
Paul Jones
visits the
coast of
Yorkshire.

BOOK I.

A. D. 1779.
Arrives off
Bridlington.

night the hostile squadron was descried off Flamborough, and it was soon discovered that Paul Jones was the commander. In the night of Tuesday, a large fleet of British coasting vessels sailed into the bay of Bridlington, and the harbour became so completely crowded that a great number could only find security in being chained to each other on the outside of the piers. Two companies of the Northumberland militia, then quartered in the town, were called to arms by beat of drum, after midnight, and the inhabitants, armed with such weapons as could be most readily procured, proceeded to muster at the Quay, while a number of the more opulent were making preparations for sending their families into the interior. Business was now completely at a stand, and the attention of all was directed to the expected invasion. On Thursday a valuable fleet of British merchantmen, from the Baltic, under the convoy of the *Serapis*, Captain Pearson, of forty-four guns; and the countess of Scarborough, Captain Piercey of twenty-two guns, hove in sight, and were chased by the enemy. The first care of Captain Pearson was to place himself between the enemy and his convoy; by which manœuvre he enabled the whole of the merchantmen to escape in safety into the port of Scarborough. Night had now come on, but the moon shone with unusual brightness. About half-past seven o'clock the thunder of the cannon announced that the engagement had commenced, and the inhabitants of the coast, on hastening to the cliffs, were presented with the sublime spectacle of a naval engagement by moonlight. The battle raged with unabated fury for two hours, when at length Captain Pearson, who was engaged by the two largest of the enemy's frigates, was compelled to surrender. Captain Piercey made also a long and gallant defence against a superior force, but he was in the end obliged to strike to the *Pallas*. The enemy purchased the victory at a prodigious price, not less than three hundred men being killed or wounded in the *Bon Homme Richard* alone, which vessel received so much injury, that she sunk the next day with many of the wounded on board.

A. D. 1782.
Armed association
formed to
defend the
country.

Rumours of an intended invasion of England by France and Spain, assisted by the Dutch, being prevalent in the year 1782, orders were issued by government for a general association, to enable the inhabitants of Britain to resist the combined efforts of her enemies. On the 10th of May, an express to that purport arrived in York. The lord mayor immediately called a general meeting, and it was resolved, that a corps of gentlemen volunteers should be embodied, who would provide their own arms and accoutrements, but should not be under any other control than that of the civil magistrates. It was also agreed, that four companies of men in humbler life, one for each ward, should be raised, supported, and paid out of a general subscription raised for the purpose. The latter, however, were to be under military law, and liable to be marched out to any part of the kingdom, in case of actual invasion or rebellion, but not on any other account.

These resolutions being unanimously passed, a committee of the principal gentlemen of the city was immediately formed to carry them into effect. The efforts of this committee were warmly seconded by the corporation of York, the members of which assembled a few days after, and generously voted the sum of five hundred pounds, in aid of the patriotic cause.*

That celebrated statesman, the marquis of Rockingham, lord lieutenant, whose virtues commanded universal admiration, departed this life in July, 1782. His remains were conveyed to York, for interment in the cathedral. It having been intimated that the funeral ceremony would be performed on the 20th of July, a great number of gentlemen, including several members of the Rockingham Club,† assembled about two o'clock, in the Minster yard: and thence proceeded in a body to Dringhouses, about a mile and a half from the city. At this place they met the corpse, attended by a numerous cavalcade, which they joined; and the procession, with slow and solemn pace, moved towards the city, where they arrived in the afternoon, in the following order:—

About two hundred citizens on horseback, two and two.

The standard, as lord lieutenant of the county, carried by a gentleman on horseback; the end held by another on foot.

Two gentlemen on horseback.

The banner of the order of St. George, carried by a gentleman on horseback, the Marquis being of the most noble order of the Garter.

Two gentlemen on horseback.

The great banner of the family arms, &c. carried by a gentleman on horseback.

The coronet on a crimson cushion, with gold fringe, &c. carried by a gentleman on horseback, bareheaded.

The Hearse.

Covered with escutcheons, &c. containing the body in a coffin, covered with crimson velvet superbly ornamented.

On each side the hearse the bannerols, painted with the marriages of his lordship's family, and carried by a gentleman on horseback, attended by eight pages on foot.

Six mourning coaches, with six horses each, and twenty carriages, with the principal gentlemen of the county and city, who came to attend the funeral of their much-beloved and lamented friend.

On the entry of the corpse at the west end of the Minster, it was met by the dean, residentiaries, prebendaries, &c. who proceeded into the choir, singing the service. The body was placed there during the evening prayers—then carried to the vault, and deposited with great solemnity.

The winter of 1784 was extremely severe all over Europe. In Yorkshire the intensity of cold was experienced as well as in other parts of the country; and that

CHAP. VI.

A. D. 1782.
Corporation of York vote a sum of money in support of the cause.

Death of the Marquis of Rockingham, lord lieutenant.

A. D. 1784.
Severe winter.

* Hargrove's Hist. of York, vol. i. p. 257.

† This political society was formed in York under the patronage of this distinguished character. It has, however, been long dissolved, and is now almost forgotten.

BOOK I. period was remarkable for a very hard frost, and a heavy snow storm. The
A. D. 1784. river Ouse was frozen so firmly, that during eight successive weeks it was frequented by the most timid with the utmost confidence. The greatest inconvenience occasioned to the inhabitants by this frost arose from the scarcity of coals; for though they were brought up to the city by land, the price was necessarily so enhanced with the carriage, that they were sold at from twenty-six to thirty shillings per chaldron, which was then thought extremely high.

On this occasion the labouring classes of society suffered much, but a subscription being raised to purchase bread and coals, these two necessary articles of life were distributed gratis to upwards of six thousand indigent individuals.

The effects of the thaw were very unpleasant, and completely without precedent. The Ouse rose so high, that the water was a considerable depth on the road without Castlegate postern: the houses there were all inundated, and the flood increased till it also extended to the postern up Castlegate lane, now called Tower street. In Walmgate, the evil was more seriously felt, and the inhabitants were obliged to move about in carts. But this difficulty did not continue long; for on the 9th of March the waters subsided, the coal sloops came up, and trade began to resume its customary briskness.

A. D. 1789.
 The prince
 of Wales
 visits
 York.

York has not often been honoured by the visits of any of the present Royal family of Great Britain. One instance of this, however, occurred in 1789, which deserves to be recorded. On Monday, the 31st of August, his present most gracious majesty, then prince of Wales, with his royal brother, the duke of York, arrived on the race ground, in their carriage. They alighted at some distance from the grand stand, whence they rode about on horseback, in order to gratify public curiosity with a sight of their persons. When the races were concluded, they repaired to the carriage of the earl Fitzwilliam, in which they proceeded towards the city. The populace observing their approach without Micklegate bar, took the horses from the carriage, and drew them through the streets with loud acclamations.

And is pre-
 sented with
 the free-
 dom of the
 city.

On the following day the members of the corporation went in procession from the Guildhall to the Deanery, whither the royal visitors had repaired. They were preceded by a band of music, and, during an interview with the prince, presented him with a congratulatory address, accompanied by an elegant gold box, enclosing the freedom of the city. To this his royal highness was pleased to return a most gracious answer.

On the following Thursday his royal highness dined with the lord mayor, at the mansion house, in company with the dukes of Norfolk, Bedford and Queensberry; the earls of Derby, Kinnoul, and Fauconberg; the lords Clermont, Downe, Loughborough, Henry Fitzgerald, Rawden, Fitzroy, Fielding, Grey, and George Henry

Cavendish; Sir Thomas Dundas, Sir William Milner, Sir James Sinclair, Sir John Ramsden, Sir Watts Horton, Sir J. Borlase Warren, Sir John Wolley Gardiner, Sir John Eden, Sir Charles Turner, Sir George Armytage, Sir James Ibbetson, and several other gentlemen.

The presence of those two royal personages contributed much to the advantage of the citizens; for, during the short time they stayed, York was crowded with nobility. On the following Saturday, they proceeded to Castle Howard, the seat of the earl of Carlisle; having previously ordered Lieutenant-colonel St. Leger to pay into the hands of Walter Fawkes, Esq. then high-sheriff of the county, two hundred guineas for the relief of debtors in the castle. They also gave twenty guineas to the goaler for the purpose of clothing some female convicts, who had been ordered for transportation. In addition to those benevolent donations, the prince of Wales discharged the debts of three prisoners in Ousebridge goal, and performed several other acts of charity.

CHAP. VI.
A. D. 1789.

Proceeds
to Castle
Howard.

On Monday, in the August race week, 1791, that celebrated statesman Charles James Fox, honoured York with his presence, accompanied by Earl Fitzwilliam. They were both in one carriage, and the populace, having assembled without the city, took the horses from the carriage and drew it, through the principal streets, to the Deanery. A meeting of the corporation was soon after called, at which the following resolution was unanimously passed: "Resolved—That the freedom of this city shall be presented to the right hon. Charles James Fox, in a gold box, of the value of fifty guineas, as a proof of the high respect and sincere gratitude of this corporation for the constant and beneficial exertion of his brilliant and unrivalled abilities, in support of the British constitution, upon the true principles of the glorious revolution; of the just rights of every degree of citizens, and the peace, liberty, and happiness of mankind."

A. D. 1791.
York visit-
ed by C. J.
Fox.

The above resolution was carried into effect on the following day; and on the gold box was this inscription:—

"The corporation of the city of York presented the right honourable Charles James Fox with the freedom of the city, August 25th, 1791. Thomas Wilson, Esq. lord mayor."

On the 13th of January, 1792, a singular meteoric appearance was observed on the forest near the village of Stockton, about four miles from York. This phenomenon, which was seen by many persons of credit and respectability, resembled a large army, in separate divisions, some in black, and others in white uniforms; one of these divisions formed a line that seemed nearly a mile in extent, in the midst of which appeared a number of fir trees, which moved along with the line.

A. D. 1792.
Singular
meteoric
appear-
ance.

BOOK I. These aërial troops moved in different directions, and sometimes with amazing rapidity.*

Volunteers
raised in
York.

In the year 1794, the country at large being in a very unsettled state, a general meeting of the inhabitants of York was convened in June, by the lord mayor, to consider the most advisable means of insuring public tranquillity. At this meeting it was resolved, that the most respectable inhabitants should be enrolled in different corps of infantry, and provide themselves with uniforms, &c; but that the noncommissioned officers should be regularly paid by a general subscription raised for the purpose, towards which the corporation generously gave, as on the former occasion, five hundred pounds.

On the 28th of December following these loyal infantry assembled on Knaresmire, and were presented with colours, in the presence of an immense concourse of people, by the lady mayoress, in the name of the ladies of York. The chaplain also attended, and performed the usual ceremonies.

A. D. 1795.
Great scarcity
of wheat.

The succeeding year was marked by the very alarming scarcity of wheat, which was experienced throughout England. It was at no place more seriously felt than at York, and the corporation accordingly resolved to purchase a large quantity in Scotland, for the relief of the citizens. Four hundred quarters of wheat were immediately agreed for; and other measures were adopted for the general advantage of the community.

Prince
William of
Gloucester
visits
Scarbo-
rough and
York.

In November, the same year, his royal highness, Prince William Frederick of Gloucester, visited Scarborough; and on his return to the south, spent some time in York. He was presented with the freedom of the city in a gold box, with the usual formalities; and after remaining there till the 12th of January, 1796, departed southward, highly gratified with the attention paid him by all classes of the inhabitants.

A. D. 1805.
The earl of
St. Vincent
presented
with the
freedom of
York.

In the race week of August, 1805, the city of York was honoured by the presence of the right honourable John, earl of St. Vincent, whose great talents and courage displayed in the service of his country, excited universal admiration. The corporate body accordingly determined to present his lordship with the freedom of the city in a box of "Heart of Oak." With this intention, the lord mayor and other principal members of the corporation waited on the earl, at the deanery, and presented it with an appropriate address.

His lordship received it very politely, expressed himself highly gratified with the honour, and immediately took the usual oaths.

* See a somewhat similar account in Clarke's Survey of the Lakes, p. 56.

At the assizes held at York in March, 1809, a case occurred which excited considerable attention both in the city and county. A woman, who had previously lived in York as a servant, but had left it in disgrace, charged with a petty theft, and retired to Leeds, where she married, was apprehended for the foulest crime that can possibly degrade humanity.

CHAP. VI.

A. D. 1809.
The York-
shire
witch.

Mary Bateman long practised, in Leeds, the art and mystery of fortunetelling; deluding numberless individuals, and defrauding them of their property, under the false pretence of gratifying their curiosity by a "peep into futurity." Here, however, she did not stop, for in order to prevent detection of fraud, she added the heinous crime of murder. The mouths of many, there is every reason to believe, when likely to betray her frauds, were closed for ever by the poisonous cup, presented apparently by the hand of friendship, as a mean to enable her to accomplish her villany. For one of those acts she was committed to York castle, tried, found guilty, and on Monday the 20th of March, the Yorkshire witch, as she was called, suffered at the new drop, behind the castle. The concourse of spectators was immense, and such was the stupid infatuation of the crowd, that many are said to have entertained an idea, that even under the hands of the executioner, she would, by her supernatural power, evade the punishment about to be inflicted.

Upon such, her exit must have had a very powerful effect. Still curiosity was not fully gratified—to view the lifeless remains of one who through life performed so tragic a part, was anxiously desired. The hearse did not reach Leeds till near midnight, when, even at that late hour, crowds of people assembled, and each paid threepence for a sight of the body; by which thirty pounds accrued to the benefit of the General Infirmary.

The 25th of October, 1809, being the day on which his late majesty, George III. entered the fiftieth year of his reign, it was celebrated throughout the country as a day of Jubilee. As every town and village in the county celebrated that event, we shall merely describe the festival as it was kept at York. Previous to its arrival, the lord mayor and corporation of the city assembled, and, highly to their credit, resolved, that to relieve the poor and distressed is always more commendable than to expend money in wasteful and unmeaning illuminations; and therefore that it would be more advisable to enter into a general subscription for the relief of the indigent, than to exhibit public satisfaction in any other way. Accordingly the corporation opened a subscription by giving fifty pounds, and the proposal meeting with general approbation five hundred pounds were soon subscribed, and afterwards increased to a much larger sum.

The jubi-
lee.

Public breakfasts were also prepared, and all the members of the corporation, in a body, attended divine service at the cathedral; after which a general meeting

Publicfete.

BOOK I. was held at the Guildhall, and an address was prepared, and voted to the king on the occasion. The commoners of each ward had a dinner, the soldiers at the barracks fired a *feu de joie*, and illuminated their apartments; sixty-four debtors in the castle were treated by the archbishop with beef, bread, ale, and coals—the felons also shared in the festivity; a partial illumination in the city took place, many private treats were given, and to conclude the whole, there was an elegant display of beauty in the assembly rooms. Thus every one seemed to participate in the pleasure and harmony, and good humour generally prevailed.

A. D. 1813. At the end of “the campaign of the liberties of Europe,” by which name the military operations on the continent, in the year 1813, were dignified, Great Britain rang with the voice of joy and gratulation. Every town in the kingdom had its rejoicings, and at Hull the public feeling was exhibited by the strongest demonstrations. Wednesday, the 15th of December, was the day especially set apart for this purpose. At eleven o’clock in the forenoon a splendid procession, consisting of all the public bodies in the town, attended by flags and music, was formed, and proceeded to the church of the Holy Trinity, where an excellent sermon was preached by the Vicar; but the most interesting feature of this day’s proceedings consisted in the presence, by special invitation, of the Dutch captains in the port, whose country had just been liberated from the tyranny of France, and who were provided with a superb orange flag, on which was inscribed, in their characters, “Orange Boven.” At three o’clock the park artillery in the citadel paraded through the town, and at four one hundred and fifty of the principal inhabitants sat down to a sumptuous dinner. The festive scene was kept up here, and in other parts of the town, till nine o’clock in the evening, at which time the company separated to witness a grand display of fire-works, which for an hour and a half delighted at least twenty thousand spectators. These festivities were concluded on Friday, by a splendid and numerous ball given to the ladies.

A. D. 1817. During a considerable part of the year 1817, the manufacturing districts of this county were in a state of considerable commercial distress; and, at the same time, the subject of a radical reform in the constitution of the commons house of Parliament, was considered by a large proportion of the labouring classes as a paramount remedy for the general suffering. These two circumstances, co-operating with a supposed disinclination on the part of government to listen to the petitions of the people, produced much discontent, which in some cases assumed the air of disaffection. The feelings of the people were also considerably exasperated by certain political emissaries, who, in the spring of that year, went down into the north of England, and who, affecting to be themselves radicals, were in reality spies

and instigators. The most infamous of these characters was a fellow of the name of Oliver, a man of plausible and insinuating address. Oliver, introduced by a reputed delegate, visited the reformers of Nottinghamshire, Warwickshire, and Lancashire; but the south western parts of the County of York was the favourite seat of his pestiferous mission. Here, as in other places, he, and his travelling companion, sedulously inculcated upon these dupes, the belief that the people in the metropolis, and in other populous parts of the kingdom, were ready to rise in open rebellion, and waited to be joined by the reformers of the north, in order to overturn the government by physical force. To obtain credit with his employers for zeal and usefulness, he assembled several meetings of persons whom he dignified with the name of delegates. One of these meetings was held at Thornhill Lees, on Friday the 6th of June, at which Oliver attended in person. While the assembly, which consisted of about a dozen persons, were preparing for deliberation, they found themselves environed by a strong detachment of military, headed by Major-general Sir John Byng, the commander of the district, by whom ten of them were secured and conveyed to Wakefield, for examination before the sitting magistrate. Oliver, the prime mover of the assembly, was suffered to escape. The events of this day, however, led to a distinct recognition of his mission, and to a public exposure, through the medium of the press, of his official connexions. It was now no longer possible to conceal the fact, that a system of espionage had been resorted to, and the first minister of state, the late Lord Liverpool, when pressed upon the subject in the house of lords, admitted, "that Mr. Oliver had been employed by government, to gain information from the disturbed districts;" but his lordship assured the house, "that he had been discouraged from endeavouring in any way to excite, or to extend, the disaffection which he was to assist in suppressing." A few days after the capture of the delegates at Thornhill Lees, a full bench of magistrates, with the venerable lord lieutenant (Earl Fitzwilliam) at their head, assembled at the Court House, at Wakefield, and after a patient inquiry into the circumstances of the case, the prisoners were all discharged; but two of them were detained by a secretary of state's warrant, under the Habeas Corpus Suspension Act, on a charge of high treason. Two days after the meeting at Thornhill Lees, some hundreds of persons assembled about midnight at a place adjoining the town of Huddersfield, called Folly Hall Bridge; under a delusive expectation that they would be joined by other insurgents from various parts of the kingdom, and that, when united, their force would be sufficiently strong to overturn the government of the country. The approach of half a dozen yeomanry cavalry produced considerable alarm in the ranks of the insurgents, but they mustered military ardour sufficient to fire several shots, and one of the cavalry horses was wounded in the head. The yeomanry, not considering it prudent to engage with so

CHAP. VI.

A. D. 1817.

Meeting at
Thornhill
Lees.

BOOK I. great a disparity of numbers, retreated for the purpose of obtaining a reinforcement ;
A. D. 1817. but, before they could return to the field, a panic had seized the motly assembly at the bridge, and in a few minutes their force was completely dispersed. Four-and-twenty persons, charged with having in some way participated in this futile enterprise, were subsequently apprehended and committed to York castle, and several others fled from justice, and from their country. At the assizes in July, ten of the prisoners were put upon their trial before Baron Wood, part of them charged with stealing fire-arms on their way to the place of rendezvous, and the remainder with aiding and abetting certain persons unknown, in firing at, with an intent to kill, maim, or disable Mr. David Alexander, the yeomanry cavalryman, whose horse was shot in the head. Both the charges being ill-supported by evidence, all the prisoners put upon their trial were acquitted, and the bills presented against the principal part of the other prisoners were thrown out. In fact, not a single conviction took place, and this marvellous sedition terminated without the loss of a drop of human blood, either in the field, or on the scaffold.

A. D. 1820.
 Seditious
 meeting
 near Hud-
 dersfield.

Attempt to
 attack Hud-
 dersfield.

In the spring of the year 1820, the tomb of the outlaw Robin Hood, near Huddersfield, formed one of the places of rendezvous for a popular sedition. The manufacturing parts of the country which were still in a state of ferment, owing to the failure, both foreign and domestic, in the usual demands for the products of their industry, at that period began to show open signs of rebellion. On the night of Friday, the 31st of March, a simultaneous rising was appointed to take place in many of the populous villages by which Huddersfield is surrounded, and a plan of approach from various parts for the purpose of capturing the town and giving a signal of successful rebellion, by stopping the stage coaches, was organized and partly carried into effect. Towards the hour of midnight considerable bodies of men marched from different villages to their appointed stations, Huddersfield forming the centre and point of attack. The eastern division bivouaced near the obelisk at Kirk-Lees, and committed some excesses on two or three persons who were travelling in that direction; from some cause not well ascertained, but probably from the detected treachery of the instigators, the insurgents, not only here, but at all the other stations, dispersed suddenly, and returned to their homes, without making their intended hostile attack. The itinerant emissaries, of which there were numbers passing about the country, represented this as a premature movement, to remedy which, the night of the Wednesday following was appointed for the breaking out of the grand rebellion, and Grange moor, a large plain centrally situated between Huddersfield and Barnsley, was the appointed place of rendezvous. A number of infatuated men, principally from the town and neighbourhood of Barnsley, many of them workmen out of employment, and none above the rank of labourers, repaired to the moors in the course of the night. After

waiting till morning in anxious expectation of the approach of a triumphant army, which they had been led to believe was advancing from the north, on its route to London, they began to disperse, and their movements were considerably quickened by the appearance of a body of the king's troops from Huddersfield. As soon as the first alarm had subsided, several of the insurgents, both in the neighbourhood of Huddersfield and Barnsley, to the number of twenty-two, were apprehended, and committed to York castle, where they were arraigned for high-treason at the summer assizes, and charged with conspiring, or intending to levy war against the king. On Monday, the 11th of September, an adjourned assize was held for the purpose of proceeding with the trials of these prisoners; but, during the evening of the preceding day, an offer had been made to them, to the effect that if they would consent to plead guilty of the charge preferred against them their lives should be spared, and the sentence of death which must be passed on them, commuted to some more lenient punishment. Comstive, a disbanded soldier, and one of the heroes of Waterloo, who appears to have been the leader of the Barnsley division, and whose fate, had the trials proceeded, seemed inevitable, exerted himself with great vigour and success to obtain the acquiescence of his fellow prisoners in this proposal, which was in the end unanimously agreed to. The prisoners, on being placed at the bar, all pleaded guilty, and the final decision of the crown was, that they should all, without exception or discrimination, be transported beyond the seas for the term of seven years.

CHAP. VI.
A. D. 1820.

A considerable number are taken prisoners and sent to York castle.

The whole are transported.

It has ever been the practice in Hull to celebrate the coronation of each of our successive sovereigns by some mark of loyal regard, and at the festival of the coronation of George IV. on the 19th of July, 1821, all the children in that town belonging to the Church of England Sunday-school Association, and to the Dissenters' Sunday-school Union, marched in procession to the church of the Holy Trinity, where an appropriate sermon was preached to them by the Rev. J. Scott. The number of children amounted to four thousand. The constituted authorities, and the masonic societies, also attended divine service, and the scene is described as highly interesting and impressive.

A. D. 1821.
The coronation of George IV. celebrated in Hull.

Since that auspicious event, nothing of historical interest has occurred in the county. For a short period the trade and commerce of the kingdom, more particularly the northern part, was stagnated, principally through the sudden transition from a devastating and destructive war to a general peace; and subsequently by a check given to trade by the failure of numerous joint stock companies for rail-ways, canals, mines, manufactories, &c. Under all these circumstances, it cannot be a matter of surprise that great distress and privation should have been

BOOK I. felt in the manufacturing and agricultural districts. The prices of both produce
A. D. 1821. and labour were gradually receding towards the point from which they had started
at the commencement of the revolutionary war. From these difficulties, which
have been mainly overcome, the true friend to his country must feel pleasure
in looking forward to bright and golden times, always bearing in mind that the
diffusion of universal knowledge, and the progress of scientific attainment (which
cannot now be impeded) must favour the pursuits of peace, and enable England
to retain the commanding station she has assumed among the nations of the
earth.

BOOK II.

STATISTICAL HISTORY.

CHAPTER I.

SITUATION, EXTENT, BOUNDARIES, AND SOIL OF THE RIDINGS OF THE COUNTY.

THE north riding of Yorkshire is situated between $53^{\circ} 57'$ and $54^{\circ} 38'$ north latitude, and between $0^{\circ} 19'$ and $2^{\circ} 23'$ west longitude from Greenwich. The length of the riding from east to west, is eighty-three miles; and is computed to contain $2048\frac{7}{10}$ square miles, or 1,311,187 acres, of which about 442,565 are uncultivated; the remaining 868,622 acres comprise the enclosed lands, open fields, woods, and roads. This riding is bounded on the north by the river Tees, which separates it from the county of Durham; on the east and north-east by the German ocean; on the south-east by the east riding; on the south by the ainstey of York and the west riding; and on the west by the county of Westmoreland.

CHAP. I.

The north riding.

The east riding of Yorkshire is situated between $53^{\circ} 35'$ and $54^{\circ} 15'$ north latitude, and between $1^{\circ} 10'$ west and $0^{\circ} 10'$ east longitude from Greenwich. Its length, on a medium, extends 40, and its breadth 32 miles; and it contains 819,200 acres; out of this there are about 2000 acres of waste land. It is bounded on the north and west by the little river Hertford, and the Derwent, which separate it from the north riding as far as the vicinity of Stamford bridge. An irregular line from the Derwent to the Ouse, commencing about a mile above Stamford bridge, and joining the latter river about a mile below York, form the rest of the boundary between the two ridings. From that place the east riding is bounded on the west and south-west by the Ouse, which divides it from the west riding. On the south it is bounded by the Humber, and on the east by the German ocean.

The east riding.

The west riding of Yorkshire is situated between $53^{\circ} 18'$ and $54^{\circ} 23'$ north latitude, and $0^{\circ} 43'$ and $2^{\circ} 40'$ west longitude from Greenwich. The extent of this riding is about ninety-five miles in its greatest length, from east to west; and

The west riding.

BOOK II. forty-eight miles in its greatest breadth from north to south; containing about 2450 square miles, or 1,568,000 acres. There are about 405,272 acres of waste lands in this part of the county. It is bounded on the east by the ainstey, and the river Ouse; on the north, by the north riding; on the west, by Lancashire; and on the south by Cheshire, Derbyshire, and Nottinghamshire.

Soil of the
north rid-
ing.

The variety of soils, and the different degrees of fertility of that part of the vale of York which lies within the north riding, are thus described by Tuke: "The level land near the Tees consists in general of a rich gravelly loam; upon the high ground, on the west side of the road leading from Catterick to Piersbridge, the soil is, for the most part, strong and generally fertile, but in some places cold and springy; some fine hazel loam is also to be met with. On the east of the road leading from Greta bridge to Catterick, is much fine gravelly soil, with a considerable quantity of clay, and some peat; and on the north of Richmond a mixed loamy soil, in most places upon lime stone, but in some upon a free stone, most excellent for building. On the east side of the road between Catterick and Piersbridge, there is some cold thin clay, upon what is here called a moorland, consisting of a stratum from six inches to a foot thick; it is of a ferruginous ochreous appearance, and probably contains much iron, as wherever found it is attended with great sterility; there is also some gravelly and some clayey loam. About Barton, Melsonby, and Middleton-Tyas, the soil is loamy, upon limestone; about Halnaby, and from thence in an easterly direction to the edge of Cleveland, and betwixt the Wiske and the eastern moorlands, as far south as Burrowby and Thornton-le-moor, the soil for the most part is a cold clay; though in some places less tenacious soils, mixed with considerable quantities of large cobble stones, or pebbles, of various kinds, are to be met with. On the west side of the road, between Richmond and Leeming, a good gravelly soil prevails; toward Hornby a good gravelly clay; at Langthorn, a good sand loam, and some peat. The land, on both sides of the brook, which runs from Constable Burton past Bedale, consists for the most part of a rich loam, but in some places intermixed with a large quantity of cobble stones and coarse gravel. The country between the above mentioned brook and the west riding, and on the west side of the road from Borough-bridge to Leeming, is generally a turnip soil, though of various qualities; consisting of a loamy soil, upon limestone, a gravelly loam, and a rich hazel loam, except that in some parts there are patches of swampy ground and cold clay land. That corner of the vale, east of Middleton-Tyas, and west of the Wiske, and north of a line drawn from Scorton to Danby wiske, is mostly cold and wet, some of which has a moorland under it; but, on the west side of this tract, there is some clayey loam of pretty good quality, and a little excellent gravelly loam, which last is chiefly employed in grazing ground.

“On each bank of the river Swale, and between that river and the Wiske, and south of Scorton and Danby wiske, to the junction of the Ure and Swale, is a very fertile country, consisting of rich gravelly loam and some fine sandy soil, with in some places very good clay soil, of the last of which the country for a few miles north of Pick hill chiefly consists; nevertheless, there are some patches of cold clay soil, and also a little peat, here and there scattered through the whole of this part of the district. On the banks of the Swale are many very rich grazing grounds. For a few miles north of Thirsk there is some fine, rich, strong loamy land. On the north-west side of Thirsk begins a vein of sandy soil, which runs betwixt the rivers Swale and Ure, until it comes within ten miles of York, where, leaving the river, it passes York a few miles to the north, and extends to the river Derwent; it is in most places four or five miles broad, and in general leaves only a narrow strip of rich grazing ground adjoining the Swale and Ure. About Myton, Brafferton, and Helferby the sand is of a dark colour, and remarkably fertile; but in general this sandy tract is barren and wet, a considerable part of it lying very flat and on a substratum, through which the water cannot drain off. About Skipton and Skelton fine sandy loam prevails; but on each side of York, south of this sandy tract, and to the boundary of the east riding, is a good strong clay, or loamy soil. The country betwixt the sandy soil above described and the Howardian hills, is in general level, the soil varying in all degrees from a strong clay to a sand: the clay in some places good; in others poor, thin, and cold; near the Derwent is some fine loamy soil.”*

The Howardian hills, thus named by Marshall in his Rural Economy, are a high and bold range, running from west to east, and separating the vale at York from Ryedale. The soil is mostly “a good strong loam upon clay, mixed with cobble stones; about Gilling and towards Barnby, it is thin and poor, in most places near to a grit, though in some to a limestone rock; but on the southern side of these hills a good clay and sandy loam prevails. From Barnby to Sheriff-hutton the soil is generally a rich clayey loam.† The valley, on the north side of Sheriff-hutton, consists of a clayey loam on a bed of strong gravel, and lower down there is some peat. The hills, rising from the northern side of that valley, are mostly of a rich strong soil, but on their north-eastern extremity, quite to the Derwent, the soil is light and fertile, upon a limestone rock.”

Ryedale, with the east and west marishes, form one extensive vale, Pickering-beck dividing Ryedale from the marishes. The surface of the lower parts of

* Agricultural Survey, pp. 9—12.

† Great quantities of marl are found here and in other parts of this riding, but it is not sufficiently used for manurè to answer any valuable purpose.

BOOK II. Ryedale is flat, and a large proportion of it, probably not less than seven thousand acres, is liable to be flooded, as the extreme curvature of the river Rye, and an injudicious mode of embankment, retard the passage of the waters, which in a time of heavy rains, or on the melting of the snow, descend with great rapidity from the moorlands. The flat of Ryedale is broken by several insulated swells, of considerable extent and elevation. On the north side of the dale the surface rises, with a moderate ascent, for three or four miles to the moors, which break abruptly from it. The soil of Ryedale is various, but generally a hazel loam, upon clay, or a deep warp or silt, upon gravel or clay. The detached swells are mostly a rich, strong clay. This dale is generally extremely fertile. In the marishes which skirt the north side of the Derwent, the soil is chiefly clay, with some sandy loam, gravel and peat.

The western moorlands differ greatly from those in the eastern part of the riding, and which have been already described. Being generally calcareous, although their altitude is much greater, they are considerably more fertile than the eastern moorlands, which consist entirely of grit-stone or free-stone rock. Many of the dales which intersect the western moorlands are extremely fertile. Of these Wensledale may be ranked as the first, both in extent and fertility; the bottom of it consists of rich grazing grounds, through which the river Ure winds with a very serpentine course, forming in many places beautiful cascades. From the bottom of the valley the hills rise with a moderate slope, though with a very irregular surface, to an amazing height, and are enclosed for the space of a mile, or a mile and a half from the river. On the south side several small dales open into the larger one of Wensledale. The soil on the banks of the river is generally a rich loamy gravel, and on the sides of the hills a good loam; but in some places rather stiff, and a substratum of limestone is predominant. Swaledale is next to Wensledale in extent, but falls short of it in beauty, though it is esteemed by some as more romantic, as it is much narrower, and the hills, on each side, have a much steeper ascent. It is not much inferior to Wensledale in fertility, as the soil in the lower parts consists chiefly of a rich loam, though clay and peat-moss appear in some places in ascending the hills. The smaller dales, which are very numerous in this riding, are mostly similar to these, and have the same general appearance of fertility. Even the mountains seldom exhibit those marks of unconquerable sterility which characterize the eastern moorlands; instead of black ling, we find many of them covered with a fine sweet grass; others with extensive tracts of bent; some indeed produce ling, but it is generally mixed with a large portion of grass, bent, or rushes.

Soil of the
east riding.

In the east riding the soil is not so various. The extensive district which stretches from the foot of the wolds to the western limits of the riding, which is

commonly called the levels, is every where flat and unpicturesque. The soil is CHAP. I.
in most parts clayey, with an extensive sandy, and in some places moorish tract, running through the middle; but near the banks of the Derwent and the Ouse it is entirely a clayey loam, and in some places a very strong clay: the latter chiefly predominates from Gilberdyke to Howden, and extends quite to the Ouse; the country is here overspread with villages and hamlets, but is extremely dirty and disagreeable.

In the wolds, the soil is commonly a free and rather light loam, with a mixture of chalkey gravel; some parts are very shallow: it also contains a deeper and more kindly loam, a lighter sandy mixture upon chalk. Throughout the whole of the tract, extending along the coast, clay and loam are the predominant soils.

In the west riding soils of every kind are to be found, from deep strong clay and rich loam to the poorest peat earth. Clay and loam, mingled with a portion of sand and moor, prevail in the east district of this riding, while the middle division consists chiefly of loam, on a limestone base. Similar soils extend through the west part, but they are frequently interrupted by tracts of moor, of different degrees of fertility.

Soil of the
west rid-
ing.

CHAPTER II.

AGRICULTURE.

BOOK II.

Agriculture of the north riding.

THROUGHOUT the greatest part of the north riding agriculture has, within the last few years, advanced as rapidly as in most parts of the kingdom, considering the circumstances of climate and soil. In those parts that admit of cultivation the farmers form a very respectable class of society; they are liberal, and generally desirous of making improvements, and ready to adopt any that afford a reasonable prospect of success. In general the peasantry of this riding are sober, industrious, and orderly. In the northern part of the vale of York, the rental of farms is mostly from one hundred to three hundred pounds per annum; very few, perhaps, as low as forty pounds, and some as high as six hundred; but farther to the southward there is a large proportion of small farms, some of which are as low as twenty pounds, with others as high as two hundred pounds. On the Howardian hills, the generality of farms are under one hundred pounds; very few are so high as two hundred pounds. In Ryedale are many farms of two hundred pounds, and several from that to eight hundred pounds per annum, or upwards; nevertheless the greater proportion of it is held in farms of about or below one hundred pounds. In the marishes they may generally be stated at from fifty to one hundred and fifty pounds per annum—few so high as two hundred pounds. In both the eastern and western moorlands the farms are small, very few above one hundred pounds per annum, but generally from five to forty pounds. Wherever there are towns or large villages, a greater proportion of small farms are to be met with.* Most of the farms are let from year to year, and leases are unusual. But notwithstanding the supposed precariousness of the tenure, few parts of England can exhibit a tenantry longer established on their farms. In many estates of this district the same families have remained on most of the farms for several generations, without any unreasonable advancement of rent beyond what is proportioned to the advanced prices of produce.

* Tuke's Agricultural Survey, p. 48.

In the vale of York it is computed that one-third of the ground is in tillage, and two-thirds in grass.* The western end of the Howardian hills, and from thence to Thirsk, is a dairy country, and not more than one-fourth is tillage; on the other parts of these hills the tillage and grass are nearly equal in quantity. Ryedale, the marishes, and the northern part of the coast, have about one-third in tillage; the southern part of the coast about one-fourth; and Cleveland about one-half. In the dales of the eastern moors, only about one-fifth is in tillage, and much less in those of the western moors. Wensledale is almost wholly in grass, the humidity of the climate in the western moorlands not admitting of tillage with any prospect of advantage. In the dales farther north somewhat more corn is grown, but the quantity, even there, is very small. The enclosed lands, in all these dales, are chiefly appropriated to meadow; the lower and better parts of the moors are mostly stinted pastures, on which the cattle are kept in summer.†

The soil, climate, and other circumstances of an extensive district, are generally so various, that the rotation of crops must be different in distinct parts. On strong soils the usual course is fallow, wheat, oats, or sometimes beans and peas mixed; or peas instead of oats; and a little to the westward of Easingwold, fallow, wheat, beans, or peas, or peas and beans mixed. On gravelly and loamy soils the courses are various; sometimes fallow, wheat, beans, peas, or blendings, or early oats; sometimes turnips, barley, clover, wheat, or white peas instead of the clover. Some sow barley and turnips alternately. Near Catterick, the rotation is frequently barley, clover, and turnips; near Bedale it is sometimes turnips, wheat, beans, and then again turnips. In Ryedale, the marishes, and some parts of the vale of York, the course on the higher soils is turnips, barley, red clover, and wheat. In Cleveland, and along the coast, the common rotation is fallow, wheat, oats, or, instead of the last, beans and blendings, which are a mixture of peas and beans; turnips are but little cultivated.‡ From all these courses, however, there are various deviations induced by different considerations and circumstances. Wheat is the staple produce of Cleveland, and no other district in the north riding produces so great a quantity, in proportion to its extent, or of so good a quality; yet the crops are not so abundant as in those parts where they are more in the practice of cultivating turnips, clover, and grass seeds. In Cleveland, three quarters per acre are esteemed an average crop; but in Ryedale, and the best

* A great quantity of mustard is grown near York, and prepared for use in that city; it is commonly called Durham mustard, from being prepared in the manner first practised at that place.

† The high moors are generally unlimited pastures.

‡ But little barley is cultivated in Cleveland, Ryedale, or the marishes.

BOOK II. cultivated parts of the vale of York, from three and a half to four quarters per acre are frequently obtained; and crops of five quarters per acre are not uncommon. Barley is not much cultivated in the north riding, nor rye, except on poor and sandy soils. Meslin, or a mixture of wheat and rye, is very common, and of this the household bread is made throughout the country; it is used in families of almost every rank, and is both wholesome and nutritious. Ryedale is as remarkable for the culture of oats as Cleveland is for that of wheat; the crops of oats in this district are abundant, and their quality is excellent. In Ryedale eight quarters per acre are a common crop; ten are often produced, and that for several years in succession; but in most other parts of the riding six quarters are esteemed a good crop.* The oats are principally consumed in the manufacturing parts of this county, where the numerous population makes use chiefly of oaten bread. The oatmeal made from new corn is always most esteemed; and this circumstance, together with the badness of the roads to Malton, which, in winter, are almost impassable, has given rise to the custom which prevails in Ryedale, of threshing the oats in the field, as soon as they are cut and well dried, in the same manner as is the practice with rape. Rngthis means the Ryedale farmers have the advantage of the first market, and of the highest prices, as their oats are not only the best, but also the earliest that can be obtained, for the consumption of the west riding; and they likewise deliver them while the roads are in a good state. This method of threshing their oats is attended with several other advantages, but has also many disadvantages.

In the southern parts of the vale of York, on the eastern part of the Howardian hills, and in Ryedale, the harvest generally begins about the second week in August: in the northern parts of the vale, the west end of the Howardian hills, in Cleveland, and the marishes, towards the end of that month; on the coast, and in the dales of the eastern and western moorlands, where the situation is favourable, about the beginning of September, but in general about the end of that month or the beginning of October. In Cleveland, and in the northern part of the vale of York, oats and other grain were, till within this few years, cut with the sickle; but this practice has now given way to that of mowing with the scythe, which is generally used for all kinds of grain in the other parts of the riding. Mr. Tuke observes, that the grass lands are greatly neglected, and haymaking ill managed in every part of this riding, except in the dales of the western moorlands.†

When the extent of the north riding is considered, that of the woodlands is

* A little flax is also grown in Ryedale.

† Agricultural Survey, Chap. 8. sect. 1, 3.

comparatively small. The following estimate of the quantity in each district is CHAP. II. considered by Mr. Tuke as not far from the truth:—

	Acres.
The Coast.....	3,000
Cleveland.....	1,500
The Vale of York, with the Howardian hills.....	11,000
Ryedale, with the east and west marishes	6,000
Eastern Moorlands	3,000
Western ditto	1,000
Total.....	25,500

Exclusive of the above, there is a considerable quantity of timber in the hedge-rows, particularly in Ryedale, the Howardian hills, and the vale of York. Large full grown timber, however, is extremely scarce, except on the estate of C. S. Duncombe, Esq. and those of the earl of Carlisle. The destruction of woods is a natural consequence of the progress of agriculture; the extravagant price of timber is a powerful incitement to its further demolition; and the sound of the axe is now every where heard. The rapid decrease of timber has long been considered by politicians as a subject of alarm, and dreadfully ominous of the naval power of this kingdom; but it may with some degree of probability be presumed, that the evil itself will produce its own remedy. If the exorbitant price of timber encourage the cutting it down, the same cause will suggest the profits of planting, which has hitherto been but little attended to in this district. Some proprietors have, however, of late years formed considerable plantations. The oak timber, in most parts of the north riding, though not large, is of an excellent quality, being produced on sound, and often rocky ground. Its growth is slow, which renders it extremely hard and durable, and to the use of it the ship-builders of Whitby owe their wealth, and the ships their celebrity.* This port and Scarborough consume most of the ship timber produced in this riding, except such as may grow towards its western extremity.

The breed of cattle throughout this portion of the county is the short-horned, except towards the western boundaries, where some small long-horned cattle are met with. The short-horned cattle of the northern part of the vale of York, and

* Tuke's Survey, p. 188.

BOOK II. of Cleveland, are known by the name of the Tees-water breed.* This district is supposed to produce the largest cattle in England, and the breed has of late years been greatly improved. Near York, where the cattle are kept chiefly for the purpose of the dairy, the breed is less an object of attention, the milk being considered as of greater importance. In the Howardian hills, Ryedale, and the marishes, considerable attention is paid to the breed, and here, next to the banks of the Tees, are the best short-horned cattle in the riding. The cattle of the western moorlands are small; when fat, they seldom exceed forty stone weight. In the dales of the eastern moorlands, and on the coast, the cattle are clean, fine in the bone, and good feeders, but considerably inferior in size to the Tees-water breed. In the eastern moorlands, the coast, Ryedale, the Howardian hills, and the southern part of the vale of York, the practice of working oxen prevails, although it is less general than formerly. In the western part of the riding, the northern part of the vale of York, and in Cleveland, oxen are seldom used for the draught.

The sheep of the old stock of the northern part of the vale of York, and of Cleveland, generally called Tees-water sheep, are large, coarse boned, and slow feeders; and the wool is harsh and dry. But the stock of most of the principal farmers has of late years been greatly improved by a mixture of the Disley and Northumberland breeds. The sheep of the marishes, Ryedale, and the Howardian hills, are also greatly improved; but the Disley breed is not yet grown common in Cleveland. The moorland sheep are small; those on the higher enclosed lands of the western moors will, when three years old and fat, weigh from eighteen to twenty pounds per quarter, and produce a fleece of about five pounds of tolerably fine wool. The whole of this is worked up into the knitted hosiery for which these dales are celebrated.† But the greatest part of the sheep on these moors are of the short or small Scotch breed. The sheep on the eastern moorlands are horned, with black or mottled faces; they are smaller than those of the western moorlands, not weighing, when well fed, above fourteen pounds per quarter, and their fleeces will not average more than three pounds of an open, loose, and coarse wool, some of which is little finer than goat's hair.

Yorkshire has long been famed for its horses, and the north riding is particularly distinguished for its breed. The Cleveland horses being cleanly made, strong, and active, are extremely well adapted to the coach and to the plough; those of the northern part of the vale of York are, by the general introduction of the racing

* These are known in many parts of England, as is the Holderness breed, from the district of that name in the east riding.

† In these dales the inhabitants are very generally employed in knitting stockings; but the trade has, of late years, considerably declined.

blood, rendered the most valuable breed for the saddle. The southern part of the vale, the Howardian hills, Ryedale, and the marishes, also produce a great number of horses both for the saddle and the coach. The dales of the eastern moorlands rear many horses, which, being of a smaller breed, are too low for the coach, but are a useful and hardy race. Horses also constitute a considerable part of the stock in the higher parts of the western moorlands. They are generally bred between the Scottish galloways and the country breed, and are a hardy and very strong race, in proportion to their size; these are chiefly sold into the manufacturing parts of the west riding and Lancashire for the ordinary purposes.*

The carriages used for the purposes of husbandry, in the north-west part of the vale of York, are chiefly carts. In the southern part of the vale, the Howardian hills, Ryedale, and the marishes, waggons are in general use; they have also large heavy carts drawn by two or three horses; light carts are also sometimes used. In the western moorlands scarcely any waggons are used; but in their place small narrow-wheeled carts, drawn by one horse. In the eastern moorlands very few carts are to be seen; they mostly use small low-wheeled waggons, which contain only from twelve to twenty bushels; to these they yoke two pair of oxen, with one or two horses before them. In Cleveland very few waggons are used, but generally three-horse carts; one horse is put in the shafts, and two abreast before him. Marshall, in his "Rural Economy," speaks very much in favour of this sort of team. In every other part of this riding the horses are generally yoked one before another. Throughout the whole of the north riding, wheels more than three inches broad are very rare. Ploughing is generally performed by two horses yoked abreast, except in Cleveland, and the northern part of the vale of York, where it is common to plough with three horses, two abreast, and one before.

Imple-
ments.

The turnpike roads in this riding are generally good; but many of the parochial roads are in a very bad state, especially in that part of the vale of York which lies between the western end of the Howardian hills and the river Ouse; and still more in Ryedale and the marishes, where the soil is deep, the country wet, and good materials are at a considerable distance. In the larger dales of the western moorlands the roads are tolerably good; but in those of the eastern moorlands they are very narrow and rough.* The roads of Cleveland are in general excellent, and most of them free from tolls, being kept in repair by voluntary subscriptions, and the statute labour of the inhabitants.

Roads.

* Agricultural Survey, p. 273.

† In the moorlands, both east and west, the heavy snows in winter, and the extensive morasses, render travelling dangerous to strangers.

BOOK II.

Extent of
farms.

In the north riding of Yorkshire, landed property is greatly divided; about one-third of it is possessed by yeomanry. Much the largest proportion of the eastern and western moorlands is in the possession of freeholders, the value of whose lands seldom amounts to two hundred pounds per annum. The rest of the county is divided into estates of different value, from seven or eight hundred, as high as twenty thousand per annum, or upwards, but very few rise to any thing near so great an amount. The greatest part of the gentlemen of property reside either constantly or a great part of the year on their estates. Many of these occupy considerable tracts of land, and, by their scientific and spirited management greatly promote agricultural improvements.

Agricul-
ture of the
east riding.

In the east riding greater improvements have been made in agriculture, and it has been brought to a higher degree of perfection, and conducted on a more extensive scale, than in any other portion of the county. The farms, especially on the wolds and in the southern parts of Holderness, are generally large, from two or three hundred to above a thousand pounds rent per annum; and small farms are rarely to be found.* Their most frequent occurrence is in the levels, on the western side of the wolds, towards York. The rents vary from ten or fifteen shillings, to four or five pounds per acre, according to the nature of the soil, and the advantages of the situation. Near Hedon some of the ground is let at four or five guineas, and some, in the vicinity of Hull, at eight or ten pounds per acre. Even in the Holderness marshes, and Sunk island, which is contiguous, the lands are rented as high as from two pounds to fifty shillings, or more, per acre; yet from the goodness of the soil, and the improved mode of agriculture, the farmers are rich and live in an elegant style. In the low grounds called the Carrs, adjoining to the river Hull, such improvements have been made by drainage as less than a century ago would have been deemed impossible. Extensive tracts of land, formerly flooded a great part of the year, and producing scarcely any thing but rushes and a little coarse grass, are now covered with abundant crops of grain; and the value of the soil has been increased in a tenfold proportion.

Crops.

On the wolds very great improvements have taken place. About a century ago wheat was almost unknown in this district; barley and oats were the only kinds of grain that were produced, and of the former was made all the bread used by the inhabitants. But at this time the valleys and declivities of the hills wave with plentiful crops of wheat, and neither servants nor labourers will eat barley bread. The mode of converting the old sheep lands on the wolds into tillage,

* Mr. C. Nicholson, of Swinekill, in the parish of Hutton Cranswick, farmed to the amount of about £1700. rent per annum.

is mostly by paring and burning, after which a crop of turnips is generally produced. CHAP. II.
 This is sometimes followed by oats, and sometimes by barley and seeds, (clover, &c.)
 for mowing or eating; and the ground having thus lain a year or two is ploughed
 up for wheat. In the Carrs, the Holderness marshes, and Sunk island, when
 the old lands are broken up, the mode has generally been that of sowing rape
 for the first crop. In the Carrs, the practice of paring and burning is universal;
 in Sunk island, and the marshes, the sward is often ploughed without undergoing
 that process. The rabbit-warrens, which, in the more uncultivated state of the
 wolds, formed a prominent feature, are rapidly disappearing. The largest now in
 this part of the country is in Cowlain; but this will, in all probability, soon
 share the fate of many others that have been ploughed out, as warrens give an
 air of desolation to an estate, and are troublesome to the neighbourhood imme-
 diately adjoining.

But in proportion to the extirpation of rabbits, the breed of sheep has been Sheep.
 improved, especially by crosses from the Leicestershire. The sheep walks are
 generally on the more elevated parts of the wolds; and Mr. Leatham says, perhaps
 with some degree of exaggeration, that "although the fertile plain may boast of
 its mild air, meandering streams, and luxuriant produce, yet it is not of greater
 importance than this district, and must even yield to it, on account of the numerous
 flocks these pastures support." * Mr. Marshall, in his "Rural Economy," observes,
 that "should the day arrive when the higher swells shall be crowned with wood,
 and the intervening vales be covered with living fences, forming enclosures of
 eight or ten acres, the climate of the wolds will be rendered some degrees of
 latitude more congenial than it is at present, and the produce be increased in a
 duplicate ratio." It is difficult to admit the truth of this assertion in its full
 extent; but it is certain that very great improvements have been made of late
 years, both by enclosures and plantations. Enclosures have indeed become almost
 general; and probably ere long very few fields in this district will remain unen-
 closed. On the wold soil quick-set fences grow remarkably well, if taken care
 of the first two or three years.

The extensive level, extending from the foot of the wolds to the western limits Drainage.
 of the riding, has also received great improvements by drainage, enclosure, and
 the newest modes of agriculture. Within the last half century the vast commons
 of Wallinfen and Bishopsoil, containing upwards of nine thousand acres, have been
 enclosed and cultivated, besides several others of inferior extent; and a vast and
 dreary waste, full of swamps and broken grounds, which, in foggy or stormy weather,
 could not be crossed without danger, is now covered with well-built farm houses,

* Agricultural Report.

BOOK II.

Roads.

and intersected in various directions with roads, of which some are in a very good state. Indeed, throughout the whole of this plain, great attention has been paid to the principal roads; but many of the bye-lanes and cross-roads are yet in very bad condition, from the scarcity of materials, and the difficulty with which they are procured in places at a distance from the Ouse and Derwent; yet, in these unfavourable situations, considerable efforts have been made; and, in some townships, recourse has been had to the expedient of burning brick, to serve instead of stone for the foundation of highways.

Pasture.

In the rich and strong lands about Howden, large quantities of flax, and also of beans, are produced. The whole of this level, as well as the rest of the east riding, is a considerable corn country. Although there are no extensive woods between the wolds and the Ouse, there are abundance of plantations and trees in the hedge rows of old enclosures. There seems, indeed, to be too much wood to have any good effect on so level a country, as it tends to make the air damp, and to prevent the roads from drying.

Agriculture of the west riding.

In the west riding almost all the arable land is enclosed with hedges or stone walls; the former prevail in the eastern, the latter in the western parts. Within a few miles to the westward of Leeds, stone fences become general, and, except in some of the fertile valleys, hedges almost entirely disappear. But there are very few open fields, except where the land is common or waste.

Extent of farms.

A great proportion of this riding is possessed by small proprietors; and there are few parts of the kingdom where this respectable class is more numerous. The dukes of Norfolk and Devonshire, Earl Fitzwilliam, the earl of Thanet, &c. are the greatest proprietors; but there are some other noblemen and gentlemen who possess extensive estates. Here are also considerable portions of land belonging to the archbishop of York and other dignitaries of the church. The majority of farms are comparatively small, and few are of that size which, in many other parts of the kingdom, would be considered as large.* On the arable lands, there are scarcely any that exceed four hundred acres; and for one of that extent we meet with a dozen of less than fifty acres. In the grazing division, in the westernmost parts of this riding, the land is let in yet smaller allotments; and, in many places, the occupier of a hundred acres is called a large farmer. A great part of this riding is exclusively kept in grass, and, where this is the case, cultivation is only a secondary object. Mr. Browne, in his Agricultural Survey, gives the following general sketch of the state of farming in the district under consideration:—

“1. From Ripley to the western extremity of the riding, nearly the whole of the

* In the small size of these farms this part of the country affords a striking contrast to Holderness and the wolds in the east riding.

good land is kept under the grazing system, and seldom or never ploughed ; while corn is raised upon the inferior or moorish soils. During the time we were in that part of the country, we hardly ever saw a plough ; and a stack of corn was a great rarity. Upon the higher grounds there are immense tracts of waste, which are generally common amongst the contiguous possessors, and pastured by them with cattle and sheep. Some of them are stinted pastures, but the greater part are under no limitations ; the consequences of which are, the grounds are oppressed, the stock upon them starved, and little benefit derived from them by the proprietors.

“2. The land in the vicinity of manufacturing towns. The greatest part of the ground is there occupied by persons who do not consider farming as a business, but regard it only as a matter of convenience. The manufacturer has his enclosure, wherein he keeps milch cows for the use of his family, and horses for carrying his goods to market, and bringing back raw materials. This will apply to most part of the land adjoining to manufacturing towns ; and although much ground is not, in this case, kept under the plough, yet more corn is raised than in the division above described.

“3. The corn district, or those parts of the riding where tillage is principally attended to, and grass only considered as the means of bringing the corn husbandry to perfection.

“If we run an imaginary line from Ripley, southward by Leeds, Wakefield, and Barnsley, to Rotherham, we may affirm that the greatest part eastward of it, till we come to the banks of the Ouse, which separates the west from the east riding, is principally employed in raising corn. About Boroughbridge, Wetherby, Selby, &c. there is about one-half of the fields under the plough. Further south, about Pontefract, Barnsley, and Rotherham, there are two-thirds ; and to the eastward of Doncaster, to Thorne and Snaithe, three-fourths of the land are managed in a similar way. There is not much waste in this division, but what is in that situation is capable of great improvement.

“4. The common fields. These are scattered over the whole of the last division, but are most numerous in that part of the country, to the eastward of the great north road from Doncaster to Boroughbridge. It is impossible even to guess at the quantity of land under this management. In general it may be said to be extensive ; and from the natural good quality of the soil, and the present imperfect state of culture, great room is afforded for solid and substantial improvement being effected upon all land, coming under the description of common fields.

“5. The moors. These, besides the large tracts in the first division, lie in the western part of the riding, and, perhaps, contain one-eighth part of the district. Upon them sheep are chiefly bred, and afterwards sold to the graziers in the lower part of the country. A great part of these lands is common, which lay the pro-

BOOK II. proprietors under the same inconveniences as are already pointed out; and which might easily be remedied, by dividing and ascertaining the proportion which belongs to the respective proprietors.”*

To these observations it is necessary to add, that the number of open fields is considerably diminished since the time of the survey, and is continually growing less, as bills of enclosure are passing in every session of parliament. The bad husbandry, of which Mr. Browne speaks, in the tract to the eastward of Doncaster, is greatly improved. That gentleman also remarks, that “betwixt Hatfield and Thorne, there are great quantities of waste land, and much under water. Upon the whole the land we have seen this day stands in the greatest need of improvement, which cannot be done without a previous division.”† The observation is just, and the evil has been in a great measure remedied. After much pains had been taken to remove various obstacles, and reconcile jarring interests, an act of parliament was, in the year 1811, obtained for enclosing the extensive commons of Hatfield, Stainforth, Thorne, &c. which has been of incalculable benefit to the neighbourhood. By that enclosure above twelve thousand acres of land, a great part of which was of excellent quality, has been brought into cultivation: this part of the county now assumes a new aspect; the wide extent of waste has been converted into waving fields of corn, and the means of subsistence, by the increase of provisions and employment, has been greatly augmented.

Crops.

In the arable lands of the west riding, a greater quantity of wheat is raised than of any other grain. It is mostly of the red sort, and is sown after fallow, or turnips, or clover; and sometimes, though seldom, after peas or beans. Rye is not cultivated to any great extent, and is the most frequently seen in the neighbourhood of Doncaster. Barley is also produced in far less quantities than wheat. Oats are cultivated to a very considerable extent, but little attention seems to be bestowed on procuring the best kinds of seed, though in the western part of the riding oatmeal is the principal food of the lower classes of inhabitants.‡ The quantity of land sown with peas is not considerable, and very few beans are produced except on the strong soils in the eastern parts, near the Don and Ouse. They are chiefly sown in the broad cast way; but drilling has of late years come more into practice. Tares and vetches, for horse food, are sown in several places, and particularly in the neighbourhood of Sheffield and Rotherham. The turnip husbandry prevails over a great part of the riding, but the cultivation of that root is not in general attended

* Browne's Agricultural Survey, p. 77, &c.

† Agricultural Survey, Appendix, p. 37.

‡ In our previous notice of the north riding it has been observed, that great quantities of oats are sent from Malton to the west riding; and these make the best oatmeal.

to so carefully as good farming requires. In the eastern part of the riding, toward Selby, and especially in the tract which lies along the banks of the Ouse, below its junction with the Aire, and is distinguished by the name of Marshland, the raising of potatoes is no inconsiderable object of attention. They are mostly of the kidney kind, and great quantities of them are sent by water carriage to the London market. The average crop in Marshland may be estimated at about seventy sacks, of twelve pecks, per acre, but instances of crops producing one hundred sacks per acre have been met with in the best soils, and under a good mode of management. Flax is also cultivated in these parts to a considerable extent. It is generally sown in the beginning of April; and if the season be favourable, it is fit for weeding about the middle of May, and for pulling in the latter end of July. The produce is generally from forty or fifty stones, of fourteen pounds, to the acre; but flax is a very precarious crop; for, on the best soils, and under the best management, it depends almost wholly upon the season. A bounty of fourpence per stone is allowed by government for growing of flax, to encourage its cultivation. Rape is not very extensively grown in this part of the county, and it is only in the eastern parts that any is seen. Woad for dyers is very commonly raised in the neighbourhood of Selby, and in some parts near Doncaster. It is generally sown among red clover, and is pulled up by women and children a few days before the clover is mowed. It grows upon all lands that are fit for turnips, and is sometimes sown alone for a crop. Clover is sometimes sown in this riding, but much less than in any other district.

The quantity of oak and ashwood in the west riding is very considerable, and both meet with a ready market at the shipping and manufacturing towns. A large portion is also used at the mines and collieries. The waste land in this riding, at the period Mr. Tuke made his survey, was 265,000 acres capable of cultivation, and 140,000 acres incapable of improvement in any other way than by planting; the aggregate making somewhat more than one-fourth of the whole district. The waste lands, which are fit only for planting, appear to have very slowly improved, although many places which would not repay the expense of cultivation, or even of enclosing, would serve for the raising of birch, Scotch firs, and larches; and plantations of this kind would contribute both to the benefit of the proprietor and the public convenience.

Draining is assiduously attended to in the west riding. Hollow draining is conducted in various modes; but that which seems to be considered as the best and cheapest, is to fill up the drain with pebbles, taking care that no mould is introduced amongst them, and to cover them with straw before the earth is drawn over them. Paring and burning the sward, at the first breaking up of old pasture lands, is in some places practised; but in others prohibited, unless with the consent of the

BOOK II. proprietors. The advantages of this process seem to depend wholly on the nature of the soil. All sorts of manures are employed for fertilizing the land; bones, broken in a mill, are now very generally used for that purpose, especially in the southern parts of the riding, towards Sheffield and Doncaster. Bones, of all kinds, are gathered with great industry, and vast quantities are brought both by land and water carriage from distant places.

Warping. One of the greatest improvements that land can receive is by warping, where the situation is such as to admit of the process. This is done by letting in the tide upon lands adjoining to rivers, and lying below the levels of high water.* By this means, a soil of the richest quality may be produced, and of any depth that may be thought necessary; and the very worst of soils may be rendered equal in fertility to the best in the kingdom. This method is much practised, and is supposed to have originated in the eastern part of the district, near the banks of the Aire and Ouse. Mr. Robert Jennings, of Airmin, a village near the confluence of these two rivers, was the first person who made the experiment, about the middle of the last century. It was next attempted by a gentleman of Rawcliffe, about four miles to the westward, as also by a Mr. Mould, in the same neighbourhood; and it has been tried by a number of others, since that time, with invariable success. The warping is performed by making a clough, or inlet, in the bank of the river, walled on each side with a strong wall, and a flood gate fixed in the middle, for the purpose of letting the water in and out of the ground. The warp consists of the mud and salts deposited by the ebbing tide. Near the banks of the Ouse, one tide will leave an inch of mud. One piece of land, that was scarcely worth any thing, was raised fourteen inches in the space of three years, and converted into excellent soil. By warping, the lands are so enriched that they will bring abundant crops for several successive years without any manure. They require to be kept in tillage for six or seven years before they are laid down; for the salts in the mud are highly inimical to all kinds of grass seeds. Warped land is extremely well adapted to wheat, beans, and oats; but it is too rich for barley, which it causes to grow coarse; it is also the best kind of soil for both flax and potatoes. A very considerable extent of moor-land adjoining to the new channel of the Don, commonly called the Dutch river, originally not worth five pounds per acre, has been so greatly improved by warping, that its value is increased in more than a ten-fold proportion.

Cattle. In regard to cattle, less attention has been paid to the breeds in this district, than in either of the other two ridings. The horses, in the middle and eastern districts, are of a good size, and sufficiently strong for all the labours of husbandry; those

* Any land may be warped that lies below the level of the spring tides.

employed in the western parts are small, but hardy, and capable of enduring great fatigue. In those parts there are scarcely any horses bred for sale. The farmers and manufacturers breed a few for their own use, and endeavour to get such as they think the most suitable to their business.*

The horned cattle may be classed under three distinct heads; first, the short horned or Holderness breed, which prevails in the eastern parts of the riding; second, the long horned, or Craven breed, which are both bred and fed in the western parts; and third, a cross breed, between the two above mentioned. Cows of the short horned breed afford the greatest return of milk. But the long horned breed give milk of a greater quality of butter. This also is a hardy sort of cattle, peculiarly adapted to the vicissitudes of a wet and precarious climate, like that of Craven. The mixed breed is the most common in Niddersdale, and the adjacent country. Cattle of this breed are both handsome and useful. They are somewhat inferior to the Holderness cows in regard to the quantity of milk; but they are much hardier, and more cheaply maintained, and sooner made ready for the butcher. Besides these breeds, which properly belong to the county, there are immense numbers of Scotch cattle, which, being fed in this district, are sold to the butchers.

The sheep in this riding are of many different breeds, which, in most parts, have been so often crossed, as to confound all distinction. But of late years considerable attention has been paid to the improvement of this important part of the farmer's stock, by introducing a mixture of the Leicestershire breed. The sheep bred upon the western moors, which seem to be a native breed, are horned, light in the fore-quarter, hardy, and good thrivers; and when brought down at a proper age, into the pastures of the low country, they are soon fed, and make excellent mutton. The Craven sheep seem to be of the same kind, but much larger, as most of the mountains in that rugged district are covered with a sweet grass. They are all horned, and have generally black faces, with long legs, and are well made for exploring a district where hill rising upon hill seems to forbid all access to animals not endowed with a very great proportion of agility.

Upon the waste commons, scattered here and there in many parts of this riding, the sheep are often the most miserable looking animals that can any where be seen, except on the eastern moors, to the westward of Whitby. This is often the case, even where the land is of the best quality; for as a great part of the sheep belong

* Although Yorkshire is famed for its excellent horses, this distinction belongs only to the north and east ridings, especially the latter. In the east riding are bred the best road and coach horses in England. Agricultural Survey, p. 194.

BOOK II. to poor people, and are in small lots, they cannot be improved; and in unstinted commons they serve only to starve whole flocks.

Roads.

A considerable degree of attention is given to the management of the roads, many of which, in the manufacturing parts of the country, have foot paths on the sides. These are in most places paved, in others raised with broken granite, fine gravel, or sand. The numerous waggons, however, that pass on several of these roads, cut them up very much in winter, and render it difficult to keep them in repair, especially where they are at any great distance from good materials. This district is well supplied with inland navigation. Most of the large manufacturing towns have either a navigable river or a canal; and the whole riding is thus connected between Liverpool, Leeds, and Hull.

CHAPTER III.

CLIMATE AND GENERAL APPEARANCE.

THE climate of the north riding admits of a considerable variety, the natural consequence of the different elevation of various parts of the county, and other topographical circumstances. In the vale of York the air is mild and temperate, except near the moors, where the influence of the winds from those mountainous regions is sometimes severely felt. The climate of the Howardian hills, from their greater elevation, and their vicinity to the eastern moors, is cold, and the corn rather later in ripening. Ryedale and the marishes on the skirt of the Derwent enjoy a mild air; but the dampness of these flats, and the want of a better drainage, render them less healthful than most other parts of this riding. The great altitude of the eastern moorlands renders their climate extremely cold, and presents an insuperable obstacle to their improvement. The highest parts of these moors are 1444 feet above the level of the sea, an altitude, which, between the latitudes of 54° and 55°, is greatly above that at which corn will ripen. At an elevation of about six hundred feet the crop becomes extremely uncertain; that, indeed, may be reckoned the greatest height at which wheat will grow, with any chance of repaying the husbandman for his labour; and there the grain will prove very light, and about a month later in ripening than at the foot of the hills. Between six and seven hundred feet may be reckoned the maximum of elevation for any other grain. Little corn, therefore, except oats and ling, are sown in the higher parts of the dales that penetrate these moorlands, and it frequently happens that the crops are still in the field when the ground is covered with snow. About the end of August the clouds begin to descend, and in the form of dense fogs impinge in the morning against the moorland hills, at an elevation of about seven or eight hundred feet; and as they become rarefied by the warmth of the day either ascend above their summits, or remain upon them at an elevation in proportion to their rarefaction. As the autumn advances, they hang in the morning lower on the hills, and leave their summits sometimes clear, although but for a short time; the country is afterwards, during several months, enveloped in fogs, chilled with rain, or locked up in

CHAP. III.

Climate of
the north
riding.

BOOK II.

snow, from an elevation of about six hundred feet, with little interruption. A region so little favoured by nature is ill calculated for cultivation, and capable only of supplying pasture to dwarfish cattle and sheep; indeed, there seems no other hope of improvement, but by planting. The shade of trees would encourage the growth of various weeds, which, rotting annually on the ground, would, together with the fallen leaves of the trees, produce a vegetable soil, that in half a century would accumulate to a considerable thickness, and render these sterile rocks capable of being converted into tolerable pastures.*

The vale of Cleveland having these moorlands on the east and south-east, the sea to the north and north-east, and lying open on the west to the winds, from an extensive and mountainous country, has a climate somewhat severe; but the dryness of the soil, and the frequent use of lime, concur to accelerate the harvest, which is nearly as early here as in the warmer parts of this riding; the same remark may be made on the narrow tract which lies along the coast from Whitby to Scarborough.

The climate of the western moorlands is colder than that of the eastern moorlands; although the former soil is more favourable to vegetation in consequence of their calcareous composition. The western moorlands being much more elevated than the eastern, and not like them exposed to the sea air, remain longer covered with snow, and are far more subject to rain. In Yorkshire, as well as in all the counties bordering on the German ocean, the east winds usually predominate in the spring, and during a great part of the summer, as do the west winds in the western parts of the island. The conflict of these two winds generally takes place in the western moorlands, and to this cause must be attributed the almost constant rains that fall in this mountainous district. The clouds from the Atlantic pushed forward by the westerly winds, are there stopped in their course by the powerful resistance of the easterly winds, as well as by the mountains that arrest their progress, and fall upon the moorlands in almost incessant rains; a circumstance which, by preventing the ripening of corn, inevitably obstructs the progress of cultivation.

Climate of
the east
riding.

Some variation of climate exists in the east riding, it being colder on the eastern than on the western side of the wolds, which break the force of the cold and raw winds from the German ocean. Near the coast the country is exposed to fogs from the sea and the Humber; on the wolds the air is much sharper, and the snow lies longer by reason of their elevation. The levels in the western part of the riding enjoy a milder climate, by being sheltered from the easterly winds.

Climate of
the west
riding.

The climate of the west riding is as various as its surface; a circumstance

* Every one who has attentively viewed the eastern moorlands will be readily convinced, that no other mode of improvement would repay the labour and the expense. Ten acres is now the quantity required to support one small ill-looking sheep. Tuke, p. 198.

naturally arising from the diversity of situations. In the eastern parts, towards the banks of the Ouse, the climate, as well as the face of the country, resembles that of the east riding on the opposite side of the river; and damps and fogs are somewhat prevalent. In the middle district the air is sharper, clearer, and considered as more healthful. And in the western parts the climate is cold, tempestuous, and rainy. At Sheffield the average guage of rain is thirty-three inches; being about a medium between the quantities that fall in Lancashire and on the eastern coasts of the kingdom. Blackstone edge, and the mountains of Craven, are the most foggy, rainy, and stormy districts in England; although from the frequent high winds which purify the atmosphere, and keep it in a state of agitation, the climate is reckoned salubrious to sound constitutions, and the inhabitants have a robust and healthful appearance.

The face of the country along the coast from Scarborough to Cleveland is hilly and bold, the cliff being generally from sixty or seventy to a hundred and fifty feet high. Stoupe Brow, vulgarly called Stow Brow, which is on the coast, at the distance of fourteen miles from Scarborough and about seven from Whitby, rises to the stupendous height of eight hundred and ninety-three feet. From the cliff, the country rises in most places very rapidly to the height of three or four hundred feet; and a little farther inland successive hills, rising one above another, form the elevated tract of the moorlands. The soil along the coast is almost every where a strong clay; and the sloping position from the moors towards the sea renders the climate stormy and cold.

General
appearance
of the
north rid-
ing.

Beyond the narrow strip of land on the coast, is that wild and mountainous tract called the eastern moorlands; these occupy a space of about thirty miles in length, from east to west, by fifteen in breadth, from north to south, and are penetrated by a number of beautiful and fertile dales. "The surface of some of the higher hills is entirely covered with large free-stones; on others beds of peat, which in many places are very deep (frequently not to be passed, and never without danger), extend themselves to a great distance, the produce of which is always ling, but in some places mixed with bent and rushes. Near to the old enclosures some considerable tracts of loam and sandy soil producing furze, fern, here called brackens, thistles, and coarse grass, with but little ling, are to be met with. But wherever ling is the chief produce, the top soil is invariably black moor or peat, of a finer texture than in the boggy parts. In the sub-soil is considerable variety; in some places a yellowish, in others a reddish clay occurs; a loose red freestone, upon either a rock or clay, is very common; in some places a kind of rotten earth, inclining to peat, and also a hard cemented reddish sand, and a grey sand are found. The basis of all this district is invariably a freestone.

Moorlands.

"The western end of these moorlands, which is called Hamilton, is very different

BOOK II. from those above described; it is generally a fine loamy soil, upon a limestone rock, producing large quantities of coarse grass and bent; in some parts, particularly towards the south-east points, mixed with some ling.

Dales. "The uncultivated dales, situated amongst these moors, are pretty extensive, some of them containing from five to ten thousand acres, and Eskdale and Bilsdale much more; the level land, at the bottom of the vales, is seldom more than two or three hundred yards in breadth; but the land is generally cultivated from half a mile, to a mile and a half up the hills, though the surface is in many places very irregular. Most of the dales partake more or less of the following soils; a black moory earth, upon a clay; a sandy soil, in some places intermixed with large grit-stones, upon a shale; and a light loam, upon a grit-rock. In the neighbourhood of Hackness, on the eastern parts of the moors, we find in some instances, on the sides of the hills, a somewhat stiff loam upon limestone, and a deep sandy loam upon a whinstone; in the bottoms a light loam upon gravel or freestone."*

The interior parts of these moorlands present a bleak and dreary aspect. The whole country is destitute of wood, except in the dales, where a few dwarfish trees may be seen among the scattered habitations. In the roads leading from Whitby to Guisborough, Stokesley, and Pickering, the traveller, after proceeding a few miles, meets with no living object, except a few small and miserable looking sheep, wandering, half starved, through extensive wastes, where the view is bounded only by the horizon, and sees himself surrounded with a vast solitude, so lonely as to excite the idea of seclusion from human society. Some of the hills, however, near the edges of this rugged and mountainous region, command picturesque and extensive prospects. In descending the Blue bank, on the Pickering road, about five miles before we reach Whitby, we have a most delightful view of a finely variegated and well cultivated district, covered with rich enclosures and embellished with neat farm houses and elegant villas, scattered in every direction. The beautiful vale of Eskdale bursts upon the view, and for the space of four miles, displays to the eye all its various windings, while the venerable ruins of Whitby abbey form a conspicuous and striking object in the picture, which has for its back ground an extensive prospect of the German ocean. The hills on the southern edge of the moors afford a view of Ryedale, the Howardian hills, and the wolds in the east riding. Various points of the Hamilton hills command extensive views over the vale of York, as far as the western moors. Toward the north-west, the hills and declivities, especially near Upleatham, Whorlton, and Arncliffe, afford delightful prospects into the level parts of Cleveland.

But the most remarkable object in this rugged district is the peaked mountain,

* Tuke's Agricultural Survey, pp. 15, 16.

called Roseberry Topping. By its detached position and superior elevation, it commands in all directions a prospect at once extensive and interesting, and serves as a land mark to navigators. Its pinnacled summit indicates to the surrounding country the approaching change in the weather; for when its top begins to be darkened with clouds, rain generally follows. Hence arises the common proverb:—

CHAP. III.

Roseberry
Topping.

“ When Roseberry Topping wears a cap,
Let Cleveland then beware of a clap.”

The summit of this pyramidal hill, which rises near the village of Newton, and about a mile to the east of the road from Guisborough to Stokesley, is found by accurate admeasurements, to be elevated 1488 feet above the level of the sea. The base of this mountain is composed of immense masses of alum rock, which extends to a depth unexplored, and when decomposed, by exposure to the air, excludes almost all vegetation by the ferruginous particles which it contains. Iron ore is also contained in this and other Cleveland mountains; sometimes in detached pieces, but more frequently in a regular stratum, from six to fourteen inches thick, extending from east to west in a line parallel to the horizon; but the strata here are found to dip to the south, which is a proof that they are not in the same position in which they were originally formed, but have been thrown up by one of those great convulsions of nature which caused the uneven surface of the earth. About half way up the side of the hill, above the village of Newton, there is a large laminated rock, which consists of a friable and indurated ferruginous or ochre clay, of a gritty texture, and contains an innumerable quantity of petrified shells, and other marine substances, such as are common in the northern seas. These petrifications are bivalves, chiefly of the cockle and oyster kinds; the former are in a good state of preservation, with respect to shape, but, on breaking them, instead of fish they are found to contain a substance similar to the rock in which they are imbedded. The shell appears different from its contents, and, being very brittle, breaks into thin shining flakes. The seams and traces which distinguish the growth and texture of real shells, are in many specimens very perfect, and nicely preserved. Petrified scallop shells, and the ammonitæ, or snake stones, are also found in the substrata of the rock; but these are more rare, and seldom perfect. Besides these, jet, and pieces of petrified wood, are sometimes discovered; and also trachitæ, or thunderbolts, as they are vulgarly called, in great numbers; which are conical stones of various sizes, from two to five or six inches long, and from half an inch to an inch and a half in diameter, at the base; and are found sticking in pieces of the rock, in a confused manner, and in different directions.*

* Graves's Hist. of Cleveland, pp. 217, 218.

BOOK II.

Roseberry Topping has been visited, and the magnificent view from its summit described, by many travellers. To the Rev. J. Graves, the ingenious author of the History of Cleveland, we are indebted for the following description, written by a gentleman who made a tour through this part of the country.

“After a tedious labour of near an hour up a steep ascent, we reached the rocky summit, from whence the most enchanting prospect opened to our view. Before us lay extended the beautiful vale of Cleveland, with the county of Durham, woods, meadows, and corn-fields, interspersed with views of rural villages, farms, and gentlemen’s seats, some of which by their whiteness gave an animating gaiety to the scene. The river Tees is seen winding through the valley, with stately vessels gliding on its bosom, which give additional beauty and variety to the prospect. To the east,* we had the first view of the sea, covered with ships, whose glittering sails, now fully bosomed to the winds, now eddying to the breeze, formed various shades, contrasted by the sun’s beams, as they stood in different directions, and presenting a pleasing variety to the enraptured sight. To the south the prospect is bounded by a chain of hills, rising behind each other in towering height, which seemed to vie in lofty majesty with that on which we stood; the whole composing such a scene of beauty and sublime grandeur, as can seldom be found united in one view.”† Roseberry Topping is indeed one of the most remarkable objects of nature in this island; and an excursion to its summit will amply reward the labour of the tourist.

Vale of
Cleveland.

The vale of Cleveland is lightly interspersed with hills, and the soil is generally a clay; in some places a clayey loam prevails, and in others a fine red sandy soil. From the tenacity of its clays, Baxter supposes Cleveland to have derived its name, although Camden deduces it from the cliffs towards its eastern and southern extremities.‡ The popular distich

“Cleveland in the clay
Bring two soles, and carry one away,”

evidently alludes to the soil.

General
appearance
of the east
riding.

The extensive vale of York is not confined within any determinate boundaries, but rather marked out by the face of the country. Mr. Tuke considers it to begin at the Tees, and to extend to the southern borders of the county. This vale from the river Tees has a general slope, though interrupted by some irregularities of surface, and some bold swells, as far as York, where it sinks into a perfect flat. The northern part of this tract has the moorlands on each side, except where it

* This is inaccurate; the sea view is to the north.

† Graves’s Hist. of Cleveland, pp. 214, 215.

‡ Baxter’s Gloss. Antiq. p. 61.

opens into Cleveland, or is separated from Ryedale by the Howardian hills, till it approaches within ten miles of York; it then acquires a greater breadth, by extending itself into the east riding, where it is bounded by the wolds on the east, and extends southward as far as the Humber. The vale of York, therefore, must be considered as comprising no small part of the east and west as well as the north riding, and extending from north to south, quite through the middle of the county.

This division of Yorkshire, although it displays a great variety of aspect, is far less conspicuously marked with the bold features of nature than the other parts of the county. But if it contains no scenery that can be truly called romantic, some parts of the riding are beautifully picturesque, and afford very extensive and even magnificent prospects, especially where the sea or the Humber enters into the view. From its topographical appearance, it may be considered as three different districts: the wolds, which are lofty ranges of hills, extending almost from the northern to the southern borders of the riding; and the two level tracts which lie to the east and the west of that elevated country.

The level tract along the coast may be said to begin at Filey, the northern limit of the east riding. As far, however, as Bridlington, the face of the country is beautifully diversified with lofty swells, and the wolds, in places, extend to the coast, which near the villages of Specton, Bempton, and Flamborough, rises in cliffs of a hundred, or a hundred and fifty yards in perpendicular height. At Bridlington, the country sinks into a flat, which continues for eight or nine miles to the southward, with hardly any variation. About five miles to the south of Bridlington, begins the wapentake of Holderness, the eastern parts of which toward the sea-coast, is a richly variegated country; the western edge is a fenny tract of about four miles in breadth, extending nearly twenty miles in length, to the banks of the Humber. The southern part of Holderness also falls into marshes, bordering on that vast river or estuary; and the county terminates in a point at Spurnhead, the "ocellum promontorium" of Ptolemy. In almost every part of Holderness the views are enlivened by a prospect of the Yorkshire, and in some places of the Lincolnshire, wolds; one or the other of which, and sometimes both, make a beautiful appearance from every elevation.

The wolds are a grand assemblage of chalky hills, extending, as already observed, nearly from the northern to the southern extremity of the east riding. The ascent to them is somewhat steep, except on the eastern side, where they rise in gentle and successive swells, presenting a beautiful aspect towards the flat country. But their height, which in the most elevated parts is supposed not to exceed six hundred feet, is considerable when compared with that of the eastern, and more especially of the western moors in the north, and the hills of Craven in

The wolds.

BOOK II. the west riding. Many parts, however, of the wolds afford magnificent and delightful prospects. From their northern edge the vale of Derwent is seen extended below, like a map, and beyond it the black moors towards Whitby rising in sublime grandeur. The western hills command an extensive view of the southern part of the vale of York, reaching far beyond that city, into the west riding; and the eastern elevations afford a beautiful prospect, in some places, of the German ocean, and in others of Holderness, rising with a very gentle swell from the intervening tract of fenny land, called the Carrs. But the southern edge of the wolds is the most distinguished for the beauty and diversity of its prospects. From several of the elevated points between the Humber and the high road from Kirk Ella by Riplingham to Cave, York minster,* Howden church, &c. on the west, and Flamborough head, Bridlington priory, Beverley minster, the churches of Hull and Hedon, towards the east may be distinctly seen. The eastern part of this elevated district skirting the Humber commands a most magnificent view of that vast estuary, extending to the south-east till it is lost in the horizon. It presents to the eye an interesting spectacle of numerous vessels floating to and from the port of Hull; while that opulent and commercial town, in its low situation, close to the banks, and surrounded by the masts of the shipping in the docks, seems to rise, like Venice, from amidst the sea; and the farther distances are filled up with a view of the shores of Holderness and Lincolnshire. The western hills towards Cave afford a very extensive prospect over an immense level, terminating in the high lands of the west riding, faintly appearing in the horizon; and more towards the south, the large rivers Trent and Ouse meeting at right angles, and forming a junction where the lofty promontory of Aukborough overlooks the adjacent country. The whole taken together compose a scenery which, for beauty and grandeur, can scarcely be exceeded.

The extent of the district called the wolds is variously estimated; that part called the north wolds, which may be considered as terminating in a line drawn from Driffeld to Pocklington, has been computed at about 307,000 acres; but, in taking its whole extent to its southern extremity, 400,000 acres will not seem too high a calculation. The surface is generally divided into easy extensive swells and plains, with many intervening deep dales and vallies. The soil is commonly a free and rather light loam, with a mixture of chalky gravel.†

The levels. The third natural division of the east riding extends from the western foot of the wolds to the boundaries of the north and west ridings. This tract of land, which is commonly called the levels, is every where flat and unpicturesque; the

* From some of these stations the cathedrals of York and Lincoln are at once visible.

† Leatham's Agricultural Survey of the east riding.

country is overspread with villages and hamlets, and is extremely dirty and disagreeable. CHAP. III.

The face of the country in the west riding is very irregular; but in general terms, it may be divided into three large districts, gradually varying from a level and marshy, to a rocky and mountainous region. The flat and marshy part of the riding lies on the eastern side along the banks of the Ouse, and extends to the westward, in some places to a greater, and in others to a less distance, but, generally, to within three or four miles of an imaginary line, drawn from Doncaster to Sherborne.

General
appearance
of the west
riding.

The middle part, as far to the westward as Sheffield, Bradford, and Otley, rises gradually into hills, and is beautifully variegated. Further to the west the surface becomes rugged and mountainous. Beyond Sheffield scarcely any thing is seen but black moors; which running north-west, unite with the lofty hills of Blackstone-Edge, on the borders of Lancashire; and the western part of Craven presents a confused heap of rocks and mountains, among which Pennygant, Warnside, and Ingleborough, are particularly conspicuous, the two last being considered as the highest hills in either England or Wales; not excepting even Skiddaw Hellwellyn, or Snowden. Amidst the hilly and mountainous tracts of this riding, however, are many romantic valleys, presenting the most beautiful scenery. The most extensive of these are Netherdale, watered by the Nid; Wharfdale, and the vale of the Aire, which in many places afford views the most delightful that can be imagined. Many vallies of less extent vie with these in picturesque beauty; and the greater part of them being enclosed, well wooded, and thickly spread with almost continuous villages, present, when viewed from the neighbouring eminences, the resemblance of a terrestrial paradise. From many points are seen the most enchanting prospects; in which beauty and sublimity are pleasingly combined. In travelling from Knaresborough, or Ripon, to Pately bridge; from Tadcaster to Otley and Skipton, from Leeds by way of Bradford and Keighley, to Skipton; from Bradford to Halifax; from Halifax, by Dewsbury, to Wakefield; and some other roads that might be mentioned, the tourist has an opportunity of contemplating some of the finest scenery in England.*

* Bigland's Topographical Description of the County of York, p. 600.

CHAPTER IV.

MINERALOGY, GEOLOGY, RIVERS, &c.

BOOK II.

Miner-
alogy and
geology of
the north
riding.

IN the north riding the minerals consist chiefly of the alum mines, on the coast of Whitby, and the lead mines in Swaledale and the neighbouring vallies. About the middle of the last century copper of very fine quality was produced near Middleton Tyas, but the works have been for some years discontinued: veins of this metal are supposed to lie scattered in various parts of the western moorlands. Copper was also discovered about thirty years ago at Richmond, in a gentleman's garden near the bridge; but it does not appear that the discovery has ever tended to any profitable result. The same observation applies to the iron-stone, which is found in the east moorlands in great quantities. An inspeximus, dated at York, the 26th of February, 1328, the second year of Edward III. recites a grant made on the 16th of August, 1209, by Robert de Stuteville of a meadow in Rosedale to the nuns of that place, excepting only his forge, affords proof that iron was worked in Rosedale early in the thirteenth century.* The huge heaps, also, of iron slag, and the remains of the ancient works, with the appearance of the hearths where charcoal has been burned, show that wood has abounded here more than at present, and that iron has been wrought on a large scale in several of these dales. Ayton is the only place in the north riding where forges have been established in modern times, and even these have now totally disappeared, from the difficulty of procuring fuel. There are also some beds of iron stone in the vicinity of Whitby; but the produce is carried to the works in the north.

Free-stone or grit, of an excellent quality for building, is found in many parts of this riding, particularly on Gatherley Moor, near Richmond, at Renton, near Boroughbridge, and several other places; but one of the best quarries is about four miles south-west of Whitby, where an excellent specimen is seen in the large and fine stones used in the construction of the pier. It has already been

* Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. i. p. 507.

observed that the western moorland consists almost wholly of limestone, which also abounds in the Hambleton and Howardian hills. A long but narrow ridge, producing lime of a quality peculiarly excellent for agricultural purposes, extends along the edge of the eastern moorlands; for at least thirty miles in length marble of various kinds, some resembling, and others superior in closeness of texture and distinctness of colours to, that of Derbyshire, is found in many parts of the western moorlands, but is converted to no other purposes than those of making lime or repairing the roads; and in some places, towards the north-western extremity of the riding, large blocks of a light granite, much resembling that of the ancients, lie scattered over the face of the country, but are not converted to any use. Various parts of this riding produce coal, particularly the plain between Easingwold and Thirsk, but the quantity is small and the quality bad. Being heavy, sulphureous, and burning to white ashes, the coals of this riding are scarcely fit for any other use than the burning of lime. The greater part of the north riding is therefore supplied with coals from the county of Durham; and many persons who can keep a horse and cart gain a living by furnishing that supply. One horse and a cart will bring from three to four quarters of coals; and those who follow this business assert, that any number of single horses with small carts will draw a greater weight than the same horses yoked in pairs or fours, or in a team with a larger vehicle. The single-horse carts are seen in great numbers in Leeming Lane and the other roads in this riding; and the coal, advancing in price in proportion to distance, is in many places excessively dear. A correspondent of Mr. Tuke observes, that "the inhabitants of this riding in general are extremely hurt by the expensive land carriage of coals from the county of Durham. The produce of their lands is continually wasted upon the public roads, and a vast sum of money annually expended in their repairs, which otherwise would be laid out in local improvements; and agriculture suffers severely by the frequent absence of our servants and horses."

In the east riding chalk is the principal fossil substance. Near the coast it extends from Hessle, on the banks of the Humber, its southern extremity to Keighton, ten miles south of Scarborough, its northern boundary. The chalk rocks always contain large quantities of water, which may be had by boring or sinking, even at a considerable distance from the hills. Many large springs break out along the eastern edge of the chalk, generally in the gravel which covers it. The river Hull is formed by the united waters of a number of these springs; and at Spring head, from which the town of Hull is supplied with water, 240,000 gallons are raised daily; this water contains a small portion of carbonate of lime and iron, which are separated by exposure to the atmosphere in a course of three miles. The intermitting spring of Keldgate, near Cottingham, rises upon the gravel, but

Mineralogy and geology of the east riding.

BOOK II. it is not far distant from the chalk. In the gravel beds on the chalk are found the remains of large animals, some of them in a state of great perfection; vertebræ, eighteen feet in length, and from eight to ten inches in diameter, have been dug up in these beds; and teeth, measuring eight or ten inches in circumference, are frequently discovered here. At Hull, the gravel depository of the animal remains is about ninety feet from the surface; and the workmen employed in boring for water near the north bridge described their tools to have smelt as if they had been cutting fish; so that it is probable not only the bones, but also the fleshy part of the animal remains. The coast from Spurn to Bridlington forms a section of all the beds above the chalk, and as it is not in the line of dip, two beds are generally seen at the same time. A bed of dark red clay commences at Kilnsea, containing rounded boulders, mixed with pebbles, both of which are composed of granite, gneiss, mica-slate, porphyry, grauwacke, quartz, mountain limestone, containing organic remains, all the sand stones and coal shales, coal, fuller's earth, chalk, and flint. In this bed the chalk pebbles are in the greatest quantity.

Mineralogy and geology of the west riding.

The mineral productions of the west riding are of peculiar value; they create and supply the manufacturers: they consist of coal, iron, and stone; and lead is extracted in great abundance from the mines at Grassington and Pately bridge. The west riding, indeed, yields in geological interest to no equal space in the kingdom. In this portion of the island four clearly marked divisions present themselves.

First, on the east a great marshy district, described by the appropriate name of the "Levels."

Second, the range of magnesian limestone.

Third, the coal tract.

Fourth, the moorlands, and metalliferous limestone or mining district.

The Levels rest on the stratum of red sand and clay, with gypsum or alabaster in varying quantity. The sand rises in the vicinity of Snaith, Thorne, and Doncaster, above the general level, into low fertile hills. Their altitude above the sea seldom exceeds fifty feet. The great rivers Ouse, Aire, and Don, which traverse this extensive tract, have often changed their channels, and, from the vast quantity of mud floating or suspended in them during the agitation of the tide, have rendered great service to agriculture, by the facility afforded to the profitable operation of warping.

The magnesian limestone range is marked by peculiar features. Its surface is one great plain rising from beneath the Levels, and terminating toward the west in a regular, well defined edge, forming at once the limit of the horizon, and the partial summit of drainage. Its altitude seldom exceeds four hundred feet from the sea. Clifton, near Rotherham, is thought to be the highest point in its course. It forms a narrow course of dry land in a northerly direction, from Tickill, by Doncaster,

Ferrybridge, Wetherby, Knaresborough, and Ripon. The lime burnt from the laminated upper part is of great value as manure; that from the lower or freestone part is excellent for building. CHAP. IV.

In the southern parts of Yorkshire is the great Yorkshire and Derbyshire coal field, which rivals, or even surpasses in importance, that of Northumberland, with which it so closely agrees in the direction, inclination, and character of its strata, that it may not be improperly considered as a re-emergence of the same beds, from beneath the covering of magnesian limestone which has concealed them through so long an interval. This coal field occupies an area nearly triangular, but with a truncated apex, the base or broadest part being at the northern extremity, and the apex or narrowest at the southern; its greatest length, which is from north to south between Leeds, in Yorkshire, and Nottingham, is above sixty miles. Its greatest breadth, from east to west, which is in the Yorkshire portion, is about twenty-two miles. Coal Field.

Like the Northumberland coal field its strata range from north to south; dipping to the east, where they sink beneath the super-strata of magnesian limestone, and rise to the west and north-west, in which directions the lowest measures at length crop out against the rocks of the millstone grit series, which constitute the higher ridges of the Penine chain.

This tract includes a great number of alternations of sandstone, clay, shale, coal, and ironstone, and occupies the most populous part of the west riding. It is characterized by successive parallel ranges of high ground, whose longest general course is nearly north and south. These hills are most abrupt towards the west, while on the east they decline more gradually, one beneath another, and all beneath the magnesian limestone range, which among practical colliers is vaguely asserted "to cut off the coal." The minute varieties in this extensive tract are innumerable; it may be sufficient to notice the more prominent features in their order of super-position. Beneath the magnesian lime and its subjacent sand appear the blue shale and thin coal of the vale of Went, succeeded by the grit freestone of Ackworth and Kirby. Beneath occur the swift burning coals of Wragby, Shafton, Crofton, and other places in the great clay district of the Dearn below Barnsley, and of the Calder, below Wakefield. These various measures rest upon the coarse grit freestone of Rotherham, Barnsley, Newmiller Dearn, and east Ardsley. Coal pits are sunk through it near Barnsley, to several thick seams of hard furnace coal, one of them ten feet thick. The next great rock forms high ground, and frequently projects beyond the general range into detached hills. It occurs near Sheffield, Wentworth park, and Bretton park, forming the high ground of Horbury and Dewsbury, and of Middleton near Leeds. Beneath are the valuable beds of ironstone, which are characterized by abundance of muscle shells, found near Rotherham, Haigh-bridge,

BOOK II.

Low-moor, and several other iron-works. Contiguous to the ironstone lie several veins of excellent coal. These soft strata, where they occur in steep banks under the preceding rock, are often covered with woods. Still lower in the series lies the rock of Wortley chapel, Silkston, Elmley, and Whitby hall, with the valuable bituminous coals of Silkston and Flockton, the best seams of the Yorkshire series. This rock, characterized by the smooth plain surfaces which it forms, enters the west riding from Derbyshire, and passing by Sheffield, Penistone, Huddersfield, Elland edge, and Clayton heights, returns in a course parallel to the Aire river by Idle and Chapel Allerton toward the magnesian limestone. In this part of the series near Sheffield, Bradford, and Leeds, is dug the galliard stone, so much in request for the roads.

In the moorlands below the flagstone are seldom found thick or good seams of coal, and though in the vast surface of moorlands formed by the millstone grit, and its numerous alternations, thin seams frequently occur, and in certain situations are worked with advantage; it seems proper to consider them as belonging to a completely distinct part of the coal measures. Characterized by its irregular texture, and numerous quartz pebbles, and a tendency to form crags, this rock, with soft alternations above and beneath, occupies the wide and barren moors west of Sheffield, Penistone, Huddersfield, Bradford, Otley, Harrowgate, Ripley, and Masham. Yet in lower ground good soil often covers its decomposing blocks. It is a most durable building stone, and great quantities are annually sent down the rivers Don and Aire. Proofs of its imperishable quality may be seen in two of the finest abbeys in Yorkshire, Kirkstall and Fountain, both constructed wholly of this stone.

Coal is in many respects, and in a very high degree, useful to the landed interest, not only by greatly enhancing the real value of those lands in which it is found, and those through which it must pass, from the works to the place where it is shipped, but from the general improvements which it has occasioned, in consequence of the wealth it has brought into the country. It is also highly important in a national point of view, being a nursery for excellent seamen for the British navy, and employing many thousands of industrious working people.

Coals are first mentioned as fuel for artificers, by Theophrastus, who describes the mineral as an earthy substance, that burns like wood coals, and are used by the smiths. It is generally agreed that our cannel coal is the *lapis ampelites* of the Romans, though it seems to have been used by them only for making toys, armlets, bracelets, &c. But of that common fuel which we denominate coals, the native Romans appear to have been entirely ignorant. Cæsar takes no notice of coal in his description of Britain, and the word *carbo* in the Latin language was always used for charcoal; yet in the west riding there are many beds of cinders, heaped in the fields, in one of which a number of Roman coins were found. From Horseley

it appears that there was a colliery at Benwell, about four miles west of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, supposed to have been actually worked by the Romans; and it is evident from Whitaker, that coals were used in this country by the Saxons. No mention is made of this fossil during the Danish usurpation, nor for many years after the Norman conquest. That the primeval Britons used it, particularly in the neighbourhood of Manchester, there can be no doubt. The currents there frequently bring down fragments of coal from the mountains; and in the long and winding course of them through the neighbourhood, the Britons would soon mark the shining stones in the channels; and by the aid of accident, or the force of reflection, find out the utility of them. But we can advance still nearer to a certainty. Several pieces of coal were discovered some years ago in the sand under the Roman way to Ribchester, when both were dug up at the construction of a house in Quay street. The number of pieces, some of them as large as eggs, was not less than forty; and a quantity of slack was dug up with them. These circumstances shew the coals to have been lodged upon the spot, before the road of the Romans covered it. The ground being in the neighbourhood of *Mancunium*, i. e. "the place of tents," the Britons had there repositied a quantity of coals, probably for the use of the garrison; and many of the smaller fragments, and some of the slack, were buried in the sand upon which they were laid. And that the Britons in general were acquainted with this fuel, is evident from its appellation amongst us at present, which is not Saxon but British; and subsists among the Irish in their *ogual*, and among the Cornish in their *kolan*, to this day.

The extensive beds of fuel, therefore, with which the northern parts of England are so happily stored, were first noticed by the skill, and first opened by the labours of the Britons, and some time before the arrival of the Romans in this country. The more southern quarries in the neighbourhood of Bradford and Manchester would naturally attract the notice, and invite the inquiries of the Britons, before any others. The current of the Medlock, which washes the sides of them, would bring down specimens of the riches from within, lodge many of them about the Castlefield, and allure the Britons successively to a collection of the one and a search after the other.

But, even for ages after the discovery, wood continued to compose the general fuel of the nation. In 852, a grant was made of some lands by the abbey of Peterborough, under the reservation of certain boons and payments in kind to the monastery, as one night's entertainment; ten vessels of Welsh and two of common ale; sixty cart-loads of wood, and twelve of pit-coal; whence we see the quantity of coal was only one cart-load to five of wood. The latter naturally continued the principal article of our fuel as long as the forests and thickets presented themselves so ready to the hand; and such it continued till a very late period.

BOOK II.

The first charter for the license of digging coals was granted by King Henry III. in the year 1239; it was there denominated sea-coal; and, in 1281, Newcastle was famous for its great trade in this article; but, in 1306, the use of sea-coal was prohibited in London, from its supposed tendency to corrupt the air. Shortly after this it was the common fuel at the king's palace in London, and, in 1325, a trade was opened between France and England, in which corn was imported and coals exported. In 1375, a duty of sixpence per ton was imposed upon ships coming from Newcastle with coals. About this period, the inhabitants of Durham had obtained no privilege to load or unload coals on the south side of the river Tyne; but, in 1384, Richard II. on account of his devotion to Cuthbert, the tutelary saint of Durham, granted them a license to export the produce of their mines, without paying any duties to the corporation of Newcastle, which is situated on the north side of the river. In the year 1421, it was enacted by parliament, that the keels or lighters, carrying coals to the ships, should measure exactly twenty chaldrons, to prevent fraud in the duties payable to the king.

Æneas Sylvius, afterwards pope Pius II. visited this island about the middle of the fifteenth century, and remarked that the poor of Scotland received for alms pieces of stone, which they burnt in place of wood, of which at that time the country was destitute.

About the beginning of the sixteenth century, the best coals were sold in London at the rate of four shillings and a penny per chaldron, and at Newcastle for about two shillings and sixpence; they were not, however, brought into common use till the reign of Charles I. and the price had then risen to seventeen shillings per chaldron. In some years after the restoration, there were about 200,000 chaldrons burnt in London; in 1670, about 270,000 chaldrons; at the revolution, upwards of 300,000 chaldrons; and at present, full 1,500,000 chaldrons are annually consumed there. There is besides an immense consumption in other parts of Britain, and in Ireland. In Scotland, they supply their own consumption, and also export. In Ireland, though they have coal, yet they take annually to the value of 30,000*l.* from England, and 12,000*l.* from Scotland.

The most remarkable colliery that we have ever had in this kingdom was that wrought at Borrowstounness, under the sea. The veins of coal were found to continue under the bed of the sea in this place, and the colliers had the courage to work the vein nearly half way over; there being a mote half a mile from the shore, where there was an entry that went down into the coal pit, under the sea. This was made into a kind of round key or mote, as they call it, built so as to keep out the sea, which flowed there twelve feet. Here the coals were laid, and a ship, of that draught of water, could lay her side to the mote, and take in the coal. This pit continued to be wrought many years to the great profit of the family of the

earl of Kincardine, who were proprietors. At last an unexpected high tide drowned the whole at once; the labourers had not time to escape, and all perished. CHAP. IV.

The mining district is, in some parts of the north, exceeding variable in features, occupying either high or low ground, producing or not producing metallic ores. In the west riding it is chiefly confined to lower ground than the moors of the mill grit, and to the vales by the large rivers, which derive from it much of their fertility. The greatest extent of this limestone series is in Craven, where ores appear far less abundant than in the vales of Nid and Wharf. In Craven the series consists almost exclusively of limestone, without those numerous and clearly marked alternations of grit and plate, so useful to the miners of the northern dales. Whernside, Ingleborough and Pennigant, and other lofty mountains, which, on the western verge of Yorkshire, become part of the summit ridge of the island, though their tops are crowned with coal measures, derive much of their altitude from a limestone base. Hongill fells, on the western boundary, consist of the blue slate rock of Westmoreland, which has received from some eminent mineralogists the name of Grauwacke slate. This district has peculiar features, and rises suddenly from under the limestone of Wild Boar fell, to a height scarcely inferior to the loftiest points of the coal and limestone series—with this single exception, the limestone series are the lowest strata, or general base, of the county.

The general divisions before adverted to are so clearly defined by nature, as to admit of a lucid description, and a pretty correct estimate of the spaces of surface they severally occupy. Taking the west riding at one hundred parts:—

	Parts.
The levels cover	20
Magnesian lime	8
Coal tract	21
Moors and mining district	51

The general inclination of the various strata which occur in this wide division, is toward some point near the east, or as the colliers express it, toward the “six, nine, ten, or eleven o’clock sun.” There are, however, many partial declinations to all the other parts of the compass; of these local “dips,” the most prevailing is that towards the south. This may be observed to effect all the strata near Leeds, in their eastward course to the magnesian limestone, near Abberford, and it is thought that the southern dip carries the coal-measures quite under that limestone, to an unknown extent, thereby shrouding that valuable series from the research of the collier, until past the river Tees, on the northern verge of the county.

An inspection of geological maps demonstrates that the coal of the west riding, narrowed as it is by the unconformed magnesian lime, and the millstone grit, is the longest, most regular, and most valuable coal field in the island. This interesting

BOOK II.

district deserves and will amply repay the most careful investigation. In one respect only is there a chance of disappointment. The fossil shells, which adorn and render interesting every stone in the southern counties of England, are comparatively very scarce in Yorkshire; but, although the lovers of mineral conchology and chrysallography will not meet with that profusion of specimens which other districts afford, the geologist, regarding with surprise the perfect regularity of the series, the distinctness of character and great variety of the strata, and the grand and striking features of the whole, will acknowledge that no district of equal extent surpasses in variety of interest the west riding of Yorkshire.*

Rivers of
Yorkshire.

We have been thus far particular in noticing the various peculiarities of the different ridings; but in describing the rivers it will be necessary to take the whole county, as some of the principal of them bound, though few of them intersect, those provincial divisions.

The Tees.

The Tees rises in the mountains of Westmoreland, and, taking an easterly direction, divides the north riding of Yorkshire from the county of Durham, through its whole extent. It is navigable for ships of sixty tons burden up to Stockton; but the channel is serpentine and intricate, and the current rapid.

The Swale.

Next in geographical position is the Swale, which, rising in the western extremity of the same riding, waters the romantic tract called Swaledale; and passing by Richmond and Catterick, enters the vale of York, and flows in that level country till it receives the Wiske, a small river, which, rising near Osmotherley, at the foot of the moors, on the western edge of Cleveland, takes, first a northerly, then a westerly direction; and afterwards, turning its course to the south, runs a little to the west of Northallerton and Thirsk, and falls into the Swale below Topcliff. The Swale, after having received this addition to its waters, continues its course till it joins the Ure at Myton, a few miles below Boroughbridge.

The Ure.

The Ure, rising in the same mountainous region, at Lady's Pillar, between Yorkshire and Westmoreland, and within five miles of the source of the Swale, after collecting many tributary streams in its course through the romantic vale of Wensley, becomes a boundary between the north and west ridings, three miles below Masham, till it reaches the vicinity of Ripon; and having received the Swale at Myton, continues its course to about six miles below Boroughbridge, where the

The Ouse.

united rivers take the name of the Ouse, from an insignificant rivulet with which they there form a junction. Then passing on to the village of Nun-Monkton, its waters are farther increased by those of the Nid, which, rising about the north-western extremity of the picturesque valley of Netherdale, through which it directs

* Coneybeare's and Phillips' Geology of England and Wales. Baines' Gazetteer of Yorkshire.

its course, passes by Paitley bridge, Ripley, and Knaresborough. The Ouse thus augmented flows gently on to York, where it is joined by the Foss, a small stream which takes its rise near Craike castle, and not far from the western extremity of the tract of country called by Mr. Young the Howardian hills. From York, the Ouse, with some considerable windings, takes an almost direct southerly course, and becomes the boundary between the east and west ridings. About eight miles below York, the Wharf, which rises at the foot of Craven hills, and waters the beautiful district of Wharfdale, having passed by Otley, Wetherby and Tadcaster, and crossed the west riding in a course of more than fifty miles, discharges itself into the Ouse at the village of Nun-Appleton. After this new accession to its waters, the Ouse flows south-east, with a smooth and broad stream, by Selby, and about four or five miles below that town directs its course nearly east, till it receives the Derwent. This river, rising in the eastern moorlands in the north riding, within about four miles of the sea, and eight or nine miles from Scarborough, at first takes a southerly direction through the romantic village of Hackness and along a most picturesque valley to Ayton, running in a line almost parallel to the coast, till it comes to the foot of the wolds. It then takes a west, and afterwards a south-west direction; and, having received the Rye from Helmsley, passes by the town of Malton, to which it is navigable from the Ouse for vessels of twenty-five tons.* It is the boundary between the north and east ridings, from its junction with the small river Hertford, till it approaches near Stamford bridge, where it enters the east riding, within which it runs till it falls into the Ouse, near the village of Barnsley, about three miles and a half above Howden. After receiving the Derwent, the Ouse continues nearly south-east, and within less than a quarter of a mile of Booth-ferry is joined by the united Calder and Aire.

The Der-
went.

This junction brings to the Ouse a great accession of waters. The Aire is one of the most considerable rivers in Yorkshire; it issues from the mountains of Craven, and glides with a smooth, slow, and serpentine course, nearly in a south-east direction, along the winding valley of Airedale, which is scarcely above a mile in breadth, but extends about thirty-five miles in length to Leeds.† After affording the benefit of its navigation to that large manufacturing town, the Aire flows on to Castleford, near which place it receives the Calder. This stream, rising on the edge of Lancashire, takes an easterly direction, but makes an extremely tortuous course, leaving Halifax at the distance of no less than two miles to the north, and passing by Dewsbury to Wakefield, from whence it runs nearly north-east to Castleford. From that place the Aire, augmented by the influx

The Aire.

The Cal-
der.

* Tuke's Survey, p. 25.

† Camden says, the course of the Aire is so extremely crooked that he crossed it seven times in travelling half an hour in a straight line.

BOOK II.

of the Calder, holds an easterly course, without any great deviation, till, after passing within a very short distance of Snaith, it runs nearly north-east to its confluence with the Ouse, a little below Armin. After this junction, the Ouse, running about two or three miles farther towards the south-east, receives the Don, which rising in the western moors, beyond Pennistone, flows in a south-easterly direction to Sheffield, where it turns to the north-east, and passes by Rotherham, glides along a narrow but picturesque valley by Conisburgh and Doncaster; and then, entering a flat country, continues its course by Thorne, where, turning to the north, it runs in that direction to Rawcliff bridge, and then north-east till it falls into the Ouse, at the village of Goole.

The Don.

The Humber.

The Ouse, having now received all its Yorkshire waters, becomes as wide as the Thames at London; and, after making a circuit to the south, near Swinefleet, takes a north-easterly direction to its confluence with the Trent, from Lincolnshire. Here it takes the name of Humber, the Abers of Ptolemy, and becomes more than a mile in width; at Bromfleet it receives the little river Foulness, which has its source at Goodmanham, and passing by Market Weighton, makes a circuitous tour to the west, but answers no purposes of navigation. The Humber, rolling eastward its vast collection of waters in a stream, enlarged to between two and three miles in breadth, washes the large and commercial town of Hull, where it receives the river of that name, which rising near the foot of the wolds, takes a southerly direction at Duffield, and passing within about half a mile of Beverley, continues its course to Hull, where its mouth forms a secure but contracted haven. A few miles below Hull, and opposite to Hedon and Paul, the Humber takes a direction south-east, and widening into a vast estuary of about six or seven miles in breadth, disembogues itself into the German ocean.

From this sketch it will be readily perceived that with the exception of the little river Eske, which rises in the centre of the eastern moorlands, the upper part of the Ribble, which runs into Lancashire, and some inconsiderable brooks that flow into the Tees, all of which taken together, form an exception scarcely worth notice, all the waters of Yorkshire are collected and carried off by the Ouse, as those of several of the inland counties more to the south are discharged by the Trent. The Humber, resembling the trunk of a vast tree, spreading its branches in every direction, commands, by the numerous rivers which it receives, the navigation and trade of a very extensive and commercial part of England. This inland communication is also greatly aided by several canals, which, being of a more local nature, will be noticed in describing the general features of the different ridings.

CHAPTER V.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.

THE important rank which the manufactures of this county have long maintained in the estimation of the world, and their manifest utility in furnishing employment and support for a great part of our population, and in supplying the comforts and conveniences of life, has often been the subject of just and well merited commendation.

CHAP. V.

General
observa-
tions.

It is evident, on taking a comparative view of our present and former condition, that the improvement of manufactures has always accompanied the progress of opulence and the increase of wealth. Wool, the staple commodity of England, which now employs so large a portion of our manufacturing skill, was in former times sent abroad, and returned to England in a manufactured state. Germany furnished our ancestors with hardware; now the hardware of Sheffield and Birmingham has an unrivalled market in all parts of Europe, Asia, and America. For the looking glasses, papers and silks of France, for the carpets of Turkey and Persia, for the porcelain and wares of China, for the clocks and watches of Germany, and the glass of Italy, our artificers can substitute such productions as are little, if at all, inferior in materials or execution, in elegance of design or cheapness. The superiority of our manufactures, in a national point of view, over other objects of trading speculation, is equally certain, whether the materials are produced at home or imported into this country from abroad; but, in the former case, they are more profitable than in the latter; for then the whole labour employed for their cultivation and manufacture is divided among people of our own nation, and they exclusively share all the profits. Thus, in the instance of wool, it is made into broadcloth, which, before it reaches the consumer, undergoes a great variety of operations, and passes through a hundred different hands, so that there is no produce whatever, the benefits of which can be more widely diffused among the industrious part of the community. "Suppose," says Mr.

BOOK II.

Chitty,* “the value of English wool produced in one year to amount to three millions, the expense of working it up into various articles to be nine, its total value when manufactured will amount to twelve. Suppose the annual exportation from this country to amount to three millions, and the number of persons maintained by the manufacture to be a million, let it be considered that these persons expend what they earn in all the necessaries of life, and that the procuring of such necessaries is a source of employment and profit to the other members of the community; and then we may judge what an immense addition is made to the national stock of industry and gain by this valuable article, even without taking into account the sailors employed to export the various articles into which it is wrought, and the artificers of machines used to accelerate many parts of the manufactures. So, next in point of importance to manufactures which are produced from materials raised in this country, may be ranked those which are composed of raw materials imported into England from other nations, and are either reserved for domestic use, or exported for foreign consumption. The advantages of these are, that they preclude the necessity of foreign manufactures, prevent the balance of trade from inclining against us, and secure those profits which must necessarily arise from the manufacture passing entirely through the hands of our countrymen. A short recital of some of these articles, selected from a large number, may be interesting. Cotton, the produce of the East and West Indies, is manufactured into candle-wicks, stockings, cottons, dimities, fustians, calicoes, muslins, and all kinds of Manchester goods, many of which are sent to the Baltic and North and South American markets. Hemp, brought from the north of Europe, is made into all kinds of sacking, cloth-sails, cordage, cables and rigging for ships. Raw silks brought from Italy, the East Indies and China, are dyed, spun, and thrown, and woven into pieces of broad or narrow silks, stockings, ribbons, fringes, &c. From the cork tree of Portugal the inner rind is scaled off, in order to stow pipes of wine in our ships. This article is cut into corks, of all sizes, which are exported in great quantities.

“Linen, purchased in the degraded form of old rags, is made into various kinds of stationery, and re-sold to foreigners; so attentive is commerce to every article, even the most worthless in appearance, which can contribute to the use of man. But of all the raw articles imported, none are convertible to so many uses as iron: much is brought from Sweden. After giving employment to numerous trades, it reappears in nautical instruments, ships, stoves and anchors, cannon, guns, bands, ram-rods, chains, crows, nails, rivets, hoops, hammers, gates, saws, sickles, scythes, screws, fire-grates, fire-irons, and various other articles familiar to the observation

* Treatise on the Laws of Commerce and Manufacture, vol ii. p.272.

of the reader. When it is converted into steel, it assumes the polished forms of CHAP. V. swords, razors, knives, scissars, needles, buttons, surgeons' instruments, locks and keys, watch chains, springs, &c. The price of these, almost entirely arising from the labour and skill employed upon them, is immense, when compared with that of the unwrought material."

There is, perhaps, no single circumstance which distinguishes our country so remarkably from all others as the vast extent to which we have carried our contrivances of tools and machines for forming all those conveniences, of which so large a quantity is consumed by almost every class of the community. The amount of patient thought, of repeated experiment, of happy exertion of genius, by which our various manufactures have been created and carried to their present excellence, is scarcely to be imagined. If we look around the rooms we inhabit, or through those storehouses of every convenience, of every luxury that man can desire, which deck the crowded streets of our larger towns and cities, we shall find in the history of each article of every fabric a series of failures which have gradually led the way to excellence; and we shall notice, in the art of making even the most insignificant, processes calculated to excite our admiration by their simplicity, or to rivet our attention by their unlooked-for results.

The accumulation of skill and science, which has been directed to diminish the difficulty of the production of manufactured goods, has not been beneficial to that country only in which it is concentrated; distant kingdoms have participated in its advantages. The luxurious natives of the east are even indebted to our looms; the Bandana handkerchiefs manufactured at Glasgow and Macclesfield have long superseded those which are genuine, and are now consumed in large quantities both by the natives and Chinese.* The produce of our factories seems also to have preceded even our most enterprising travellers; for Captain Clapperton, when on a visit to the court of sultan Bello, had his provisions sent from the sultan's table on "pewter dishes with the London stamp," and some meat was served up "on a white wash-hand basin of English manufacture."†

The cotton of India is conveyed by British ships round half our planet, to be woven by British skill in the factories of Yorkshire and Lancashire. It is again set in motion by British capital, and, transported to the very plains whereon it grew, it is re-purchased by the lords of the soil which gave it birth, at a cheaper rate than their coarser machinery will enable them to manufacture it themselves.‡

The establishment of manufactures in the west riding has been the principal cause of its present wealth. It is difficult to ascertain the period when they were first introduced, but there is reason to suppose it was about the beginning of the fifteenth

Establishment of manufactures in the west riding.

* Crawford's Indian Archipelago, vol. iii. p. 505.

† Clapperton's Journey, p. 88.

‡ Ency. Metrop. art. Manufactures, p. 2.

BOOK II.

century. Camden, in his *Britannica*, fixes the introduction of manufactures to have been during the reigns of Henry the Eighth and Edward the Sixth. This era may, however, be suspected; for there is a copy of a court roll still extant, dated at the court of the prior of Lewes, held at Halifax on the Thursday after the feast of St. Thomas, 2 Henry the Fifth, 1414, wherein Richard de Sunderland, and Joan his wife, surrendered into the hands of the lord of the manor an enclosure at Halifax, called the Tenter Croft; which is a strong presumption that manufactures were carried on there before that period.

The country is admirably adapted for carrying on manufactures. The raw materials are abundant on every hand; and coals, which are indispensably necessary, are plentiful and cheap. The ground in the vicinity of the manufacturing towns has in general been originally barren, and in many parts little better than waste; but from the great increase of population, and the additional quantity of manure occasioned by the manufactures, the soil is now equal in value to that of places originally more fertile.

Manufac-
tures in the
north and
east rid-
ings.

The manufactures of the north and east ridings are very slight; in the former the principal are knitted stockings, &c. for which the dales of the western moorlands have been long celebrated; and in the east riding the manufacture of linen is carried on to a slight extent. The staple commodities of the county are wool and cotton; the former is particularly deserving notice from the extent, and wealth consumed in it.

Origin and
history of
the wool-
len manu-
factures.

The rise and progress of the woollen manufactures in England is very obscure. The Romans had undoubtedly a cloth manufactory at Winchester. The first account, however, of any distinct body of manufacturers occurs in the reign of Henry I. The people of this country were wholly clothed in skins or leather in the intervening space, or, what is more probable, coarse cloths were manufactured in a rude manner in most of the towns and villages in England. A great part, however, of the dress of the labouring classes in the country was made of leather, particularly the breeches and waistcoats, even till the last reign. George Fox, the founder of the quakers, in the reign of Charles I. travelled on his missions through the country, buttoned up in a leathern doublet, or waistcoat with sleeves, which supplied the place of a coat. This was not, as his adversaries afterwards affirmed, from any superstitious prejudice respecting that costume; it was the common dress of the labouring mechanics at that time, to which class he belonged.

The first account of any foreign weavers settled in England is recorded by William of Malmsbury and Giraldus Cambrensis, who relate that a number of Flemings were driven out of their own country by an extraordinary encroachment of the sea in the time of William the Conqueror. They were well received, and first placed in the neighbourhood of Carlisle, and on the northern frontier; but not

agreeing with the inhabitants, they were transplanted by Henry I. into Pembroke-shire. They are said to have been skilful in the woollen manufacture, and are supposed to have first introduced it into England as a separate trade. Cloth-weavers are mentioned in the exchequer accounts as existing in various parts of England in the reign of Henry I. particularly at London and Oxford. The weavers of Lincoln and Huntingdon are represented as paying fines for their guild in the 5th of Stephen; and in the reign of Henry II. (1189), there were weavers in Oxford, York, Nottingham, Huntingdon, Lincoln, and Winchester, who all paid fines to the king for the privilege of carrying on their trade.* There were also cloth dealers in various parts of Yorkshire, Norwich, Huntingdon, Gloucester, Northampton, Nottingham, and Newcastle-upon-Tyne; also several towns in Lincolnshire, and at St. Alban's, Baldock, Berkhamstead, and Chesterfield, who paid fines to the king, that they might freely buy and sell dyed cloths. These are supposed to have been cloths imported from the Flemings. The red, scarlet, and green cloths, enumerated among the articles in the wardrobe of Henry II. were most probably foreign, as the English had attained little skill at that time in the art of dyeing.†

In the 31st of Henry II. the weavers of London received a confirmation of their guild, with all the privileges they enjoyed in the reign of Henry I.; and in the patent he directed, that if any weaver mixed Spanish wool with English in making cloth, the chief magistrate should seize and burn it.‡

In the reign of Henry III. an act was passed limiting the breadth of broad-cloths, russets, &c. to two yards within the lists. In the year 1284, foreign merchants were first permitted to rent houses in London, and buy and sell their own commodities, without any interruption from the citizens. Previous to this date they hired lodgings, and their landlords were the brokers, who sold all their goods, and received a commission upon them. It was soon after pretended that the foreign merchants used false weights, and a clamour being raised against them, twenty of them were arrested and sent to the Tower. Amidst the numerous absurd restrictions to which commerce and manufactures were subjected, we need not be surprised at the little progress which they made.

The materials which history affords respecting the woollen manufacture before the reign of Edward III. are but slight; it appears that the office of aulnager, or cloth-inspector, was very ancient. In the reign of Edward I. we are informed by Madox, that Peroult le Tayleur, who held the office of aulnager of cloth in the several fairs of the realm, having forfeited it, the king, by writ of privy seal, commanded the treasurer to let Pieres de Edmonton have it, if he were fit for it, and a writ was made out accordingly, and he took the oaths of that office before the

* Chronicon Preciosum, p. 64.

† Madox's History of the Exchequer.

‡ Stowe's Survey of London.

BOOK II. treasurer and barons. The facts above stated prove the existence of the cloth manufacture in England before the time of Edward III. who is generally supposed to have first introduced the art into the kingdom. There is no doubt that a new impulse was given to it during this reign by the liberal protection granted to foreign manufactures here: in all probability, they first introduced the manufacture of stuffs from combed wool or worsteds; an art requiring more skill, and more complicated processes, than are employed in the making of cloth.

In the year 1331 John Kemp, a master manufacturer from Flanders, received a protection to establish himself here with a number of dyers and fullers to carry on his trade, and in the following year several manufacturers came over from Brabant and Zealand. It is said, that the king's marriage with the daughter of the earl of Hainault enabled him to send over emissaries, without suspicion, to invite the manufacturers to this kingdom. These manufacturers were distributed over the country, at the following places:—The manufacturers of fustians (woollens) were established at Norwich, of baize at Sudbury in Suffolk, of sayes and serges at Colchester in Essex, of broad-cloths in Kent, of kersies in Devonshire, of cloth in Worcestershire and Gloucestershire, of Welch friezes in Wales, of cloth at Kendal in Westmoreland, of coarse cloths, afterwards called Halifax cloths, in Yorkshire, of cloth in Hampshire, Berkshire, and Sussex, and of serges at Taunton in Devonshire.* Fresh supplies of foreigners contributed to advance the woollen trade of these districts.

In the year 1336 two woollen manufacturers from Brabant settled at York, under the king's protection: they are styled in the letters of protection, "Willielmus de Brabant, and Hanckcinus de Brabant, textores." These persons probably laid the foundation of the woollen and worsted manufactures, which have since so extensively flourished in the western part of that county. It is not very improbable, that the manufacturer Hanks, called Hanckcinus, gave the name to the skein of worsted, which is to this day called a hank.

The following account of the exports and imports in the 28th of Edward III. said to be found in a record of the exchequer, was published by Edward Misselden, merchant, in the year 1623.†

* Rymer's *Fœdera*, vol. i. p. 192.

† In order to form a more distinct idea of the relative value of wool, cloth, and other articles, after and before the reign of Edward III. it is necessary to refer to the state of the silver coinage.

	Troy grains.
The 28th Edward I. a groat* contained	88
18th Edward III.	—
25th —————	72

* Ruding's *Annals of the Coinage of Great Britain*, vol. i. p. 33.

EXPORTS.

	£.	s.	d.
Thirty-one thousand six hundred and fifty-one sacks and a half of wool, at six pounds value each sack, amount to	189,909	0	0
Three thousand thirty-six hundred and sixty-five felts at 40s. value, each hundred at six score, amount to	6,073	1	8
Whereof the custom amounts to	81,624	1	1
Fourteen last, seventeen dicker, and five hides of leather, after six pounds value the last, amount to	89	5	0
Whereof the custom amounts to	6	17	6
Four thousand seven hundred and seventy-four cloth and a half, after 40s. value, the cloth	9,549	0	0
Eight thousand and sixty-one pieces and a half of worsted, after 16s. 8d. value, the piece	6,717	18	4
Whereof the custom amounts to	215	13	7
Summary of the out-carried commodities in value and custom	294,184	17	2

IMPORTS.

One thousand eight hundred and thirty-two cloths, after six pounds value the cloth	10,922	0	0
Whereof the custom amounts to	91	12	0
Three hundred and ninety-seven quintals and three quarters of wax, after the value of 40s. the hundred or quintal	795	10	0
Whereof the custom is	19	17	0
One thousand eight hundred and twenty-nine tons and a half of wine, after 40s. per ton	3,659	0	0
Whereof the custom is	182	0	0

	Troy grains.
13th Henry IV.	60
4th Edward IV.	48
18th Henry VII.	—
18th Henry VIII.	42
34th ———	40
1st Edward VI.	—
6th Edward VI.	—
1st Mary	32
2d Elizabeth	—
43d ———	31
17th Charles I.	—
56th George III.	—

BOOK II.

	£.	s.	d.
Linen cloth, mercury, and grocery-wares, and all other manner of merchandize	23,014	16	0
Whereof the custom is	285	18	3
Summary of the in-brought commodities, in value and custom	38,970	13	3
Summary of the impulsage of the out-carried above the in-brought commodities, amounteth to.....	255,214	3	11

Of the correctness of this statement we have no reason to doubt, but we must observe, that the cloth imported was of a higher value per yard than the cloth exported. Hence it may be inferred, that for several years after the arrival of the Flemish weavers, we were partly dépendant on foreigners for our fine cloths; the coarser kinds then, as at the present day, forming the larger quantity of our exports. It is obvious also, that worsted goods had become an article of manufacture, nearly equal in importance with the woollen; and hence it is not improbable, that the greater part of the Flemish manufacturers were makers of stuffs and worsted goods, which was probably an entirely new trade in England.

In the third year of Edward IV. the woollen trade had increased so much, that the importation of woollen cloth, caps, &c., was prohibited. Woollen caps or bonnets were then universally worn; they were either knitted or made of cloth, and a large quantity of wool must have been consumed in their fabrication. About the year 1482, hats made from felts were introduced; but the manufacturers of caps, called the cappers, continued a powerful body a century afterwards. In the same reign, the wardens of worsteds at Norwich were doubled, or increased to eight.

The manufacture of fine broad-cloth must have been considerably improved about this time; for in the fourth of Henry VII. it was thought prudent to fix a maximum on the price of fine cloth, by which every retailer of cloth who should sell a yard of the finest scarlet grained cloth above sixteen shillings, or a yard of any other coloured cloth above eleven shillings, was to forfeit forty shillings per yard for the same.

In the year 1493, in consequence of a quarrel between Henry VII. and the archduke Philip, all intercourse between the English and Flemish ceased, and the mart for English goods was transferred from Antwerp to Calais. This interruption to the regular course of trade was severely felt by the woollen manufacturers. Lord Bacon, mentioning the renewal of the trade with Flanders, which took place in 1496, says, "By this time the interruption of trade between the English and Flemish began to pinch the merchants of both nations very sore. The king, who loved wealth, though very sensible of this, kept his dignity so far as first to be sought unto. Wherein the merchant adventurers likewise did hold out bravely; taking off

the commodities of the kingdom, though they lay dead upon their hands for want of vent." The merchant adventurers he describes as "being a strong company and underset with rich men." It is not, however, very probable, that this company would continue to purchase goods without a prospect of gain. These merchant adventurers were divided into two bodies; those of London, which were the most powerful; and the merchant adventurers of England, who paid a fine to the former on all goods sold at the foreign marts.

In the reign of Henry VIII. the woollen trade, particularly all kinds of worsted manufactures, appear to have been in a flourishing state, though trade suffered several severe checks from the wars in which this country was engaged. In the year 1527, Henry, having entered into a league with France against the emperor Charles V., all trade with Spain and the low countries ceased. The goods sent to Blackwell-hall found no purchasers, the merchants having their warehouses filled with cloths. The poor manufacturers being thus deprived of employment, an insurrection took place in the county of Suffolk, where four thousand of them assembled, but were appeased by the duke of Norfolk. The merchants were summoned to appear before Cardinal Wolsey, who in the name of the king reprimanded them in an angry tone for not purchasing the goods brought to market, and threatened them that his majesty would open a new mart at Whitehall, and buy of the clothiers to sell again to foreign merchants; to which menace one of them pertinently replied, "My lord, the king may buy them as well at Blackwell-hall if it pleases him, and the strangers will gladlier receive them there than at Westminster."—"You shall not order that matter," said the cardinal; "and I shall send into London to know what cloths you have on your hands, and by that done, the king and his council shall appoint who shall buy the cloths, I warrant you." With this answer the Londoners departed.*

The interference of the cardinal raised the spirits of the manufacturers for a time, but originating in ignorance of the nature of trade, it could only have a temporary effect, and goods fell again till a truce between England and Flanders was made for the benefit of commerce. This fact shews the dependance of England, even at that time, on the export of manufactured woollens. In this reign we find Lancashire and Cheshire first named as seats of the manufacture of coarse woollens; they are mentioned, together with Cornwall and Wales, as districts where friezes were made. It appears from various references, that Norfolk and Suffolk were then flourishing seats of the worsted manufacture, and of all goods made with a worsted warp. Wardens were allowed to the towns of Yarmouth and Lynn, but with a selfish restriction, that the pieces were to be dyed, spun or calendered

* Grafton's Chron. vol. ii. p. 1167.

BOOK II. in the city of Norwich. In the last year of this reign, an act was passed to prevent any persons besides woollen manufacturers, who bought wool for their own use, and merchants of the staple, who bought for exportation, to purchase wool with the intent to sell again. This act extended to twenty-eight counties, and secured a monopoly of the wool to the merchants of the staple, and to the rich clothiers. In the first year of the following reign (Edward VI.) it was repealed, so far as to allow every person dwelling in Norwich and Norfolk to buy wool, the growth of that county, by themselves or agents, and retail it out in open market. The reason assigned is this: that almost the whole number of poor inhabitants of the county of Norfolk and city of Norwich had been used to get their living by spinning of Norfolk wool, which they used to purchase by eight-pennyworth or twelve-pennyworth at a time, selling the same again in yarn; and because the grower chose not to parcel it in such small quantities, therefore, for the benefit of the poor, the wool of Norfolk was allowed to be purchased by wool dealers. By this act, the 33d of Henry VIII. for prohibiting the exportation of yarn, was made perpetual.

York, then the second city in the kingdom, and from its connection with the port of Hull well situated for the export trade, was probably an early seat of the woollen manufacture. We have already mentioned the settlement of two clothiers from Brabant in the time of Edward III. We do not learn precisely from our early historians, when the manufactures first extended into the western parts of the county; but, from an act in the 34th of Henry VIII. we are informed, that the chief manufacture of that city was the making of coverlets. The act recites, "that the poor of that city were daily employed in spinning, carding, dying, weaving, &c., for the making of coverlets, and that the same have not been made elsewhere in the said county till of late; that this manufacture had spread itself into other parts of the county, and was thereby debased and discredited, and therefore it is enacted, that none shall make coverlets in Yorkshire but the people of York." Thus we see, under the flimsy pretext of public benefit, the manufacturers were willing to disguise that spirit of monopoly, which is but too apparent in every page of our commercial history. The municipal regulations of the city of York, which were hostile to a free trade, probably obliged many manufacturers, who were not sharers in the monopolies of the guild, to establish themselves in the western villages of the county, where provisions were cheaper, and where they could carry on their trade without restriction. In the reign of Philip and Mary, soon after this period, we have the following interesting account of Halifax, in consequence of an act passed in the 37th of Henry VIII. to prevent any other persons than merchants of the staple and woollen manufacturers from buying wool in the county of Kent and twenty-seven shires. The poorer manufacturers, who were unable to lay in their stock of wool at one time, being hereby deprived of their trade, made application for redress,

which was granted. The act recites as follows: "Whereas the town of Halifax being planted in the great waste and moors, where the fertility of the ground is not apt to bring forth any corn nor good grass, but in rare places, and by exceeding and great industry of the inhabitants; and the same inhabitants altogether do live by cloth making, and the greater part of them neither getteth corn, nor is able to keep a horse to carry wools, nor yet to buy much wool at once, but hath ever used to repair to the town of Halifax, and there to buy some two or three stone, according to their ability, and to carry the same to their houses, three, four, or five miles off, upon their heads and backs, and so to make and convert the same either into yarn or cloth, and to sell the same, and so to buy more wool of the wool-driver; by means of which industry, the barren grounds in those parts be now much inhabited, and above five hundred households there newly increased within these forty years past, which now are like to be undone and driven to beggary by reason of the late statute (37th of Henry VIII.) that taketh away the wool-driver, so that they cannot now have their wool by such small portions as they were wont to have, and that also they are not able to keep any horses whereupon to ride or fetch their wools further from them in other places, unless some remedy may be provided: It was therefore enacted, that it should be lawful, to any person or persons inhabiting within the parish of Halifax, to buy any wool or wools at such time as the clothiers may buy the same, otherwise than by engrossing and forestalling, so that the persons buying the same do carry the said wools to the town of Halifax, and there to sell the same to such poor folks of that and other parishes adjoining, as shall work the same in cloth or yarn, to their knowledge, and not to the rich and wealthy clothier, or any other to sell again. Offending against this act to forfeit double the value of the wool so sold."

From this we learn that many woollen manufacturers had been either driven from the city of York at an early period, by the oppression of the municipal regulations, or had retired where provisions were cheaper, and where they had better streams for the erection of fulling-mills, and for the other processes of the manufacture.

The woollen manufactures also gradually retired from the vicinity of the metropolis, owing to the increased price of provisions and labour, and probably also to the difficulty of obtaining commodious streams for the scouring and fulling of cloth, when the country round London became more populous. In the latter part of the reign of Henry VIII. we are informed, that the king demised to William Webbe the subsidy and aulnage of all cloth made in the county of Monmouth, and in the twelve shires of Wales. A former act of this reign, speaking of the manufacturers of North Wales, says, they had been used to sell their cloths so craftily and hard rolled together, that the buyer could not perceive the untrue making thereof. These acts prove the extension of the woollen manufactures westward.

BOOK II.

In the same reign, an act mentions the woollen manufactures as being established in Worcestershire, but prohibits any one from making cloth in the county, except within the city of Worcester, and in the towns of Evesham, Droitwich, Kidderminster, and Bromsgrove; and forbids the owners of houses in those places from letting them at advanced prices to the cloth manufacturers. The woollen manufacture has continued to the present day at the two last of these towns. In the reign of Edward VI. Coventry and Manchester are mentioned as manufacturing places. The manufacturers in the old established seats of the woollen trade appear to have been greatly alarmed at the extension of the cloth manufacture, and to have exerted all their influence to restrain it.

In consequence of the increase of our manufactures, the export of wool had nearly ceased before the reign of Elizabeth; and a considerable advance appears to have taken place in the price of food, clothing, and rents.

The declension of our manufactures in the succeeding reigns of the Stuarts, as we have reason to believe, extended much more to woollen cloths than to worsted pieces. Long wool, or combing wool, was more the peculiar produce of England than clothing-wools. The latter were grown in abundance, and of a superior quality, in Spain, Portugal, and France; but the combing-wools of England, on account of the superior soundness of the staple or fibre, and the quantity supplied, gave a decided advantage to our manufacturers of stuffs or worsted pieces.

The persecution of the protestants by the duke of Alva in the Netherlands drove multitudes of the manufacturers into England, where they were graciously received by Elizabeth, who gave them liberty to settle at Norwich, Colchester, Sandwich, Maidstone, and Southampton. These refugees contributed to extend our manufactures of worsted goods and light woollens, called bays and says; they also introduced the manufacture of linens and silks, and it is supposed that they first taught the art of weaving on the stocking-frame.

A great part of our woollen exports hitherto consisted of white undressed cloth; but in the following reign (James I.) it was represented as bad policy to permit the exportation of cloth in this state, and thereby lose the profit on the dying and finishing. A letter exists addressed to king James on this subject, ascribed to Sir Walter Raleigh, but without sufficient evidence, as "the most ancient manuscripts of this letter in the libraries of the nobility ascribe it to John Keymer."* In this letter it is stated, "that there have been eighty thousand undressed and undyed cloths exported yearly, by which the kingdom has been deprived of four hundred thousand pounds for the last fifty-five years, which is nearly twenty millions that would have been gained by the labour of the workmen in that time, with the

* Oldy's Life of Sir W. Raleigh.

merchant's gains for bringing in dying-wares, and return of cloths dressed and dyed, with other benefits to the realm." The writer proceeds, in another part, to state that there had also been exported in that time annually, of baizes and northern and Devonshire kersies, in the white, fifty thousand cloths, counting three kersies to a cloth, whereby had been lost about five millions to the nation in labour, profit, &c. The author informs us, that the baizes so exported were dressed and dyed at Amsterdam, and shipped to Spain, Portugal, and other kingdoms under the name of Flemish baize, setting their own seal upon them; "so that we lose the very name of our home-bred commodities, and other countries get the reputation and profit thereof." The author concludes with asserting, that the nation loses a million a year by the export of white cloths, which might be dressed and dyed as well at home. This letter has been often quoted as containing unanswerable reasons for confining the whole process of the cloth manufacture to our own country; but, like other monopolists, the writer seems to forget that there are two parties in all mercantile transactions, and that manufactured goods must be sent in that state in which the purchaser is willing to receive them, unless it be proved that he cannot procure them elsewhere. Let us mark the result. Alderman Cockayne, and other London merchants, had sufficient influence with the government to obtain the prohibition of the export of white cloths, and to secure a patent for dressing and dying of cloths. In consequence of which the Dutch and Germans immediately prohibited the importation of dyed cloths from England, which gave so great a check to our export trade, that in the year 1616 the whole amount of cloths exported of every kind amounted only to sixty thousand, so that the export trade in woollens had fallen to less than one-third of its former amount; and in the year 1622,

	£.	s.	d.
All our exports of every kind amounted only to	2,320,436	12	10
Whilst our imports were	2,619,315	0	0
Leaving a balance against us of	298,878	7	2

During the reigns of the Stuarts, the infamous policy they adopted struck not only at the liberty, but at the commercial prosperity of the country. Archbishop Laud commenced his attacks on the descendants of the French protestants, established as manufacturers of woollens in Norfolk and Suffolk, from which counties his persecuting fury drove some thousand families. Many of them settled in New England; but others went into Holland, where they were encouraged by the Dutch, who allowed them an exemption from taxes and rents for seven years. In the year 1622, king James issued a proclamation to prohibit the exportation of

BOOK II. wool, fullers' earth, &c. In 1640 wool was again admitted to be exported on the payment of certain duties; and we are told, that in the same year Sir John Brownlowe, of Belton in Lincolnshire, sold three years' wool at twenty-four shillings per tod to a baize-maker of Colchester. As it is reasonable to suppose that this was the long combing-wool of that country, it shews the high relative price of the article at that time. In 1647, owing to the high price of wool, its exportation was again prohibited.

In the early part of the commonwealth, the manufactures and export trade of England declined, and the Dutch availed themselves of this to extend their own manufacture and export of woollens, particularly to Spain, from whence they brought fine Spanish wool.

About this period the English as a nation had little intercourse with other parts of the world, except through a few large trading companies; hence they were extremely ignorant respecting the state of foreign countries, and supposed that the cloth trade had been confined to their own country for three hundred years; and they considered the establishment of other manufacturers as a novelty and infringement of their just rights. With these views it was proposed to obtain a complete monopoly of all the clothing wools in Spain, in order to prevent the Dutch and other nations from rivalling our manufactures. This is the more extraordinary, as the English had not then learned, like the Dutch, to manufacture Spanish wool, without mixing it with that of their own country. It is needless to say, that the negociation of Sir William Godolphin for this selfish monopoly of wool was not successful. During the whole reign of Elizabeth, when our woollen manufactures were in the highest state of prosperity, wool and woolfels were permitted to be exported. In the reigns of James I. and Charles I., when the trade was declining, proclamations were issued to prevent the exportation of wool, and also that of fullers' earth. During the commonwealth, an ordinance of parliament was issued to prohibit the exportation of wool, and fullers' earth, on pain of forfeiture of the wool, and a penalty of 3s. per pound on every pound of fuller's earth. The first act of parliament which absolutely prohibited the exportation of wool by making it felony, and which could not be set aside by a royal license, is the 12th of Charles II., which was passed soon after the Restoration.

It is deserving of notice that in the latter period of the commonwealth our trade is said to have greatly revived, but to have suffered a miserable depression almost immediately after the restoration of Charles II. In a letter of M. Downing, of the Hague, to the president of the council in London, 1660,* it is stated, that great quantities of wool were brought from England to Holland; and he adds, that

* Thurloe's State Papers, vol. vii. p. 848.

the Dutch had at that time got in a great measure the manufacture of fine cloth, and would probably, with Silesia, engross also the manufacture of coarse cloth, and leave England nothing but its native wool to export.

In the year 1662 great complaints were made against the merchant adventurers for their neglect of the cloth trade; in reply to which they said, that the demand for English cloths failed in the foreign markets, the white clothing trade having abated from one hundred thousand cloths annually to eleven thousand. In the year 1663 our whole exports were only about two millions, and our imports four, leaving a balance of two millions against this country. A letter on the state of trade, published in 1667, says, clothing-wools were so much fallen at that time, that the best Spanish was sold at two shillings and twopence per pound, and English at eightpence per pound. The writer ascribes the fall in the price of English wool to our wearing so much Spanish cloth, a great part not manufactured by ourselves, as Dutch blacks; but it is obvious, from the price of Spanish wool, that the low price of clothing-wools at that time depended on a more general cause, affecting all manufacturing countries. To relieve the cloth trade from the great depression under which it laboured between the years 1660 and 1678, various schemes were devised. Among others, the mayor and common council of London passed an act "for the regulation of Blackwell-hall, Leaden-hall, and Welsh-hall (the three public markets for cloth in London), and for preventing foreigners buying and selling." By foreigners are understood all persons not free of the city of London. This act, a most singular monument of the ignorance or selfishness of its authors, prohibits the sale of all woollen cloths sent to London, except at the above halls, where certain duties were to be paid upon them, and from whence they could not be removed for three weeks, unless they were sold in the meantime to some draper, or other freeman of the city. The hall-keepers were to attend strictly at the halls, and turn out all foreigners and aliens coming to purchase cloth; and every freeman of the city who should introduce a purchaser into the halls not free of the city, should forfeit, for the first offence, five pounds, for the second ten, and for the third fifteen pounds. Thus, in those days, turning purchasers out of the public markets, and securing the sale to a certain class of buyers, was considered an act for the benefit of the public!

After the accession of William, our manufacturers, who were warmly attached to the cause of religious liberty, being the greater part protestant dissenters, were animated to uncommon exertions in the restoration of their trade. This is evident from the state of our exports in the year following the revolution of 1688, when they amounted to near seven millions, of which the woollens were nearly three millions.

About the year 1722, the plague at Marseilles, by preventing the exportation

BOOK II. of French woollens, increased the demand for English manufactures considerably. In the year 1737 the woollen exports amounted to 4,158,643*l.*; and it is remarkable, that at that period the price of wool was uncommonly low.

From this time to the period of the American war in 1775, the woollen manufactures, and particularly the worsted, still continued to increase, with occasional checks. The quantity of long combing-wools grown in England, had given to the manufacturers of worsted goods a decided advantage over those of France, though the ingenuity of the latter, in the manufacture of *les petites draperies*, as the worsted goods are called, was greatly superior to what our own workmen had ever shown. The demand for worsted goods at home, for tammies and stuffs, which were the general dress of females before the year 1775, was very great; besides which, we supplied with worsted goods many of the southern parts of Europe, and particularly Spain and Portugal, for the use of their South American colonies and for the dresses of the clergy, monks, and nuns, which form no inconsiderable part of the population in those countries. About the year 1775, the introduction of Arkwright's inventions for spinning, carding, &c. into the cotton trade, produced a great change in the article of female dress in England, stuffs and tammies being supplanted by cotton goods, which were become extremely cheap. The failure of the foreign trade also greatly affected our manufactures, both woollens and worsteds. The price of English wool at the latter end of the American war, was lower than it had been in any period of our history, when money was of much higher relative value. A tod of twenty-eight pounds of the best Lincolnshire wool for combing was not worth more than nine shillings, and the inferior kinds six shillings, or about threepence and fourpence per pound. From the time of Elizabeth to the middle of the last century, scarcely any alterations or improvements had taken place in the processes of manufacture, either in woollen or worsted, beyond the variation of colours or patterns, to suit the fashion of the day. The ingenious mechanical inventions of Arkwright, applied to the spinning and carding of cotton, were soon after modified, and applied to the woollen and worsted trade, and produced an entire revolution in some of the seats of their manufacture. Before that period, however, the manufacture of heavy woollens and coarse worsted goods had been gradually concentrating into Yorkshire and Lancashire, where the cheapness of living, the active industry of the inhabitants, and, above all, the cheapness and abundance of coal, gave the manufacturers a decided advantage over those in the midland and western counties.

In the west riding of Yorkshire, there are a great many large mills, called scribbling and carding mills, which are filled with machinery for performing that process towards the making of cloth, which the wool undergoes between the time of its coming out of the wool stapler's hand and its being delivered to the weaver. The

work done at these mills is called teasing, scribbling, carding, and stubbing: CHAP. V. teasing, or as it is sometimes called, woolleying, is done upon a large cylindrical machine, which has a number of iron hooks on the outside; and being kept in a quick rotatory motion, catches the wool, which is brought to a proper distance, and drags it to pieces. Scribbling is next, which is done by a machine containing a number of rollers covered with cards, that run nearly in contact with each other, and the wool passing between them gets a second dressing. Carding is similar to scribbling; the wool gets further dressed, and comes out of the machine in long rolls, which are pieced together by children, and afterwards go to be stubbed, which is nothing more than spinning them smaller in a billy, an instrument which contains a number of spindles turned by the hand; it is then ready for the weaver. In this process, a great number of hands are employed in the mills; as many, if not more than were employed under the old system; but a vast deal more work is done in the same time. Formerly the whole work which is now performed at the mills was done at the weaver's house; the scribbling was done by the hand upon a scribbling box covered with a coarse card; the carding was performed on a similar instrument, but less, and with finer cards; and the wool was afterwards spun upon a single spindle turned by the hand.

About the year 1814 a considerable alteration took place in the British wool trade. The manufacturers finding that the foreign markets could not be supplied with cloths sufficiently fine, made from English wool, had recourse to Germany and Spain. The quality of English wool has deteriorated materially within the few last years, particularly the south downs; the farmers being unable to sell their stock from the above cause. The manufacturers of Leeds and Huddersfield now use foreign wool in their broad and narrow cloths, almost to the total exclusion of the British produce. The following table exhibits at one view the value of the manufactured wool exported within the three years ending 1828.

An Account of the Quantities and declared Value of British Wool and Woollens, exported from Great Britain, in each of the three years, ending 5th of January, 1828.

	QUANTITIES EXPORTED.			DECLARED VALUE.					
	1826.	1827.	1828.	1826.		1827.		1828.	
				£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.
British sheep's wool..... lbs.	112,424	142,980	278,552	6,553	3 10	8,089	3 3	14,557	10 6
<i>British manufactured Woollens and Woollen Tarn.</i>									
Cloths of all sorts..... pieces	384,598½	327,968½	370,850	2,389,820	17 10	2,025,463	1 0	2,073,202	15 5
Napped coatings, duffels, &c. ditto	45,268½	41,800½	51,690½	117,856	12 4	145,914	6 5	173,000	16 1
Kerseymeres ditto	126,439½	86,088½	122,048	430,712	0 9	252,666	16 9	274,365	11 9
Baizes of all sorts ditto	47,090½	36,862	47,560	190,330	7 5	130,014	2 7	181,835	13 5
Stuffs, woollen or worsted ditto	1,138,588½	1,125,077	1,238,538½	2,145,764	10 8	1,912,240	19 4	1,859,464	11 1
Flannel yards	2,954,547	2,419,959	2,518,012	169,685	17 3	123,694	18 0	138,761	6 11
Blankets and blanketing ditto	2,162,638	1,082,412	1,898,879	190,586	2 7	85,441	3 0	153,442	16 10
Carpets and carpeting ditto	888,324	903,226	1,195,894	150,478	14 4	126,173	1 0	164,250	14 2
Woollens mixed with cotton, &c..... ditto	1,793,101	531,330	846,568	207,187	11 7	69,925	15 0	84,279	13 0
Hosiery, viz. stockings, woollen or worsted, dozen pair	100,887,008	69,090,011	143,443,010	82,814	17 4	53,116	17 4	94,224	12 4
Sundries, consisting of hosiery, not otherwise de- scribed, rugs, coverlids, tapes, and small wares, (entered at value)				45,221	3 11	36,467	3 7	43,121	5 8
Woollen and worsted yarn lbs.	67,517	115,400	245,628	12,347	11 0	19,930	2 6	36,311	17 6
Yarn of wool or worsted, mixed with other material, lbs.	9,444	15,602	10,031	2,119	12 3	2,860	10 0	1,539	12 0
				6,194,925	19 3	4,953,908	16 6	5,277,561	6 2

*Inspector General's Office, Custom House, London,
May 1, 1828.*

The next principal manufacture of Yorkshire is that of cotton,* which has so CHAP. V. wonderfully increased in the present century.

The manufacture of cotton goods in Europe, it is said, was first attempted by the commercial states of Italy, before the discovery of the passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope. These enterprising communities had, till then, been the medium through which the cotton fabrics of India had passed to the different markets of the west; and being situated in the neighbourhood of countries where the cotton wool was grown, and familiar with manufacturing processes, they had been led, it is supposed, to attempt the imitation of articles so much valued and so profitable of sale. Another speculation, however, places the introduction of the cotton manufacture into Europe at a later date, and states the people of the low countries to have been the first manufacturers of these articles, in imitation of the cotton fabrics which the Dutch, about the beginning of the seventeenth century, began to import from India. But this last account cannot be correct, for Guicciardini, in 1560, in a very full list which he gives of the different articles annually imported into, and exported from, Antwerp,† then the greatest commercial mart in Europe, specifies fustians and dimities of many fine sorts, among the manufactured articles imported from Milan, and mentions cottons generally among those brought from Venice. But in the articles exported from Antwerp, although we find linens sent to almost every country, cotton cloth is not once mentioned. Italy therefore, at that time, had a cotton manufacture, which it is probable soon after made its way to the Netherlands; for we know that it was brought from thence to Britain, by pro-

* The plant, or tree, that produces this important material, is in the tropical regions. In the Linnæan classification of plants it is denominated *gossypium*, a genus of the class monadelphia; order polyandria; cal. double; and of which there are ten species. It seems to have been unknown in Europe till a comparatively recent period, none of the Latin vocabularies giving any definition of its nature or properties. It is adverted to by Herodotus, as growing in India, and was found in Mexico and in Peru at the time of the Spanish invasion, its manufacture being carried on among the Peruvians to some extent.

The generality of the native West India species of the plant are annuals; whilst those of Asia are perennial, both in root and branch, rising in a straight line about eight feet high, with leaves in five palmate lobes; but the plants chiefly propagated are of the herbaceous species. The origin and progress of its culture in Asia is involved in great obscurity; but it was, doubtless, coeval with the origin of those ancient dynasties which excited the cupidity of Alexander of Macedon, and its manufacture progressively extended from the Indus to Cape Comorin.

Pliny describes the cotton-shrub as growing in the higher parts of Egypt, and "of which," he says, "the Egyptian priests were wont to have surplices made, in which they took a singular delight." He also tells us, that vestments of cotton were worn by the ancient Egyptians, and that too, more than a thousand years before the commencement of the Christian era.

† See Macpherson's Annals of Commerce.

BOOK II. testant refugees, about the close of the sixteenth, or early in the seventeenth century.

That this manufacture was carried on in this country at an early period of the seventeenth century, we know from good authority. Lewis Roberts, in his "Treasure of Traffic," published in the year 1641, says, "The town of Manchester buys linen yarn from the Irish in great quantity, and weaving it, returns the same again in linen into Ireland to sell. Neither does her industry rest here; for they buy cotton wool in London that comes from Cyprus and Smyrna, and work the same into fustians, vermilions, and dimities, which they return to London, where they are sold; and from thence, not seldom, are sent into such foreign parts where the first material may be more easily had for that manufacture."

These goods were woven chiefly about Bolton, and were purchased there at the weekly market, by the Manchester dealers, who afterwards finished them, and sold them to their customers over the country.

At this period, and for a long time after, the weaver provided his own warp, which was of linen yarn, and the cotton wool for his weft, buying them wherever he could best supply himself. But as the trouble of looking about for these materials when he wanted them was found to be an unprofitable application of time, the Manchester purchasers established agents in the different villages to supply those articles, and receive in return the goods when manufactured. In this way of conducting the business, each weaver's cottage formed a separate and independent little factory. The yarn for his warp was bought by him in a prepared state, the wool for his weft was carded and spun by the female part of the family, and the cloth was woven by himself and his sons.

This is the situation in which we find manufactures every where before the introduction of machinery, and particularly before the manufacture has been carried on to such an extent as will allow of a division of labour, and a separation of the different processes into distinct employments. At this period of the business the workman usually has his residence in the country, where he can be accommodated with a little garden ground, and perhaps with grass for a cow; and there in the bosom of his family, aided by the industry of its different members, prosecutes his employment. It is evident that many more of the comforts of life, and of the means of natural enjoyment, belong to this stage of the manufacture than to a more advanced one, in which combined systems of machinery, and a more perfect division of labour, collect the workmen into factories and towns.

We cannot give the reader a better idea of the effects immediately resulting from the various improvements and discoveries which succeeded the troublesome and tedious manufacture by the hand, than by the following extracts from a

pamphlet published in 1788, entitled, "An important Crisis in the Calico and Muslin Manufactures of this Country explained;" the purport of which was to warn the nation of the bad consequences which would result from the rivalry of the East India cotton goods, which then began to be poured into the market in increased quantities, and at diminished prices. The author asserts, that, not above twenty years before the time of his writing, the whole cotton trade of Great Britain did not return two hundred thousand pounds per annum to the country for the raw material, combined with the labour of the people; and at that period, before the introduction of the twist frame and jenny, the power of the single wheel did not exceed fifty thousand spindles.

In 1787, the number of cotton mills, according to the most correct information which could be procured, was as follows:

In Lancashire	41	In Flintshire	3
Derbyshire	22	Pembrokeshire	1
Nottinghamshire . .	17	Lanarkshire	4
Yorkshire	11	Renfrewshire	4
Cheshire	8	Perthshire	3
Staffordshire	7	Edinburghshire . .	2
Westmoreland . . .	5	West of Scotland . .	6
Berkshire	2	Isle of Man	1
Rest of England . .	6		
	119		24

The whole being 143, the cost of which was estimated at £715,000

There were, at the same time, 550 mules, and 20,700 jennies, containing, together with the water frames, 1,951,000 spindles; the cost of which, and of the auxiliary machinery, together with that of the buildings, is stated to have been at least 285,000

The total expenditure being £1,000,000

These establishments, when in full employment, were estimated to produce as much cotton yarn as could be spun on the single spindle by a million of persons; and instead of diminishing the employment of the people, as was apprehended, they called vast numbers from idleness to comfortable independence. At this time they were supposed to give employment to twenty-six thousand men, thirty-one thousand women, and fifty-three thousand children, in spinning alone; and in all the subsequent stages of the manufacture the number of persons employed was estimated at one hundred and thirty-three thousand men, fifty-nine thousand women, and forty-eight thousand children, making an aggregate of one hundred and

BOOK II. fifty-nine thousand men, ninety thousand women, and one hundred and one thousand children, in all three hundred and fifty thousand persons, employed in the different branches of the cotton manufacture.

The quantity of the raw material consumed in this manufacture, which in 1781 did not amount to six million pounds, in the year 1787 exceeded twenty-two millions. The astonishing rapidity of this increase is to be in a great measure attributed to the extension of the manufactures to the goods of India, particularly calicoes and muslins.

From 1787 to the present time the business has continued progressively to increase. In 1800 there were printed about a million and a half of calicoes and muslins in Great Britain, exclusive of linens, stuffs, and foreign calicoes. In 1806 the amount of duties on printed goods for that year was six hundred thousand pounds, which will bring the number of pieces printed nearly to two millions.

The lightness as well as cheapness of calico has rendered it a principal article of dress amongst all classes, and annihilated the manufacture of many of the lighter kinds of woollen and worsted stuffs, formerly so much in demand. The trade of Halifax, Huddersfield, and the surrounding country, which consisted almost wholly in such stuffs, has gone entirely to decay, and been replaced by the manufacture of calicoes and other cotton goods: and such are the quantities now manufactured, more especially in the country round Colne, and thence to Bradford, that from sixteen thousand to twenty thousand pieces are brought weekly to the Manchester market, the produce of those districts which adjoin or are included between these towns.

To the same improvements in spinning which gave birth to the manufacture of calicoes, we are indebted for that of muslin, a branch not less important to the country than honourable to our pride and industry as manufacturers. For this elegant article of dress all Europe had long been tributary to India, where the manufacture has, through the long lapse of ages, arrived at the greatest perfection. Muslins were first introduced into this country by the East India Company, about the year 1670, before which time cambrics and Silesia lawns were worn, and such fine linens from Flanders and Germany as were brought back in exchange for our woollen manufactures of various kinds exported thither in considerable quantities. The manufacture was attempted at Paisley as early as the year 1700. A few looms were employed; but this trade was soon annihilated by the introduction of the goods of India. Eighty years afterwards a more successful rivalry commenced. British muslins were first successfully introduced in the year 1781, but were carried to no great extent till 1785, since which period their progress has been rapid beyond all example. In the year 1787 it was computed, that not less than five hundred thousand pieces of muslin, including shawls and handkerchiefs, were

annually made in Great Britain. The manufacture has, from that time to the present, continued progressively to increase and improve, and bids fair to become the most lucrative and extensive of any in this country. The rapidity with which it approaches to perfection, and its surprising extent in the short space of twenty years, are amongst the many important consequences that have resulted from the improvements in the art of spinning. By the cheapness and superior quality of our yarn we are enabled to employ thousands of looms in the production of this elegant and useful article of dress, to keep in this country millions of specie which was heretofore sent to the east to purchase this commodity, and to clothe ourselves with this fabric at one-third of the expense formerly required.

Some curious observations respecting the state of the cotton trade in Manchester are furnished in the MS. notes of a tour made by their imperial highnesses the archdukes John and Lewis of Austria. They say, "It is calculated, that 1,500,000 pounds of raw cotton are worked up every week in the manufactories of Manchester; and in the same space of six days, a single house pays ten thousand pounds for the purchase of raw cotton. One single manufactory pays one thousand five hundred pounds a week for wages. From these facts an idea may be formed of the active industry of this place, and of the riches which commerce must bring into it. The manufactories use so great a number of thermometers, that an Italian whom we know (a M. Zanetti), who is settled in Manchester, sells ten or twelve dozen every week. Three hundred steam engines in constant motion produce all these wonders."

The rapid increase of the cotton trade appears to have been owing, in a great measure, to the more liberal introduction of machinery into every branch of it, than into any other of our staple manufactures. The utility and policy of employing machines to shorten labour, has been a subject which has exercised the pens of several ingenious writers; while their introduction into almost every branch of manufacture has been attended, in the outset, with much riot and disorder. They are, undoubtedly, most wonderful productions of human genius, the progressive exertions of which neither can nor ought to be stopped; they enable the manufacturer to produce a better article than can be made by the hand, in consequence of the uniformity and certainty of their operations; and at a much lower price, in consequence of the vast quantities of goods they are capable of performing. They thus support the credit of our manufactures abroad; and enable us, under the vast load of taxes and consequent increase in the price of every necessary of life, to meet our foreign competitors with advantage at market. They can even allow the goods to furnish, in their passage, a considerable revenue to the government. And although they do, undoubtedly, on their first introduction, throw some persons out of employ, by changing the nature and course of business, they almost imme-

BOOK II. diately make up for the inconvenience by astonishingly multiplying the absolute quantity of employment. If they take away their work from carders and spinners, they return it them back ten-fold as winders, warpers, weavers, dressers, dyers, bleachers, printers, &c. &c.

We shall conclude our present article by subjoining a summary of the rise and progress of this important branch of British manufacture.

Cotton Wool, imported.

Years.	United States of America.	Brazils and Portugal.	East Indies.	West Indies &c.	Total No. of Bags and Bales.	Total in lbs. weight.
1802	107,494	74,720	8,535	90,634	281,383	77,393,600
1803	106,831	76,297	10,296	45,474	238,898	59,921,990
1804	104,103	48,588	2,661	86,385	241,637	70,506,355
1805	124,279	51,242	1,983	75,116	252,620	72,229,537
1806	124,939	51,034	7,787	77,678	261,738	75,157,530
1807	171,267	18,981	11,409	81,010	282,667	86,206,870
1808	37,672	50,442	12,512	67,512	168,138	22,676,740
1809	135,000	166,107	35,764	103,511	442,382	117,775,530
1810	240,516	149,535	79,382	92,186	561,173	136,570,735
1811	128,192	118,514	14,646	64,789	326,141	91,662,535
1812	95,331	98,714	2,617	64,563	261,215	63,027,570
1813	37,721	137,168	1,421	73,218	249,503	49,820,530
1814	48,000	151,500	13,500	74,500	287,500	59,745,373
1815	201,000	91,200	24,300	54,900	371,400	96,720,370
1816	166,000	124,000	31,000	49,000	370,000	94,140,330
1817	195,560	114,490	117,955	49,155	477,160	125,132,230
1818	219,950	160,200	247,300	57,850	660,300	177,257,375
1819	212,250	125,450	178,300	31,070	545,070	150,735,728
1820	301,200	179,700	57,300	31,950	577,150	143,637,325
1821	300,100	121,050	29,700	37,250	488,100	128,573,275
1822	330,000	143,200	19,300	40,650	533,150	139,797,735
1823	448,070	148,070	38,650	33,610	668,400	180,233,795

The following is an account of cotton manufactured goods exported from Great Britain in each year, from 1818 to 1826, both inclusive, and arranged under the different articles of manufacture, from an account presented to the House of Commons in 1828.

THE COUNTY OF YORK.

195

Calicoes, &c. white or plain.

Years.	Quantity.	Official value.*	Declared value.
	Yards.	£.	£.
1818	68,390,415	4,567,158	3,827,253
1819	72,716,867	4,813,899	3,769,582
1820	80,580,005	5,361,548	3,694,486
1821	92,125,424	5,967,284	4,007,741
1822	114,135,811	7,433,869	4,499,645
1823	120,139,335	7,711,441	4,437,225
1824	138,722,783	8,890,902	5,038,845
1825	129,836,060	8,342,811	4,725,909
1826	109,606,677	7,135,769	3,396,697

Calicoes, printed, chequered, &c.

Years.	Quantity.	Official value.	Declared value.
	Yards.	£.	£.
1818	132,369,832	10,479,718	8,055,183
1819	86,501,648	6,946,388	5,145,408
1820	20,281,259	9,463,030	6,529,210
1821	128,919,681	10,179,639	6,567,130
1822	139,734,107	11,048,048	6,659,437
1823	136,977,404	10,747,076	6,326,252
1824	162,414,188	12,643,027	7,317,698
1825	167,091,855	13,055,498	7,582,687
1826	118,399,739	9,230,234	4,881,216

Muslins, white and plain.

Years.	Quantity.	Official value.	Declared value.
	Yards.	£.	£.
1818	38,699,434	3,467,664	2,570,618
1819	30,413,570	2,732,182	1,789,468
1820	33,092,481	2,945,090	1,756,538
1821	31,786,267	2,953,527	1,705,992
1822	37,104,720	3,378,844	1,818,351
1823	31,672,563	2,907,708	1,429,732
1824	30,684,761	2,779,903	1,366,595
1825	27,035,705	2,489,474	1,252,323
1826	27,927,288	2,582,642	1,056,504

Muslins, printed.

Years.	Quantity.	Official value.	Declared value.
	Yards.	£.	£.
1818	896,329	96,264	70,765
1819	606,377	63,335	44,112
1820	653,340	70,396	39,566
1821	1,038,087	110,050	68,787
1822	999,842	115,930	52,022
1823	1,086,236	123,131	58,634
1824	1,824,380	213,272	94,879
1825	1,127,163	128,210	61,341
1826	761,828	91,740	36,741

Fustians, Jeans, Velvets, Ververets, &c.

Years.	Quantity.	Official value.	Declared value.
	Yards.	£.	£.
1818	12,279,922	1,534,990	1,062,768
1819	10,768,906	1,346,113	901,676
1820	14,942,551	1,867,819	1,132,028
1821	10,825,173	1,353,147	772,334
1822	10,786,021	1,348,253	736,114
1823	9,950,231	1,243,779	650,990
1824	8,282,283	1,035,285	526,661
1825	7,564,608	945,576	474,626
1826	7,472,585	934,073	398,018

Cotton and Linen mixed.

Years.	Quantity.	Official value.	Declared value.
	Yards.	£.	£.
1818	2,351,758	246,438	102,211
1819	1,326,060	127,537	55,527
1820	1,147,684	109,555	41,984
1821	1,293,341	125,908	45,340
1822	817,225	82,235	33,087
1823	1,036,601	111,244	36,730
1824	1,239,738	130,153	43,836
1825	860,327	83,984	30,394
1826	453,119	34,998	18,626

* The official values imply a fixed value assigned by the government, in 1694; and may or may not have a relation to the real value of the present time; but they are important and interesting as denoting an increase or decrease of quantity.

Counterpanes and Bedquilts.

Years.	Quantity.	Official value.	Declared value.
	Number.	£.	£.
1818	25,159	12,546	24,393
1819	10,411	5,161	9,814
1820	18,380	9,162	16,390
1821	25,491	12,720	18,540
1822	17,513	8,669	12,690
1823	29,885	14,858	13,723
1824	31,070	15,453	10,517
1825	29,564	14,676	12,916
1826	31,932	15,923	8,619

Lace and Patent Net.

Years.	Quantity.	Official value.	Declared value.
	Yards.	£.	£.
1818	2,878,923	96,823	81,625
1819	4,296,950	143,699	105,658
1820	6,282,251	210,808	148,419
1821	9,666,475	323,651	190,654
1822	11,836,747	396,143	245,046
1823	13,575,806	453,545	230,585
1824	17,265,670	576,995	323,062
1825	24,003,771	800,960	428,145
1826	24,319,652	811,976	355,171

Hosiery, viz. Stockings.

Years.	Quantity.	Official value.	Declared value.
	Dozen pair.	£.	£.
1818	425,389	642,914	411,642
1819	291,568	425,590	259,423
1820	231,666	350,510	206,768
1821	291,774	440,847	239,844
1822	361,891	546,162	277,711
1823	396,642	598,540	278,061
1824	441,311	664,826	315,033
1825	322,672	486,152	235,397
1826	245,742	370,357	157,340

Hosiery not otherwise described.

Years.	Official value and declared value.
	£.
1818	19,642
1819	6,955
1820	7,254
1821	9,082
1822	9,063
1823	6,390
1824	5,644
1825	4,146
1826	3,850

Cotton for Stitching and Sewing.

Years.	Quantity.	Official value.	Declared value.
	lbs.	£.	£.
1818	315,444	77,110	95,025
1819	257,108	61,427	68,252
1820	384,255	86,671	89,388
1821	504,401	113,340	109,794
1822	591,994	128,979	114,968
1823	621,449	131,545	112,473
1824	581,528	129,341	111,593
1825	719,486	158,153	151,083
1826	771,088	167,956	143,400

The most extensive manufacture of cutlery and plated goods is carried on in Sheffield and its neighbourhood, and is the principal support of its population, and the source of its opulence. Both these great divisions of the Sheffield manufactures branch out into numerous ramifications. The making of edge-tools, combs, cases, buttons, fenders, files, anvils, joiners' tools, lancets, forks, hafts, ink-stands, nails, pocket-knives, pen-knives, razors, snuffers, common and fine scissors, saws, scythes, hay or straw-knives, sickles, sheers, awl-blades, bellows, &c. to which may be added the refining of steel, are all distinct trades. Some manufacturers limit themselves to one; but others carry on several of these branches of business. Many of these manufactures are carried on in the neighbourhood as well as in the town, especially in the villages and hamlets of Altercliffe, Bentsgreen, Brightside, Butterthwaite, Carbrooke, Darnal, Dysonholmes, Dungworth, Ecclesfield, Grina-side, Grimesthorpe, Hallam, Miln-houses, Newfield-green, Owlerton, Pittsmoor, Stannington, Shiregreen, Upper Heeley, Wadsley, Woodseats, &c. most of which are in this parish, or in that of Ecclesfield, and all of them within seven miles of Sheffield. In the town, and its immediate vicinity, are several founderies for iron, brass, and white metal. The manufacture of plated goods is wholly confined to the town, and comprises an almost endless variety of articles, such as tea-urns, coffee-pots, saucepans, tankards, cups, candlesticks, and other pieces of table furniture, which it would be both tedious and difficult to enumerate.*

There are few situations better adapted to the manufacturing system here established, than that of Sheffield. Coal mines abound in the neighbourhood; and the rivers Don and Sheaf, which run close to the town, afford great conveniences to its trade, a great number of works being erected on their banks for the purpose of forging, slitting, and otherwise preparing, the iron and steel for the manufactures. The Don being navigable to Tinsley, within three miles of Sheffield, is a great advantage to the commerce of the town, by facilitating its communication with every part of the kingdom.

The history of its manufactures, however, though comprising only a short period, exhibits such a display of ingenuity, and such a series of improvements, as render it important, and in a commercial point of view highly interesting. From the town seal, and various other circumstances, some authors presume that, from the year 1297, Sheffield has been a staple for the iron manufactory, especially for falchion heads, arrow piles, and a sort of knives called whittles. Dr. Gibson, who

* There are also some other manufactures of less importance; but cutlery and plated goods constitute the staple trade of Sheffield.

BOOK II. published his edition of Camden in 1695, says that Sheffield had been for three hundred years the staple for knives, and quotes a verse of Chaucer, who wrote in the reign of Edward III.

“A Sheffield whittle bare he in his hose.”

Mr. Hunter, however, is of a different opinion. He says, “We have no testimony contemporary with that of Chaucer to the existence of the cutlery manufactory, or indeed of any other manufactory, at Sheffield. But there can be little doubt that the artificers of this neighbourhood did not confine themselves to the knife alone, but that shears, sickles, scythes, and other edged instruments of steel, for the making of which equal opportunities were presented, formed at this period, as they certainly did not long after, articles of manufacture in the smithies and wheels of Hallamshire. Of the manufactory of arms at Sheffield we have no direct information. All the articles enumerated in the ordinances for the government of the cutlers of Hallamshire, and in the later act of incorporation, are instruments of peace. And yet in an age when there was so large a demand for weapons of that description which could be conveniently made along with what are known to have been among the manufactures of Sheffield, it is probable enough that her artists might be employed in their fabrication. The sheafs of arrows, which form the device or the seal of the church burgesses of Sheffield, have been thought to afford a presumptive argument that the pile or arrow head was among the early manufactures of the place. But I incline rather to regard that device as nothing more than a rebus on the name of the town, *Sheaffield*. Perhaps a better presumptive argument of Sheffield having enjoyed a share in the manufacture of weapons of offence may be collected from the fact, that Sir John Cut was of a Sheffield family, and probably a native of the place, who had the office of master of the ordnance in the Tower in the reign of Henry VII.”*

In 1625, an act was passed for the incorporation of the master manufacturers, by the name of the company of cutlers of Hallamshire. This corporation is governed by a master, six searchers, and twenty-four assistants.

Sheffield enjoyed not in these times that almost entire monopoly it possesses at present of the staple article of its manufactures, the knife. We had an import trade in that article till the time of Queen Elizabeth; and knives of Almain, knives of France, knives of Collayne, are among the articles enumerated in the custom-house rate books of the time of Henry VIII. Queen Elizabeth, in the fifth of her reign, laid some restrictions on this important trade; but more, as it seems,

* Hunter's Hallamshire, p. 42.

with a view to encourage the London manufactures than those in the country. London was at that time the principal mart for the finer species of cutlery; but besides London, Salisbury, Woodstock, and Godalming were rivals with Sheffield in this department of our national manufactures. We may conclude that the citizens of Sheffield attempted at least to produce the finer kinds of wares, from the present which the earl of Shrewsbury made to his friend Lord Burghley of "a case of Hallamshire whittles, being such fruits as his poor country afforded with fame throughout the realm;" but it is probable that the manufactures rather consisted of the coarser and inferior kinds; the knives, as Fuller expresses it, which were "for common use of the country people," and which excited his surprise when he saw them offered at the low price of one penny.

The rules to which the Sheffield manufacturers were in those times subjected, were little calculated to encourage a spirit of commercial enterprise, or to put it in the power of the manufacturers to avail themselves to their full extent of the natural advantages which their situation presented. In the times of which we are speaking the superintendence of the artificers formed a part of the business of the court leet of the manor. A jury of cutlers was empaneled with the other juries, whose office it was to assign marks to the different manufacturers wherewith to distinguish their respective wares; to enrol indentures of apprenticeship, and to levy the fines to which persons became subject who wrought in opposition to certain regulations which were agreed upon by the whole fellowship of cutlers, and sanctioned by the lord of the manor. In the court rolls of the manor of Sheffield, of the 7th of Elizabeth, these regulations are recited at length; and again more fully in 1590. An abstract of them will show how far they were calculated to give full scope to any spirit of commercial enterprise, and will also throw no inconsiderable light upon the state of the town and its manufactures in the reign of Elizabeth.

"The actes and ordinaunces made and agreed upon the firste daye of September, in the twoe and thirteth yere of the reigne of oure Sovereigne Ladye Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Quene of England, Fraunce and Ireland, defender of the faith, &c. As well by all the hole fellowshippe and companie of cutlers and makers of knyves wthin the lordshippe of Hallomshire in the countye of Yorke, whose names are particularlye expressed in a sodule hereunto annexed. As alsoe by the assente of the Righte Honourable George erle of Shrewsbury, lord and owner of the said lordshippe of Hallomshire, for the better relief and comoditie of the porer sorte of the saide fellowshippe."

The first article makes the strange provision, that no person engaged in the said manufactures either as a master, servant, or apprentice, shall perform any "worke

BOOK II. appertayninge to the sayde scyence or mysterye of cutlers" for eight and twenty days next ensuing the eighth day of August in each year; nor from christmas to the twenty-third day of January; but shall apply themselves to other labours, "upon payne of forfeiture for everye offence founde and presented by twelve men of the same fellowshippe of the some of twentye shillings, to be levied as other his fynes and amercyaments wthin the sayde lordshippe have been accustomed." 2. No person to exercise the said trade who had not served an apprenticeship of seven years, or been instructed by his father for that term. Penalty forty shillings. 3. No person to have more than one apprentice in his service at one time, nor engage another till the former be in his last year, nor take any for a less term than seven years. 4. No person, occupying any wheel for the grinding of knives, to allow of any work being done there during the holiday months. Penalty as before. 5. No occupier of a wheel to suffer any person to grind or place any knives there who does not reside within the lordship and liberties; on the same penalty. 6. No person to be suffered to exercise the trade who has not sufficiently learned it within the said lordship. Penalty as before. 7. No person to strike any mark upon his wares, but that which is assigned him in the lords' court. Penalty ten shillings. 8. No hafter shall haft any knives for any chapman, hardwareman or dagger maker, or other person not dwelling within the liberties. Penalty twenty shillings. 9. Nor shall knife blades be sold to any person not dwelling in the liberties. Penalty six shillings and eightpence. 10. No journeyman to be employed under the age of twenty, except such as shall be allowed by the jury, or who have been apprentices, or taught by their fathers. Penalty forty shillings. 11. No person who has not served an apprenticeship or been instructed by his father, to set up in the trade, except he first pay to "the jury or twelfe men of the cutler's occupation for the time being," five pounds, the one half to the earl's use, the other half for the poor of the said corporation, to be distributed by the jury. Penalty forty shillings. 12. Every apprentice to be presented to the jury within one year, and the indentures to be sealed before them. At the expiration of the term each apprentice to bring his indentures to the jury, and to subscribe the rules here established. Penalty ten shillings. 13. All persons summoned to serve upon the jury, to appear on pain of forfeiting six shillings and eightpence. 14. Each juryman to appear when summoned by the foreman to questions touching these ordinances on the like penalty. The fifteenth article gives power to the jury, with the concurrence of the lord or his "learned steward" for the time being, to make fresh regulations. 16. At the great court of the earl holden at Sheffield in Easter week, twelve men of the said science and mystery, to be nominated by the earl or his learned steward, to inquire into offences and to punish offenders. The last article declares, that if these

ordinances do not prove so beneficial as is expected to the poorer sort, the earl may make them or any of them void.

There is something amiable in the spirit of attention to the condition of the poor in which these regulations are conceived; and when we consider how slowly the best established truths in political economy make their way, even in more enlightened times, we need not be surprised that two centuries ago it was not perceived that by giving a wider scope to the spirit of commercial enterprise, and by an encouragement which in its immediate operation was directed to the class of those to whom the epithet *poor* could be applied, the most efficient and valuable assistance would be rendered to the whole mass of society. We may observe in them also a laudable attention to the maintenance of that reputation which the manufactures of Hallamshire had obtained; and it would have been well if the records of the manor court had not presented instances in which, in some of their best points, these ordinances were violated. The cutlers' jury were frequently called on to levy the penalties for unworkmanly wares, and this, combined with some other circumstances, led to the first great alteration in the civil state of the town of Sheffield, the incorporation of its manufacturing population.

In 1638, the people of Sheffield began to make clasp or spring knives with handles of iron, which they soon after covered with horn, tortoise shell, and other ornamental materials. Till about the middle of the last century, however, the trade of Sheffield appears to have been inconsiderable, confined, and precarious. None of the manufacturers durst attempt to extend their traffic beyond the limits of this island, and most of their goods were carried weekly by a few pack-horses to the metropolis. About the year 1750, Mr. Joseph Broadbent first opened a direct trade with the continent: and in 1751, the Don was made navigable to Tinsley, within three miles of the town, which greatly facilitated the export of merchandize.

The middle of the last century may be said to have been the augustan age of the Sheffield manufacture. The year 1742 is memorable in the history of that place for the introduction of a new manufacture, which has become not a formidable rival, but an efficient coadjutor, to the staple trade of Sheffield. In that year, an ingenious mechanic, of the name of Bolsover, then employed in repairing the handle of a knife, which was composed partly of silver and partly of copper, was struck with the possibility of uniting the two metals so as to form a cheap substance, which should present only an exterior of silver, and which might be used in the manufacture of various articles in which silver had been before solely employed. Mr. Bolsover began a manufacture made of this material, but confined himself to buttons, snuff boxes, and other light articles. The full value of an invention, really beneficial, seldom develops itself at once, and it was reserved for another member of the cor-

BOOK II.

Plated
goods.

poration of cutlers of Hallamshire, Mr. Joseph Hancock, to shew to what other uses the copper, planted in this new method, might be applied, and how successfully it was possible to imitate the finest and richest embossed plate. Mr. Hancock employed copper, plated with silver, in the manufacture of candlesticks, tea-pots, waiters, and most of the old decorations of the side-board, which previously to his time had been formed only of wrought silver. The importance of this discovery now began to be fully understood; various companies were formed; workmen were easily procured from among the ingenious mechanics of Sheffield; while the streams and the falls of the Don and the Sheaf furnished a powerful agent for rolling out the metal in mills erected for that purpose. Birmingham, "the great toy-shop of Europe," as it has been significantly called, early obtained a share in this splendid and lucrative manufacture; but the honour of the invention belongs to Sheffield, and that place still stands unrivalled in the extent to which the manufacture is carried, and in the elegance and durability of its productions.* The term, *Sheffield plate*, forms a passport to every market, and inspires confidence in every dealer. The introduction of this new branch of trade naturally gave to Sheffield a share of the manufacture of silver plate, properly so called; and that the manufacturers might be relieved from the necessity of sending their goods to be stamped in London, an Assay Office was established in Sheffield, which was opened on the 20th of September, 1773. The refining of the precious metals had been previously introduced, and Mr. John Read, who settled here in 1765, carried this important branch of our national commerce to a great extent.

The manufacture of articles of cutlery is at present regulated by the statute of 59 Geo. III. c. 7. which recites, that knives, forks, razors, scissars, shears, and other cutlery wares, edge tools, and hardware, requiring a cutting edge, formed of wrought steel, or of iron and steel, had for many years been a great branch of trade in England, and such articles being esteemed in foreign countries for their superior quality, great quantities had been sent to foreign markets; and that a practice prevailed of forming such articles in a mould from cast iron, and afterwards by a chemical process, previous to the finishing and polishing, making them resemble so nearly the same sorts of articles wrought of steel, or iron and steel, as scarcely to be distinguishable from such compositions, even by manufacturers themselves. The statute was therefore passed to give to manufacturers of articles made with the hammer the privilege of marking them with the figure of a hammer, and to prohibit those who made goods, by casting them in a mould, from using such inscriptions as might lead purchasers to suppose that they had been made in some other manner.

* Hunter's History of Sheffield.

Cloth, cotton, and hardware must be considered the staple manufactures of Yorkshire ; but blankets, carpets, hosiery, and gloves, are manufactured in various parts of the county. CHAP. V.

In treating on the manufacture of wool and cotton, it has been necessary to enter into a general and combined view of the trade carried on in these important branches ; while the detail of the improvements which have been made in the several mechanical processes, and other information which may be considered local, will be more advantageously introduced in connection with the several towns or districts in which the manufactures are carried on to the greatest extent, and with the greatest success.

CHAPTER VI.

ECCLESIASTICAL AND CIVIL GOVERNMENT, HONORIAL HISTORY, POPULATION, ANCIENT AND
PRESENT DIVISION OF THE COUNTY.

BOOK II. **Ecclesiastical government.** IN ecclesiastical affairs the county of York is wholly under the superintendence of the archbishop. The suffragans of his grace are the bishops of Carlisle, Chester, Durham, and the Isle of Man; the latter is styled Sodor (the southern isles of Scotland) and Man; and as he presides over a diocese not formerly pertaining to England, he has no seat in the house of peers. Under the archbishop, ecclesiastical affairs are conducted by archdeacons, an officer first introduced into this diocese by Thomas the Norman, in 1070. Prior to the conquest, the Saxon prelates sat in the courts with the earls and sheriffs, for the administration of justice; but the Conqueror separated the ecclesiastical from the civil jurisdiction, by enacting that no bishop or archdeacon should in future hold ecclesiastical pleas in the hundred court, nor suffer any cause of a spiritual nature to come under the cognizance of secular persons. At that time it was not decided whether the superiority belonged to the see of Canterbury or of York; and, in succeeding ages, the disputes on this point became high and acrimonious; but in the reign of Edward III. an arrangement was accomplished between the contending prelates, which in reality gave the superiority to Canterbury; and at which time the casuistical and puerile distinction, which still exists, was introduced, by which the archbishop of York is styled the primate of England, and the archbishop of Canterbury primate of all England. In this county are four archdeaconries, namely, York, East Riding, Cleveland, and Richmond: these are divided into sixteen deaneries, which are thus arranged:—

Archdeanery of York, or the West Riding.

Deanery of the city and ainstey of York.

———— Craven.

———— Doncaster.

———— Pontefract.

Archdeanery of the East Riding.

Deanery of Buckrose.

——— Dickerling.

——— Heathhill and Hull.

——— Holderness.

Archdeanery of Cleveland.

Deanery of Bulmer.

——— Cleveland.

——— Ryedale.

——— Ripon.

——— Ripon cum Masham, a peculiar jurisdiction.

Archdeanery of Richmond.

Deanery of Boroughbridge.

——— Catterick.

——— Richmond.

This archdeanery extends into Lancashire, Cumberland, and Westmoreland.

Anciently the civil government of the county was lodged in the earl or count, to whom it was committed by the king at will, sometimes for life, and afterwards in fee; but when it could no longer be commodiously executed by a person of such superior rank and quality, it was judged necessary to constitute a person duly qualified to officiate in his stead; who was called in our ancient mother tongue, *Scýpegeþeþa*, shire reeve, *i. e.* governor of the shire or county. Before the 9th of Edward II. he was elected by the freeholders; but, since that time, the appointment has been made by the king. His office is to execute the king's writs, return juries, and keep the peace: and his jurisdiction is called a bailiwick, because he is the bailiff of the crown.

Civil government.

York has had its own high sheriff from the third of William I.

The office of *custos rotulorum*, or keeper of the rolls and records of the session of the peace, is of considerable antiquity. He is nominated by the lord chancellor, and is always a justice of the quorum, and one of the principal of that character in the commission: and to him the nomination of the clerk of the peace belongs. This office has been of late years annexed to that of lord lieutenant, which appears to have been introduced early in the reign of Henry VIII. The statutes of Philip and Mary speak of them as officers well known at that time; and yet they could not have been long in use, since Camden mentions them in the time of Queen

BOOK II. Elizabeth, as extraordinary magistrates, constituted only in times of difficulty and danger.*

There are three lord lieutenants for the county of York: the earl of Carlisle for the east riding, the earl of Harewood for the west riding, and the duke of Leeds for the north riding.

Honorial
history.

The county of York lies in the northern circuit, the lent and summer assizes being held in the city of York.

This county returns thirty-two members to parliament; four for the county, two for the city of York; two for Beverley, two for Hedon, two for Kingston-upon-Hull, in the east riding; two for Malton, two for Northallerton, two for Richmond, two for Scarborough, and two for Thirsk, in the north riding; two for Aldborough, two for Boroughbridge, two for Knaresborough, two for Pontefract, and two for Ripon, in the west riding.

Before the conquest, the comites, or earls of Northumberland, were also governors of the city of York; which, as it had been, during the heptarchy, the capital and chief residence of the Northumbrian kings, so it continued to be the seat of the earls of that place. These presided over the county and city of York, as well as over the county of Northumberland, &c. till the confessor, in the year 1056, after the death of Siward, gave the earldom of Northumberland to Tosti, brother to Earl Harold, and son to Godwin, earl of Kent.† Morcar was the last earl of Northumberland before the conquest, and he remained so till the fifth year of the conqueror's reign; when, after his revolt, and seizing the isle of Ely, William, in the year 1069, gave this earldom to Robert Copsi or Comins;‡ and he being slain, the conqueror then bestowed it on Cospatric, who being deprived of it in the year 1072, he lastly gave the earldom of Northumberland to Waltheof, the son of Siward. Whether the city and county of York were included in this grant is disputable; some authors seem rather to consider that it was only the present county of Northumberland and the bishopric of Durham over which he presided: for it appears that Waltheof sat as judge, in temporal affairs, with Walcher, bishop of Durham, in their county-courts, and assisted that prelate with his secular authority.§ The succession of the subsequent earls of Northumberland will be, therefore, foreign to our province, because Yorkshire was from this era wholly discharged from the government of those earls, and under the jurisdiction of the vicecomites, high sheriffs of the county of York. These vicecomites were anciently

* Manning and Bray's Surrey, vol. i. p. xxv. introduction.

† Comitatum Eboraci Tostio fratri comitis Haraldi, &c. Vide Ingulfum edit. antiq. f. 510. n. 40.

‡ Consulatam Northumbriæ Robert Comyns. Vide Hunting. i. 7. f. 211. b. Ordericum Vital. f. 512. b. Sim. Dunelm. col. 38, 198.

§ Hoveden, pars i. f. 260. n. 40.

substitutes to the earls, and removeable at their pleasure; but afterwards came to be annually nominated by the kings; for, excepting William Malet,* Robert Fitz-Richard,† and one or two Estoteviles, all of Norman extraction, which some would pretend were hereditary viscounts here, we read of no earl of York or Yorkshire till a long time after the conquest.

The first mention that we find any where in history of a titular earl of this county is William le Gros of the house of Campaigne, and earl of Albemarle, a great commander, who was by King Stephen, after the victory over the Scots, at the famous battle of Standard, in 1138, made earl of Yorkshire; or according to some, of York. The arms our heralds have given this earl are, gules, a cross patonce vairy.

William le
Gros, first
earl of
York.

Otho, duke of Saxony, son of Henry, Duke of Bavaria, by Maud the daughter of Henry II. king of England, in 1190, was created by his uncle Richard I. earl of York.‡ Whereupon some performed homage and fealty to him, but others refusing, the king gave him, as an exchange, the county of Poitiers. This prince was afterwards saluted emperor by the name of Otho IV. He bore the same arms with the first kings of England, which were of Norman descent, viz. on a field, gules, two lions passant gardant, or.

Otho, se-
cond earl
of York.

Otho's relation to this kingdom, as earl of York, and grandson of Henry II., is as interesting as his fortune was remarkable.

The emperor Henry VI., having died, and left his son, Frederick, an infant three months old, to the care of his brother Philip, duke of Suabia; the minority of Frederick tempted pope Innocent to divest the house of Suabia of the imperial crown, and he prevailed on certain princes to elect Otho of Saxony, emperor: other princes re-elected the infant Frederick. The contention continued between the rival candidates, with repeated elections. Otho, by flattering the clergy, obtained himself to be crowned at Rome, and assumed the title of Otho IV.; but some of his followers having been killed by the Roman citizens he meditated revenge, and instead of returning to Germany, re-conquered certain possessions usurped from the empire by the pope. For this violence Otho was excommunicated by the holy father, who turned his influence in behalf of the youthful Frederick, and procured him to be elected emperor instead. Otho had a quarrel with Philip Augustus, king of France, respecting an old wager between them. Philip, neither believing nor wishing that Otho could attain the imperial dignity, had wagered

* Sim. Dunelm. col. 198.

† Ordericus vitalis, scribit quod Robertus Richardi, filius Eboracensis præsidii custos cum multis peremptus est an. 1068, f. 512, c. Malet eadem pagina, vocatus est præses castrensis, that may be governor of York castle.

‡ Hoveden's words are, that the king gave him comitatum Eboraci.

BOOK II. the best city in his kingdom against whichever he should select of Otho's baggage horses, if he carried his point. After Otho had achieved it, he seriously demanded the city of Paris from Philip, who quite as seriously refused to deliver up his capital. War ensued, and in the decisive battle of Bovines, called the "battle of the spurs," from the number of knights who perished, Philip defeated Otho at the head of two hundred thousand Germans. The imperial dragon, which the Germans, in their wars, were accustomed to plant on a great armed chariot with a guard chosen from the flower of the army, fell into the hands of the victors, and the emperor himself barely escaped at the hazard of his life. This battle was fought in August, 1215; and Otho, completely vanquished, retreated upon his devotions, and died in 1218, without issue.*

The wager, in its consequences so disastrous to the Germans, and so illustrious to the French arms, was made with Philip while Otho was passing through France on his way from the court of England.

For many years after this our country bestowed no title on any person, until Richard II. in 1385, having called a parliament at Westminster in the ninth year of his reign;† amongst several other creations, Edmund of Langley, fifth son to Edward III. was made the first duke of York. This prince died at his manor of Langley, and was interred in the priory there. He left issue by one of the daughters of Peter, king of Castile and Leon, two sons.

Edmund,
first duke
of York.

Edward Plantagenet, the eldest, was first made earl of Rutland, then duke of Albemarle; and, after the death of his father, succeeded to the dukedom of York in 1406. He lost his life amongst the very few of the English that were slain at the famous battle of Agincourt, and left no issue. His body was brought over into England by Henry V. and buried in the collegiate church of Fotheringay, in Northamptonshire, with great solemnity.‡

Edward
Plantage-
net, second
duke.

Richard Plantagenet, third duke of York, nephew of the second duke, and son of Richard earl of Cambridge, who was executed for treason against Henry V., was restored to his paternal honours by Henry VI., and allowed to succeed to his uncle's inheritance. As he was one of the most illustrious by descent, so he became one of the most powerful subjects through his dignities and alliances. After the death of the duke of Bedford, the celebrated regent of France, he was appointed to succeed him, and with the assistance of the valourous Lord Talbot, afterwards earl of Shrewsbury, maintained a footing in the French territories upwards of five years. The incapacity of Henry VI. incited him to urge his claim to the crown of

Richard
Plantage-
net, third
duke.

* Hist. of House of Austria. Rapin. Favine.

† Parl. 9 Ric. II. n. 24. cart. 9 Ric. II. n. 26. Pat. 9 Ric. II. p. i. n. 10. on the 6th of August.

‡ Walsingh. p. 393. n. 40.

England in right of his mother, through whom he descended from Philippa, only daughter of the duke of Clarence, second son to Edward III.; whereas the king descended from the duke of Lancaster, third son of that monarch. The duke's superiority of descent, his valour and mildness in various high employments, and his immense possessions, derived through numerous successions, gave him influence with the nobility, and procured him formidable connections. He levied war against the king, and without material loss slew about five thousand of the royal forces at St. Alban's, on the 22d of May, 1452. This was the first blood spilt in the fierce and fatal quarrel between the rival houses of York and Lancaster, which lasted thirty years, was signalized by twelve pitched battles, cost the lives of eighty princes of the blood, and almost annihilated the ancient nobility of England. After this battle, the duke's irresolution, and the heroism of Margaret, queen of Henry VI., caused a suspension of hostilities. The leaders on both sides assented to meet in London, and be solemnly reconciled. The duke of York led the queen in solemn procession to St. Paul's, and the chiefs of one party marched hand in hand with the chiefs of the other. It was a public demonstration of peace, with secret mutual distrust; and an accident aroused the slumbering strife. One of the king's retinue insulted one of the earl of Warwick's; their companions fought, and both parties in every county flew to arms. The battle of Bloreheath, in Staffordshire, 23d of September, 1459, was won by the Lancasterians. At the battle of Northampton, 10th of July, 1560, the Yorkists had the victory, and the king was taken prisoner. A parliament, summoned in the king's name, met at Westminster, which the duke of York attended; and, had he then seated himself on the throne in the house of lords, the deadly feud might have been ended by his being proclaimed king; but his coolness and moderation intimidated his friends, and encouraged his enemies. His personal courage was undoubted, but he was deficient in political courage. After mature deliberation, they declared the duke's title indefeasible, but decided that Henry should retain the crown during life. They provided, however, that till the king's decease the government should be administered by the duke, as the true and lawful heir of the monarchy; and in this arrangement Richard acquiesced. Meanwhile, queen Margaret, with her infant son, appealed to the barons of the north against the settlement in the south, and collected an army with astonishing celerity. The duke of York hastened with five thousand troops to quell what he imagined to be the beginning of an insurrection, and found, near Wakefield, a force of twenty thousand men. He threw himself into Sandal castle, but with characteristic bravery, imagining he should be disgraced by remaining between walls in fear of a female, he descended into the plain of Wakefield on the 24th of December, and gave battle to the queen, who largely out-numbering his little army, defeated and slew him; and his son the earl of Rutland, an innocent youth

BOOK II.

of seventeen, having been taken prisoner, was murdered in cold blood by the lord de Clifford. Margaret caused the duke's head to be cut off, and fixed on the gates of the city of York, with a paper crown on it in derision of his claim. He perished in the fiftieth year of his age, worthy of a better fate.

Edward
Plantage-
net, fourth
duke.

Edward Plantagenet, fourth duke of York, eldest son of the last, prosecuted his father's pretensions, and defeated the earl of Pembroke, half brother to Henry VI. at Mortimer's Cross, in Herefordshire. Shortly afterwards, queen Margaret advanced upon London, and gained a victory over the Yorkists under the earl of Warwick, at the second battle of St. Albans, and, at the same time, regained possession of the person of her weak husband. Pressed by the Yorkists, she retreated to the north, and the youthful duke, remarkable for beauty of person, bravery, affability, and every popular quality, entered the capital amidst the acclamations of the citizens. Elated by his success, he resolved openly to insist on his claim, and treat his adversaries as rebels and traitors; and after having been proclaimed king at Baynard's castle, was with great royalty conveyed to Westminster, and there in the great hall sat in the king's seat, with St. Edmund's sceptre in his hand. On the 29th of March, 1461, he fought the fierce and bloody battle of Tooton, wherein he issued orders to give no quarter, and there were above thirty-six thousand slain. This slaughter confirmed him king of England, and he reigned upwards of twenty years under the title of Edward IV., defiling his fame and power by effeminacy and cruelty. The dukedom of York became merged in the royal dignity.

Richard
Plantage-
net, fifth
duke.

Richard Plantagenet, of Shrewsbury, fifth duke of York, second son of Edward IV. was created by his father when very young, on May 28, 1474. This unhappy prince was murdered in the tower, with his elder brother, Edward V., by order of their uncle, the duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III. in 1483, when his honours became extinct.

Henry Tu-
dor, sixth
duke.

The next was Henry Tudor, the second son of Henry VII. king of England, who was afterwards king himself by the well-known name of Henry VIII.* From his investiture into the duchy of York, the kings of England have always used to confer that honour on the second son of the royal family. This dignity again became merged in the crown.

Charles
Stuart,
seventh
duke.

Charles Stuart, the second son of James I. king of Great Britain, who in Scotland had been made duke of Albany, marquis of Ormond, earl of Ross, and Baron Ardmanoch, was, when a child not full four years old,† created duke of York, by

* Created duke of York, Nov. 1, 1491. Created prince of Wales on the death of his brother Arthur, Feb. 18, 1503.

† Jan. 6, 1604.

girding him with a sword, (to use the words of the form,) putting a cap and coronet of gold upon his head, and by delivering him a verge of gold; after the king his father, according to the usual manner, had created him, with eleven others of noble families, knights of the bath. He was afterwards king of Great Britain, and the title again merged in the crown.

CHAP. VI.

James Stuart, the second son of King Charles I., was declared duke of York at his birth by his royal father, and so entitled, but not so created till January 27, 1643, by letters patent, bearing date at Oxford. For a further augmentation of his titles he had the earldom of Ulster, in the kingdom of Ireland, conferred upon him by his brother Charles II. in the 10th year of his reign; afterwards he was king of Great Britain, and the title again merged in the crown.

James Stuart, eighth duke.

After the accession of King George I. to the throne, he was pleased on the 29th of June, in the second year of his reign, 1716, to create his brother Ernest Augustus, duke of Brunswick and Lunenburgh, bishop of Osnaburgh, earl of Ulster in Ireland, duke of York and Albany in Great Britain, to him and the heirs male of his body, who died without issue, when his honours became extinct.

Ernest Augustus, ninth duke.

The tenth duke of York was Edward Augustus, second son of Frederick, prince of Wales, born on the 14th-25th of March, 1738-9. On March 18, 1752, he was elected a knight companion of the most noble order of the garter, and installed on the 4th of June following.

Edward Augustus, tenth duke.

His royal highness, on July 25, 1758, embarked at Portsmouth, on board the Essex, commanded by Richard afterwards Lord Viscount Howe, and proceeding with the fleet, was present at the reduction of Cherburgh, in Normandy, by General Bligh; having likewise sailed in September ensuing with the same nobleman, when his lordship escorted the transports with the troops sent out against St. Malo. His highness, after he had gone through the subordinate offices of midshipman and lieutenant, was on June 19, 1759, promoted to the command of his majesty's ship Phoenix, of forty-four guns.

On April 1, 1760, George II. was pleased to grant unto his royal highness, and the heirs male of his body, the dignities of duke of York and Albany, of Great Britain, and earl of Ulster in the kingdom of Ireland. On March 31, 1761, his royal highness was appointed rear-admiral of the blue.

In 1762 and the three preceding summers he made a tour to different parts of England; and in September, 1763, his royal highness set out on his travels, and visited Lisbon, Gibraltar, Portmahon, Genoa, and Italy, and returned through France.

On July 7, 1767, his royal highness again set out for the continent, and arriving at Aix-la-chapelle, visited the king of Prussia, and several courts in Germany. From thence proceeding to Monaco, capital of the principality of that name, in the

BOOK II.

Frederick,
eleventh
duke.

territories of Genoa, in Upper Italy, he was there seized with a malignant fever, of which he died on the 7th of September. The whole of his dignities became extinct.

Frederick, eleventh duke of York, was brother of his majesty, King George IV., and second son of his late majesty King George III., by whom he was advanced to the dignities of duke of the kingdom of Great Britain, and earl of the kingdom of Ireland, by the titles of duke of York and of Albany in Great Britain, and earl of Ulster in Ireland, and presented to the bishopric of Osnaburgh. His royal highness was commander-in-chief of all the land forces of the united kingdom, colonel of the first regiment of foot guards, colonel-in-chief of the 60th regiment of infantry, officiating grand master of the order of the bath, high steward of new Windsor, warden and keeper of the new forest Hampshire, knight of the garter, knight of the order of the Holy Ghost in France, of the black eagle in Russia, the red eagle in Prussia, of St. Maria Theresa in Austria, of Charles III. in Spain, doctor of the civil law, and fellow of the royal society.

His royal highness was born Aug. 16, 1763, the second son and child of their late majesties King George III. and Queen Charlotte. On the 27th of the following February he was elected bishop of Osnaburgh, a nominal prelacy, to which the elector of Hanover has the power of influencing the election alternately with another European power. Prince Frederick was invested with the ensigns of the bath Dec. 30, 1767, and installed at Henry the seventh's chapel June 15, 1772; he was elected a companion of the most noble order of the garter June 19, 1771, and on the 25th of the next month was installed at Windsor, in company with his two brothers, the prince of Wales, and Prince Ernest Augustus (now duke of Cumberland).

The education of his royal highness, under the paternal eye of George III. was strictly attended to.

From his earliest age his royal highness was destined to the military profession, the study of which formed an essential part of his studies. In pursuance of this object, and the acquirement of the French and German languages, he was sent to the continent at the end of 1781, and continued abroad till 1787, his established residence during that period being Hanover. His first commission in the army was that of colonel, which was dated November 1, 1780; he was appointed to the command of the 2d regiment of horse-grenadier guards March 23, 1782; major-general 20th of November following; and colonel of the coldstream guards, with the rank of lieutenant-general, Oct. 27, 1784.

On the 27th of the following month, he was created duke of York and Albany in Great Britain, and earl of Ulster in Ireland. These titles had then been extinct for seventeen years, from the period of the death of his uncle Edward, in 1767.

In the beginning of August, 1787, the duke of York returned to England. And

on the 27th of November following he was introduced to the house of lords; but the first instance of his joining in the debates, was on the 15th of December, 1788, when the settlement of the regency was under discussion. CHAP. VI.

Amidst the political agitations of the year 1791, the marriage of his royal highness to the princess royal of Prussia served to cement more closely the relations which the courts of St. James and Berlin had found it their interests to contract. The treaty touching this alliance was signed at Berlin on the 26th of January; and on the 28th of September, the king of Great Britain declared in council his consent to the contract; and it was on the following day that the duke of York was married, at Berlin, to Frederica Charlotta Ulrica Catharine, only child of King Frederick William, by his first consort Elizabeth Ulrica Christiana, princess of Brunswick-Wolfenbützel, and half-sister of the present king of Prussia. Their royal highnesses left Berlin October 27, and having spent some weeks in Germany, were, on their arrival in England, re-married at the queen's house November 23.

On the occasion of his marriage, the duke had voted him by parliament the sum of eighteen thousand pounds per annum, and the king settled on him seven thousand pounds from his Irish revenue, which, in addition to the twelve thousand pounds per annum he before enjoyed, constituted a yearly income of thirty-seven thousand. The sum of eight thousand pounds per annum was at the same time voted to the duchess, in case she should survive.

In 1793 the duke was called into active military service. A British army was ordered for Flanders, to form part of the grand army under the prince of Saxe Coburg. The duke was appointed to the command of that army, aided by Sir Ralph Abercrombie, Sir Wm. Erskine, and other officers of distinction. It is generally allowed that the plan of the campaign was bad, and the failure cannot therefore be placed to the conduct of his royal highness. The first military operations in which his royal highness assisted, occurred in the neighbourhood of Tournay, and near St. Amand and Vicogne, in the month of May, in the course of which he was promoted to the rank of general. In the subsequent battle of Famars, on the 23d of May, he commanded a principal column of the allied army, and bore a distinguished share in the success of that brilliant day; the result of which was the investment and siege of Valenciennes. The direction of this operation was entrusted to his royal highness, to whom the city was surrendered, after a considerable part of it had been reduced to ashes, on the 26th of July.

Having joined the main army, the duke of York co-operated, on the 7th and 8th of August, in the movements against the enemy's positions at the Camp de Cesar, Bois de Bourlon, &c. upon the line of the Scheldt, from all which they were dispossessed, or retired, although without material loss, owing to the indecision and slowness of the allied army.

BOOK II.

The prince of Cobourg, after these operations, laid siege to Quesnoy, and subsequently invested Maubeuge, while the duke of York continued his march in the direction of Orchies, Tourcoing, and Menin, with the British, Hanoverian, and Hessian troops, to which was added a body of Austrians, under the orders of Lieutenant-General Alvintzy. The object of this separation was the siege of Dunkirk, which had been determined upon by the British cabinet, and which was viewed with regret, not only by the Austrian generals, but also by his royal highness, who had remonstrated against it, as far as he could; at the same time, when he found his representations unavailing, he proceeded with the utmost zeal to the execution of a measure, from which may reasonably be dated the subsequent reverse of fortune on the French frontier.

After a succession of severe and sanguinary actions, fought by the besieging and covering armies with success, though without any positive effect, on the 6th and 8th of September, the duke of York found himself under the necessity of raising the siege.

His royal highness's corps, after this, was stationed for some time on the frontier of West Flanders (the head quarters being at Dixmude and Thoraut), occasionally co-operating with General Beaulieu in repelling the enemy's attacks upon Menin and other points. Towards the middle of October his royal highness moved with six thousand men, chiefly British, to the support of the prince of Cobourg, then before Maubeuge. He made a rapid march to Englefontaine, where he arrived on the 16th, the day on which was fought the battle of Wattignies: in consequence of which, although both parties, considering the advantage to be with the enemy, had retired from the field, and although the Austrian army was superior in numbers and quality of troops, the prince of Cobourg thought fit to abandon the operation in which he was engaged.

The duke of York returned to Tournay, in which place, and the neighbourhood, he continued until the close of the campaign. After some trifling affairs the army went into winter quarters, the duke of York's head-quarters being at Ghent, whence, attended by General Mack, he proceeded to England, to concert with the British government the plan and measures for the ensuing campaign.

His royal highness returned, in the month of February, 1794, from England to Courtrai, to which place the British head-quarters had been removed, upon a forward concentration of the cantonments. On the 26th his royal highness completely defeated, near Troixville, with great slaughter, and the loss of thirty-five pieces of cannon, a corps of thirty thousand men, which, under the orders of General Chapuy, attacked his position. General Chapuy was taken prisoner, with a considerable number of officers and men; and on the 30th Landrecies surrendered.

On the 10th of May the French, to the number of thirty thousand, under Pichegru,

made a furious attack on the duke, near Tournay. They were repulsed. But in a subsequent engagement at the same place, they defeated the allies on the 14th. On the 18th the duke of York's division was attacked, and obliged every where to give way, and the duke himself was on the point of falling into the enemy's hands. It was with prodigious efforts that Generals Fox and Abercrombie found means to restore sufficient order among the troops to save them from total destruction and effect a retreat.

The rest of this disastrous campaign was a succession of disappointments, in which the brave and persevering spirit of the British commander vainly struggled against the insincerity of allies, and the coldness of his own government, after retreating without dishonour from post to post. The allies were at length no longer able to oppose the enemy. And on the 14th of April, 1795, the different British brigades embarked in the Weser for England. And thus terminated the warfare, under the duke of York, in the years 1793, 1794, and 1795.

In February, 1795, his majesty was graciously pleased to nominate the duke of York to the situation of commander-in-chief, an office not less important than at that time it had become arduous, from the deplorable effects of the inefficiency and abuse which prevailed in every branch and department of the military service. His royal highness undertook the duties of this situation with a firm determination to correct the errors and abuses which had crept into the administration of the army; and the zeal and indefatigable attention with which he persevered in this arduous task were equalled only by the judgment which directed his labours.

In 1799, the duke again appeared in the field. On the 26th of August, the vessels, conveying a large British force, came to anchor near the shore of the Helder; and on the 27th the troops began to disembark. The first enterprise was the taking of the Helder. His royal highness himself landed in Holland on the 13th of September, and the force under him, including one thousand Russians, amounted to nearly thirty-five thousand men. An engagement with the French took place on the 8th of October, in which the enemy was entirely defeated. In this engagement the loss of the enemy exceeded four thousand men and three hundred prisoners, and the British lost about one thousand five hundred men. In another engagement, which followed soon after, the British were again masters of the field of battle, though the loss amounted to one thousand two hundred British and seven hundred Russians. The army directed its march towards Haerlem; but intelligence having been received that the French had succeeded in throwing up strong works in the rear, and that a corps would be placed in the rear of the army as it advanced, his royal highness was forced to pause. General Daendels having attacked the right wing of the British on the 10th of October, under Prince William of Gloucester, he was under the necessity of falling back. On the 17th

BOOK II.

of October a suspension of arms was agreed on between Generals Brun and Daendels and the English and Russian commanders, and it was stipulated that the English and Russians should be allowed to evacuate Holland, on condition that eight thousand seamen, either Batavian or French, prisoners in England, should be given up to the French government.

His royal highness continued to exercise the important functions attached to the high office of commander-in-chief with satisfaction to his royal father and the nation at large, for several years; but, on the 27th of January, 1809, Colonel Wardle brought forward a motion in the house of commons for the appointment of a committee to investigate the conduct of his royal highness as commander-in-chief. The investigation ended in his royal highness's resignation.

One of the first acts of his present majesty, after his being vested with the full powers of regent, in 1811, was to reinstate his royal highness in his former office.

In July, 1814, and again at the same period in the following year, both houses of parliament passed a vote of thanks to the duke of York, for the benefits he had bestowed on the nation as commander-in-chief in the wars then concluded.

After the death of Queen Charlotte in 1818, the duke of York was appointed with a parliamentary grant of ten thousand pounds per annum, custos of the person of his afflicted father. The assiduity with which he performed this duty is universally acknowledged.

The last prominent act of the duke of York's life was his defence of the protestant constitution of the country, delivered in the house of lords, April 25, 1825.

His royal highness had laboured under a dropsy since the month of July 1826, for the relief of which his royal highness underwent an operation on the 3d of September. The result of this operation, aided by the favourable effects of medicine afterwards, was the removal of the constitutional complaint; but its partial influence on the limbs, producing a mortification of a considerable portion of the shin of both legs, subsequently occasioned his death on January 5, 1827. His remains lay in state at St. James's palace for several days, and were deposited in the royal vault in Windsor on the 20th of the same month.

The title of York, on the decease of his royal highness, became extinct.

List of
towns giv-
ing titles.

The following is a list of such places in this county as have been the capital residences of barons by tenure, or by writ of summons; or have given title to peers created such by letters patent :—*

Aske B Sir Thomas Dundas, second baronet by patent, August 13, 1794.
Baron Dundas, of Aske.

* B stands for baron; V for viscount; D for duke or duchess; and M for marquis.

- Beverley *M* James Douglas, second duke of Queensbury, in Scotland, by patent, May 26, 1708. Extinct on the decease of his son, 1778. CHAP. VI.
- 2 *E* Algernon Percy, second baron Louvaine of Alnwick, by patent, November 2, 1790.
- Bingley *B* Robert Benson, by patent, July 21, 1713. Extinct on his decease in 1730.
- Bolton *B* Thomas Orde, by patent, October 20, 1797.
- Burlington *E* Richard Boyle, second earl of Cork, by patent, March 20, 1664. Extinct in 1735.
- Carleton *B* John de Bella Aqua, by writ of summons, June 8, twenty-second of Edward I. 1294.
- 2 *B* Henry Boyle, by patent, October 20, 1714. Died in 1725, when the title became extinct.
- 3 *B* Richard Boyle, second earl of Shannon, by patent, August 6, 1786.
- Cleveland *E* Thomas Wentworth, fourth baron Wentworth, by patent, February 5, 1626. Extinct on his death, 1667.
- 2 *D* Barbara Villiers, mistress of Charles II. by patent, August 3, 1670. Extinct 1774.
- Cowick *B* John Christopher Burton Downay fifth viscount Downe, by patent, May 28, 1796. Baron Downay, in England.
- Craven *E* Viscount Craven, of Uffington, Berks, by patent, March 15, 1663.
- Danby *E* Henry Danvers, first lord Danvers, by patent, February 5, 1626. Extinct on his death, 1643.
- 2 *E* Thomas Osborne, first viscount Latimer, by patent, June 27, 1674.
- Doncaster *V* James Hay, first baron Hay, by patent, July 5, 1618. Extinct 1660.
- 2 *E* James Fitz Roy (assumed the name of Scot), natural son of Charles II. by patent, February 14, 1663. Beheaded 1685, when the title became forfeited.
- 3 *E* Francis Scot, third earl of Dalkeith, and heir to the last-mentioned earl. Restored by act of parliament, March 23, 1743.
- Duncombe Park *B* Charles Duncombe, by patent, July 14, 1826. Baron Feversham, of Duncombe Park.
- Escrick *B* Thomas Knyvet, by writ of summons, July 4, 1607. Extinct at his death.
- 2 *B* Edward Howard, younger son of the earl of Suffolk, by patent, April 29, 1628. Baron Howard, of Escrick. Extinct 1714.

Gisburne Park	.....	<i>B</i> Thomas Lister, by patent, October 26, 1797. Baron Ribblesdale, of Gisburne Park.
Halifax	.....	<i>V</i> Sir George Savile, bart. by patent, January 13, 1668. <i>E</i> July 16, 1679. <i>M</i> August 22, 1682. Extinct 1700. 2 <i>B</i> Charles Montague, by patent. December 4, 1700. <i>E</i> October 14, 1714. Extinct 1772.
Harewood	.....	<i>B</i> Edwin Lascelles, by patent, July 9, 1790. Extinct on his death in 1795. 2 <i>B</i> Edward Lascelles, by patent, June 18, 1796. <i>E</i> September 7, 1812.
Holderness	.....	2 <i>E</i> Odo earl of Champagne. Temp. William I. 2 <i>E</i> John Ramsay, first viscount Haddington, by patent, January 22, 1621. Extinct on his death, 1625. 3 <i>E</i> Rupert Count Palatine, of the Rhine, by patent, January 24, 1644. Extinct on his death, 1682. 4 <i>E</i> Conyers D'Arcy, second baron D'Arcy, by patent, December 5, 1682. Extinct 1778.
Holme in Spalding Moor		<i>B</i> Marmaduke Langdale, by patent, February 4, 1658. Extinct 1777.
Kingston-upon-Hull	....	<i>E</i> Robert Pierrepont, first viscount Newark, by patent, July 25, 1628. Extinct 1773.
Kiveton	.....	<i>B</i> Sir Thomas Osborne, by patent, August 15, 1673.
Lanesborough	.....	<i>B</i> Richard Boyle, second earl of Cork, by patent, November 4, 1664. Baron Clifford, of Lanesborough. Extinct 1735.
Leeds	.....	<i>D</i> Thomas Osborne, first marquis of Carmarthen, by patent, May 4, 1694.
Leppington	.....	<i>B</i> Robert Carey, by patent, February 6, 1622. Baron Carey, of Leppington. Extinct 1661.
Long Loftus	.....	<i>B</i> Charles Tottenham Loftus, first marquis of Ely, in Ireland, by patent, Jan. 19, 1801.
Malton	.....	<i>B</i> Thomas Wentworth, by patent, May 28, 1728. <i>E</i> by patent, November 19, 1734. Extinct 1782.
Markenfield	.....	<i>B</i> Fletcher Norton, by patent, April 9, 1782.
Middleham	.....	<i>B</i> Ribald, brother to Alan, second earl of Brittany, by tenure. Temp. William I.
Mulgrave	.....	<i>B</i> Constantine John Phipps, second baron Mulgrave in Ireland, by patent, June 16, 1790. His brother created <i>E</i> by patent, September 7, 1812.
Normanby	.....	<i>V</i> Henry Phipps, third baron Mulgrave, by patent, September 7, 1812.
Northallerton	.....	<i>V</i> George Augustus, prince electoral of Hanover, afterwards

George II. by patent, November 9, 1706. Merged in the crown on his accession. CHAP. VI.

- Pontefract *B* Ilbert de Lacy, by tenure. Temp. William I.
 2 *B* John Savile, by patent, July 21, 1682. Baron Savile, of Pontefract. Extinct 1671.
 3 *B* George Fitz Roy, natural son of Charles II. by patent, October 1, 1674. Extinct on his death 1716.
 4 *E* Thomas Fermor, second baron Lempster, by patent, December 27, 1721.
- Ravensworth *B* Bardolph baron Fitzhugh, by tenure. Temp. William I.
- Rawdon *B* Honourable Francis Rawdon, by patent, March 5, 1783. *E* by patent, December 7, 1816.
- Richmond *E* Alan Fergaunt, earl of Brittany, created by William I. for his services at the battle of Hastings. Extinct 1536.
 2 *D* Ludovick Stuart, second duke of Lennox, by patent, May 17, 1623. Extinct on his death 1624.
 3 *D* James Stuart, second earl of March, by patent, August 8, 1641. Extinct 1672.
 4 *D* Charles Lennox, natural son of Charles II. by patent, August 9, 1675.
- Ripon *B* James Douglas, second duke of Queensbury, in Scotland, by patent, May 26, 1708. Extinct 1778.
- Ross *B* Peter de Roos, by tenure. Temp. Henry I.
- Rotherfield *B* Robert de Grey, younger son of Henry I. by tenure.
- Sandbeck *V* James Saunderson, first baron Saunderson, by patent, 1716. *E* 1720. Extinct on his decease 1723.
- Scarborough *E* Richard Lumley, first viscount Lumley, by patent, April 15, 1690.
- Settrington *B* Charles Lenox, natural son of Charles II. by patent, August 9, 1675.
- Sheffield *B* John Baker Holroyd, first baron Sheffield, in Ireland, by patent, July 29, 1802.
- Sittenham *B* Sir John Leveson Gower, fifth baronet, by patent, March 16, 1703. Baron Gower, of Sittenham.
- Skelton *B* Robert Bruce, second earl of Elgin, in Scotland, by patent, March 18, 1664. Extinct at his death.
- Tadcaster *V* Henry O'Bryen, earl of Thomond, in Ireland, by patent, October 19, 1714. Extinct on his death, in 1741.
 2 *B* William O'Bryen, by patent, July 3, 1826.
- Towton *B* Sir Edward Hawke, by patent, May 20, 1776. Baron Hawke, of Towton.

<u>BOOK II.</u> Waith.....	<i>B</i> Thomas Wentworth, by patent, November 19, 1734. Extinct 1782.
Wakefield	<i>E</i> Robert Ker, son of John, first duke of Roxburgh, in Scotland, by patent, May 24, 1772. Extinct 1804.
Wentworth Wood House	<i>B</i> Sir Thomas Wentworth, second baronet by patent, July 22, 1628. <i>V</i> by patent, December 10, 1628. Extinct 1695.
Wharnccliffe	<i>B</i> James Archibald Stuart Wortley Mackenzie, by patent, July 12, 1826.
Whorlton	<i>B</i> Thomas Bruce, first earl of Elgin, in Scotland, by patent, August 1, 1641.
Wortley	<i>B</i> Mary, daughter of Edward Wortley Montague, by patent, April 3, 1761. Baroness Mount Stuart, of Wortley.
Yarum	<i>B</i> Sir Thomas Bellasyse, second baronet, by patent, May 25, 1627. Baron Fauconberg, of Yarum. Extinct 1815.

The population of the county has increased very considerably for some years, as appears from the returns made to parliament in 1801, 1811, and 1821.

	Number of persons in	1801	1811
East Riding		139,433	167,353
North Riding		155,506	152,445
West Riding		363,953	653,315
		658,892	973,113

No inconsiderable portion of this extraordinary increase must doubtless be sought in the immediate vicinity of Leeds, Sheffield, Bradford, &c. and in the establishment or extension of different manufactures there.

The latest census of the population of this county is shewn in the subjoined table, which is drawn up from the returns made to parliament in 1821.

THE COUNTY OF YORK.

221

CHAP. VI.

POPULATION OF THE COUNTY OF YORK, FROM THE CENSUS TAKEN IN 1821.

EAST RIDING.							
Wapentakes, Townships, &c.	Inhabited Houses.	Males.	Females.	Families employed in Agriculture.	By how many Families occupied.	Families employed in Trade or Manufacture.	Total of Persons.
Buckrose	1988	5839	5347	1425	2080	360	11186
Dickering	3134	8255	8206	1598	3372	1093	16461
Harthill	7654	20659	21342	4048	8790	3407	42601
Holderness	5105	13862	13566	3132	5563	1480	27428
Howdenshire	1459	3863	3942	970	1649	433	7805
Osse and Derwent	1394	3957	3952	1147	1563	242	7909
Liberty of St. Peter's York	1681	4565	4639	1025	2045	690	9204
Ainstey of York	1605	4290	4450	1206	1734	371	8740
York City	3206	9547	11240	288	4412	3333	20787
Beverley Liberty	1587	3494	4009	295	1718	753	7503
Town and County of Hull	5577	14430	16995	346	7573	4475	31425
Total East Riding	34390	92761	97688	15480	40499	16637	190449
NORTH RIDING.							
Allertonshire	1783	4370	4389	1165	1811	563	8759
Birdforth	2310	5916	5784	1549	2430	726	11700
Bulmer	2790	7790	7722	1953	3059	623	15512
Gilling East	1453	3536	3644	779	1558	341	7180
Gilling West	3203	9176	8666	1467	3499	1215	17842
Halikeld	1218	2945	3013	947	1307	245	5958
Hang East	2063	4918	5196	906	2112	678	10114
Hang West	2858	7271	7436	1304	3127	714	14707
Langbargh, Liberty of	6309	14416	15442	2584	6547	2213	29858
Pickering Lythe	2906	7690	7542	1796	3060	659	15232
Ryedale	3633	9737	9787	1710	3892	1170	19524
Richmond Borough	738	1575	1971	24	760	615	3546
Scarborough Borough	1830	3877	4656	87	2022	734	8533
Whitby Strand, Liberty of	2671	6936	7980	466	3467	1074	14916
Total North Riding	35765	90153	93228	16757	38731	11570	183381
WEST RIDING.							
Agbrigg	28600	77579	76712	3341	30492	23067	154291
Barkston Ash	4101	10218	10554	2561	4314	1205	20772
Claro	7603	20153	19713	3612	8055	2404	39866
Morley	35509	92231	93537	2237	36706	31834	185768
Osgoldcross	5931	15016	15262	3202	6383	1702	30278
Skirack	7100	18629	18467	2164	7396	4487	37096
Staincliff and Ewecross	12248	32067	32744	3915	12673	7235	64811
Stainercross	6012	16960	15952	1953	6346	3644	32912
Strafforth and Tickhill	25357	63709	64200	6786	26721	16154	127909
Ripon Liberty	2422	6008	6123	825	2517	980	12131
Doncaster Borough	1789	3857	4687	307	1798	1184	8544
Doncaster Soke	223	583	600	160	229	55	1183
Leeds Town and Liberty	17419	40532	43264	610	17836	14890	83796
Total, West Riding	154314	397542	401815	31613	161466	108841	799357
East Riding	34390	92761	97688	15480	40499	16637	190449
North Riding	35765	90153	93228	16737	38731	11570	183381
Total of the County	224469	580456	592731	63830	240696	137048	1173187

At the period immediately succeeding the Norman conquest, the county of York appears to have been divided among some of the most powerful and leading men

BOOK II. of William's government. In Domesday Book their names are entered in the following order :—

"I. Land of the king in Yorkshire. II. The archbishop of York,* and of the canons, and of his men. III. The bishop of Durham† and his men. IV. The abbot of York. V. Earl Hugh," Robert de Eue, earl of Eue, in Normandy. "VI. Robert earl of Morton," half brother to the Conqueror, by whom he was created earl of Cornwall, 1068. "VII. Earl Alan," son of Flathald, obtained the castle of Oswaldestre from the Conqueror. "VIII. Robert de Todení," lord of Belvoir, county Lincoln, ob. 1088. "IX. Berenger de Todení. X. Ilbert de Laci," lord of Pontefract. "XI. Roger de Busli," held the manor of Hallam (Sheffield) under the countess Judith, anno 1080, ob. 1099. "XII. Robert Malet," great chamberlain of England, but subsequently disinherited and banished. "XIII. William de Warren," earl Warren, in Normandy, created earl of Surrey by William II. died 1089. "XIII. William de Percy," surnamed Algonon, obtained divers lands from William I. ob. *circa* 1096. "XV. Drago de Holdernes," also called Drue Debeverer, came into England with the Conqueror, and retired into Flanders some years afterwards. "XVI. Ralph de Mortimer," came into England with the Conqueror, and obtained the castle of Wigmore. "XVII. Ralph Paganel," held divers lordships at the general survey, living 1089. "XVIII. Walter de Ainecourt. XIX. Gilbert de Gant," son of Baldwin, earl of Flanders, obtained divers lordships from the Conqueror. "XX. Gilbert Tison. XXI. Hugh, son of Baldric. XXII. Erneis de Burum," held thirty-two lordships in the county; he was the ancestor of the present family of Byron. "XXIII. Osbert de Arcis. XXIII. Odo Balistarius. XXV. Richard, son of Erfast. XXVI. Goisfrid Alselin. XXVII. Alberic de Coci. XXVIII. Gospatric. XXIX. The king's thanes."

In the Domesday survey we find Yorkshire as at present divided into three ridings, called the north, east, and west, and subdivided in wapentakes, a division peculiar to this county.

Riding is a corruption of the Saxon *trithing*, which was a portion of a county that contained three or four hundreds. These trithings had their trithingerefas, their governors, or reves; and what could not be determined in the hundred or wapentake was ended here; and what could not be completed here was determined in the shire. The name of wapentake is synonymous with hundred; it is derived from the Saxon word *weapon*, i. e. arms, and *tac*, i. e. touch; as one would say, touching or shaking their arms. For it appears from King Edward's laws, when

* Thomas, canon of Baion, in Normandy, succeeded in 1070.

† Watcher, consecrated *circa* 1072.

any one came to take upon him the government of a wapentake, upon a day appointed, all that owed suit and service to that hundred came to meet their new governor at the usual place of rendezvous. "He, upon his arrival, alighting from his horse, set up the lance on end (a custom used amongst the Romans by the prætor at the meetings of the centumviri), and, according to custom, took fealty of them; the ceremony of which was, that all who were present touched the governor's lance with their lances, in token of confirmation, whereupon the whole meeting was called a wapentake, inasmuch as by mutual touch of each other's arms they had entered into a confederacy or agreement to stand by one another."*

The following exhibits at one view the ancient and present name of the different divisions in the county:

EAST RIDING.

<i>Hundreds in the East Riding at the time of making the survey.</i>		<i>Present Names of Wapentakes.</i>
Hase Hundret		
Welton Hundret		Wilton, Beacon, Horthill
Cave Hundret		
Hoveden Hundret		Howdenshire
Sneculferos Hundret		
Wicstun Hundret		
Drifel Hundret		
Warte Hundret		
Poclington Hundret		
Hunton Hundret		Hunton, Beacon, Horthill
Turbar Hundret		
Burton Hundret		
Scard Hundret		
Hacle Hundret		
Toreshou Hundret		
Uth Hundret	}	Haldernesse { Middle Division North Division
Mith Hundret		
Nort Hundret		
	Holderness	
		Ouse and Derwent
		Holme Beacon, Horthill
		Buckrose
		Dickering
		Town and County of Hull.

* Bawdwen's Domesday, Gloss. p. 22.

BOOK II.

WEST RIDING.

*Names at the time of taking the domesday
survey.*

Siraches
 Gereberg
 Barchestone
 Osgotcros
 Hagebrige
 Moreleia
 Ainsti
 Borchescire
 Cravescire
 Strafordes

Present Names.

Skyrack

 Barkstone Ash
 Osgoldcross
 Agbrigg
 Morley
 Ainstey of York

 Strafforth and Tickhill
 Staincross
 Staincliff and Ewecross
 Claro

NORTH RIDING.

Halichelde
 Langeberge
 Dic
 Maneshou
 Bolesforde
 Gerlestre
 Alvretone

Halikeld
 Langbargh, also called Cleveland

 Birdforth

 Allertonshire
 Whitby Strand
 Rydale
 Pickering Lythe
 Bulmer
 Gilling-east
 Gilling-west
 Hang-west
 Hang-east

BOOK III.

TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY OF THE CITY AND AINSTEY OF YORK.

CHAPTER I.

SITUATION, ETYMOLOGY, EXTENT OF YORK FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD, AND CIVIL GOVERNMENT.

YORK, or Eboracum, is situated at the confluence of the rivers Ouse and Foss, near the centre of Great Britain, and in one of the most rich and extensive plains or vallies in England. It is nearly midway distant between London and Edinburgh, being one hundred and ninety-eight miles from the former, and two hundred and one from the latter.

CHAP. I.
Situation.

The origin of York and the etymology of its name are equally involved in obscurity. Our early historians assert that it was built by Ebraucus, the son of Mempricius, a British king, the third from Brute, and called from its founder *Caer Ebrauc*,* or the city of Ebraucus. Sir Thomas Widdrington and some others have conjectured, that a colony of Celtæ, from the town of Evora in Portugal, or from Ebura in Spain, flying from the swords of the Carthaginians or Romans, or a colony of Eburones, a people who in the time of Cæsar inhabited the town of Liege, might have found their way into this country, and given to the place where they had fixed their habitation the name of Eborac, which, with a Latin termination, was changed into Eboracum. Leland and Camden consider the name as derived from its situation on the river Ure or Eure, which now takes the appellation of Ouse, a river below Boroughbridge. In regard to its modern name of York, a similar variety of conjecture prevails. The most probable and obvious etymology seems to rest on Eure, the name of the river, and *wic*, the Saxon word for a place of refuge or retreat.† If it could be proved that the river had formerly retained the name of Eure as low as the city, this derivation would appear unquestionable. *Eurewic* would imply a place of retreat or strength on the Eure; and the

Etymo-
logy.

* *Caer Ebrauc*, or Eboracum, is the first in the list of cities given by Nennius, ap. Gale XV. Script. *Caer*, or *Kaer*, is a British word signifying city.

† *Ea-ure-wic*, i. e. *castrum ad vel secus aquam Ure*. Somner's Sax. Dict.

BOOK III. same might, in popular pronunciation, be readily corrupted to that of York. In Domesday Book it is called *Civitas Eborum*, and *Euruic*. Humphrey Lluyd, the learned Welsh antiquary, in mentioning the Brigantine towns that are in Ptolemy's Geography, says, "Eboracum is well known to be the very same city that the Britons called *Caer-Effroc*, and is now contracted into York." Drake, in his *Eboracum*, has collected the various opinions which have been offered upon this subject, and which only serve to show how futile is the attempt to solve a difficulty buried in the obscurity of upwards of twelve centuries.

Alcuin, a native of this city, who wrote in the latter part of the seventh century, says, "that York was built by the Romans;" and he has left his testimony on this subject in the following lines:—

"Hanc Romana manus muris, et turribus, altam.

Fundavit primo———

Ut fieret ducibus segura potentia regni;

Et decus imperii, terrorque hostilibus armis."

"This city first by Roman hand was formed,
With lofty towers and high-built walls adorned,
To give their leaders a secure repose;
Honour to the empire, terror to their foes."

The resemblance which York bears to the form of ancient Rome gives some countenance to this opinion; the plan of Rome, left by Fabius, represents it in the form of a bow, of which the Tiber was the string, as the Ouse may be said not unaptly to be the bow-string of York. Both these rivers run directly through the cities which they water, and have contributed to their ancient splendour and ultimate consequence.

Government and
state of
York in
the Roman
era.

From the concurrent testimony of historians *Eboracum* was not a *municipium*, but a colony. Between these two forms of Roman government there was an essential difference. A colony was always formed of Roman citizens; a *municipium* consisted of the natives of a conquered country made free, and enjoyed the same privileges as the city of Rome. Under the political economy of the Romans there were two sorts of colonies; the civil, drawn out from among the *togati* or gowned citizens, as well as the mixed people; and the military, composed of legionary soldiers, who were unfit for service, and were settled in cities and towns, with extensive districts annexed as a reward for their services to the republic. *Eboracum*, however, although entirely a military colony, seems, like Rome, to have been governed both by military and municipal laws; for here was the *prætorium*, where the emperors sometimes sat in person, and from this chief tribunal gave laws to the whole empire. We may therefore regard *Eboracum*, or York, as the picture

of Rome in miniature, and as possessing a just claim to the titles of “*Britannici Orbis, Roma altera, Palatium Curiae, and Prætorium Cæsaris,*” titles with which it is dignified by Alcuin.* CHAP. I.

From the circumstance of the Ebor, now called the Ouse, running directly through the city, York was more capable of augmenting its commercial concerns than Isurium, which was situated near the river Ure; and also of furnishing the Romans, who were peculiarly partial to their hot and cold baths, with an ample supply of water. Here then, doubtless, was the cause of preference; and hence it might receive a name indicative of its situation; for although Urica and York are not exactly the same, if we recollect the Romans were succeeded by the Saxons, the difference may be purely dialectic.

Drake supposes the Prætorian palace occupied the whole space of ground extending from Christ’s church through all the houses and gardens on the east side of Goodramgate and St. Andrew’s gate, through the Bedern to Aldwark. The royal baths would, in all probability, occupy a considerable part of this extent.

It was during the residence of Severus, that York shone in its full splendour. The prodigious concourse of tributary kings, foreign ambassadors, and other persons of distinction, who crowded the court of the sovereigns of the world at this period, when the Roman empire was at the zenith of its power; in addition to the emperor’s own magnificence, his numerous retinue, the noblemen of Rome, or the officers of the army, all which would necessarily attend him, must have exalted Eboracum nearly to the summit of sublunary grandeur. Early history.

In this emperor’s reign, a temple dedicated to Bellona, the goddess of war, was standing at York; and Camden remarks that Severus, on entering the city, being desirous to sacrifice to the gods, was met by an ignorant augur, who led him by mistake to this temple; which in those days was considered as ominous of the emperor’s death. Drake believes this temple to have stood without Bootham bar; but in what exact situation none can tell. Before the temple stood a small column, called the martial pillar; whence a spear was thrown, when war was declared against an enemy.

History is nearly silent respecting York, from the Roman period till the year 1137, in the reign of King Stephen; when a fire, occasioned by accident, spread so extensively as to burn down the cathedral, St Mary’s abbey, St Leonard’s hospital, thirty-nine parish churches in the city, and Trinity church, in the suburbs.

This ancient and venerable city had now been gradually reduced from the metropolis of an empire, to the capital of an earldom. The limits of the district included under this term were, for a long time, co-extensive with the boun-

* Alcuin Ap. Leland, Coll. 6.

BOOK III

daries of Northumbria as a kingdom. At what precise period its various subdivisions were made cannot be easily ascertained. Alfred the Great is allowed to have portioned out the kingdom of England into shires; but if the northern part of the nation was subdivided into the present counties in his reign, the earldom of Northumbria appears, long after that time, to have embraced most of its original extent.

Extent of
York from
Domesday
Book.

The most authentic notice of York at the period succeeding the Norman conquest is to be found in Domesday Book.* From this valuable record it evidently appears that the city was of considerable consequence and size, and worthy the rank of being the principal city of the north.

“ In Eboraco civitate (city of York) in the time of King Edward (the confessor), besides the ward of the archbishop, there were six wards: one of these was destroyed when the castles were built. In five wards there were one thousand four hundred and eighteen inhabited mansions. The archbishop has yet a third part of one of these wards. In these no one, but as a burgess, was entitled to any customary payments, except Merlesuain, in one house which is below the castle; and except the canons wherever they reside, and except four magistrates, to whom the king granted this privilege by his writ, and that for their lives; but the archbishop was entitled to all customary payments, in his ward. Of all the above mentioned mansions, there are now in the king's possession three hundred and ninety-one inhabited, great and small, paying custom; and four hundred uninhabited,† which do not yield customary services, but some only one penny rent, and others less; and five hundred and forty mansions so uninhabitable that they pay nothing at all; and foreigners‡ hold one hundred and forty-five houses.

“ St. Cuthbert has one mansion, which he always had, as many say, quit of all custom; but the burgesses say that it had not been quit in the time of King Edward, unless as one of the burgesses, or for this reason, he had his own toll§ and that of the canons. Besides this the bishop of Durham has, of the king's gift, the church of All Saints, and what belonged to it; and all the land of Uctred, and the land of Ernuin, which Hugo the sheriff quit-claimed to Walcherus, bishop of Durham, by the king's writ; and the burgesses who rent it say, that they hold it under the king.

“ The earl of Morton has there fourteen mansions, and two stalls in the

* Translation of the Record called Domesday, as far as relates to the county of York, &c. by the Rev. W. Bawdwen. 4to. 1809. p. 1.

† These were such as had no constant inhabitant tied to residence, but such as went and came as they pleased.

‡ Francigenæ, or perhaps, *non redentes consuetudinem*.

§ For things bought and sold in the market.

butchery, and the church of St. Crux: Osbern, the son of Boso, had these and whatever belonged to them granted to him: they had been the mansions of Sonulfus the priest (one), Morulfus (one), Sterrus (one), Esnarrus (one), Gamel with four drenches (one), Archil (five), Levingus the priest (two), Turfin (one), Ligilfus (one).

"Nigel de Monneville has one house of a certain Monier. Nigel Fossart has two houses of Modera, and holds them under the king.*

"Waldin usurped two houses of Ketel the priest for one house of Sterre. Hamelin has one house in the city ditch; and Waldin one house of Einulfus, and another of Alwin.

"Richard de Surdeval two houses of Turchil and Ravechil.

"Nigel Fossart usurped two houses; but it is said he restored them to the bishop of Constance.†

"William de Percy has fourteen mansions of Bernulfus, Gamelbar, Sort, Egbert, Selecolf, Algrim, Norman, Dunstan, Adolfus, Weleret, Ulchel, Godolent, Soneva, Osbert, and the church of St. Mary. Of Earl Hugo the same William has two mansions of two bailiffs of Earl Harold; but the burgesses say one of them had not been the earl's, but the other had been forfeited to him. The church of St. Cuthbert the same William also claims of Earl Hugo, and seven small houses containing fifty feet in width, besides one house of a certain person named Uctred. The burgesses declare that William de Percy included one house within the castle, after he had returned from Scotland. But William himself denies that he had had the land of this Uctred; but he affirms that the house was laid to the castle by Hugo, the sheriff, the first year after its destruction.‡

"Hugo, son of Baldric, has four houses of Adulphus, Hedned, Turchil, and Gospatric, and twenty-nine small mansions§ at a rent, and the church of St. Andrew's, which he bought.

"Robert Malet has nine houses of these men; (viz.) Tume, Grim, Grimchetel, Ernuin, Elsi, and another Ernuin, Glunier, Halden, Ravenchel.

"Erneis de Burun has four houses of Grim, Alwin, Gospatric, and the church of St. Martin; two of these mansions pay fourteen shillings.

"Gilbert Maminot has three houses of Meurdock. Berenger de Todení has two houses of Gamelcarle and Alwin, and eight houses at rent. A moiety of these is in the city ditch.

"Osborne de Archis has two houses of Brun the priest and his mother, and twelve houses at a rent, and two houses of the bishop of Constance.

* Probably in *capite*, and therefore quit.

† Chief justiciary of England. He was possessed of two hundred and eighty manors.

‡ Anno 1070.

§ Therefore *mansiones* might be large inns or dwelling places, perhaps, *messuagia*.

BOOK III. "Odo Balistarius has three houses of Forne and Orme, and one of Elaf at a rent, and one church.

"Richard, son of Erfast, three houses of Alchemont, and Gospatric and Bernulf, and the church of Holy Trinity. Hubert de Montcanisi, one house of Bundus. Landric, the carpenter, has ten houses and a half which the sheriff made over to him.

"In the time of King Edward, the value * of the city to the king was fifty-three pounds : now one hundred pounds by weight.†

"In the time of King Edward, there were in the archbishop's ward ‡ one hundred and eighty-nine inhabited houses at a rent. At present there are one hundred inhabited, great and small, besides the archbishop's palace and the canons' houses. The archbishop hath as much in his ward as the king in his wards.

"Within the geld of the city there are fourscore and four carucates of land, and every one of them taxed as one house in the city, and they with the citizens did the three works for the king.§ Of these the archbishop has six carucates, which three ploughs may till. These compose the farm belonging to his palace. This was not improved and let at a rent in the time of King Edward, but here and there cultivated by the burgesses ; it is the same now. Of the land described, the King's pool destroyed two new mills of the value of twenty shillings, and overflowed one carucate of arable, meadow, and garden ground. Value in King Edward's time sixteen shillings, now three.

"In Osboldeuic (Osboldwick) there are six carucates of land belonging to the canons, where there may be three ploughs. The canons have now there two ploughs and a half, and six villanes and three bordars having two ploughs and a half. Likewise in Mortun (Morton) the canons have four carucates of land, where there may be two ploughs ; but it is waste. These two villages are one mile in breadth and one in length.

"In Stocthun (Stockton) there are six carucates, where there may be three ploughs. They are waste : of these, three belong to the canons, and three to Earl Alan. These are half a mile in length, and half a mile in breadth.

"In Sabura (Sauburn) there are three carucates, where there may be one plough and a half. Waste. Ralph Paganel holds it. The canons say that they themselves had it in the time of King Edward.

"In Heuuarde (Heworth) Orme had one manor of six carucates of land, where

* This is to be understood of the annual value.

† The ancient way of paying money by weight, opposed to the payment of the same *de numero*, importing twenty shillings.

‡ If the ward, shire, or district, meant only the close of the cathedral, it is plain there were more houses in it before the conquest than there are now, or indeed well could stand in the compass.

§ Burgbote, Brigbote, and Expeditio, called *trinoda necessitas*.

there may be three ploughs. Hugo, son of Baldric, has now one vassal and one plough: value in King Edward's time ten shillings, now five shillings. In the same village Waltef had one manor of three carucates of land; Richard now has it of the earl of Morton: value in King Edward's time ten shillings, now ten shillings and eightpence. This village is one mile long and half a mile broad.

"In Fuleford (Fulford) Morcar had one manor of ten carucates of land. Earl Alan now has it: there may be five ploughs. There are now in the demesne two ploughs, and six villanes have two ploughs there. It is in length one mile, and in breadth half a mile. Value in King Edward's time twenty shillings, now sixteen. In the circuit of the city Torfin had one carucate of land, and Torchil two carucates; these two ploughs may till.

"In Cliftune (Clifton) there are eighteen carucates of land subject to the tax geld or gelt; these nine ploughs may till: it is now waste. Value in King Edward's time twenty shillings. Of these Morcar had nine carucates of land and one half to be taxed, which five ploughs may till.

"Earl Alan has now there two ploughs, and two villanes and four bordars with one plough. In it are fifty acres of meadow: of these twenty-nine belong to St. Peter, and the other to the earl. Besides these the archbishop has eight acres of meadow. This manor is one mile long, and one broad. Value in King Edward's time twenty shillings; the same now. The canons have eight carucates and a half: they are waste.

"In Roudcliffe (Rawcliff) there are three carucates of land to be taxed, which two ploughs may till: of these Saxford, the deacon, had two carucates, with a hall (now St. Peter), and the value ten shillings. And Turber had (now the king) one carucate with a hall; and the value five shillings: now both are waste. There are three acres of meadow there. In the whole, half a mile long and as much broad.

"In Ouerton (Overton) there are to be taxed five carucates of land, which two ploughs and a half may till; Morcar had a hall there. Earl Alan has now there one plough and five villanes and three bordars with three ploughs, and thirty acres of meadow, and wood pasture one mile long, and two quarentens broad. In the whole, one mile in length and half a mile in breadth: value in King Edward's time, and now, twenty shillings.

"In Sceltun (Skelton) there are nine carucates of land to be taxed, which four ploughs may till: of these St. Peter had, and has, three carucates in King Edward's time; and the value six shillings: it is now waste. Torber held two carucates of this land, with a hall, and six oxgangs. Now one farmer (*unus censorius*) has it under the king; and there are two ploughs and six villanes: value in King Edward's time six shillings, now eight.

"Two carucates and six oxgangs of the same land belonging to Overton. Earl

BOOK III. Alan has there one vassal with one plough. In the whole, half a mile in length, and half in breadth.

"In Mortun (Morton) there are to be taxed three carucates of land, which one plough may till. Archil held this land, and the value was ten shillings: it is now waste.

"In Wichistun (Wigginton) there is to be taxed one carucate of land, which one plough may till. Saxford the deacon held it. Now St. Peter has it. It was and is waste. There is coppice wood there. The whole length, half a mile, and the breadth half.

"These had Soke, Sac, Toll, Thaim, and all customs, in the time of King Edward; Earl Harrold, Merelesuen, Ulfenisc, Turgod Lageman, Tochi, (son of Oтра) Edwin and Morcar, upon the land of Ingold only.

"Gamel, son of Osbert, upon Cottingham only, Copsi upon Coxwold only, and Cnut. Of those which he forfeited he made satisfaction to no one but to the king and the earl.

"The earl has no right whatever in the church manors; neither the king in the manors of the earl, excepting what relates to spiritualities which belong to the archbishop, in all the land of St. Peter at York, and St. John, and St. Wilfrid, and St. Cuthbert, and the Holy Trinity. The king likewise hath not had any custom there, neither the earl, nor any other.

"The king has three ways by land and a fourth by water. In these all forfeitures belong to the king and the earl whichever way they go, either through the land of the king, or of the archbishop, or of the earl.

"The king's peace given under his hand or seal, if it shall have been broken, satisfaction is to be made to the king only by twelve hundreds; every hundred eight pounds.

"Peace given by an earl by whomsoever broken, satisfaction is to be made by six hundreds; every hundred eight pounds.

"If any one shall have been exiled according to law, no one but the king shall pardon him. But if an earl or sheriff shall have exiled any one from the country, they themselves may recal him, and pardon him if they will.

"Those thanes who shall have had more than six manors pay relief of lands to the king only. The relief is eight pounds.

"But if he shall have had only six manors or fewer, three marks of silver shall be paid to the sheriff for the relief.

"But the burgesses, citizens of York, do not pay relief."

From the period of making the survey to the present time little can be gleaned as to the increase or decrease of the extent of York; it has been considerably increased within the last few years, especially without Micklegate and Walmgate bars; and the interior of the city has been much improved.

The city of York is governed by a lord mayor, a recorder, two city counsel, twelve aldermen, two sheriffs, seventy-two common-council men, and six chamberlains. Besides these are a number of citizens, who having passed the office of sheriff become part of the privy council, and with the lord mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs compose the upper house. They are called the 'twenty-four,' though they may be more or less than that number.

CHAP. I.
Civil go-
vernment.

The lord mayor is chosen annually from amongst the aldermen who have not been twice mayor, or borne that office within six years, and are thought to be every way qualified to undertake the duty. The election takes place on the 15th of January, and the lord mayor elect takes the necessary oaths and enters upon his office on the 3rd of the following month; a formal procession of the corporate body, with their subordinate officers, parade through the principal streets of the city. The mayor of York assumes the title of lord in all writings or speaking to him, the same as the mayor of London; this honour was bestowed on him by Richard II. Persons, of what quality soever, living or residing within his jurisdiction, must obey his mandate or summons on any complaint exhibited against them. The judge of assize sits on his right hand in the courts of justice, himself keeping the chair; neither does he drop the ensign of his authority to any but the king or the presumptive heir to the throne. In council he has a casting voice: and in full senate no law nor act can be made without his concurrence.*

The next in dignity to the lord mayor are the two sheriffs of the city, who are annually chosen on the 21st of September, in lieu of the three bailiffs formerly appointed, and in the same manner as the lord mayor. The sheriffs have a double function, ministerial and judicial. By the first they execute all processes and precepts of the courts of law, and make returns of the same; and by the next they have authority to hold several courts of a distinct nature. They collect all public profits, customs and taxes of the city and county of the same, and have the charge of all prisoners for debt and misdemeanors, and are answerable to the king's exchequer for all issues and profits arising from the office. The usual fine for exemption from this office is one hundred guineas.

The recorder is, by virtue of his office, a justice of the peace and of the quorum. He sits at the lord mayor's right hand as an assistant to him and the bench, and is chosen by the whole corporation; but he must be approved of by his majesty before he can enter on his office.

* The annual salary attached to this high office was, in 1681, fifty pounds, in 1776, five hundred pounds; and some years ago it was raised to eight hundred and forty pounds; but owing to the temporary embarrassment of the pecuniary concerns of the corporation, most of the aldermen have lately served the office without receiving the salary, and consequently have reduced the expences, according to their own pleasure and convenience.

BOOK III. The town clerk is elected in the same manner as the recorder, and also the prothonotary, whose office is to attend the sheriffs' courts and enrol their proceedings. This office, like that of the town clerk, is of considerable trust.

The common-council men are chosen out of the four wards which take their names from the four gates of the city, Bootham, Monk, Micklegate and Walmgate.

In the city of York were formerly held several courts, although the most ancient were the sheriffs' courts. They were three in number. The sheriffs' court, for inquiry into all criminal offences against the common law; the county court, to hear and determine all civil causes under forty shillings; and the court of common pleas, to determine any case whatever, cognizable in a court of common law. The three courts have now become consolidated, and are held weekly in the Guildhall.

The court of Guildhall and the court of Hustings, held before the lord mayor, are of great antiquity. In the latter, deeds, wills, &c. are enrolled. The last court worthy of notice is that for the conservation of the rivers Ouse, Humber, Wharfe, Derwent, Aire, and Dun, both in the city and county of York, and in the adjoining county of Lincoln.

Arms. The arms of the city of York are of great antiquity. Prior to the reign of William I. they were simply argent, a cross gules. The five lions or, with which the cross is now charged, it is said, were added by the conqueror, in memory of five heroic magistrates; viz. Sir Robert Clifford, Howngate, Talbot, Lascells and Erringham, who had bravely defended the city against him, till famine obliged them to submit.

City seal. The seal of the corporation is very handsome; it is of a circular form. The obverse has St. Peter, with his keys, between two angels holding candles. Legend, S'. B-I. PETRI. PRINCIPIS. APOSTOLOR. The reverse represents a fortified town, with a legend, SIGILLVM. CIVIVM. EBORACI.—



CHAPTER II.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES DISCOVERED IN YORK.

CHAP. II.

FEW places in the kingdom have been so prolific in remains of Roman grandeur as this city, a certain proof of its dignity and extent in ancient times. Some of these remains are extant in the collections of the curious, but by far the greater portion has been wantonly destroyed. It is satisfactory however, to consider, that the latter event will not occur again. The establishment of a museum in York must be hailed with pleasure by every friend to the arts and sciences of the country, as providing a secure repository for the antiquities of the city and its environs.

In an early part of the work, the earliest recorded discovery of a Roman altar has been noticed. It was discovered in digging the foundation of a house on Bishop-hill-the-elder in 1638.*

Another discovery was made in 1688, of a sepulchral monument of a standard bearer of the ninth legion.†

About the year 1716, a curious antique relic, five inches high, by four broad, representing the head of a female, was found, in digging a cellar near the ruins of St. Mary's Abbey. It was given to Roger Gale, Esq. the antiquary, who preserved it with great care. That gentleman, finding it bore the marks of Roman origin, and knowing that the Romans had not any goddess in their system of theology, supposed it had been designed to represent the head of Lucretia.

The next relic that deserves our attention is of Roman superstition—a rough grit stone, with an inscription upon it, as represented beneath:

GENIO·LOCI
FELICITER.

* Page 80.

† Page 11.

BOOK III. Mr. Thoresby, the Leeds antiquary, was living when this stone was found, and he sent the following account of it to the Royal Society:

"The Roman monument lately discovered at York, was found not far from the Roman wall and multangular tower, which Dr. Liston has given so curious a description of. This monument, dedicated to the genius, or tutelar deity of the place, is not of the coarse rag that the generality of the Roman altars are, but of a finer grit, like to that at my Lord Fairfax's house at York. It is twenty-one inches long, and eleven broad; and is inscribed *Genio loci feliciter*. There was a larger stone found with it, but without any inscription; nor is there upon either of them the representation of a serpent, or a young visage; by both which the ancients sometimes described their *dii topici*. If the name had been added, it would have gratified the curiosity of some of our *necteric* antiquaries. But they must yet acquiesce, for aught I know, in their old *Dvi*, who is said to be the tutelar deity of the city of the Brigantes.

"The author of this votive monument seems to have had the same superstitious veneration for the *genius of York*, as those at Rome had for theirs, whose name they were prohibited to mention or inquire after. Hence it is, that upon their coins the name of this deity is never expressed, but in a mere popular manner by *Genius P. R.*, or *Pop. Rom.*"

Drake also mentions this stone, and says it was discovered in digging a cellar in Conyng-street in the line of the Roman wall. He adds that it was immediately "put up in a back yard wall of Mrs. Crumpton's houses, below the Black Swan Inn, in that street."

About 1734 an elegant figure of *Chronos Tempus* or Saturn, of mixed metal, was discovered in Walmgate. It appears to have been a *penate* or household god.

An anonymous writer to the Royal Society says, "There was lately found at the brick kilns without Bootham bar an old earthen vessel, which is preserved in the Ashmolean museum, Oxford. It is by some supposed to be an urn, by others a flower pot; the clay is of the colour of Halifax clay when burnt. The potter's part is well performed, the face being bossed from within with a finger, when upon the wheel, and some strokes of red paint about the cuples of the head and eye-brows, and two red threads about the neck."*

About the year 1740, two very curious Roman urns were dug up near the mount, without Micklegate bar. One of them was made of glass; and being by accident broken in pieces, the inside of it was found to be coated, similar to a looking glass, with a substance of a blueish silver colour, termed by philosophers, the *electrum* of the ancients. The other urn was of lead, and was sold by the workmen to an

* Abridg. Philos. Trans. vol v.

ignorant plumber, who immediately beat it together, and melted it down. A pedestal of grit was also found the same year, at no great distance from Micklegate bar. It had a short Roman inscription upon it, rather defaced by time; and measured two feet high by ten inches in breadth. The inscription was

BRITANNIÆ

SANCTÆ

P NIKOMEDES

AUGG. N. N.

LIBERTOS.

We have next to notice the coins which at various times have been found at York and its vicinity. They may be classed under the several heads of Roman, Saxon, Danish, and English; but to give a list of them might, to the generality of our readers, be uninteresting, and would certainly tend to enlarge this work beyond the limits proposed. We shall therefore only notice them in general terms, commencing with the most ancient. Dr. Langwith sent Drake a catalogue of Roman coins, from Augustus down to Gratianus, one hundred and twenty-four different sorts, all found in York. They are chiefly of the *Lower Empire*; and Geta's are the most common of any amongst them.

A gold Crispus was found here; its inscription, FL. IVL. CRISPVS NOB C.—*the reverse* PRINCIPI IVVENTVTIS AQ. A gold coin of Constantius, jun., was also found in 1739, on the west side of York, near Ouse bridge, in digging a cellar, deep in the earth. The head was armed with an helmet, and the figure held a spear in one hand, round which was inscribed FL IVL CONSTANTIVS PERP. AVG.—*reverse*, a priest and priestess seated, holding a votive tablet ^{TOT}XXX ^{MILT}XXXX GLORIÆ REIPVBLICÆ, exergue KONSAV^m. The coin of Severus, mentioned by Camden as having COL. EBORACVM LEGIO VI. VICTRIX on it, rests on the very uncertain authority of Goltzius.

In the year 1747, as several workmen were digging the foundation of a house in Micklegate, opposite the church of St. Martin, they found a curious piece of sculpture about ten feet below the surface of the earth.

This ancient relic is of limestone, two feet three inches in length, one foot ten inches and three quarters broad, and seven inches thick; completely smooth on the back and edges, and without any inscription.

Drake, the antiquary, was residing in York when it was found, about eleven years after the publication of his *Eboracum*. On hearing of the circumstance, that gentleman made a drawing of it, which he sent to the learned Dr. Stukeley. The doctor returned the following explanation, which was afterwards forwarded by Mr. Drake to the Royal Society:

BOOK III.

"This drawing is a great curiosity. The stone which it delineates is a sculpture of Mithras, as usual, sacrificing a bull. He has on the Persian mantle, called *candys*, and the Phrygian bonnet called *tyara*. He represents the Archimagus, performing the great annual sacrifice, at the spring equinox, according to the patriarchal usage.

"These ceremonies to Mithras were generally celebrated in a cave of a rock, therefore this sculpture was found so deep in the earth.

"There is commonly a figure on each side of him, habited in the same manner, standing cross legged. The one holds a torch up, the other down. Here is only the latter in your sculpture, the other is imperfect.

"Underneath is the figure of a horse, intimating the sun's course; for, in the time when the old patriarchal customs became profane and desecrated into idolatry, they made Mithras to be the Apollo or sun; whence these sculptures had a number of symbols relating to the solar circuit of the year, through the twelve zodiacal constellations.

"The two figures attending on the Archimagus are inferior officers to him. There is a mystery in their standing cross legged, like our effigies of crusaders in churches, and it means the same thing; for the cross was one part of the Mithriac ceremonies. These two, by the different attitudes of their torches, represent day and night, as Mithras represents the sun. The figure imperfectly drawn at the tail of the horse is, I believe, a genius twisted round with a snake, which means the vitality imparted to all things by the solar power.

"The other figures are too imperfect to trouble you with conjectures about them; but they all regard the same design. They are officiating priests, and are dressed in a symbolic manner, to intimate the sun's influence and annual motion.

"The Romans became extremely fond of the Mithriac sacreds, whence here you find this sculpture in the imperial city. I saw an image of Mithras, at Chester, and no doubt there are many more in Britain.

"St. Jerom, in his epistle to Læta, writes, 'A few years ago, your cousin Gracchus, a name of patrician quality, when he was præfect of the city, destroyed, broke, and burnt the cave of Mithras.' This was at Rome, and about the year 378. Not long after, we may well imagine your Roman præfect of York followed his example, and demolished the subterranean temple in Micklegate, where this sculpture of him was found."

This curious antique was formerly in the possession of Mrs. Sandercock, of Lendal, in this city, by whom it was presented to Mr. Bellwood; on his decease it descended to his sister, who presented it to Dr. Cappe. On the decease of that gentleman it became the property of the present Mrs. Cappe. Some of the figures are defaced; but when we consider that in all probability nearly two thousand

years have elapsed since the hand which formed them mouldered into dust, our surprise will be excited that time has left so perfect a representation. CHAP. II.

In 1768, as some labourers were preparing a piece of ground for a garden, near the city walls, west of Micklegate bar, they discovered a Roman sepulchre, of a very singular form. Mr. William White, M. D. of York, sent the following description of it to the Antiquarian Society, of which he was a member :

“The sepulchre was formed of tiles, being three in length, each twenty inches long, and fifteen inches and a half broad, with prominent edges. These, with the same number on the other side, were built up in the form of the roof of a house, making a triangle with the ground below. This was covered at the top with semicircular tiles, of a small diameter, so close as to prevent the least particle of earth from falling within the cavity.

“Each end of the dormitory was closed with a tile of the same form and size as those of the sides. On each of these is this inscription—LEG. IX. HIS.

“Within the cavity of this sepulchre were found the remains of a human body, which seems to have been burnt; among them were a part of a thigh bone, and the lower jaw broken, but containing all its teeth.

“There was likewise an urn, of a blueish grey colour, containing ashes, covered with a piece of slate. I got it very well preserved, with one of the same sort, of a smaller size, and broken. Near to this was found another earthen vessel of red clay, with a handle to it; the bottom of it was broken off by the workmen, in hopes of finding a treasure; but I believe it contained nothing but common earth.

“They brought me a silver ring, for the finger, weighing seven pennyweights, which they said was found in the last mentioned vessel; but I apprehend this to be a mistake, as it seems not to be Roman.

“I was obliged to take the latter part of this account from the labourers, as I knew not of the discovery till they brought me the urns, ring, and a few coins, all except one much defaced. I went immediately and examined the sepulchre *in situ*, measured the tiles, and secured the two end ones with the inscriptions. The medal is a Domitian, well preserved. Reverse *Fidei Publicæ*.

“The ninth legion came over into Britain under the emperor Claudius, and was surnamed *Hispanica*; under which title it is mentioned by Tacitus. There have been many monuments found in Britain, wherein mention is made of this legion; but instead of the adjunct *Hispanica*, all of them have that of *Victrix*. This puzzled Mr. Horsley, who in order to account for it, supposed this legion to have been incorporated with the sixth, whose proper title was *Victrix*, by which the latter became general.

“By this inscription (the only one yet discovered in Britain, in which the ninth legion appears with its proper title, *Hispanica*) we know that it retained that name long after its arrival in this island, and when stationed at Eboracum. If Mr. Horsley’s opinion be true, which is very probable, this monument must be prior

BOOK III. to that period, and consequently to all the monuments yet discovered, in which mention is made of this legion.

"This is doubtless the sepulchre of a soldier belonging to the *Legio nona Hispanica*."

Such is the interesting description given of this curious relic, the antiquity of which is so fully proved, that further comment is unnecessary.

In the month of October, 1769, as several workmen were employed in preparing the foundation of a garden wall, between Gillygate and the walls of the city, they found a serrated Roman silver coin, which from its extraordinary antiquity, and peculiar variety, merits a particular description. On one side was a head in profile and this inscription: "CAPIT, CXIII." On the reverse were represented two oxen, with the yoke on their necks, but no plough. Above them was inscribed "CXIII." and under their feet "C. MARI."

Capito was the surname of the Marian family; but what is meant by CXIII. on each side the coin, is difficult to ascertain. It certainly cannot have any relation to the number of times he was consul; as we are informed that he was slain in his seventh consulship, eighty-four years prior to the birth of Christ. This piece must therefore have been struck more than nineteen hundred years ago.

An antiquary who was living when it was found, ventured the following conjecture respecting it:—"As the oxen are sometimes the symbol of peace, it is not improbable, that this coin might have been struck upon Caius Marius's conquest over Jugurtha, one hundred and five years before the birth of Christ; and the year before Pompey and Cicero were born. Or, on his conquest over the Cimbri, when two hundred thousand men were slain, and ninety thousand were taken prisoners; in his fourth consulship, which was five years after C. Marius had defeated Jugurtha."

In the month of August, 1770, part of the foundation of a temple, of Roman brick work, was found in Friar's garden near Toft green, about two feet below the surface of the earth. It was so firmly cemented as to resist the stroke of a pick-axe, and its form was a semicircle, the other half being under an adjoining house. Beneath this fragment was a flat grit stone, three feet long, two feet one inch broad, and seven inches thick, on which was the following inscription, and some curious carved work in very fine preservation.

DEO. SANCTO

SERAPI

TEMPLVM. ASO.

LO. FECIT

CL. HERONY.

MIANVS. LEG.

LEG. VI. VICT.

The inscription may be thus translated :—This temple, sacred to the god Serapis, was erected, a solo, from the ground, by Claudius Heronymianus, legate, or lieutenant of the sixth conquering legion.

Serapis was a great Egyptian deity, known by the three names of Osiris, Apis, and Serapis. Osiris, in the heathen mythology, is represented as the son of Jupiter and Niobe, but is said to have been killed by his brother Typhon. The superstition of the Egyptians, who believed the doctrine of metempsychosis, induced them to imagine that the soul of Osiris had, after leaving the human form, entered that of an ox; this animal, of such essential service in the cultivation of the ground, having been introduced by Osiris into Egyptian agriculture. Apis is the Egyptian name for an ox; and this name was afterwards altered to Serapis. Memphis, Alexandria, Canopus, and the great city of Athens, had each a magnificent temple dedicated to this idol, and his worship was introduced also at Rome, by the emperor Antoninus Pius, A. D. 146: thence, no doubt, it had been brought to this country by the Romans, and thus had occasioned the erection of a temple sacred to Osiris in the ancient, and then splendid, city of Eboracum.

Having explained the inscription, it will now be proper to notice the carving on each side of it. These are emblematic of circumstances connected with this object of idolatrous veneration. Dr. Adams, in his *Treatise on Roman Antiquities*, says: “Animals were joined to a carriage, by what was called a *jugum* (a yoke) usually made of wood; but sometimes also of metal, placed upon the neck; one yoke commonly upon two, of a crooked form, with a bend for the necks of each.” Such are the crooked figures here represented, at each end of which the hoof of an ox is evidently portrayed. The two small wheels which are placed near them seem also to denote the agricultural pursuits in which the ox was chiefly employed, and for which it was deified by the Egyptians. The wheels might also have another signification; being by their rotundity emblematic of eternity, and hence of the supposed endless duration of the god Serapis.

Gough, in his edition of Camden’s *Britannia* mentions this inscription, though in a very brief manner, without attempting any explanation, or even noticing the *jugum* or the wheels. He, however, remarks that Mr. Pegge refers it to the time of Hadrian or earlier; and adds, that several coins of Nerva, Trajan, and Hadrian, were found along with it.

This curious memorial of Roman idolatry was immediately removed from the place where it had so long been deposited; and in 1785 it was in the possession of the late Francis Smith, Esq. F. S. A. then residing at New-buildings, near Thirsk, in this county.

As some workmen were digging a drain from the north-east of Davygate to the corner of Lendal, in the year 1770, they discovered the foundation of three walls

BOOK III. or buttresses, about seven feet below the surface of the ground. They were from nine feet and a half to eleven feet and a half broad, about three feet distant from each other; and were composed of pebbles strongly cemented, the open space between the walls being securely filled with clay. Gough says, they were supposed to have been built by the Romans, to prevent the Ouse from overflowing the city.

The same year, several antique remains were found by Mr. Thomas Beckwith, in a piece of ground on the banks of the river Ouse, which had been opened as a gravel pit, situate about a mile and a half east of the city. They consisted of several fragments of Roman earthenware, and part of the bottom of a patera inscribed *CARIASF*. Another was also found, on which *OPHILAS*, with several other names, appeared very legibly. Within the compass of fifty or sixty yards were likewise many more pieces of pateræ and urns, some very large vessels, part of a patera much superior to the rest, being adorned with representations of vine leaves, part of an urn of chrystal, an iron flesh fork, and a piece of brass. But amongst all these fragments only one perfect urn, with its cover, was found.

The most remarkable circumstance, however, connected with this discovery was, that a stratum of oyster shells appeared to have been laid about two feet, in some parts three, and in others nearly five, below the surface, and above them was a sort of rich black earth, like soot mixed with oil; among which were found pieces of burnt wood. Upon this singular substance were scattered great numbers of bones of cattle, chiefly heads and ribs. In one part were many heads of beasts laid together; and, in several others, bones mixed with earth and fragments of earthen vessels. Not far from these the earth, about three feet below the present surface, was discoloured and greasy, as though it had been soaked with blood, to the depth of two feet.

The preceding account is mentioned by Gough, who says, that in the following year, 1771, a similar discovery was made in another gravel pit not far from the former. The particulars of the latter he gives in the following words:—"A fragment of a patera, secespita, a flesh fork with the prongs bent down, brass needle, large iron bolt, two square studs of brass, a whole patera with ears, two others broken, one of them adorned with men and beasts, another with vine leaves and branches; a small urn of coarse red clay, with a cover of blueish clay, a small broken patera, a fragment of a light coloured coarse cover, with two ears; and various fragments of urns. Within this pit, between layers of earth and gravel, was another of black earth intermixed with burnt wood, and under it a layer of oyster shells. In the middle of the pit was a hillock of the same strata, mixed with fragments of urns, some inscribed, *OFRONI*, *CAIVS*, &c.; some of larger ones, and of patera adorned with vine and ivy branches, lions, tygers, fauns piping on double flutes, &c."

On the 12th of December, 1796, died at her house in Micklegate, Mrs. Mildred Bouchier, relict of John Bouchier, Esq. of Beningbrough, whose death is rendered remarkable by the circumstance of a small Roman altar of stone being found amongst her furniture. It was about ten inches in height, six inches in breadth at the base, near four and a half in the middle, and about five inches and a half at the summit.

This altar was presented, by Anthony Thorpe, Esq. of this city, to the dean of York, who immediately deposited it in the minster library, where it now remains an interesting object to the curious. It seems to have been a votive altar dedicated by a soldier in the sixth legion, to the mother of the emperor Antoninus Pius; but the inscription is one of those respecting which there are various opinions. Mr. Thorpe, who was a gentleman of considerable antiquarian research, having written to the Rev. George Young, a well known antiquary at Whitby, on this subject, received the following in answer, with leave for its publication:—

“I read the inscription thus:

MATRI ANTONINI PII AUGUSTI NOSTRI

MARCUS MINUTIUS UNUS DE
MILITIBUS LEGIONIS SEXTÆ VICTRICIS
SUPER LEGIONE SEXTA
VOTUM SOLVIT LIBENTISSIMÆ MERITO.*

Gough informs us it was found in Micklegate, by workmen when digging a drain in the middle of the street. He says that in 1785 he could not hear any thing of the altar; but that a drawing of it had been communicated to the society of antiquaries, and that Mr. Drake read the inscription as follows:

MATRIBUS AILTA GENIO
MARCUS MINUTIUS AUDE
MILES LEGIONIS VI. VICTRICIS
GUBERNATOR LEGIONIS VI.
VOTUM SOLVIT LUBENS MERITO.

In August, 1807, as some workmen were digging for the foundation of a house near the mount, without Micklegate bar, they broke into a Roman vault about four feet from the surface. It was built of stone and arched over with Roman bricks, with a small door of entrance at the north end; the length of the vault was eight feet, the height six feet, and breadth five feet. In it was discovered a coffin of coarse rag-stone grit, about seven feet long, three feet two inches wide, four inches

* Qu. Meritæ?

BOOK III. thick, and one foot nine inches deep, covered over with a flag of blue stone, and containing a human skeleton entire, with the teeth complete, supposed to be the remains of a Roman female of high rank, and to have been deposited there from one thousand four hundred to one thousand seven hundred years.

Near the skull lay a small phial or lachrymatory, with fragments of another phial, the inside of which appeared to have been silvered. At a short distance from the vault was found an urn of a red colour, in which were placed the ashes and bones, partly burnt, of a human body. These curious relics are in the possession of Mr. Jakell, the owner of the house on the mount where they were first discovered.

In March, 1813, two Roman stone coffins were dug up in a field, without Bootham bar, near the site where David Russel, Esq. has erected a commodious residence. They each contained a skeleton entire with the teeth completely perfect; and the coffins, which were unusually large, measuring seven feet four inches in length, two feet three inches in breadth, and one foot ten inches in depth, were of thick, light coloured grit. One side of each coffin had been carved and panelled, but the other appears quite plain; the carved sides were placed against one another when found. Each coffin was covered with a lid, curiously made in the form of the roof of a modern dwelling house, sloping both ways, with small uniform projections on the north side, but hewn flat on the south.

The field wherein they were discovered is nearly opposite to Burton Stone, at Clifton, in which neighbourhood the principal burial place of the Romans who formerly inhabited this city was situated. In Drake's antiquities, Bootham bar is mentioned as being the gate which led to some grand depository of their dead near Clifton village.

A Roman tessellated pavement, the first of the kind ever found at York, was likewise discovered, in April, 1814, adjoining the rampart within Micklegate bar; supposed to have been the ground-work of a general's tent. Unfortunately only a part of the pavement could be preserved, and this has been enclosed by the owner of the premises, Mr. J. Thackray. The portion discovered measures about twenty-four feet by fifteen, and was formerly very handsome; but the damps and age have entirely spoiled it. In the centre were two stags, and around it several beautiful borders. The pavement is on a declivity sloping from north to south. At the time this discovery was made a considerable number of coins of the lower empire and a quantity of pottery were brought to light; the whole is preserved by the proprietor for the inspection of the curious. History relates that it was customary with the Romans, when on a march, to be accompanied with a man who was styled *tesserarius*, or chequerman, from carrying a sack with *tesserae*, or chequered dies of coloured stones, with which he paved or inlaid the platform where the commander-in-chief thought proper to pitch his tent.

CHAPTER III.

WALLS, GATES, AND POSTERNS OF YORK.

It is very difficult to ascertain the precise period when the walls of the city were built, though there is a strong series of historical evidence to shew that York was fortified both during the Saxon and Danish governments, as well as under the Roman power; and we have recorded the vigorous resistance which it made against the arms of the Norman conqueror. But it is probable that the walls were rebuilt in the reign of Edward I. about the time when the Scottish wars began, as it was then absolutely necessary to put the city into a good state of defence; and in the time of his son and successor Edward II. the Scots made such inroads into the country, as to penetrate even to the very gates of York, but without daring to undertake the siege.

In the reign of Edward III. we find, in the *Fœdera*, a mandate for repairing the fortifications of this city, with the method of defraying the expense:—

“The king to his well-beloved the mayor and bailiffs of his city of York, greeting.—

“Since the Scotch, our enemies and rebels, have thought fit to enter our kingdom in an hostile manner near Carlisle, with all their power, as we are certainly informed; and kill, burn, destroy and act other mischiefs as far as they are able, we have drawn down our army in order, by God’s assistance, to restrain their malice, and to that end turn our steps towards that country and those enemies.

“We, considering our aforesaid city of York, especially whilst Isabel, queen of England, our most dear mother, our brother and sisters,* abide in the same, to be more safely kept and guarded; lest any sudden danger from our enemies’ approach should happen to the said city; or fear affright our mother, brother, and sisters, which God avert, for want of sufficient ammunition and guard; we strictly command and charge you, upon your faiths and allegiance, and on the forfeiture of every thing you can forfeit to us, immediately at sight of these presents, without excuse or delay,

CHAP. III.

Date of
erection.Repaired
by order of
Edward
III.

* Prince John of Eltham, and the princesses Joan and Elinor.

BOOK III. to inspect and overlook all your walls, ditches and towers, and ammunition, proper for the defence of the said city; taking with you such of our faithful servants as will be chosen for this purpose; and to take such order for its defence that no danger can happen to the city by neglect of such safeguards.

“And we, by these presents, give you full power and authority to distrain and compel all and singular owners of houses or rents in the said city, or merchants, or strangers, inhabiting the same, by the seizure of their bodies or goods, to be aiding towards the security of the walls, bulwarks or towers, as you in your own discretion shall think fit to ordain for the making other useful and necessary works about it; punishing all those that are found to contradict or rebel against this order, by imprisonment, or what other methods you think fit.

“Study therefore to use such diligence in the execution of the premises, that we may find it in the effect of your works; and that we may have no occasion from your negligence, should danger happen, to take severe notice of you. Dated at Durham, July 15. A. 1327.

“BY THE KING.”

State in the
reign of
Henry
VIII.

Leland gives the following curious information respecting the walls and their towers, as they stood in the reign of Henry VIII. “The towne of Yorke standeth by west and est of Ouse river running through it, but that part that lyeth by est is twice as grete in building as the other.

“Thus goeth the waul from the ripe * of Ouse of the est part of the cite of York.

“Fyrst, a grete towre with a chaine of yron to cast over the Ouse, than another towre and soe to Bowdamgate; from Bowdamgate or bar to Goodramgate or bar x towres; thens four towres to Laythorpe a postern gate, and soe by a space of two flite shottes, the blind and deep water of Fosse coming out of the forest of Galtres, defendeth this part of the cite without waulles; then to Waumgate three towres and thens to Fishergate, stoppid up sins the communes burnid it yn the tyme of King Henry the seventh.

“Thens to the ripe of Fosse have three towres, and in the three a postern; and thens over Fosse by a bridge to the castelle.

“The west part of the cite is thus ynclosed; first a turrit and soe the waul runneth over the side of the dungeon of the castelle on the west side of Ouse, right agayne the castelle on the est ripe. The plotte of this castelle is now called Ould Baile, and the area and ditches of it doe manifestly appeare. Betwixt the beginninge of the first part of this west waulle and Micklegate, be ix towres; and betwixt it and the ripe agayne of Ouse be xi towres; and at this xi towres

* Bank.

be a postern gate, and the towre of it is right agayne the est towre, to draw over the chain on Ouse betwixt them."* CHAP. III.

Such is Leland's description of the walls of York in those days; and Camden in his *Britannia* mentions them as being of considerable strength. Drake however thus comments on Camden's remarks:—"As to the great strength which this author gives to our fortifications, though our walls were then reported strong, and long after this time stood a vigorous siege, against a very formidable army, yet the art of war has of late years been so much improved, that they are now of small use; and would be of little service against a modern attack."

After the siege of York, in 1644, the walls stood in great need of repairs, and the three following years were employed in that work. The corroding hand of time has ever since been at work, and they are now falling rapidly into decay,† Present state. though they are calculated to form a most delightful promenade for the citizens, at once commanding the advantages of the purest air and most extensive and pleasing prospect, embracing the ruins of St. Mary's abbey, Severus's hills, and other interesting objects, diversified with the meanderings of the Fosse, and the bolder windings of the Ouse through fruitful plains and luxuriant fields.

The circumference of the walls is nearly two miles and three quarters, viz:— Extent.

	Perches
From the Red Tower to Walmgate bar	60
Thence to Fishergate postern	99
————— Castlegate postern	58
————— Skeldergate postern	34
————— Micklegate bar	136
————— North street postern	140
————— Bootham bar	86
————— Monk bar	116
————— Laythorpe postern	66
————— Red tower above mentioned	80
	875

or two miles three furlongs and ninety-six yards, an extent little inferior to that of

* *Lel. Itin.* vol. i.

† The walls round this city, and those of Chester, are the only specimens of this kind of ancient fortification now existing in the kingdom. It is painful to draw a comparison between them; but we cannot help observing that the walls of the latter city are kept in excellent repair, and afford a most delightful promenade to the inhabitants. This is principally effected by what are styled murage duties, i. e. a duty of twopence on every hundred yards of Irish linen brought into the port of Chester.—*Todd's York Guide*, p. 65.

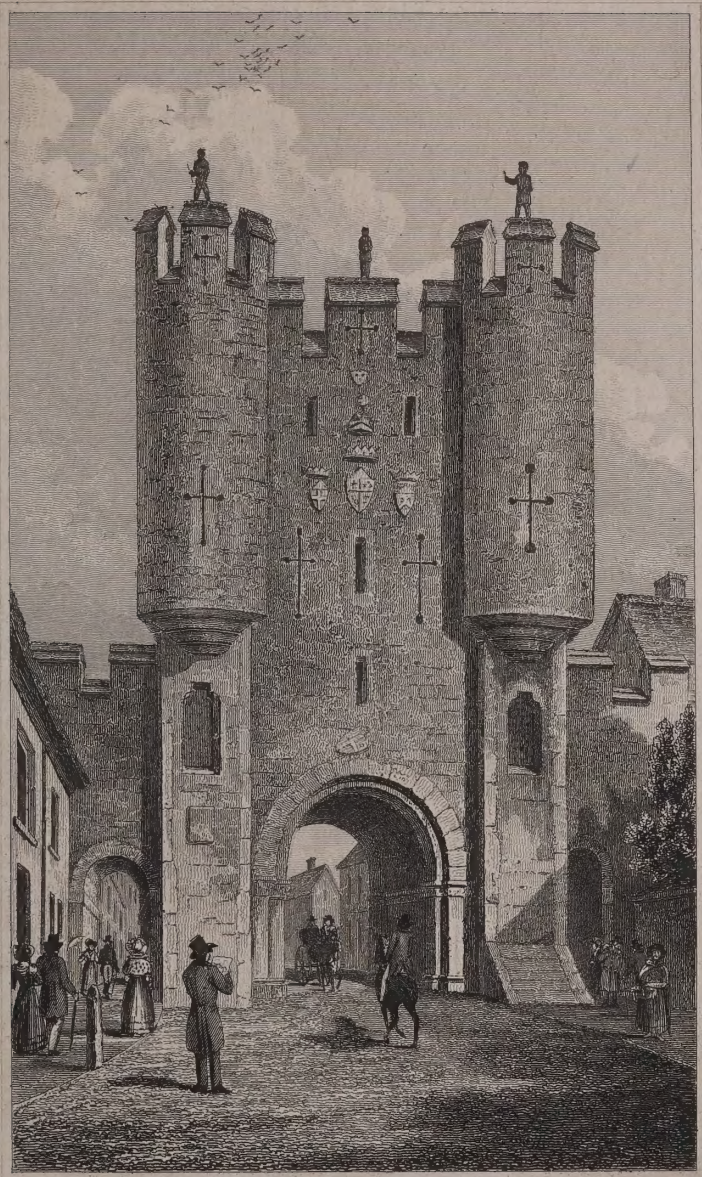
BOOK III. the old walls of London; the measurement of the latter amounting only to three miles.

As the fortified walls of York constitute not only a peculiar, but a highly interesting historical feature to the city, it is truly lamentable to witness the wanton and vulgar dilapidation to which they are daily subjected. Instead of being cautiously protected and preserved by the corporation, whose duty it is to guard and uphold them, and who are invested with an annual income for that purpose, they are suffered gradually to moulder away. Indeed they are often battered down for the materials to be appropriated to the erection of a hog-sty, or for some equally disgraceful purpose.

Gates. There are four principal gates or bars,* viz:—Micklegate bar on the south-west, Bootham bar on the north-west, Monk bar on the north-east, and Walmgate bar on the south-east. The posterns were five in number, and were thus distinguished; Posterns. Northstreet postern, Skeldergate postern, Castlegate postern, Fishergate postern, and Laythorpe postern. Of the four gates Micklegate bar is the most magnificent, and previous to the destruction of the barbican, or outwork, must have made a very imposing and venerable appearance. It is a square tower with a circular arch and embattled turrets at the angles. Each of these turrets are adorned with a stone figure in a menacing attitude. The lower parts are built of a grey stone of very coarse grit, whilst the upper walls and turrets are constructed of a fine white limestone; and the difference of style, as well as of materials, shows that the work is of two different periods. Drake, the historian of York, regarded the grit stone as a certain indication of Roman architecture, and eagerly contended that the semicircular arches of Micklegate bar were genuine remains of Roman work; in which opinion he was supported by the earl of Burlington. This was contradicted by James Essex, the architect, and more fully refuted by Sir H. C. Englefield; indeed no person who has attentively studied the peculiarities of ancient architecture can fail to recognise the Norman style in these arches. Above the gate is a shield of arms suspended from a garter, and beneath is inscribed “Renovata A. D. MDCCXXVII.” Higher on the building are the arms of old France and England, quarterly, between those of the city of York, all emblazoned in colours. Over each shield is a small Gothic canopy. Above the royal arms is a helmet, crested with a lion passant gardant, the whole gilt. These arms and crest were painted and gilt anew in 1827. On the city side are the arms of France and England, quarterly.†

* In York the term *gate* is used to describe a street or lane, as Micklegate, Castlegate, &c.; whilst the greater gates are denominated *bars*, Micklegate bar, Bootham bar, &c.; and the lesser ones *posterns*, as Castlegate postern, Laythorpe postern, &c.

† Archæologia, vol. vi. p. 104.



Drawn by N. Whittock.

Engraved on Steel by J. Lambert.

MICKLEGATE BAR, YORK.

London. Published by J. T. Hinton N^o 4 Warwick Square. March 11 1829.



Drawn by N. Whittock.

Engraved by F. Searcy & Co.

BOOTHAM BAR, YORK.

London: Published by J. Hinton, 117, Warwick Square, 1831.

Drake, in his *Eboracum*, speaking of Micklegate bar, says, "It appears by a record in the pipe-office that one Benedict Fitz-Engelram gave half a mark for license to build a certain house upon this bar, and sixpence annual rent for having it hereditary, the eighth of Richard I. But this does not ascertain the age of the present structure. Yet I observe the *fleurs de lis* in the royal arms are not confined to the number of three; which puts it out of doubt that they were placed there before Henry V.'s time; who was the first that gave that particular number in his bearing." CHAP. III.

The same writer says: "The bar is strengthened by an outer gate, which had a massy iron chain that went across; then a port-cullis, and lastly a mighty strong double wooden gate, which is closed in every night at the usual hours. It has the character altogether, as to ancient fortification, to be as noble and august a port as most in Europe. The inside was renewed and beautified anno 1716, when Mr. Townes was lord mayor, as appears by an inscription upon it."

Since the period when Mr. Drake wrote the above account, various alterations and mutilations have occurred in this venerable pile. Part of the walls connecting the principal with the outer gate, and on which was a terrace, has fallen down for want of repair. A small portion of the massy chain is remaining, and the gateway is perfect, but the port-cullis, which was a large wooden grate, with iron spikes at the bottom, fell and was destroyed about eight years ago.*

In the city the ascent to the tower and walls of Micklegate bar, is by a double flight of stone steps on the left side; and on the right is a similar flight.

The passage on the left hand of the great gate for foot passengers was opened in 1754; that on the right in 1827. The top of this gate is covered with lead, and commands a most interesting prospect of the surrounding country.

Bootham bar stands on the north-west side of the city, on the road to Durham, Newcastle, Edinburgh, &c. Bootham
bar.

This bar is chiefly built of the grit stone generally used by the Romans, and has a circular arch similar to Micklegate bar. The architecture is Gothic, and is at present tolerably perfect, with port-cullis, barbican, &c.; but it has a more modern appearance than any of the other bars. On the outer front of the bar are placed two shields, with the arms of the city, over which is a shield within a garter greatly defaced.

On the turrets, which are circular without battlements, are placed figures similar to those mentioned at Micklegate. The barbican is the most perfect in York, and has embattled turrets at the angles.

In the year 1719, the inside of the gate was rebuilt with freestone. On the

* Hargrave's Hist. of York, ii. p. 14. published 1818.

BOOK III. inner front facing the city is a large niche over the arch, containing the stone figure of a king, supposed by some to represent Ebrauc, the presumed founder of the city, but it is evidently of more modern costume. It is represented in armour, such as was used in the fifteenth century: the more general opinion therefore is, that this figure originally belonged to the fine stone screen conveyed from St. Mary's abbey to the cathedral, in the reign of James I. The idea is confirmed by the circumstance of one of the figures in that screen having been removed to make room for the statue of the royal donor. On one side of this bar is a watch house for delinquents, and on the other is a modern passage for foot passengers.

Monk bar. Monk bar is a handsome gate, situated on the north-east side of the city, on the road to Scarborough, &c. dividing Goodramgate and Monkgate. The foundation is of grit stone, the arch circular; and on its exterior front are the arms of old France, quartered with those of England; which circumstance bespeaks its antiquity. Above the shield is a helmet beneath a Gothic canopy. On the battlements of the turrets are placed small figures in a menacing posture.

The port-cullis is still remaining, and a portion of the barbican was only taken down about fourteen years ago.* In other respects this gate is very perfect, and Mr. Britton considers it as probably the most curious and perfect specimen of this sort of architecture in the kingdom: and therefore very interesting to the antiquary and architect.†

This bar was formerly made use of as a prison for freemen of York; and there are two stories of vaulted chambers in the tower formerly used for that purpose.

The gateway roof is groined, and the city front displays several windows with munnions and plain arched heads. There is a thoroughfare for foot passengers on the south side, which was made in 1825. From the top of this edifice the eye is gratified with the most enchanting scenery; and the weariness occasioned by the ascent is fully compensated by delightful prospects of the surrounding district.

Walmgate bar.

Walmgate bar is the entrance into York from Beverley, Hull, &c. and is supposed to derive its name, by corrupt pronounciation, from Watling street, one of the great Roman roads. It is built in the same manner as the others, being square, with embattled turrets at the angles. Towards the foundation are some large blocks of grit; but the arches, &c. are modern, having undergone a thorough repair in 1648, after the gate had been almost demolished in the siege by the parliamentary army, as appears by an inscription over the outer entrance.

* In removing the wall the lid of an ancient stone coffin was discovered which had apparently been placed over one of the folding doors, to preserve it from the weather. It is about six feet long, angular, and on the edge is the following inscription: *Hic jacet Milicia quondam uxor Jeremie de Luc.* It is now deposited in the coal yard adjoining.

† P. 37. York Cathedral.

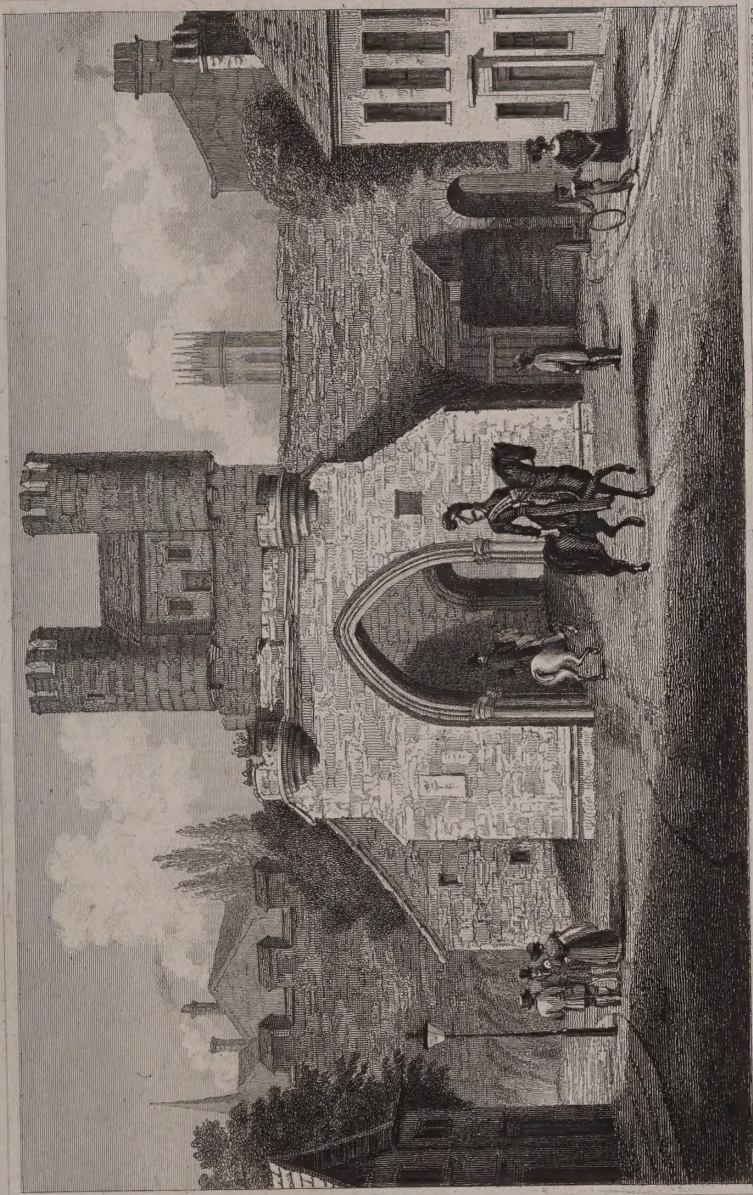


Drawn by N. Walstock.

Engraved by J. Shory.

MONK BAR, YORK.

London. Published by I. T. Hinton, 4, Warwick Square, June 11, 1830.



WALMGATE BAR.

LONDON PUBLISHED BY T. HINTON & WARWICK SQUARE.

Attached to the city front is an extraneous erection of wood and plaster of two stories; the lower is supported by two Tuscan columns; the front of the first story is also adorned with two columns of the same order; the second has Ionic pillars with an architrave and cornice. The old gate is perfect, with a wicket, and above is the port-cullis. On the east side is a modern way for foot passengers. The barbican is evidently of later date than the gate, having a pointed arch, probably of the time of Edward III. On the front are the royal arms of Henry V. The whole has a venerable appearance.

Between Walmgate bar and the castle is an ancient gateway, now walled up, called Fishergate bar, of which Leland speaks in the following terms: "It was burnt in Henry the Seventh's tyme, by the commons of Yorkshire, who took the citty and would have beheaded Sir Richard Yorke, lord mayor—it has ever since been blocked up." This gate was re-opened in June, 1827.

Fishergate
bar.

Over this gateway on each side are sculptures and inscriptions. On the exterior of the bar is one representing Sir William Todd, merchant, who was a great benefactor to the reparation of the walls, on which is the following inscription: "A. Dm. CCCC. LXXXVII. St. Willm. Tod, knyght & mair jou—ates some tyme was schyriffe did this cost himself." Over this inscription was formerly a piece of rude sculpture, representing a senator in his robes, and a female kneeling by him. The other inscription is on the city side, and placed under the arms of the city. It is as follows: "A. DOMINE M. CCCC. LXXXVII. Sir William Tod knight L. . . . mayre this wal was mayde in his dayes IX yerdys."

A few hundred yards from hence is Fishergate postern, a building singular for its beauty and exactness of symmetry. Though built of square stones, it appears like one solid mass. This postern is the most perfect of any of them, having been repaired and evidently new roofed. It has a pointed arched footway with an oak door, the staple of the lock to which remains. Adjoining to this gate are some remains of Roman masonry, principally arches of grit-stone.

Fishergate
postern.

Castlegate postern possessed no peculiar feature, or any degree of superiority. It was very near the ruins of Clifford tower, and in the direct road to the village of Fulford; it was taken down in May, 1826, on commencing the new works at the gaol.

Castlegate
postern.

Skeldersgate postern formerly stood on the opposite side of the river, but the building was totally removed in the year 1808. There is a ferry boat kept near the site of this postern, which opens a communication across the water with the New-walk, for one halfpenny each passenger. It is rented from the corporation, by a person whose duty it is to be in constant attendance during the day.

Skelders-
gate pos-
tern.

North-street postern is another ferry also rented from the corporation; which communicates with the opposite bank, either to Lendal or the manor shore. Its

North-
street pos-
tern.

BOOK III. form is circular; and the building yet seems to be in very good repair: it was used for the double purposes of a postern and a watch tower for the river.

Laythorpe
postern.

Laythorpe postern is the last we have to notice. Its situation seems to have rendered it a very strong position, having been built at the end of Laythorpe bridge, with the river Foss running in front. Time has made great alterations in this once strong and handsome edifice; and at present it is only a ruin with a pointed archway.

Multangu-
lar tower.

Besides these bars and posterns, there were at different distances in the walls several small rooms or cells, and numerous towers, a few of which yet remain. The most conspicuous of these is called the multangular tower: it is near the manor shore, at a short distance from Bootham bar; and, with the wall adjoining, is evidently of Roman architecture. It has been thus described to the Royal Society by Dr. Lister:—

“Carefully viewing the antiquities of York, the dwelling of at least two of the Roman emperors, Severus and Constantius, I found part of a wall yet standing, which is undoubtedly of that time. It is the south wall of the mint yard, and consists of a multangular tower, which did lead to Bootham bar, and part of a wall, which ran the length of Coning-street, as he who shall attentively view it on both sides may discern.

“The outside to the river is faced with a very small *saxum quadratum* of about four inches thick, and laid in levels like our modern brickwork. The length of the stones is not observed, but they are as they fell out, in hewing. From the foundation twenty courses of these small squared stones are laid, and over them five courses of Roman bricks. These bricks are placed some lengthways some endways in the wall, and were called *lateres diatoni*; after these five courses of brick, other twenty-two courses of small square stones, as before described, are laid, which raise the wall some feet higher, and then five more courses of the same Roman bricks; beyond which the wall is imperfect, and capped with modern building. In all this height there is not any casement or loop-hole, but one entire and uniform wall; from which we may infer that this wall was built some courses higher, after the same order. The bricks were to be as thoroughs, or as it were so many new foundations, to that which was to be superstructed, and to bind the two sides firmly together; for the wall itself is only faced with small square stone, and the middle thereof filled with mortar and pebble.

“These bricks are about seventeen inches long of our measure, about eleven inches broad, and two and a half thick. This, having caused several to be carefully measured, I give in round numbers, and do find them to agree very well with the Roman foot, which the learned antiquary Graves has left us, viz. of its being about half an inch less than ours. They seem to have shrunk in the baking, more

in the breadth than in the length, which is but reasonable, because of their easier yielding that way; and so, for the same reason, more in thickness; for we suppose them to have been designed in the mould of three Roman inches. This demonstrates Pliny's measures to be true, where he says, *genera laterum tria didoron, quo utimur longum sesquipede latum pede*; and not those of Vitruvius where they are extant; the copy of Vitruvius, where it describes the *didoron* and its measures, being vitious. And indeed all I have yet seen with us in England, are of Pliny's measure, as at Leicester, in the Roman ruin there, called the *Jews wall*, and at St. Albans, as I remember, as well as with us at York.

"I shall only add this remark, that proportion and uniformity even in the minutest parts of building, are to be plainly perceived, as this ruin of Roman workmanship shews. In our Gothic buildings, there is a total neglect of measure and proportion of the courses, as though that was not much material to the beauty of the whole; whereas indeed, in Nature's works, it is from the symmetry of the very grain whence arises much of the beauty."

Dr. Langwith observes that this method of building with brick and stone, was originally African, and as Severus was an African by birth, it is highly probable that it was introduced here by that emperor.

The red tower is so called, from having been built of bricks. It is situate not far from Walmgate bar, at the end of the walls, with which it is evidently connected; the foundations are of the same stone as the walls; and the building adjoins the river Foss. It commanded what is now called the Foss island; but which was formerly one continued sheet of water, to Laythorpe postern, as there are no walls on that side of the city. There is a tradition that this tower, in more modern times, was used as a manufactory of brimstone: and among the lower orders, it is to this day called *the brimstone house*.

The red tower.

Close by the river Ouse, on the opposite side to North street postern, is Lendal tower. When the fortifications of the city were complete, a chain passed across the river from each of these towers; but, when they became neglected, this building was converted into a warehouse; and, in 1682, the tower was repaired, and an engine was placed in it, for the purpose of supplying the inhabitants with water.

Lendal tower.

Under the promenade of the walls are several small rooms or cells, formerly used as storehouses for ammunition. One of them in particular was even occupied a few years ago by the York local militia for that purpose; but generally speaking, they, like the rest of the bulwarks, are fast hastening to decay.

CHAPTER IV.

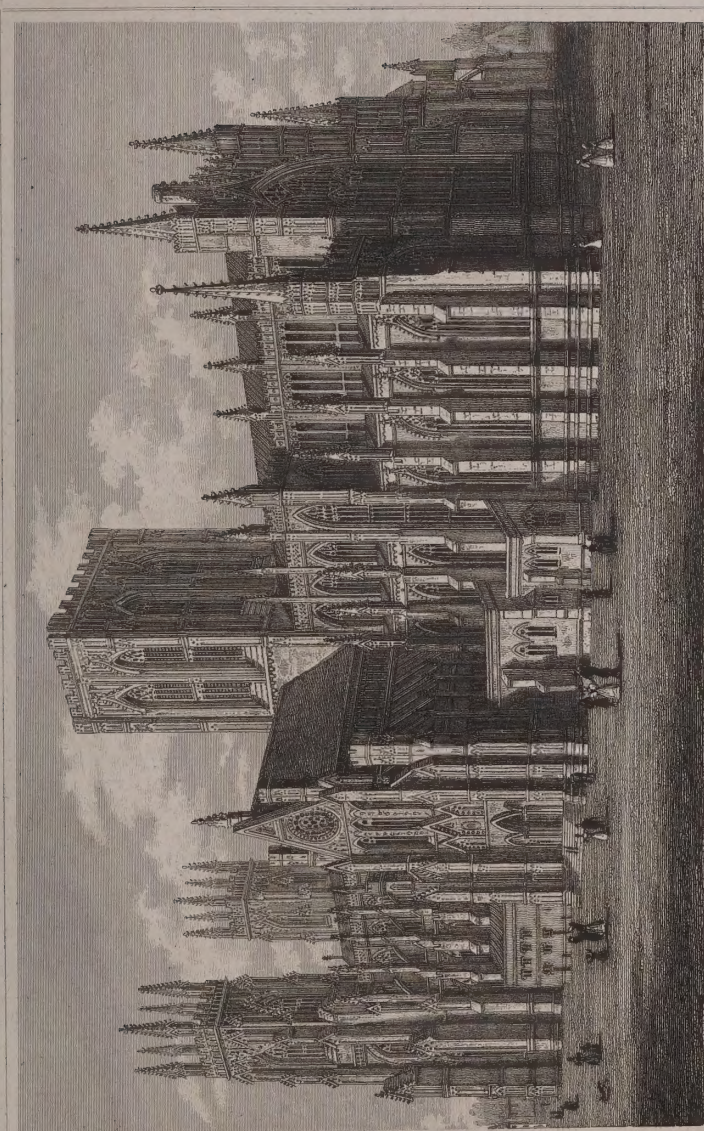
HISTORICAL NOTICES OF THE FOUNDATION AND SUCCESSIVE ALTERATIONS OF THE CATHEDRAL.

BOOK III. THE honour of having converted the northern parts of the island of Great Britain, about the beginning of the seventh century, is due to Paulinus. Edwin, king of Northumbria, convinced, as the monks would have us believe, by a miraculous interposition of the Deity, but more probably swayed by some reasons of a political nature, resolved to be publicly baptized. The ceremony was performed on Easter day, April 12, 627, by Paulinus, in a small oratory or chapel of wood, hastily erected for this purpose, on the very spot where the cathedral of York now stands. The baptizer was immediately appointed to the metropolitanical see of York, and employed all his influence with the royal convert, to persuade him to extend the limits of the christian profession, and to render that profession honourable in the eyes of the multitude.

By the persuasion of Paulinus, Edwin was soon afterwards induced to commence a regular and appropriate church of stone,* which was intended to inclose and protect the former christian penetrale, as it might perhaps not inaptly be called. But the Northumbrian monarch was not permitted to see the completion of the edifice which he had thus piously begun; for scarcely were the walls raised when he was slain in battle at Hatfield near Doncaster, in 633. Eanfrid, the son of Edwin's predecessor, Edelfrid, then returned from exile, and on succeeding to the throne of Bernicia, was necessarily involved in the war against Cadwallon. But his fate was more unfortunate than that of Edwin, for he was basely slain by the British king, to whom he went with only twelve followers to sue for peace. Oswald, the brother of Eanfrid, having slain Cadwallon and established his own authority, among many other pious acts, prosecuted, and, it is supposed, completed the church which had been begun by Edwin.†

* Bedæ Hist. Eccl. lib. ii. ch. xiv.

† Drake states that Oswald undertook to finish the building about 632; but this date is evidently too early, as Edwin was killed in 633, and Oswald did not commence his actual reign till a year afterwards. Torre, indeed, assigns the year 634, as the date of Edwin's death. Britton, p. 26.



N. WHITTOK, DEL.

J. ROGERS, SC.

YORK CATHEDRAL.
SOUTH EAST VIEW.

LONDON, PUBLISHED BY T. HINTON, 17, WARWICK SQUARE.

Its dilapidated condition and its restorations by that prelate are minutely described by Eddius, who wrote about the year, 720. He remarks that the timbers of the roof were rotten, the walls decayed, the windows destitute of glass, or other material, whereby the interior was exposed to the injuries of the weather; and the birds were the undisturbed inhabitants of the ruined edifice. In this ruinous condition Wilfrid with zealous activity commenced an effectual repair. He strengthened the walls, renewed the wood-work of the roof, and covered it with lead, glazed the windows, and white-washed the walls. Nor did this eminent prelate and architect confine his exertions merely to restoring the ancient temples of religion. The churches of Ripon and Hexham were founded and built by him; and from their magnitude and decoration naturally excited the admiration and praises of contemporary writers.

Thus the cathedral continued, with little alteration, for many years; in the course of which, the noble library of Archbishop Egbert, who had appointed the learned Alcuin * his librarian, was bestowed upon it, and no doubt was then its most valuable treasure.

The venerable Bede † informs us that this edifice of stone, was a square structure, and was dedicated to St. Peter; the feast of which dedication was long held here annually, with great solemnity, on the first day of October, and the seven following days; but says Torre, “the order for making this a *double* festival was not issued till the year 1462.”

After the departure of Paulinus, the church remained a considerable time without a pastor. Wilfred was then appointed archbishop.

Little mention is made of the cathedral from the time when Egbert's library was bestowed upon it, to 741, in which year we find it suffered much by fire. Archbishops Egbert, and Albert, (the latter a learned native, who was promoted to the see in 767,) took it entirely down, in consequence of the damage occasioned by the fire. The latter prelate, assisted by Eanbald, who succeeded him, and the learned Alcuin, also rebuilt it in the most magnificent Saxon style.

That those men were well skilled in architecture, will not appear surprising,

* This great luminary of his age requires our notice. He was a native of York, and under the patronage of Egbert and Albert, conducted the famous school at that time established there. In returning from Rome, which he had visited to procure the *pallium* for Eanbald, he was introduced to Charlemagne. That potentate, desirous of adding literary honours to the fame he had acquired in arms, solicited and obtained the assistance of Alcuin in reviving learning throughout his dominions, became his first pupil, and his example was followed by the chief nobility of France. After contributing in an eminent degree to the restoration of science, beloved and honoured by his royal patron, and by all the noble and enlightened persons of his time, Alcuin died at the abbey of St. Martin, lamented as the pride of his age, and the benefactor of the empire. *Britton*, p. 28.

† Bedæ Hist. Eccl. lib. ii. c. 14.

BOOK III. when we reflect that it was customary for the religious in those days, to build their own abbeys and cathedrals. Such, however, is the uncertainty of human events, that Albert was not permitted to enjoy the building he had erected; for, on the eighth of November, 781, being but ten days after its consecration, he departed this life.

This structure is described by Alcuin, as of considerable height, supported by columns and arches, covered by a vaulted roof, and provided with large windows. It had also porticoes and galleries, and thirty altars, the latter of which were adorned with various ornaments.*

The noble library which Egbert had founded was greatly augmented by Albert: with the addition of a valuable collection of books, which he had procured in his travels abroad, in his younger days.

From this period, history is silent respecting the cathedral, till the year 1069, when the Northumbrians, aided by the Danes, attempted to overthrow the power of the Norman conqueror, and besieged York. The garrison set fire to several houses in the suburbs, and a brisk wind blowing towards the city, extended the flames even to the cathedral, which, with its valuable library, was burnt to the ground.†

The church being in this situation, the conqueror seized its revenues, and expelled the canons from their stalls. He, however, soon afterwards made Thomas, a canon of Bayeux, in Normandy, who was his chaplain and treasurer, archbishop of this province; and to him restored the revenues, &c. in the year 1070.

By the exertions of this prelate the ruined cathedral soon rose again more capacious and elegant than before; but its prosperity was of short duration; for in 1137, it was again destroyed by an accidental fire, which consumed at the same time St. Mary's abbey, and thirty-nine parish churches. It appears that Thurstan, the archbishop, intended to rebuild the church: since we find that soon after the fire an indulgence was granted by Joceline, bishop of Sarum, reciting, "that the metropolitanical church of York was consumed by a new fire, and almost subverted, destroyed, and miserably spoiled of its ornaments;" and therefore releasing to such as bountifully contributed towards the re-edification of it, forty days of penance enjoined.‡

The sacred edifice laid in ruins till the year 1171, when Archbishop Roger began to rebuild the choir with its vaults, and happily lived to complete it.

Walter Gray, succeeded Roger, and in the year 1227, in the reign of Henry III., he added the south part of the cross aisle, or transept; and an *indulgence* was that

* Britton's York Cath. p. 26.

† Simon Dunelm. Hist. Angl. Scriptores x. col. 178.

‡ Ex. MSS. Torre, p. 2.

year granted by the archbishop, of forty days' *relaxation* to those benefactors who should contribute liberally towards this erection. It is certainly a beautiful specimen of architecture in those days, when the heavy pillar gave place to a cluster of light and elegant columns, adorned with luxuriant foliage, and the windows were made high, narrow, and pointed.

In 1260, John de Romayn, father of the archbishop of that name, and then treasurer of the church, erected the north part of the transept, and raised a tower in the place which the great lantern tower now occupies. His son, the archbishop, on April 7th, 1291, personally laid the foundation of the nave, from the west end, eastward, in the presence of the dean, precentor, and canons, arrayed in their richest copes, &c. The materials for building the nave were contributed by Robert de Vavasour, who granted the use of his quarry near Tadcaster, both for building and repairing the minster; and the wood for the roofing, was also given by Robert de Percy, lord of Bolton, from his wood there. The memory of each is preserved by statues, erected at the eastern and western ends of the building.

In 1320, William de Melton carried forward the building commenced by his predecessor, and in 1330, completed the west end, together with its two steeples, as they appear at the present day; and rebuilt the middle one. In this work he is said to have expended seven hundred pounds of his own money; and we may be certain he also received large contributions from the nobility and other religious devotees, for he followed the example of Archbishop Walter Gray, as we find by the following document now on record.

“ Kal. Feb. Anno 1320.

“ William de Melton, archbishop, granted an indulgence of forty days' *relaxation* to all such well disposed people, as pleased to extend their charitable contributions towards the building of the late prostrate fabric; whereby he might be the better enabled to finish so noble a structure then newly begun.”

On the first of March, 1352, more than thirty years after the preceding record, a brief also was issued, by the authority of John Thoresby, who that year succeeded to the see of York. It was directed “ to all abbots, barons, colleges, archdeacons, officials, rural deans, parsons, vicars, &c. within the city, diocese, and province of York; requiring and exhorting them, in the name of the Lord, to ask and demand the alms and charitable benevolence of the people, and to cause the same to be duly collected for the use and consummation of so noble a piece of stone-work, and so sumptuous a structure.”

Letters mandatory, says Torre, were likewise issued from the chapter of York, directed to all rectors, vicars, and parochial chaplains, within the respective prebends, dignities, and the community of the church, enjoining them by virtue of their canonical obedience, and under pain of the greater excommunication, to suffer

BOOK III. their collectors, in their chapelries, and parishes, to ask and gather the charitable alms of the people, for the use of the fabric of this church. These letters were dated, *Festo S. Mich. Anno. 1355.*

A very considerable sum of money was raised by this means, and Archbishop Thoresby was thereby enabled to take down and rebuild the choir erected by Roger, which appeared unsuitable to the elegance and magnificence of the nave. This prelate accordingly laid the first stone of the present choir, on the nineteenth of July, 1361, the thirty-seventh year of Edward III. The old hall and chambers of the archbishop's mansion of Shireburn being ruinous and not worthy preservation, they were taken down, and the stone and other materials employed on this occasion. The archbishop is also said to have expended sixteen hundred and seventy pounds of his own money, in this important undertaking.

The great liberality of Thoresby, did not, however, surpass the generosity of the public; the donations continued to increase, till the archbishop found himself enabled, not only to rebuild the choir, but also to take down the lantern steeple erected by John de Romayn, which was now likewise thought inferior to the rest of the edifice, and to substitute in its place the present elegant lantern tower.

About this time, Walter Skirlaw, prebendary of Fenton, archdeacon of the east riding, and afterwards bishop of Lichfield and Durham, gave a very handsome donation for the purpose. The old steeple was accordingly taken down, in 1370, and the erection of the present tower was begun; but seven or eight years elapsed before it was finally completed.

The rest of the structure (except the towers at the west end) was finished between 1405, (when Archbishop Bowett, whose arms appear in the sculpture and on the windows was appointed to the see,) and 1426, when the dean and chapter granted, out of their revenues, a full tenth to the use of the fabric then newly built.* The present towers at the west end appear to have been raised by John de Birmingham, or Bermingham, about the year 1402.† His name, with a figure of a bear, is cut in bold relief on the west face of the southern tower.

The date of the erection of the magnificent chapter house cannot be accurately ascertained from any records now remaining. It is generally ascribed to Archbishop Walter Gray, as a figure in the window over the entrance corresponds with the representation of that prelate on his tomb, and the arms of several of his contemporaries are painted in some of the other windows: but this part of the church, with its vestibule, are evidently posterior to the decease of Gray, and is more probably of the reign of Edward III.

* Torre, MSS. p. 7.

† Drake's Ebor. p. 485.

The building used as a vestry, was anciently a chapel, founded by Archbishop Zouch, about 1350,* who intended it for the place of his interment, but died before it was finished. The original building was demolished at the time of the new erection of the choir, and the present one raised in its stead by the executors of Zouch, and endowed as a chantry for prayers for the soul of that prelate.

“At the period of the Reformation,” says Mr. Britton, “the furious zeal which demolished so many beautiful monuments of antiquity, did not spare York cathedral; nor did the fanatics of Cromwell’s time omit here their pious practices of destroying the figures and epitaphs on the tombs, and stealing the brasses. The numerous grave-stones stripped of their ornaments, and otherwise injured, disfigured the church; the old pavement was therefore taken up, and the present one laid down in 1736, according to a plan drawn by Mr. Kent, under the direction of Lord Burlington. The stone for this purpose was the donation of Sir Edward Gascoigne, of Parlington, from his quarry at Huddlestone, in Yorkshire; and even some of the old marble grave-stones were cut up, and appropriated to this work. The expenses, amounting to two thousand five hundred pounds, were defrayed by a subscription among the noblemen and gentlemen of Yorkshire. It is however to be regretted that the noble amateur architect did not adapt the design of his pavement to the style and character of the edifice, instead of disposing it in a sort of Roman pattern.”†

Many of the windows in the church are still adorned with stained glass; and we have reason to infer that the whole were originally thus embellished. Most of them were very likely glazed at the eras of building the respective porticoes. The time, 1405, and conditions of executing the large east and west windows, are recorded in documents still preserved among the cathedral archives, as follows:—

By an indenture, dated A. D. 1338, Robert, a glazier, contracted with Thomas Boneston, custos of the fabric of the church, to glaze and paint the great western window; the glazier to find the glass, and to be paid at the rate of sixpence per foot, for plain, and twelpence for coloured glass. These particulars are given in Torre’s MSS.; but the original document, although referred to, cannot now be found.

By another indenture, dated the 10th day of August, 1405, the substance of which is preserved in Torre’s MSS. John Thornton, of Coventry, glazier, contracted with the dean and chapter for glazing and painting the great eastern window; the painting to be executed with his own hands; and the work to be finished in three years: for which he was to receive four shillings per week, and one hundred shillings at the end of each of the three years: and if he performed the work to

* Stubb’s Chron. Pontif. Ebor. in vita Gul. Zouch.

† York Cath. p. 33.

BOOK III. the satisfaction of his employers, he was to receive the further sum of ten pounds in silver.

Since the period of the Commonwealth to the last year there is nothing particularly worthy attention; the cathedral has been for years under the masons' and sculptors' hands, and what has been injured by weather and by man, has been carefully restored. The worthy dean, with his praiseworthy colleagues, very properly and honourably look to the fabric, as well as to the ritual and revenues of the church. They keep men constantly employed on the building, and it is the laudable practice of the master mason, Mr. Short, to restore all decayed parts, with strict attention to original forms and details. A plan of preservation adopted in this cathedral is worthy of imitation and praise. After scraping the exterior surface of the walls, and repairing decayed parts, the whole is well saturated with oil, which not only hardens the surface, but, by repelling wet, is likely to preserve the works from future decay.

Musical
festivals.

Several musical festivals have been held in this cathedral, for the benefit of the York county hospital, and the infirmaries of Leeds, Hull, and Sheffield. The first was held on September 23, 1823, and the three following days. The whole of the spacious nave, and the side aisles, were appropriated for this purpose; the floor was boarded over, and an immense gallery constructed at the west end, projecting eighty-three feet eastward to the third pillar of the nave; the front seat was elevated four feet and a half above the pavement, and the back seat was on a level with the base of the window, at the height of twenty-eight feet; the whole accessible by two widely-extended staircases. The orchestra was erected underneath the lantern tower. The performances consisted of selections of sacred music from Handel, Haydn, Mozart, &c. and the aggregate number of the vocal band was two hundred and eighty-five, of the instrumental one hundred and eighty; total four hundred and sixty-five. The amount of the receipts (including the evening performances in the assembly rooms) was 16,174*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*; out of which sum, after payment of all expenses, 7200*l.* profit remained, which was equally shared among the charities above mentioned. The second festival was held in September, 1825, with a band of six hundred performers. The last musical festival was held on September 23, 1828, and three following days, and was attended by all the rank and fashion in the northern part of the kingdom. Additional galleries were erected in the side aisles, and the whole of the performances were conducted upon a scale hardly ever before attempted in this country. The orchestra consisted of two hundred instrumental and three hundred and fifty vocal performers, exclusive of thirteen principal singers.

Destruction of the
choir by
fire.

The last duty of the historian of this chapter is a melancholy one, no less than to record the destruction of the magnificent choir, by the hands of a lunatic, on the

2d of February, 1829. Deeply, however, as the antiquary and the artist may deplore the destruction of such curious and interesting work, exhibiting the taste and wealth of our forefathers, still it is a matter of congratulation that there is spirit and wealth to support, and talent and energy to execute, a considerable portion of what has been destroyed in an equally elegant and chaste manner; and we have no doubt, from the feeling excited on the subject, that a few years may see the noble choir again reinstated in its wonted majesty.

On Sunday afternoon, February 1, 1829, service was performed in the minster as usual, at four o'clock; and in the evening (Candlemas-Eve) the ringers were there till about half-past six; when they left the church, there was neither the smell nor appearance of fire. About four o'clock, on Monday morning, a man passing through the minster-yard saw a light in the building, but supposing that it might arise from workmen in the minster, it excited no suspicion in his mind, and led to no inquiry. It was not until nearly seven o'clock in the morning that any alarm was given. The discovery was made in a rather singular manner. A young chorister, of the name of Swinbank, in passing through the minster-yard, slipped upon the ice and fell upon his back. Whilst he was in this position he saw a quantity of smoke issue from the roof of the minster. The boy ran immediately and communicated what he had seen to the key-keeper, who instantly returned with him to ascertain the cause. On opening the door they found the whole building filled with a dense smoke, and discovered that the wood-work of the choir was extensively on fire. An alarm was immediately given—the workmen belonging to the minster assembled—all the engines in the city were procured with as much despatch as possible, and the disastrous intelligence quickly spread in all directions. It is evident from the progress which the flames had made when the discovery took place, that the fire must have existed a very considerable time in a state of great activity. On the arrival of the workmen, which was about seven o'clock, they found the small vestries, where the clergy and choristers unrobe, entirely consumed.

Several individuals succeeded in carrying out cushions and books from the north-side of the choir, and the curious old chair which stood within the rails of the altar. The next effort was to remove the brass eagle, which was effected with great difficulty, owing to its weight, as there were but few persons who had the courage to brave the suffocating effects of the smoke. They were driven back three times, before they succeeded in carrying off the upper part of the eagle, which was taken into the vestry; the other portion was afterwards carried out at a door on the Chapter-house side. All this was the work of a few minutes, and at this time (perhaps about a quarter after seven) the organ-screen, the north side of the choir, and the roof, were, to all appearance, untouched by the fire. The

BOOK III. communion table was removed in time to save it. The plate, which, for greater safety, was kept in a secret place in the choir, and near where the fire is supposed first to have commenced, was found to have been melted into shapeless masses. Shortly after, however, the flames spread round the south-west corner of the choir, and reached the organ: and when this noble instrument caught fire, an appalling noise, occasioned by the action of the air in the pipes, &c. upon the flames, reverberated through the building; and struck with awe all who heard it. A little after eight, this fine instrument, unequalled we believe for tone and power by any instrument in the world, was totally consumed, together with the valuable collection of music which was deposited in the organ loft, and much of which being in manuscript cannot be replaced.

The progress of the fire to the other parts of the minster was equally traceable. A short trial sufficed to shew that the city engines were quite inadequate to the task of subduing this mighty conflagration, and expresses were sent to Leeds, Tadcaster, and the barracks for others.

It was at first hoped that the flames would not communicate with the roof, but this hope proved illusive, the roof of the choir was soon ignited, and joined with the other wood-work in one general flame.

At this awful period the whole of this stupendous fabric seemed doomed to inevitable destruction; the flames were rapidly gaining ground, and there was every reason to dread their extension to the western part of the pile, as it was evident that the means employed to subdue them were quite inadequate. About half-past eight o'clock the fire penetrated through the roof of the choir, and the flames appeared above the battlements. About nine o'clock the roof began to give way, and fell in detached masses with horrid and deafening crashes, the melted lead poured down in torrents, and about half-past eleven o'clock, the whole roof of the choir had fallen in. The fall of the roof was under the existing circumstances one of the most favourable things that could have happened; it immediately checked the flames, by the immense weight of materials in a great measure smothering the fire—and that which remained was placed in a situation to be powerfully acted upon by the engines.

The heat, a short period before, had been so intense in the side aisles, that it was impossible to remain in them many minutes. It now began sensibly to abate, owing, partly to the quantity of water poured upon the burning timbers, which covered the floor of the choir, chancel, and Lady chapel, as it is termed, behind the altar screen; and partly to the removal of the burning rubbish from the bases of the pillars, which latter being of limestone were very much injured by the action of the fire. The rafters of the roof, and other immense pieces of timber, were literally charcoal, and were removed to the nave, and into the minster-yard.

About noon the fears of the fire spreading any further were removed; but the engines continued to play for hours after upon the mass of fire and flame on the floor of the choir. Great efforts were also made to save the beautiful screen which divides the nave from the choir, the tracery work of which is so much admired: and we are happy to say this was effected; for that elegant ornament of the minster is only very slightly injured.

During the whole of the afternoon, the workmen and others were busily employed in removing the fallen rafters from the choir and chancel.—Many were carried out into the minster-yard, which presented a melancholy spectacle, being thickly strewed, from the south door to the vestry, with the fragments of the roof blackened in the fire, and reduced to the consistency of charcoal. Within, a detachment of the dragoon guards was drawn up in the nave, to prevent all improper intrusion in that quarter, and a guard of the staff of the second West York was mounted for the same purpose, as well as to secure the ornamental portions of that part of the structure from damage. The floor of the nave was strewed with fragments of the roof, which had been brought from the choir; and against one of the pillars laid the remains of the organ, consisting of some fragments of the gilt pipes, and a portion of the iron work. A dense mass of smoke still rose from the embers, on which several of the engines continued to play during the night. The fire was not totally extinguished when the shades of evening drew on; for occasionally a flash of lambent flame was seen struggling with the gloom, which, however, was quickly extinguished by the water from the engines, they being directed to the spot from whence these indications of smothered fire were seen to arise.

On Tuesday the minster was kept closed, except to persons admitted by order from the archdeacon; and many distinguished parties availed themselves of his permission to inspect the ruins. Workmen were employed to clear away the rubbish; and steps were taken to repair those monuments which were injured on the preceding day. During the week, workmen were thus employed; and the public were only admitted into the nave, the iron gates leading from that part of the minster to the east end being kept closed.

Mr. Chantrell's summary of the actual extent of the injury sustained from the fire, was as follows:—

“The side aisles are not materially injured, in consequence of having stone groins, nor have any of the monuments or statues in them seriously suffered. The clustered columns in the choir are twelve in number, each column consisting of a quadrangular pier in the centre, surrounded by small cylindrical columns. The piers are scarcely injured, but the shafts of the clustering cylinders are burnt, flawed, or otherwise destroyed to a considerable extent. The capitals of

Extent of
injury sus-
tained.

BOOK III. the columns are nearly safe, except two (those near to the lantern tower) which are destroyed. The lantern tower remains perfect, and the great piers supporting it are only superficially injured. The arches between the columns are not materially injured. The clustered columns in the Lady chapel, six in number, are but slightly injured, and that only to the height of ten or twelve feet, and superficially. This is owing to the fire being here confined to the centre of the aisle, and consisting merely of the fallen roof. The celebrated screen, between the choir and Lady chapel, is so much injured, that it must be taken down and rebuilt. The entrance screen to the choir remains nearly perfect. The great east window is scarcely touched. The clerestory windows (that is, those windows above the clustered columns, on either side, between the tower and great east window) have sustained very trifling damage. The wall is very thick in that part, and they consequently stand in recesses, and were equally free from the effect of the fire on the roof over them, as of the flames below. The tabernacle-work, of carved oak, on either side of the choir, forming the stairs and roodloft for the organ, with the organ itself, are totally destroyed. The roof is likewise destroyed; only the north side of the roof was covered with lead, the south side being slated for the last thirty or forty years. The whole of the parts where the fire prevailed are deeply blackened with smoke.

“Considerable damage has been done to the monuments; but more particularly those in the Lady chapel, and under the great east window, from the immense pieces of timber which fell from the roof, and the excessive heat to which they were exposed. Those under the north and south aisles were sheltered by the roofs, which being groined with stone did not take fire, and they are comparatively but little injured.

“North aisle.—The monument of the Rev. Richard Thompson, of Kirk Deighton, a beautiful one of white marble, slightly injured. Dr. Swinburne’s monument, partly gothic and partly modern, partially injured. Admiral Medley’s monument, of white veined marble, is very seriously damaged. A monument to the memory of the Hon. Dorothy Langley, of very recent erection, has escaped in a great measure, being very slightly injured. A monument to the memory of Lionel Ingram: the pediment destroyed, and the other parts slightly injured. Sir George Saville’s monument of beautiful white marble, but slightly injured. Two large monuments on the right of the iron gates are almost wholly destroyed.

“East end.—Archbishop Sterne’s monument is considerably injured. A table tomb, to the memory of Frances Cecil, countess of Cumberland, is laid prostrate and totally destroyed. Archbishop Scroope’s gothic monument is very considerably damaged by the fire, and the marble cracked. Archbishop Frewin’s monument which stands twenty feet high, is partially injured and the pediment destroyed.

Archbishop Rotherham's solid gothic table tomb totally destroyed, and the table part, six inches thick, much broken. An ancient monument of Archbishop Matthews is but little injured. Archbishop Sharp's monument has suffered principally from the heat. Archbishop Bowett's admirable sepulchral shrine, which was repaired some years ago, is in a state of complete ruin. Dean Finch's white marble monument completely discoloured, and otherwise much injured. Archbishop Sewall's monument totally destroyed.

"South transept.—The earl of Strafford's elegant white marble monument is saved, having received but trifling damage. Archbishop Dolbeine's and Archbishop Hutton's monuments are nearly complete. Dr. Burgh's, archbishop Lamplugh's, and the other monuments not named above, have sustained no injury."

Many reports were in circulation on Monday relative to the origin of the fire : by some persons it was ascribed to the gas ; others said that candles had been left either in the organ loft, or in the clergymen's robing-room, or in the one belonging to the singing-boys : whilst some ascribed it to be the work of an incendiary. Few persons could bring themselves to believe, that an individual would be found base enough to attempt the destruction of so noble a structure. Early in the morning a knotted rope was found attached to the far window of the north transept, which seemed to give credence to the report, that some villain had made his escape in that direction. In the evening, a committee of inquiry was formed, when it was ascertained, that the rope was cut from the bell which is rung for prayers ; it had the appearance of having been cut with a stone, the end being very much chafed. It was also ascertained, that the window was opened from the interior ; and a bunch of matches, burnt at both ends, was found among the rubbish, and afterwards a pair of shoemaker's pincers. The matches were found under the rubbish of the burnt organ ; the pincers on the stool of the window, out of which the knotted rope was suspended.

A shoemaker, at whose house a person of the name of Martin had lodged, owned the pincers which were found in the minster as his ; and this testimony, connected with other circumstances, formed a chain of evidence of such a conclusive nature, as left no doubt that a man named Jonathan Martin was the incendiary. He had lodged for a month with a shoemaker at Aldwark, whose house he left on Tuesday, the 27th of January, stating he was going to reside at Leeds, and his luggage was sent off accordingly to that place. On the following Saturday evening, about eight o'clock, he returned to his old lodgings. The landlord, surprised at his unexpected return, asked him the reason of it ; he said, that having twenty of his books to sell at Tadcaster, he thought he would come as far as York. Convenience was made for him to sleep there that night : the next morning, Sunday, he went

BOOK III. out about half-past ten, and returned no more. The room he slept in was the shoemaker's workshop, from whence he took the pincers.

Arrest of
Martin, the
incendiary.

Police officers were dispatched to different parts of the county, and on Monday, the 8th of February, the fanatic was taken near Hexham, Northumberland. On his examination, before a bench of magistrates, he made the following statement:—
“The reason why I set fire to the cathedral was because of two remarkable dreams. I dreamt that one stood by me with a bow and a sheaf of arrows, and he shot one through the minster door; I said I wanted to try to shoot, and he presented me the bow. I took an arrow from the sheaf, and shot, but the arrow hit the flags, and I lost it. I also dreamed that a large thick cloud came down over the minster, and extended to my lodgings. From these things, I thought I was to set fire to the minster. I took them things away with me for fear somebody else should be blamed. I cut off the fringe and tassels from the pulpit and bishop's throne, or what you call it, for I do not know their names, as a witness against me, to show that I had done it by myself.”

On Monday, March 31, he was put upon his trial, in the castle, and found not guilty. The judge ordered him to be detained until his majesty's pleasure should be known. In his defence, in which he displayed a great deal of subtlety and cunning, he gave a minute detail of his proceedings, and the different expedients resorted to in order to set fire to the building, which he described as having been a work of great labour and difficulty. He said, at the evening service, he was “very much vexed at hearing them sing the prayers and amens; he thought the prayer of the heart came from the heart; and that they had no call for prayer books.” He observed, “the organ then made such a buzzing noise, I thought, Thou shalt buz no more—I'll have thee down to night. Well,” he continued, “they were all going out, and I lay me down aside of the bishop, round by the pillar. [The prisoner concealed himself behind a tomb.] I lay here till all went out. I thought I heard the people coming down from ringing the bells; they all went out, and then it was so dark I could not see my hand. Well, I left the bishop, and came out and fell upon my knees, and asked the Lord what I was to do first, and he said, Get thy way up into the belfry and cut a rope; and I never had been there, and I went round and round; I had a sort of a guess of the place from hearing the men, as I thought, come down. Then the Spirit said, Strike a light. And I then struck a light with a flint and razor that I had got, and some tinder that I had brought from my landlord's. I saw there were plenty of ropes—then I cut one, and then another, but I had no idea they were so long, and I kept draw, draw, and the rope came up, till I dare say I had near a hundred feet. I have been a sailor, and thought to myself, this will make a man rope, a sort of scaling rope, and I tied knots in it. Aye, this is it, I know it well enough [pointing to the rope

which laid upon the table]. So I went down to the body of the cathedral, and bethought me how I should go inside. I thought if I did so, by throwing the rope over the organ, I might set it ganging, and that would spoil the job. So I made an end of the rope fast, and went hand over hand over the gates, and got down on the other side, and fell on my knees and prayed to the Lord, and he told me, that do what I would, they would take me. Then I asked the Lord what I was to do with the velvet, and he told me. The fringe I thought would do for my hairy jacket, that I have at Lincoln: I have a very good seal skin one there, I wish I had it with me, that I might show you. Then I got all ready. Glory to God, I never felt so happy; but I had a hard night's work of it, particularly with a hungered belly. Well, I got a bit of wax candle, and I set fire to one heap, and with the matches I set fire to the other. I then tied up the things that the Lord had given me for my hire, in this very handkerchief that I have in my hand." He then observed, that notwithstanding he had "hard work," while engaged in making preparations for the work of destruction, he said, "I had a glorious time of it; and many a time I called 'Glory be to God,' in a way which I wonder they did not hear on the outside." He left the pincers, he said, because the old man with whom he lodged could not afford to lose them; and he knew he would get them again. He thought it a work of merit to burn prayer books and music books, but not to burn the word of God, and he appeared to regret that he could not save the large bible, by getting it over the gates, and putting it outside.

A public meeting was held on the 5th of March, in the concert room, York; the Right Hon. the Earl of Harewood in the chair. The meeting was numerous, and attended by many of the first families in the neighbourhood. The report and estimate of Mr. Smirke, the eminent architect, was read, which stated, he had examined the building, and found the injury was chiefly in the choir. He described parts of the side-aisles which were so shattered as to require being taken down, the pillars of which were totally destroyed. The upper walls of the choir were much injured. The windows had received but little damage. He recommended that similar materials should be employed for its renovation, as had been originally used. The ornamental work should be finished in the same manner, and in strict conformity, as before. The roof to be of oak and to be covered with lead. The carved ribs in the roof, the prebendal stalls, and other parts appertaining, to be of oak. From the exertions made, many parts have been preserved, which would tend materially to its restoration. As regarded the expense of all the necessary works and materials, the sum of not less than sixty thousand pounds would be required to complete it in the above manner. This sum did not include what

BOOK III. might be wanted for an organ, music books, ornaments, &c.; no estimate having yet been attempted to be made. With respect to the time requisite for the undertaking, it was the opinion of Mr. Smirke that a new roof might be put on, the parapets replaced, and the other parts of the wall repaired, in the course of the present year. Every necessary work might be carried into execution, and the whole completed before the end of the year 1831.

The revenue and disbursements of the minster were entered into, and it appeared that no surplus could be spared which was considered adequate to its restoration. In consequence, a public subscription throughout the county was recommended, and a committee formed for carrying the same into effect. Upwards of two thousand pounds was subscribed in the room, which, with former subscriptions amounts, at present, to nearly fifty thousand pounds.

CHAPTER V.

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES OF THE ARCHBISHOPS OF YORK.

PAULINUS, 625; the apostle of the Northumbrians; died and was buried at CHAP. V.
Rochester, October 10, 644.

CEADDA, 665; previously abbot of Lestingham; translated to Lichfield, and died there, March 2, 672.

WILFRID, 669; of an obscure family, but possessing great genius: he retired in 678.

BOSA, 678; retired 685.

WILFRID, restored 686, but expelled in 698, and died in 709; he founded the monastery of Ripon, and was buried there.

BOSA restored; died in 705, and was the first archbishop buried in the cathedral.

ST. JOHN OF BEVERLEY, 705; retired to Beverley 718; died May 7, 721, and was buried there.

WILFRID II. 718; died or translated 731.

EGBERT, 731; brother to Eadbert, king of Northumberland, and the friend of Alcuin; died November 13, 766.

ALBERT, or ADELBERT, 767; died or translated 781; buried at Chester.

EANBALD, 780; died 796; buried at York.

EANBALD II. 797.

WULSIUS, 812; died 832.

WIMUNDUS, 832; died 854.

WILFERUS, 854. The Danish invasion occurring during the time of Wilferus, he fled into Mercia, but was recalled the following year, and died, or was translated, 892.

ETHELBALD, 895.

REDWARDUS, 921.

WULSTAN, 941. This prelate espoused the cause of Anlaff, the Danish king of Northumbria, against Edred, the king of England; he was committed to prison by

BOOK III. the latter, but was soon released, and restored to office; died December 26, 955, and was buried at Oundle.

OSKITELL, 955; died or translated 971.

ATHELWOLD, 971. Resigned his prelacy the same year, and lived and died in retirement.

OSWALD, 971. He had previously been a monk in the monastery of Floriac, in France, and held the see of Worcester, in commendam; died 993; buried at Worcester.

ALDULFE, 992. A pious and worthy prelate; he also held the see of Worcester, in commendam; died May 6, 1002; buried at Worcester.

WULSTAN II. 1002. Also held the see of Worcester; died May 28, 1023, and was buried at Ely.

ALFRIC PUTTOC, 1023; died 1050; buried at Peterborough.

KINSIUS, 1050. A man of great austerity, mostly walking barefoot in his visitations; died December 22, 1060; buried at Peterborough.

ALDRED, 1060; translated from Worcester. He is said to have made his way by bribes, and was the last archbishop of the Saxon race; died September 11, 1069, and was buried at York.

THOMAS, 1070. This prelate was a Norman; he died at Ripon, November 18, 1100, but was buried in this cathedral.

GERARD, 1100; translated from Hereford. He, as well as his predecessor, refused obedience to Canterbury, but at length submitted by command of the pope; died May 21, 1108, and was buried at York.

THOMAS II. 1109; translated from London; died February 19, 1114; and was buried at York.

THURSTAN, 1119. He never submitted to Canterbury, and in his old age retired to a monastery at Pontefract, where he died, February 5, 1139, and was buried there.

WILLIAM, 1144; deprived 1147.

HENRY MURDAC, 1148. This prelate was interred in the cathedral, though, during his life, he never was permitted to enter the city, having quarrelled with King Stephen, whose part the canons and citizens warmly espoused; he lived at Beverley, and died there October 14, 1153.

WILLIAM, restored 1153. A man of great piety; canonized one hundred and twenty years after his death, which happened on June 4, 1154, and his bones were then removed to the nave of the cathedral.

ROGER, October 10, 1154. Supposed to have been concerned in the murder of Thomas á Becket, but he, by oath, denied the imputation; died November 22, 1181, and was buried at York.

GEOFFRY PLANTAGENET, translated from Lincoln 1190; natural son of Henry II.

by Fair Rosamond. He died in exile at Grosmont, in Normandy, December 18, 1212. CHAP. V.

WALTER GRAY, translated from Worcester, November 11, 1215. He paid the pope ten thousand pounds for his pall, and also purchased the manor of Thorpe, now called Bishopsthorp, for the archbishop of York; died May 1, 1255; buried at York.

SEWAL DE BOVIL, 1256. He was excommunicated for opposition respecting the preferment to the ecclesiastical dignities, but received absolution when on his death bed, which happened May 10, 1258.

GODFREY DE KINTON, September 23, 1258. He appropriated Mexborough to his church, and it has been since that period annexed to the deanery of York; died January 12, 1264; buried in the cathedral.

WALTER GIFFARD, translated from Bath and Wells, 1265; died April 25, 1279; buried at York.

WILLIAM WICKWANE, September 19, 1279; died August 26, 1285; buried at Pontiniac.

JOHN LE ROMAYNE, February 10, 1286; died March 11, 1295; buried in the cathedral.

HENRY DE NEWARK, June 24, 1298; died August 15, 1299; buried in York.

THOMAS CORBRIDGE, February 28, 1299; died September 22, 1303; buried at Southwell.

WILLIAM DE GRENFIELD, January 30, 1305; died December 16, 1315; buried at York. This prelate was obliged to travel to Rome, for the papal approbation, and to wait two years before he could obtain it.

WILLIAM DE MELTON, September 25, 1317. A pious and active prelate; died April 5, 1340; buried at York.

WILLIAM DE LA ZOUCH, July 6, 1342. Famous for his courage at the battle of Neville's cross, near Durham; died July 19, 1352; buried at York.

JOHN THORESBY, translated from Worcester, September 8, 1354. Of an ancient family of Thoresby, near Middleham. In his time the archbishop of York was made, by the pope, primate of England, and the archbishop of Canterbury, primate of ALL England, to prevent the disputes which had previously existed between the two; died November 6, 1373; buried at York.

ALEXANDER NEVILLE, December 18, 1374. A favourite of Richard II. and was translated to St. Andrew's, 1388; but he was obliged to flee from his country, and died, May 1392, an exile at Louvain, in extreme poverty.

THOMAS ARUNDELL, translated from Ely, March 25, 1389. He was translated to Canterbury, and died lord high chancellor of England, 1396.

ROBERT WALDBY, translated from Chichester, January 13, 1397. A native of

BOOK III. York, and a friar in the monastery of Augustine in that city; he was a great proficient in all kinds of literature; died May 29, 1398, and was buried at Westminster.

RICHARD SCROPE, translated from Lichfield, July 6, 1398. Betrayed and beheaded for rebellion, June 8, 1405, and was buried in York.

HENRY BOWETT, translated from Bath and Wells, December 9, 1408. A very liberal and hospitable man, but not otherwise remarkable; died October 20, 1423; buried in the cathedral.

JOHN KEMPE, translated from London, April, 1426. A man of humble parentage, in Kent; he was translated to Canterbury, became lord high chancellor of England, and a cardinal of the see of Rome; died 1451; buried at Canterbury.

WILLIAM BOOTHE, translated from Lichfield, September 4, 1453; died September 20, 1464; buried at Southwell.

GEORGE NEVILLE, translated from Exeter, 1465. This prelate was brother to the famous earl of Warwick; he was prosperous in his younger days, but, on the death of the earl, at the battle of Barnet, he was accused of treason, imprisoned four years, and died of a broken heart, soon after his liberation, June 8, 1467; his remains were interred at York.

LAWRENCE BOOTHE, translated from Durham, September 8, 1476. He purchased the manor of Battersea, in Surrey, and settled it on the church of York; died May 19, 1480; buried at Southwell.

THOMAS SCOT DE ROTHERHAM; translated from Lincoln, September 3, 1480. A native of Rotherham; made lord high chancellor, but was afterwards committed to prison. He died May 29, 1500, at an advanced age, at Cawood, of the plague, and was interred in the cathedral.

THOMAS SAVAGE, translated from London, April 12, 1501. More of a courtier and a sportsman, than of an ecclesiastic; died September 2, 1507; and buried at York.

CHRISTOPHER BAYNBIDGE, translated from Durham, September 12, 1508. He was sent ambassador to the court of Rome, where he was made a cardinal; but having struck his steward, an Italian priest, the man, through revenge, poisoned his master on July 14, 1514; and he was buried at Rome.

THOMAS WOLSEY, translated from Lincoln, August 5, 1514. A celebrated cardinal, well known in English history. He was a most remarkable instance of the uncertainty of human power, and is believed to have closed his own life, by poison, in the hour of adversity; died November 29, 1530, at Leicester.

EDWARD LEE, December 10, 1531. Was seized by the insurgents concerned in the pilgrimage of grace, and obliged to take an oath of fidelity to them; but he was afterwards pardoned for this offence. The reformation made great progress in his time. He died September 13, 1544; and was buried at York.

ROBERT HOLGATE, translated from Llandaff, January 16, 1544. A monk friendly

to the reformation, and consequently patronized by Henry ; but in the reign of Mary, his property was seized, and himself committed to the tower. He died in obscurity at Hemsworth, near Pontefract, 1553.

NICHOLAS HEATH, translated from Worcester, February 19, 1555. A learned Roman catholic priest, to whose exertions the see of York is indebted for the recovery of a great part of its present revenues. He was patronized by Mary, but was deprived of his dignities by Elizabeth in 1558; who however respected his merit, and allowed him to retire to his estate at Cobham; where he died, and was buried, in 1759.

THOMAS YOUNG, translated from St. David's, February 25, 1561. A disgraceful character, who took down the great hall in the palace at York, for the sake of the lead which covered it; died June 26, 1568; buried at York.

EDMUND GRINDALL, translated from London, June 9, 1570. Advanced to Canterbury, 1575; died July 6, 1583; buried at Croydon.

EDWIN SANDYS, translated from London, January 25, 1576; died August 8, 1588; and buried at Southwell.

JOHN PIERS, translated from Salisbury, February 27, 1558. A learned and virtuous prelate; died September 28, 1594; buried at York.

MATHEW HUTTON, translated from Durham, March 24, 1594. He was a man of humble origin, but of great merit; died January 15, 1605; and was buried at York.

TOBIAS MATHEW, translated from Durham, September 11, 1606. An extempore and eloquent preacher; died March 29, 1628; buried at York.

GEORGE MONTAIGUE, translated from Durham, October 24, 1628. The son of a poor farmer, who resided at Cawood, where he was interred, on his decease, November 6, 1628.

SAMUEL HARSNETT, translated from Norwich, April 23, 1629; died May 18, 1631; buried at Chigwell.

RICHARD NEILL, translated from Winchester, April 16, 1632. This prelate was of humble origin, but of great merit. He died October 31, 1640; and was buried at York.

JOHN WILLIAMS; translated from Lincoln, June 27, 1642. After warmly supporting the king, he turned round, and commanding at the siege of Abergavenny, reduced it to the obedience of parliament. He died March 25, 1650; and was buried at Llandegay.

ACCEPTED FREWEN, translated from Lichfield, October 11, 1660. After the see had remained vacant ten years, this person was appointed. He lived in a state of celibacy, and would not even have a female servant; died March 28, 1664; buried at York.

RICHARD STERNE, translated from the see of Carlisle, June 10, 1664. He wrote

BOOK III. a treatise of Logic; and was particularly worthy of his high station; died June 18, 1683; buried at York.

JOHN DOLBEN, translated from Rochester, August 23, 1683. He was a soldier in his early days, and served as an ensign at the battle of Marston-moor, where he was dangerously wounded by a musket ball; died April 11, 1686; was buried at York.

THOMAS LAMPLUGH, translated from Exeter, December 19, 1688. A staunch supporter of the doctrines of the church of England; and a liberal benefactor to the cathedral; died May 5, 1691; buried at York.

JOHN SHARP, 1691. A man of learning, eloquence, and of the most virtuous principles; died February 2, 1713; buried at York.

SIR WILLIAM DAWES, translated from Chester, March 24, 1713. A man of exemplary conduct; died April 30, 1724; buried at Cambridge.

LANCELOT BLACKBURN, translated from Exeter, December 10, 1724; died 1743; buried in St. Margaret's church, Westminster.

THOMAS HERRING, translated from Bangor, April 28, 1743; to Canterbury, 1747; and died March 13, 1757; buried at Croydon.

MATTHEW HUTTON, translated from Bangor, December 29, 1747; to Canterbury, 1757; died March 19, 1758; buried at Lambeth.

JOHN GILBERT, translated from Salisbury, May 28, 1757; died 1761.

ROBERT HAY DRUMMOND, translated from Salisbury, November 11, 1761; died December 10, 1776; buried at Bishopsthorp.

WILLIAM MARKHAM. This prelate was educated at Westminster school, and afterwards removed to Christ Church, Oxford. About 1750, he was appointed head master of Westminster school; 1759, prebendary of Durham; 1765, dean of Rochester; 1767, dean of Christ church; 1771, bishop of Chester; and was also chosen preceptor to his royal highness the prince of Wales; and in 1777, translated to the see of York. He died November 3, 1807, aged eighty-nine, and was interred in Westminster abbey.

HONOURABLE EDWARD VENABLES VERNON, L.L.D. is the present archbishop of York. His grace was born in 1757, educated at Westminster school, and afterwards removed to Christ church, Oxford. He was a fellow of All Soul's college, chaplain to the king, and prebendary of Gloucester. In 1785, he was appointed canon of Christ church; in 1791, bishop of Carlisle, and was translated to the see of York in 1808. We trust that in speaking deservedly of this distinguished prelate, we shall not be charged with flattery; in him we see endearing affability without unbecoming condescension; as a teacher his precepts are clear and forcible, and they are supported by a practice highly consistent.

CHAPTER VI.

SURVEY OF THE CATHEDRAL.

THE ground plan of this magnificent structure is a Latin cross, in which a peculiar symmetry is observable, owing to the uniform regularity of its construction; a feature which few cathedrals possess, on account of the many subordinate chapels which interfere with the general arrangement of most of our large churches. It consists of a nave with side aisles; a transept situate at about the middle of its length, also consisting of a nave and aisles; a choir and aisles, and a chapel in continuation, eastward of the altar screen. A smaller transept is situated about midway between the great transept and the extreme eastern wall.

CHAP. VI.

Ground
plan.

Three small chapels are attached to the south side of the choir, east of the south transept, and these are all the extraneous chapels which ever belonged to this sumptuous church. An irregular building abuts against the west side of the south transept, with which its walls are not even at right angles, and it is altogether an excrescence: not so the beautiful chapter house, which is approached by a covered walk or aisle, adjoining to the north end of the eastern aisle of the great transept; the plan a regular octagon with buttresses attached to every angle.

The nave comprises eight divisions, extending from the western entrance to the piers which support the great tower. The transept is clear of the choir, which commences at the eastern piers of the great tower, and comprises nine divisions, six of which extend to the altar screen; the chapel behind the screen comprehends the remaining three divisions.

We shall commence our survey of the cathedral with the description of the sumptuous west front,* which may be said to be divided in breadth into three

The west
front.

* The stone of which the lower part of the west front is constructed was brought from Bramham moor, near Tadcaster, about ten miles from York; but that of the two towers was probably obtained from the quarries of Stapleton, near Pontefract: for among the archives of the duchy of Lancaster (Somerset place) is a grant, dated 17th July, 1400, 1st Henry IV. to the dean and chapter to be exempt from the payment of tolls and other customs in the river Air for stone to be carried to York cathedral for the

BOOK III. grand portions; viz. a centre, flanked by lateral divisions, ending above the elevation in lofty towers.

The buttresses which form the divisions are richly enchased with niches and canopies in relief from their base to the very summit, where they terminate in angular heads under the cornice of the towers, and are broken in height into four stories, gradually and harmoniously diminishing in breadth and projection as they rise.

The elevation of the central portion commences with a doorway of elegant workmanship and curious design. It is divided by a pillar composed of three clustered columns, with foliated capitals, into two doorways crowned with arches, the soffits of which are carved into a cinquefoil form; the points of these arches bear a circular window, the tracery of which is formed of six trefoils in triangles; the whole is enclosed within a splendid recessed arch, the headway composed of various mouldings, relieved by hollows; the mouldings being occupied by the most delicate sculptures of flowers, niche work, the story of Adam and Eve, their expulsion from paradise, &c.: the archivolts spring from columns attached to the jambs with foliated capitals; an acutely pointed pediment covers this arch, crocketed on its raking lines, and crowned with a finial. In the tympanum are five niches, the central one still occupied with the statue of an archbishop, having a church on his left hand, which statue is understood to represent Archbishop William de Melton, the principal founder of this front. On each side of the doorway are two series of niches with elegant angular canopies: in the upper tier are two statues of knights, one of which represents Robert Vavasour, and the other William de Percy, as their shields of arms near them evidently indicate, viz. a lion rampant gardant on one shield, and a fess dancette on the other.*

Above this doorway is an elaborate window, of equally elegant design, its sill commencing immediately over the ornamental portions just described; it is divided by mullions into eight lights, and the head of the arch is filled with a beautiful arrangement of trefoils and other ornaments, so tastefully disposed, and in such a variety of ramifications, as to defy description: like the doorway, this window is covered with a pediment, and accompanied with niches; a cornice and pierced battlement then succeed, over which the elevation finishes in a low pediment, the

new works. The stone of the lower part is of a greyish colour when exposed to the weather; the grit is fine, but has sadly failed in preserving its substance where delicately cut, as almost all the sculpture is much mouldered; and even the ashler work, or plain walling, owing to the slow but continual decomposition of its surface, has never acquired the fine russet that clothes the exterior of Lincoln and Peterborough cathedrals, or the neighbouring fabric of Beverley-minster.

* The whole of this splendid porch was restored about 1808, in a style honourable to all parties concerned. The statues, as well of the archbishop as the two knights, were then restored by Mr. Taylor, sculptor of York; the masonry by Mr. Short.

tympanum richly ornamented with tracery in relief, similar to the window. The raking cornice of the pediment is ornamented with a graduated battlement also pierced, and on the apex is a pinnacle.*

The towers are made in height into four stories, and the elevation of each is uniform; they contain entrances on the ground floor, of a subordinate character to the centre, and the succeeding stories have windows, the general style of decoration assimilating with the central portion. The finish of the elevation is a pierced parapet, embattled; above which rise eight crocketed pinnacles, four at the angles, and one situated in the centre of each side. The upper stories of these towers are more modern than the rest of the front; they were not finished until early in the fifteenth century, as the name of John Birmingham, treasurer in 1432, appears on the southern tower.

The north side of the nave is divided by buttresses into seven symmetrical divisions, and each buttress has a low pyramidal cap. In every division of the aisle is a window of three lights, made by munnions, the head occupied by trefoils, and the curve of the arch by three quatrefoils conjoined; above the arch of the window is a crocketed pediment, and the finish of the wall is a regular architrave, frieze and cornice; the former member is enriched with leaves, the second with quatrefoil panels, and the last is embattled, having an ornament in every embrasure. The clerestory has a window of five lights in each division, with generally a circle, or wheel, in the head of the arch, filled with quatrefoil tracery. The finish is an open battlement over a leaved cornice. These windows had formerly wooden munnions, but many years back stone ones were substituted: at an earlier period the flying buttresses were removed, by which absurd and dangerous innovation, the pinnacles on the south side of the nave have an awkward appearance. The whole of the portions already described, are, with trifling exceptions, in the richest style of the fourteenth century.

North side.

The transept is in an earlier style of architecture,† and in the simplicity of its lancet windows, and the chasteness of its ornaments, contrasts with the sumptuous grandeur of the nave. The walls both of the aisle and doorway are finished with a block cornice, with enriched mouldings, and plain parapet. The windows are narrow and acutely pointed, and buttresses are attached to the piers having angular pedimental caps. The north front commences with a low blank arcade, which, with its supporting plinth, occupies the space below the sill of a lancet window of five lights of an equal height, in the centre of the design, and above it another

The transept.

* Restored in the last repair in 1808. It was wanting when Malton's elevation was taken, but is shewn in Baker's view, engraved by Vivares in 1750.

† Vide the table of dates at the end of this chapter.

BOOK III. of the like number of lights, but of unequal height, in the pediment which crowns the elevation. The west aisle has a double lancet window, and it is finished with a raking cornice. The heads of the arches and the pediment are enriched with a neat flower moulding, common in works of the period; the angles are guarded with buttresses, the north-west having a turret staircase, but the pinnacles which made the original finish are destroyed. The end of the eastern aisle is built against by the vestibule of the chapter house, to be noticed hereafter. The east side of the transept is in its general features similar to the western; below the first window from the north is a small doorway.

The choir. The choir is built in the same style as the nave, though of a later period,* which is indicated by the curvature of the exterior lines of the canopies of the windows. The three divisions which succeed to the transept have windows filled with tracery of an elegant but more regular design than the nave, both in the aisle and clerestory; the buttresses are crowned with pinnacles, and the finish to the walls is similar to the nave. To this portion succeeds the eastern or smaller transept, which projects no further than the wall of the aisle. On its northern face it has a lofty window of five lights divided by transoms into four stories, exclusive of the tracery in the head of the arch. At the angles are double buttresses, ending in pinnacles, and in the flank walls above the aisles are windows to correspond with the others. The four divisions succeeding the transept are uniform with those before described, except that the clerestory windows are fronted with singular screens, appearing like unglazed windows, a feature peculiar to this cathedral.

East front. The east front is not behind any other part of the church in point of decoration; it commences with a plain plinth, reaching to the window sills above which all the ornament is disposed; it is divided by buttresses, into three portions answering to the nave and aisles; the second buttress from the south has been recently repaired in an elegant and correct style, ornamented with niches and ending in lofty pinnacles. The north and south buttresses are octagonal and contain staircases. In the centre is a window of the most magnificent proportions and unrivalled workmanship; it is divided in breadth by munnions into nine divisions, which are made by transoms into three tiers of lights, and the head is occupied by three sub-arches, and an infinity of minute compartments; a sweeping canopy, ending in a square pedestal, covers the arch; from the sweeping cornice of the latter rises a series of upright divisions, crowned with angular canopies, a portion of which, being pierced, gives a singular and elegant finish to the elevation. The aisles have windows of three lights of a corresponding character, and the finish is similar to the centre, excepting that a singular contempt of uniformity is displayed, on one side there

* Vide the table of dates at the end of this chapter.

being only four niches, and on the other seven, the dimensions being also varied. CHAP. VI.

The statue of Archbishop Thoresby, the builder of this portion of the cathedral, is placed immediately over the point of the window, and in niches in the extreme angular buttresses are statues of a Percy, and a Vavasour, commemorating other individuals of those honourable families who contributed to the building.

From this elegant portion of the structure, we will return by the south side of the church, and complete our survey where we began, at the west front. This view of the church is similar to that which has been already described; the attached chapels however appear as excrescencies, being, when compared with the cathedral, in a very humble style of architecture. South side.

The east side of the principal transept differs but little from the northern branch before described: the southern front is more ornamental. It is made into three divisions by buttresses, which are ornamented by pointed arches, of the lancet form, and surmounted by octagonal turrets, in a later style of architecture. In the central division is a large doorway which is approached by two flights of steps, an unusual appendage to an ancient building.* The arch of entrance is pointed, and communicates with a porch; above it are three plain niches, the central one being larger than the others, and containing the dial; each is finished with a pediment. The whole of this porch is of modern workmanship, being constructed in the place of an older one; and at the same time a curious clock, with two figures to strike the hour, was removed. The second story has lancet windows; and the third, which is crowned with a pediment, has a beautiful wheel window, one of the most splendid of the kind in England. It consists of three concentric circles, the smallest occupied with six sweeps; the second has twelve columns, surmounted by trefoil arches, disposed in the manner of the spokes of a wheel; and the third has twenty four similar arches disposed in the same manner. In the pediment above is a triangular window, and on the point is a small spire, known by the name of the *fidler's turret*, from a small effigy of a fidler which surmounts the pinnacle; it was removed from some other part of the building, and placed here. The aisles have lancet windows, and the general style of the ornaments corresponds with the centre. The west side of this branch of the transept resembles the eastern; but it is defaced by an excrescence of a very homely character, being a building of two stories used as a record office for the wills and muniments of the see.

The nave resembles the opposite side in its general character and decorations; the buttresses are surmounted by lofty and elegant pinnacles instead of the dwarf

* In levelling the ground opposite the west front of the minster in 1828, a flight of steps was found, and has been completely laid open.

BOOK III. caps of the other side: in each is a niche, which formerly contained statues, of which the following only remain, viz. Jesus Christ, Archbishop St. William, and the four Evangelists.

The tower. The central, or lantern tower, only remains to be noticed, and with which we conclude our survey of the exterior. It rises from the intersection of the nave and the transept, and has four uniform aspects. The angles are strengthened with buttresses, ornamented with niches; the pinnacles, which formed the original finish, are destroyed; in every face are two lofty windows of uniform design; each is made by munnions into three lights divided by a transom, and the head of the arch covered by a sweeping canopy. The walls are finished with an embattled parapet, pierced in upright divisions with trefoil heads.

The interior. Entering at the west door of the cathedral, the whole extent of a perspective of upwards of five hundred feet is before the spectator, the continuity of the vaulting, broken in a pleasing manner about the centre by the lantern tower.

The pavement, constructed by Kent the architect, after a design by Lord Burlington, is a mosaic pattern, on the grandest scale; and, however beautiful in itself, is utterly at variance with the architecture of the church. The old pavement was marked with circles to point out the stations of the dignitaries and canons of the church in the ancient processions.

Architecture of the nave.

The architecture of the nave is made in elevation into three heights or stories, as is usual in most cathedrals; the large piers are circular, and surrounded by twelve attached cylindrical columns, with uniform foliated capitals, and octagonal bases; three on each side support the archivolt mouldings of the principal arches, the three fronting the aisles sustain the springings of the vaults, and the remaining three are carried up to about the middle of the third story, and in like manner uphold the groined ceiling of the nave. The capitals are ornamented with leaves; the mouldings of the principal arches which compose the first story of the elevation, are not so numerous as are met with in earlier specimens of pointed architecture. The second or gallery story is in a manner united with the third, being formed of five compartments, having trefoil heads under acutely pointed canopies, occupying a portion of the height of the same number of munnions, which compose the third or clerestory; the heads of the arches of these windows are occupied by circles filled with quatrefoil tracery. The whole of the windows in this story are filled with stained glass, principally shields of arms, &c. In the spandrils of the principal arches are shields carved with various coats of arms in relief. Those on the north side are the arms of the families of Vavasour, Roos, Percy, Greystock, Latimer, Vere earls of Oxford, Beauchamp earls of Warwick, Bohun earls of Hereford, Aymer de Valence, earl of Pembroke, Cobham, Ulphus, and Ferrers earls of Derby.

On the south side Vavasour and Percy, Warren earls of Surrey, Wake, Devereux, Reresby, De Mawley lords of Doncaster, Clare earls of Gloucester, Bek of Eresby, royal arms of England, and those of a prince of Wales. Each of the centre compartments of every division of the second story formerly contained a statue; very few now remain. The most perfect is in the fifth division from the west, on the south side, which represents St. George; and on the opposite side is a large wooden dragon which served as a lever to lift the cover of the old font.

The vaulted ceiling is constructed of wood; its section shows a graceful pointed arch, and the soffit is enriched with ribs springing from the columns before noticed, and diversified by minor ones, uniting the principal ribs with each other; at every point of junction is a boss carved with some scriptural history or device in relief.

The ceiling.

The aisles are ornamented in a style equally splendid with the nave; the windows are not remarkable for their dimensions, each is made into three lights, and a like number of quatrefoils fill the arches; on each side the window is a perpendicular niche, covered with an angular canopy; the most interesting species of ornament is however displayed in the stall work which embellishes the dado of the windows; below each are several upright compartments, generally six in number, divided by buttresses ending in pinnacles, and each made into two minor divisions by a munion, with arched head, enclosing a trefoil; above another arched head, having three sweeps; a trefoil in a circle is sustained in the point of these small arches, and the whole is enclosed in one larger pointed arch which in its turn is surmounted by an acutely pointed pediment, crocketed and crowned with a finial. A triple cluster of columns uniform with those of the main pillars is attached to the piers between the windows, and these in part sustain the vaults, which are of stone, and of a more simple kind than are met with in works of the period, being groined only with arches and cross springers. In the second compartment of the north aisle, from the west, is an arched doorway; over which are two shields, charged with the arms of Old France and England, and between these a statue of the blessed virgin, standing on a pedestal formed of a crowned head, and fixed on the point of the arch; an angular canopy encloses the head of the arch, and this is accompanied with two other statues in alto relievo, apparently angels; above the head of the virgin is a triple canopy of great beauty. This doorway formerly led into the chapel of St. Sepulchre, built by Archbishop Roger, and long since destroyed.

The aisles.

In the succeeding division is an altar tomb, the dado ornamented with pierced quatrefoils, through which the coffin within it may be seen, and covered with a low pointed arch; the cornice set with upright trefoils, and in the centre a small figure of the virgin, with a falcon on each side in glory; this is attributed, but without foundation, to archbishop Roger.

BOOK III.

Ornaments
of the inte-
rior of the
west front.

Before quitting the nave it will be necessary to turn about from the direction in which we have supposed the visitor to be proceeding with us, for the purpose of viewing the beautiful workmanship which ornaments the inside of the wall of the west front.

The principal doorway is covered with a canopy resembling its exterior frontispiece; and on the pier which divides the entrance is a niche, which is a restoration in the repairs before noticed. On each side of this door are two series of niches, resembling the stall work in the aisles, which, with the doorway, entirely fill up the dado of the great window; two series of niches with pedestals for statues, and angular canopies, occupy the jambs of the window; the spandrils, and the rest of the wall below the vault, are occupied by upright panels; so that every portion of the wall, from the pavement to the ceiling, is covered with ornament, but so chastely and tastefully applied, that no complaint can be made of its redundancy. The side divisions which occupy the towers partake of the same kind of ornament; the doorways have reliefs above their arches, representing on the south door a combat between a knight armed with sword and target, and a uncouth looking animal, between quatrefoil panels, in one of which is oddly told the story of Sampson; he is represented tearing open the jaws of a lion, whilst the faithless Delilah, behind him, is cutting off his hair; the relief which accompanies it is unintelligible.

On the north side the subject is a fox chase; two knights are engaged, one in blowing a horn, the other in beating a dog; the reliefs in the quatrefoils are inexplicable.

The jambs of the doorway and windows, above are similarly ornamented with the centre, but with less profusion. The towers are cut off from view by floors of wood not concealed with groined work.

The tran-
sept.

The transept according to the perfect cathedral arrangement is clear of the choir: although it is entirely built of pointed architecture, the work of Archbishop Walter Gray,* it displays, in the simplicity of the ornaments, and the acutely pointed lancet arches, a contrast to the more elegantly finished architecture and munnioned windows of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries in the nave and choir. In common with the rest of the church, the nave or largest aisle of the transept shews three stories in elevation; the first consists of large pointed arches, springing from piers set about with numerous clustered columns, and the archivolts rich in mouldings; the small flower so common in works of the thirteenth century, forms a distinguished ornament in them. The second story shows a large circular arch, divided into two others, which are in like manner subdivided into smaller ones; the dead spaces formed by the spandrils, are tastefully pierced with circles enclosing sweeps. The

* Vide table of dates at the end of this chapter.

third or clerestory consists of an arcade of acutely pointed arches of equal height, three in each division being pierced to admit light. The present vaulted and groined ceiling of wood, was constructed a considerable period after the remainder of this portion of the edifice, and is ornamented with a greater profusion of inter-sections and bosses than the nave: an indication of a vaulted roof of stone, of the same age as the main building, appears in the middle story, but it was probably abandoned as being too low, and the third story subsequently added, the roof being open to the timbers. When the new ceiling was added, the architect carefully avoided its interfering with the splendid circular window in the south end. The aisles have lancet windows without tracery, in pairs, the dados being ornamented with trefoil arches in blank; the vaulted roof of stone resembles that in the aisles of the great nave. The extreme ends of the transept have already been described; they differ but little from their external aspects: the dados of the windows, like the aisles, are ornamented with trefoil arches in blank. At the north end of the western aisle of the south transept stands the baptismal font, a large circular basin of dark shell marble, not remarkable for any curious workmanship.

The lantern tower forms a magnificent vestibule to the choir. Four massive piers, surrounded by smaller columns, sustain an equal number of elegantly pointed arches, with shields* in the spandrils; to these arches succeeds a gallery in design closely resembling the stall work in the aisles of the nave, and this is surmounted by eight lofty windows, two in each wall, above which is a groined ceiling of wood, assimilating with the nave; the centre boss containing small statues of St. Peter and St. Paul, with a church betwixt them. The effect of the whole design is very grand and imposing, but a settlement has taken place in the legs of this massive tower, which has injured the transept, and in consequence the second arches on the east and the second arches on the west, in the north transept, are walled up.

The lantern tower.

The screen to the choir has been much admired at all times, for the beauty of the workmanship and the numerous niches with which it is embellished.† The principal doorway, which is unfortunately not exactly in the centre, is a pointed arch, the jambs have attached columns with leaved capitals, and the archivolt mouldings are relieved by hollows in which are flowers; an ogee canopy bounds the whole, and encloses a niche formed above the point of the arch.

The screen.

* On the east the *pallium*, an ancient bearing of the see of York, being the papal insignia of archiepiscopal authority, and St. Wilfred: to the north, the arms assigned to two Saxon kings, Edwin, and Edmund the martyr; on the south the peculiar arms of the see, and those of Walter Skirlaw; and on the west, those of Edward the confessor, with the arms of England emblazoned in such a manner as to prove that the tower was not completed till the reign of Henry V. or Henry VI.

† Dr Milner says this screen was taken from the abbey church of St. Mary, in York; and the idea seems very probable, though it must be acknowledged it is without any evidence to support it.

BOOK III.

On the north side of the doorway are seven niches, and on the south side eight; they are hexagonal in plan, and the pedestals, which are richly ornamented with carving, are of the same form, as are also the canopies, which in height are made into two stories, the upper story of each forming three small niches, containing statues of angels playing on musical instruments; the canopies all unite in forming a grand and harmonious design. Above every one is a small demi-angel, in the act of adoration, over which an entablature consisting of a moulded architrave, a frieze charged with foliage, and a cornice ornamented with trefoils set on the points of small arches, forms the finish of the design. In the grand niches are the famous series of the kings of England, from the conqueror to Henry VI.

These statues, says Dr. Milner, are of the natural size, in ancient regal dresses, enriched with singular ornaments, and in high preservation. The same learned writer contends that the costume and features of these effigies have been executed from satisfactory authorities; yet he remarks that the Normans, both before and after their invasion of this country, shaved their faces and their upper lips, and cut their hair short, whereas the statues of the four Anglo-Norman monarchs, are represented with long beards, mustachios, and long curled hair. The dresses of all except one are apparently robes of state. They cover the whole body and hang over the legs, excepting that of Stephen, whose tunic reaches no lower than the middle of his thigh. William I. holds a sword in his right hand and a sceptre in his left; William Rufus holds a sword in his right hand, and Henry I. has a sceptre in the same position. The robes of the two latter statues are richly ornamented with embroidered work, &c. Each of the remaining statues has some slight variation in costume and in appendages. On the pedestals are the names of each monarch, respectively, with the period of his reign: thus, beginning on the north, "Willm Conq^r. rex an. 21; Willm Rufus 14; Henri Primus 33; Step. rex 19; Henr. Sedus 37; Richas. Prim. rex 9; Johes rex 18; Henri Tertius rex 56; Edward. Primus rex 35; Edward. Sedus rex 20; Edward. Tertius rex 32; Rich. Sedus rex 22; Henr. Quart. rex 14; Henr. Quint. rex 10." The fifteenth statue, representing Henry VI. is the workmanship of Mr. Taylor, a sculptor of this city, and occupies the place of one of James I. Many of the smaller parts of the screen have been restored by Bernasconi. From the last statue of the series being that of Henry VI. it has been inferred that the screen was executed towards the end of his reign. It is also traditionally said that the original statue of "that weak, but reputedly pious monarch," was taken down "to prevent the stupid adoration of the lower ranks of the people."

The organ. Above this screen, and occupying the site of the ancient rood, is the organ,*

* This noble instrument is said to have been the largest and most complete organ in Great Britain.

which was most untastefully placed here in the latter part of the seventeenth century, CHAP. VI. having been previously removed to a less obtrusive situation by the order of King Charles I.

The architecture of that portion of the church which is eastward of the transept The choir. is more ornamental in its character than that of the nave, although the general style of the decoration is similar; the variations in the design shew a more regular but at the same time a more tame and formal style of ornament than the earlier work of the nave. The side elevation of the great or central aisle of this portion, like the former, is made into three stories; the first, composed of the principal arcade, differs but little from the nave, the second with the windows of the clerestory have perpendicular divisions in lieu of the circular tracery in the head of the arches, and a more elaborate display of small arched compartments mark the greater refinement which the style had undergone, which is also exemplified in the addition of two lights to the windows; a stone rail divides the gallery story, and forms a protection to the persons who might be stationed there to view a procession in the choir; the ceiling is also of wood and groined; the intersections are more intricate and the bosses more numerous than the nave. The aisle windows have three lights, with perpendicular divisions in the heads of the arches, but the design is far less elegant than the nave. In lieu of the graceful stall work of the nave, the dados are panelled with upright compartments; the jambs of the windows, however, have handsome niches and canopies. The same simple stone roof which covers the aisles of the nave is used in this place. The introduction of the smaller transept does not break the continuity of the great arcade, but the only part in which it enters into the design is at the clerestory, the window with its gallery being omitted and a panelled breast work placed on the cornice over the point of the arch, thus allowing of a view of the lofty window and handsome groined ceiling of this singular appendage, to be obtained from the choir.

The shields of arms in this part of the church are as follows: south side, cross of St. George, Edward the confessor, Edwin and Oswald Saxon kings, Mortimer, Ulphus, Percy; the same quartering Lucy, Scrope, Skirlaw, Roos, Neville earls of Westmoreland, city of York, Montague earls of Salisbury, Beauchamp earls of Warwick, Lacy, royal arms of England anterior to Henry V.; north side, Vavasour,

The total number of stops was 52: pipes 3254. There were three sets of keys, viz. one for the great nave organ, one for their choir organ, and one for the swell, exclusively of pedals, with movements for enabling the performer to play two or three sets of keys at once, or to detach the great and choir organs with the pedals in addition to the pedal pipes. The ensuing description of the choir was made from an actual survey some months previous to the late calamity, and it is hoped will furnish a correct account of it as it was and as it will be again.

BOOK III. Neville earls of Westmoreland, Danby or Fitzhugh, St. William, badges of the see, St. Wilfred, emblems of the passion, Greystock, Latimer, Clifford earls of Cumberland, Bohun earls of Hereford, royal arms of England, a prince of Wales, Longespeè earls of Salisbury. South small transept, Dacre, Beauchamp, Percy, and Vavasour. North small transept, Clifford, Latimer, Danby, Pollington, Neville, and Scrope.

The stalls. The fittings up of this part of the cathedral are of the most magnificent description. To the extent of three arches on each side it is occupied by twenty-seven stalls of oak, and at the west end, under the organ, are twelve. The dean occupies the first on the right, the precentor the first on the left. Each stall has a splendid hexagonal canopy of a spiral form in two stories, each of which is richly carved with arches and canopies. The upper story consists of a union of three niches, each having its independent canopy, and the whole being crowned with a lofty crocketed pinnacle, terminated with a rich finial. The seats or misereres are curiously carved. The desks below the stalls, for the singing clerks and choristers, are panelled in unison with the upper works.

The organ has an oak case, but it is ornamented in a modern style, and does not in consequence harmonize with the rest of the choir.

The throne.

At the upper end of the southern range of stalls is the archbishop's throne, of modern workmanship and mean design; it is neither grand enough for the building in which it is placed, or at all suitable to the dignity of the primate to whom it is appropriated. Opposite to it is the pulpit, which is also modern and resembles the throne. In the middle of the choir is a reading desk, and on the north side a brass eagle on a pedestal.

The altar screen.

The two succeeding arches to the altar screen are to about half the height of the pillars with stone work, finished with a cornice enriched with trefoils placed on the points of reversed arches. A triple flight of three steps leads to the altar, which is enclosed in an iron railing. The screen, which forms the division from the chapel in the rear, is of stone, and is one of the most beautiful specimens of pierced stone work in England. It consists of eight uniform divisions, made by buttresses. Each division commences with a low plinth, to which succeeds an elegant design, somewhat resembling the upper stories of the choir; it is formed in breadth into three divisions, divided horizontally into two stories. The lower series are solid, and each is crowned with a lofty canopy, ending in a finial; the upper series are open, and are each surmounted by perpendicular and arched tracery; the whole being included in a pointed arch of a graceful sweep, and forming a beautiful window, which, being glazed with plate glass, appears as if it was vacant; the spandrils are occupied by tracery, and a continued cornice,

surmounted by a battlement, finishes the design; the faces of the battlement are CHAP. VI. enriched with panelling.

The space behind the altar screen, and occupying the remainder of the church, is usually styled the Lady chapel; it is bounded by the magnificent eastern window. This elaborate design is strengthened internally by a series of munnions, placed at a short distance from, and exactly agreeing with those which contain the glazing; this is peculiar to the present church. Upon the second transom runs a gallery, fronted by a parapet, pierced with upright cinquefoil divisions, and from which an excellent view of the church may be obtained. The dados of this window, as well as of those at the extremities of the aisles, are richly panelled, and the jambs ornamented with niches. Below the central window is the ancient altar screen, composed of three semi-hexagonal canopies, in breadth occupying a space rather greater than the three middlemost divisions of the window, and the canopies ranging with the sill.

The Lady chapel.

We have now conducted our reader throughout the church; and having concluded our survey of the principal building, the small attached chapels, and the splendid chapter house, together with the crypt under the high altar, now claim our attention.

On the south side of the choir, and in the angle formed by the junction of its lines with the transept, are three chapels. The first is entered by a door in the eastern wall of the aisle of the transept: it projects from the main building; one of its sides is made by the wall of the transept, the other by a wall at a short distance, and parallel with the last; it is lighted by two simply pointed windows in the south wall, and the ceiling is groined longitudinally, without cross springers, and has a curious appearance. This chapel is now used as the ecclesiastical court.

Chapels on the south side of the choir.

The second chapel is approached from the last by an arch in the eastern wall; its dimensions are nearly the same as the other; it has two windows in the south wall, and in the eastern angle a staircase; the ceiling is groined. It is now used as the vestry, and contains several closets, in which are preserved various registers, and the following objects of curiosity, relative to the history of the church:

1st. A large horn, given to the church by Ulphus, son of Toraldus, who governed in the west parts of Deira. "He," says an ancient writer, "by reason of a difference that was likely to happen between his eldest son and his youngest, about his lordships, when he was dead, took this course to make them equal. Without delay he went to York, and taking the horn wherein he was wont to drink, filled it with wine, and kneeling on his knees before the altar, bestowed upon God and the blessed St. Peter, all his lands tenements, &c." Several lands which were part of this donation, situate on the east of York, are still called *de Terra Ulphi*. Previous to the reformation, this horn, which is made of an elephant's tooth, and is about

Relics.

BOOK III. twenty-nine inches in length, and curiously carved, was handsomely adorned with gold, and was pendant on a chain of the same metal. These rich ornaments were, no doubt, the occasion of its being stolen from the church, at that important period; for it is evident by Camden's remarks, that the horn was not there in his days: "I was informed," says he, "that this great curiosity was kept in the church till the last age."

Thomas Lord Fairfax was instrumental in its restoration to the church; but where it had lain and how it came into his possession, is uncertain; for it was returned by Henry Lord Fairfax, his successor; though stripped of its golden ornaments. In 1675, the dean and chapter decorated it anew, but with brass instead of gold, and caused the following inscription to be engraved upon it, expressive of its origin and restoration.

CORNU HOC, VLPHVS, IN OCCIDENTALI PARTE
DEIRAE PRINCEPS, VNA CVM OMNIBVS TERRIS
ET REDDITIBVS SVIS OLIM DONAVIT
AMISSVM VEL ABREPTVM
HENRICVS DOM. FAIRFAX DEMVM RESTITVIT.
DEC. ET CAPIT. DE NOVO ORNAVIT
A. D. MDCLXXV.

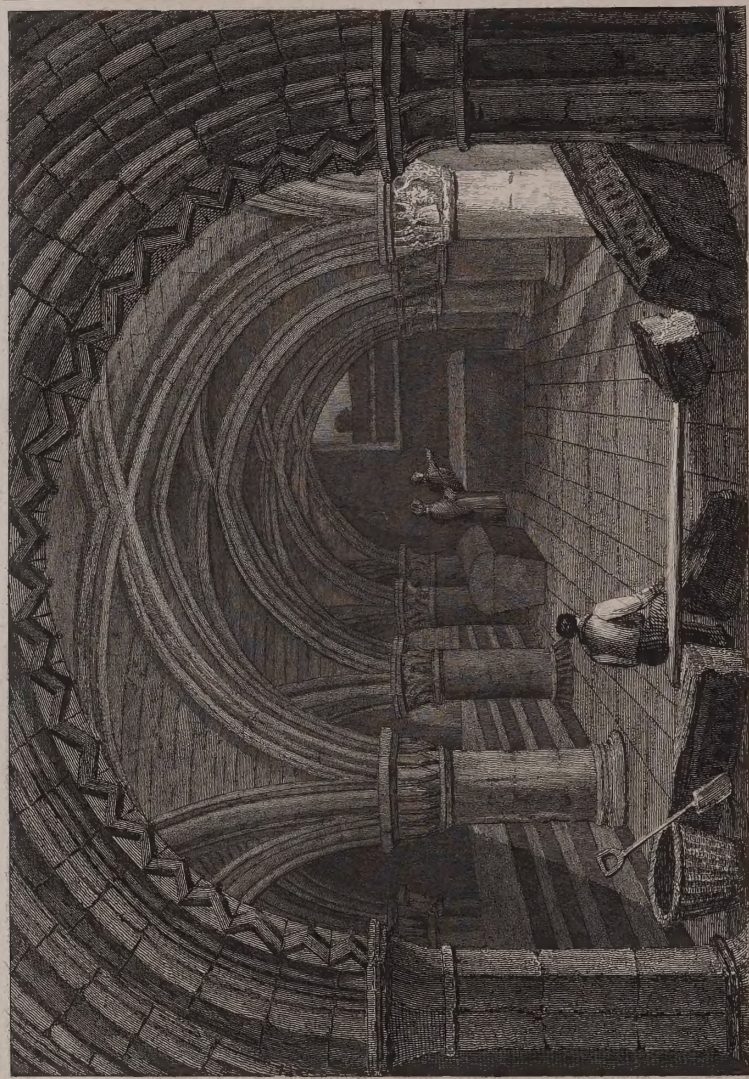
Which may be thus translated: "This horn Ulphus, prince of the western parts of Deiræ, originally gave to the church of St. Peter, together with all his lands and revenues. Henry Lord Fairfax at length restored it, when it had been lost, or conveyed away. The dean and chapter decorated it anew, A. D. 1675."

2nd. A canopy of state, of gold tissue, and two small coronets of silver gilt, which the city gave in honour of James I., on his first passing through York, from Scotland, in his way to London.

3rd. Three silver chalices, and several rings, found in the graves of archbishops and others, on the removal of the old pavement of the church.

4th. A wooden head, found near the graves of Archbishop Rotherham and Archbishop Scrope—the former died of the plague, and was buried in effigy; the latter was betrayed and beheaded.

5th. A very superb pastoral staff of silver, about seven feet in length, with the figure of the Virgin Mary, and an infant in her arms, placed under the bend of it. This was given by Catharine of Portugal, queen dowager of England, to her confessor, when he was nominated to be catholic archbishop of York, by James II. in 1687. It is said that when he was marching in procession to the minster, the earl of Danby wrested it from him, and deposited it in the hands of the dean and chapter.



CRYPT, YORK MINISTER.

Engraved & Printed by Fenner Sears & Co.

6th. A large and elegant bowl, originally given by Archbishop Scrope, in 1398, to the company of cordwainers of this city. In the middle of it, the cordwainers' arms are richly embossed—it is edged with silver, double gilt, and ornamented with three silver feet; and upon the rim is the following inscription in black letter:

*Richarde arche beschope Scrope grant unto all tho that drinkis of this cope Xlii dayes to pardon.
Robert Godson beschope mesm grant in same forme aforesaid Xlii dayes to pardon.*

Robert Strensall.

On the dissolution of the company of cordwainers, in the year 1808, this cup was given by the members to Mr. Sheriff Hornby, of this city, as a mark of esteem; and he soon afterwards generously presented it to the cathedral.

An antique chair is also shewn, supposed to be as old as the church itself. In this chair several of the kings of England have been crowned; and when the archbishop is officiating at the cathedral, it is even yet placed within the altar rails, for his use.

The preceding, together with an iron helmet, some ancient spurs, and a few other trifles, constitute the whole of the curiosities at present exhibited in this vestry.

The third chapel is a complete and harmonious design; it runs parallel with the choir. At the south western angle is a well, with a depressed arch, and trefoils; the spandrils enriched with flowers. In the south wall are three windows, and one of larger dimensions at the east end; the groined ceiling is similar to the choir. The design is made into four divisions, each subdivided by numerous ribs, with bosses at the intersections; the approach to it is from the last described chapel by an arch in the east wall, as well as by a door in the south aisle of the choir. This chapel is now a lumber room. Here are some painted tiles, probably from the high altar, and curious paintings of Justice and an archbishop from the roof of the chapter house. Around this room are iron presses with trefoil heads, which formerly contained the splendid vestments of the church. On the floor is one of immense size, semi-circular and adorned with curious iron scroll work, particularly worthy of notice. These are all the extraneous chapels belonging to the cathedral.

Beneath the altar are the remains of a crypt, once of considerable extent. The portion which exists is nearly square, and is curious on account of its retaining some of the materials of the earliest structures which once occupied the site of the present cathedral; taken as a whole it may be viewed as the workmanship of the eleventh century; but viewed in detail, the ornaments shew evidence of having belonged to an earlier building. It is made in breadth into three, and in length into four aisles, by six short cylindrical columns, which it is evident were entirely preserved from an older building, and put together with little care, as the bases are too large for the shafts, and, in one instance, a reversed capital is applied

The crypt.

BOOK III. as a base. The capitals of the six columns are varied; five are of singular beauty; they are all octagonal, and surmounted with abaci: on one several small cariatidal statues, standing on the torus which forms the collar of the cap, hold up the abacus with their hands; another is adorned with escallops, and three others, with richly beaded scrolls, bearing a close resemblance to the mouldings of Grecian architecture; these columns, it is probable, formed a portion of the church built in the eighth century, by Archbishop Wilfrid, and were thus confusedly applied in the rebuilding the cathedral after its destruction in 1069. The groined ceiling springs from the abaci of the columns; the groins are in the form of a torus, and in one instance are enriched with zigzags; in other respects a plainer style than that displayed in the columns is evident. The original extent of the ancient crypt cannot be ascertained, as the present is bounded by the comparatively modern work of the choir.

On the west side of the south transept is a building which projects, diagonally, from the main structure; it is in two stories, with a winding staircase leading from the lower to the upper. It is the repository for the muniments and records belonging to the prerogative court of York.

The chapter house.

The chapter house, the most elegant one of the kind in England, is situated on the north side of the cathedral, and is united by a passage to the northern end of the eastern aisle of the transept. The plan of the passage is in the form of a mason's square; that of the chapter house a regular octagon, with a projecting buttress attached to every angle. The architecture of both portions of the structure is of a more recent period than the transept, but earlier in point of date than the nave: it is a very noble specimen of pointed architecture, and is remarkable for the singular beauty of the buttresses and tracery. The passage is made into four divisions, two of which are comprised in the part which projects from the transept, and the others in the return, which unites with the chapter house; in each division is a window, with an acutely pointed arch, filled with munnions and circular tracery of a singular design: above the points of the arches are smaller windows of a more modern date, and the walls are finished with an enriched cornice and parapet. To the piers are attached buttresses, which are duplicated at the angles; the buttresses are solid, without breaks to the springing of the arches of the windows, from whence rises a square shaft, panelled, and crowned with a crocketed pinnacle, and only united to the main wall by a small flying buttress.

Exterior.

The chapter house has lofty pointed windows in seven of the fronts of the elevation, the other one being occupied by the entrance, and consequently concealed by the passage; the design of all the windows is alike, the void is divided into five compartments by perpendicular munnions, and the heads occupied by sub-arches

and three circular divisions, each enclosing eight sweeps; the upright is finished with an enriched cornice and parapet. The buttresses are similar to those of the passage in design, but are ornamented with greater taste; they are built solid to the spring of the window arches: a square pedestal then succeeds, being a support to a flying buttress, which unites it with the wall of the main building; the three unoccupied faces are enriched with angular canopies, and from the crown rises an octangular shaft, panelled, and ending in a pinnacle of the same form, richly crocketed. A second flying buttress unites the shaft with the wall, which differs from the usual form in not being arched; it is richly panelled, and surmounted with a pinnacle. The buttress nearest the passage is larger than the others, and contains a staircase; it is finished with a modern conical cap in lieu of a pinnacle. The roof of the chapter house is covered with lead, and rises to a considerable height, forming a pyramid of eight sides. The lead was renewed in a tasteless style in the middle of the last century.

To arrive at the interior of the chapter house we must return to the north transept; the door of entrance being situated in the eastern aisle. It is of more modern workmanship than the transept, and is not unlike the great western entrance to the cathedral; it consists of two arches, filled in with richly panelled doorways, on the points is a circle filled with tracery, and the whole is comprehended in an acute pedimental canopy; by this door the passage before spoken of is approached, the interior of which is not behind the outside in point of decoration: the dados of the windows are panelled in the style of the entrance. The ceiling is richly groined. At the end is a second doorway, which forms the entrance to the chapter house, from this splendid vestibule: it greatly resembles the first entrance, but is of a richer character. It consists of two pointed arches, each enclosing in the head three sweeps, which portion is glazed, the lower part being occupied by oak doorways, almost covered with the rich scroll work in iron, so common in early works; the pier which divides these arches is octangular, and the upper part is pierced with a niche, still occupied by an elegant statue of the blessed Virgin. The canopy is a half hexagon, ending in a plain pinnacle, crowned with a finial; upon the points of these arches is a circle, enriched with a quatrefoil, and the whole is comprehended in one large pointed arch, richly moulded, and springing from small columns attached to the jambs. In the spandrils are plain pointed niches, without canopies. The interior is covered with a richly groined ceiling in oak; by the choice of this material, the necessity of the central pillar, so usually found in chapter houses, was avoided, and the wonderful effect given to the design by means of the pendant boss, sculptured with the Holy Lamb, in the centre, by which the whole seems bound together; the points of intersection of the ribs are ornamented by bosses; the spandrils and intervals of the panels were formerly painted with saints

Interior.

BOOK III. and other subjects, all of which were tastelessly obliterated about the year 1760. The blank space above the entrance, however, still retains some fragments of the original decorations, principally blue and gold. This portion was formerly painted with representations of saints, kings, bishops, &c. the three centre figures being supposed to be those of Archbishop Walter de Gray, with Henry III. on the one side, and his queen on the other. At the base of this part, and above the entrance, images of the twelve apostles, with those of the Virgin Mary, and the child Jesus, in the midst of them, were formerly placed. These images, if we may credit tradition, were all of solid silver, double gilt, the apostles being about a foot high, judging by the places where they stood, and the Virgin nearly twice that height. It is generally believed that Henry VIII. stole them from this cathedral, or had them presented to him by Archbishop Holgate, to prevent him from committing the theft. Below the windows is a series of forty-four stalls; each of which forms a hexagon, with a projecting canopy, composed of three acute arches, crowned with canopies, and ending in finials; the supports of the exterior mouldings of these arches are small bustos and other sculptures, some of which would do honour to a Grecian chisel. Among them may be seen some ludicrous specimens of the caricatures by which the secular clergy were used to express their contempt of the monks. Above the canopies, and on the sills of the windows, is a passage, which is continued round the entire room, and through the solids of the piers. At the north west angle remains the following inscription :—

At rosa phlos phlorum,

*Sic est domus ista domorum.**

Windows.

The windows of the cathedral are richly variegated, and adorned with the representations of saints, kings, legends, shields of arms, &c. Those of the small transepts in the choir are remarkably high and elegant, and are divided into one hundred and eight compartments, each of which is illustrative of some passage from the holy scriptures.

The east window, however, surpasses all that pen can describe, or pencil portray; if we consider it in the whole, as to extent, ingenuity of design, or richness of execution. In extent it is nearly the full breadth and height of the choir: the admirable tracery of the upper part of it has already been fully described; in the munnions are one hundred and seventeen compartments, displaying such a variety of sacred representations, as perhaps may safely be termed an illustration of nearly the whole of scripture history. The height is seventy-five feet, and the breadth thirty feet.

* The chief of houses, as the rose of flowers.

This splendid window commences with God represented creating the world, light and darkness, Adam and Eve eating the forbidden fruit, Cain slaying Abel, Noah in his ark, and all the principal incidents in the Old Testament, which occupy the three upper partitions. The nine partitions beneath are filled with subjects from the Revelation. The tenth and last partition has the effigies of several kings and bishops; among the former are Ethelbert, Edward the Confessor, Harold, and William the Conqueror; and among the latter Pope Gregory VII., Archbishops Zouch and St. Wilfrid, and St. John of Beverley.

The great window over the west entrance is of considerable size, though inferior to the eastern light. The rich tracery in the sweeps of the arch from the interior has a very beautiful effect, especially when illuminated by the rays of the setting sun. The first part or row over the partitions consists of the religious at their devotions. The second or larger figures, are apostles, &c. as St. John, St. Peter, St. Paul, St. James, &c. Then follow the largest effigies which are the eight saints of the see, namely, Paulinus, Bosa, John of Beverley, Wilfrid I., Egbertus, Oswaldus, Gulielmus, and Servallus.

The west window of the north aisle has full length effigies of St. Catharine, St. Peter and St. Paul, and Christ in judgment.

The first window from the west is plain. The second has the salutation of the Virgin, the wise men's offering, the salutation of St. Elizabeth, and the arms of the Ingrams and Greilles. The third has the crucifixion of St. Peter, and confession, penance, and absolution. The fourth, the crucifixion, Christ before Pilate, and the arms of the Strongbows per pale with the Mowbrays. The fifth, has Christ on the cross, with surrounding figures. The sixth is very curious, and is supposed to have been given to the cathedral by the bell founders. In the lower partition are representations of casting and turning a bell (perhaps for tuning), and around the entire window is a border of bells. The seventh and last in the north aisle has St. Catharine, St. Alban, and several curious legends. In the lower part of the window are the royal arms of England, and those of the queens Eleanor of Castile, Eleanor of Provence, and Isabella of France.

The window at the west end of the south aisle has full length effigies of St. John and the Virgin Mary, with Christ crucified between them. The first window from the west is plain, the second contains St. Peter, St. Christopher, and St. Lawrence. The remaining windows of this aisle have been made up of various subjects, principally saints and legends; the third has the date of 1789, and the sixth and seventh that of 1782; in the latter window is a very old representation of the crucifixion.

The window of five lights in the north transept is filled with Mosaic work, of

BOOK III. an extremely rich and varied pattern, and has a splendid effect.* In the south transept, the upper or marygold window has a fine effect, from the brilliancy of its coloured glass resembling that flower. The first window in the second tier has full length effigies of St. William; the second window is of two lights, in one of which appears St. Peter, in the other St. Paul, each with his proper insignia beneath him. In the next window is the figure of St. Wilfrid. The four figures of Abraham, Solomon, Moses, and Peter, with the arms and crests of the cathedral, which fill the windows of the lowermost tiers, are of modern workmanship, having been executed by the late Mr. W. Peckitt of York. The meanness of the canopies, and indeed the whole design, suffer materially by comparison with the 'glorious imagery' in the cathedral. In the east aisle of this transept is some of the oldest glass in the church representing full length figures of St. Michael, St. George, the Virgin, and St. William the archbishop.

The glass in the choir is equally fine and curious with that of the nave. In the first window from the west in the north aisle, St. Paul and St. Peter, the Virgin, and Archbishop Bowet at an altar. The second has full length effigies of John of Beverley, Archbishop Scrope and St. William, with several curious legends. The third has several full length effigies of bishops with legends. The fourth is the small transept window; it is filled with extremely curious paintings illustrative of ceremonies connected with the church. The fifth has some noble effigies of the Virgin with the Saviour in her arms, St. Anne her mother, and St. Elizabeth with St. John the baptist in her arms; round the window are the arms of Scrope. The sixth has St. Thomas, St. John, St. Edward the confessor, and St. John the baptist. The seventh window is blank, and the end window of the aisle has the crucifixion, St. James, the Virgin, &c.

The first window from the west in the south aisle of the choir, has two full length effigies of David and the prophets Nehemiah and Malachus, with legends. The second, filled with legends principally concerning the life of Christ. The third, several saints, within borders of pomegranate branches and leaves. The fourth, or transept window, is similar to the one opposite. The fifth is filled with legends much confused. The sixth has King Edwin, St. John and St. James, &c. The seventh in the upper portion has full length effigies of Joseph of Arimathea, and King Ina the founder of Glastonbury monastery.

Beneath the above, is some beautiful ancient painted glass, presented to the dean and chapter by the earl of Carlisle, in the year 1804. By surveying this window

* This window has sometimes been called the Jewish window, probably from the resemblance it bears to embroidery or needle work, which was much used in adorning the ancient Jewish tabernacles; and, for the same reason, it has been traditionally named the 'five sisters.'

through Bowet's elegant Gothic shrine, the effect is much improved. The figures are as large as life, and represent the annunciation, or the meeting of Mary the mother of Jesus, and Elizabeth the mother of John the baptist. It is supposed to have been copied from a design of Sebastian del Piombo, the great favourite of Pope Clement the eighth; and was brought from the church of St. Nicholas, in Rouen in Normandy. The armorial bearings of the family of the noble donor fill up the compartments, and render the whole truly interesting.

The windows in the chapter house and the vestibule to it are equally splendid both in the design and colouring with those in the minster. The subjects are principally saints with beautiful canopies above them, shields of arms, legends, &c.

Between the second and third windows of the north aisle of the choir is the following table of founders and benefactors, drawn up by the Rev. T. Gale, S. T. P. dean of York, and affixed there at his expense.

ANNO DOM. MDCXCIX.

ECCLESIAE EBORACENSIS GRATITUDO.

FUNDATORES.

Anno Dom.

DCXXVII.	Edwynus, Northumbrorum rex, primus fundator.
DCXXXII.	Oswaldus, Northumbrorum rex, secundus fundator.
DCLXVI.	Wilfridus, Ebor. Archiep. tertius fundator.
DCCLXII.	Albertus, Ebor. Archiep. quartus fundator, primus bibliothecam condidit.
MLXVIII.	Thomas Ebor. Archiep. quintus fundator.

REPARATORES.

MCLXXI.	Rogerus, Ebor. Archiep. chorum novum ædificavit.
MCCXXVII.	Walterus Gray, Ebor. Archiep. multum promovit fabricam.
MCCL.	Johannes Romanus, partem chori borealem et campanile in medio ædificavit.
MCCXCI.	Johan. Romanus Ebor. Archiep. navem ecclesiæ inchoavit.
MCCCXXX.	Will. de Melton, Ebor. Archiep. navem ecclesiæ consummavit.
MCCCLXII.	Johan. Thursby, inchoavit novum opus chori.
MCCCLXX.	Walterus Skirlaw, Præbendarius de Fenton in hac ecclesia, postea episcopus Dunelm. campanile ædificavit.

BENEFACTORES.

Incertis temporibus	Decanus et capitulum, variis temporibus.
	Robertes Vavasor, miles.
	Will. de Perci, miles.
	Will. de Aguillon.
	Will. Fitz-Alice.
	Richardus de Dalton.

BOOK III. A. D.

- MDCXXIX. Francisca Matthews, uxor T. Matthews Archiep. Ebor.
 MDCXXXIII. Carolus I. rex Angliæ.
 MDCXXXVIII. Arthurus Ingram, baronettus.
 MDCLXXIII. Maria, Domina Beaumont.
 MDCLXXXIII. Ricardus Sterne, Archiep. Ebor.
 MDCLXXXVI. Thomas Cracroft, S. T. P.
 MDCLXXXVI. Johannes Dolben, Archiep. Ebor.
 MDCXCI. Thomas Lamplugh, Archiep. Ebor.
 MDCXCV. Thomas, Comes Fauconberg.
 MDCXCV. Williel. Comes Strafford, mille libras legavit.

Dimen-
sions.

The interior dimensions of the whole pile, extending from east to west, in the form of a cross, are as follow :—

	Feet
The whole length from east to west	524 $\frac{1}{2}$
Breadth of the east end	105
Breadth of the west end	109
Length of the cross aisles from north to south	222
Height of the grand lantern tower	213
Height of the nave, or body of the church.	99
Breadth of the body and side aisles.	109
Height of the side arches, north and south.	42
From the west door to the choir.	261
Length of the choir.	157 $\frac{1}{2}$
Breadth	46 $\frac{1}{2}$
From the choir door to the east end	222
From the altar screen to the east end.	26
Height of the east window	75
Breadth	32
Height of the chapter house	67
Diameter of it from glass to glass	63
Length of the library	56
Breadth	22
Height to the cornice	22
From the cornice to the centre of the coving	11
Length of the early morning prayer house	30
Breadth	20 $\frac{1}{2}$
Length of the vestry	44
Breadth	22
Length of the inner vestry	30

	Feet
Breadth	23
Height of the ancient statuary screen	24
Breadth	50

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

OF THE

AGES AND STYLES OF DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE CHURCH, &c.

Archbishops.	Kings.	Temp.	Parts of the Edifice.
Roger	Henry II.	1171	Crypt under the choir
Gray	Henry III.	1227	S. transept, part of it anterior to Gray
Sewal }	Henry III.	1250 to 1260	N. transept, built chiefly by John Le Romaine
Kinton }	Henry III.	Died 1255.	Archbishop Gray's Monument
	Edward I.	1291 to 1330	Chapter-house and vestibule
Le Romaine	Edward I. }	1291 to 1330	The nave and aisles completed in about 40 years
De Melton ..	Edward III. }		
Thoresby ...	Edward III. }		
Bowet	Henry IV. }	1361 to 1405	The choir
Thoresby ...	Edward III.	1370	The central tower finished by Walter Skirlaw
Scrope	Henry IV.	1402	Western towers, built by John De Birmyngham
	Henry VI.		Archbishop Bowet's Monument (died 1423)
	Henry VI.		Organ screen
	Henry VII. ...		Archbishop Savage's monument.

CHAPTER VII.

MONUMENTS AND TOMBS IN THE CATHEDRAL.

BOOK III. THE principal tombs and monuments in the cathedral occupy the aisles on each side of the choir, and an open space called the Lady's chapel, behind the altar screen. But there are some few tombs and inscriptions in other parts of the cathedral.

The first monument that will attract the stranger's attention, on his entrance at the south transept, is situated on the right hand, in what is termed the east aisle. It is the tomb of

ARCHBISHOP WALTER DE GRAY,

In south
transept.

who founded this part of the cathedral. The design is particularly elegant, and consists of an altar tomb surrounded by ten pillars, with foliated capitals; these support trefoil headed arches, and the spandrils are occupied with enriched foliage. This structure again supports a series of three arches with pedimental heads crocketed, each supporting a beautiful finial, representing four birds perched on flowers, and from the stem rises an elegant flowery finial. On the tomb, which is low, is the full length effigy of the prelate arrayed in *pontificalibus*, with his crosier, &c. This tomb is surrounded by cast iron railing, placed there at the expense of the late archbishop, Dr. Markham. The ornaments about it were all taken either from the tomb itself, or from those parts of the building erected by the venerable subject of the monument.

ARCHBISHOP GODFREY DE LUDHAM, *alias* KINTON.

Nearly adjoining the above is placed a monumental table, supposed to have been erected to the memory of this prelate. It is ornamented with a cross flory, and supported by twelve short pillars, the arches trefoil headed and very plain. He died in 1264.

ELIZABETH EYMES.

CHAP.
VII.

On a pillar in the south aisle of the nave, is a brass-plate, with the half length effigy of a woman, in the costume of the period, having before her a book on which are these sentences :

" I have chosen the way of thy truth ; and thy judgments have I laid before me. Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage."

Underneath this is the following inscription :

" Here lyeth the body of Elizabeth Eymes, widow, late wife of Thomas Eymes, esquire, deceased ; one of the gentlewomen of Queen Elizabeth her privy chamber, and daughter of Sir Edward Nevill, knight, one of the privy chamber to King Henry the eighth, who departed this life to the mercy of God, the third day of February, anno 1583."

JAMES COTREL, ESQ.

On the opposite side in the same aisle, on a brass plate, is a Latin inscription to his memory with his half length effigy in a fur gown. He came from Dublin, and resided in York, and died September 8, 1595.

ARCHBISHOP ROGER.

In the north aisle of the nave is a tomb (before noticed) supposed to inclose the remains of this prelate, who lived in the reign of Henry I.

JOHN HAXBY

In the western aisle of the north transept is a flat tomb of black marble, supported by an iron trellis, about two feet and a half high, to the memory of John Haxby, treasurer of this church ; who died the 21st of January, 1424. Within the trellis is laid a full length effigy of a man shrouded. Payments of money, &c. were formerly made upon the tomb of this treasurer.

In north
transept.

ARCHBISHOP GRENFIELD.

In the eastern aisle of the north transept is this monument presenting a fine specimen of the style which prevailed in the reign of Henry VI. It consists of an altar tomb, the dado enriched with panelling of pointed arches. From the ends rise four dwarf columns supporting a pedimental canopy, the raking cornice being ornamented with crockets, and the whole finished with a superb finial, behind which, on a small column, is a statue of the archbishop in the act of giving the benediction. The sweep of the arch contains a cinquefoil, and each leaf a trefoil ; and on each side are neat buttresses, which rise to the height of the apex of the canopy, and finish in crocketed pinnacles. On the tomb is the full-length effigy of the prelate engraved in brass, habited in *pontificalibus*.

BOOK III. These are all the monuments, or inscriptions, now remaining in the body of the church, though there were formerly many more; but as they have been removed in the lapse of time, they have ceased to interest the inquirer, or to deserve particular enumeration.

WILLIAM PALMER.

Entering the south aisle, near the second gate on the right hand near the wall is a neat tablet to the above, who died October 25, 1605.

JANE HODSON.

A small compartment, with two Corinthian columns, and a plain entablature, with a pediment upon which are two weeping boys, coats of arms, and an urn; with a long Latin inscription, to the memory of Jane Hodson, wife of Phineas Hodson, professor of theology, and chancellor of this church, who died September 2, 1636, aged thirty-eight years and eight months.

SIR WILLIAM GEE.

The next is a monument, of the Corinthian order, to the memory of Sir William Gee, of Bishop Burton, in this county, knight, one of the privy council, and secretary to James I. It was erected by Mary Gee, his widow. Upon the pedestal part are five small figures, in a supplicating posture, and above are three larger figures (a man and two women in the full costume of the time) kneeling, in three arches, decorated with bells, books, coats of arms, cherubim, &c. It is inscribed:

"In humanis magnus, in divinis multus."

On each side are some Latin lines.

ENSIGN HENRY WITHAM.

Adjoining the last, is a small oval white tablet, on a black marble ground, against the wall, ornamented with an urn, drapery, &c.; containing a short inscription, to the memory of Ensign Henry Witham, an officer in the Craven legion, who was accidentally drowned in the river Ouse, whilst stationed on duty at York, in 1809. He was about twenty-six years of age, and his brother officers erected this tablet, as a mark of respect, to his memory.

ARCHBISHOP HUTTON.

Adjoining the preceding, is an antique monument, with a whole length figure extended upon the table part, and three figures kneeling below, in three arches. Above this is an arch supported by two columns of the Corinthian order, and on

the top are coats of arms, &c. The inscription states that he died January 16, 1605, and that his wife died on the 5th of May, 1582.

CHAP.
VII.

NICHOLAS WANTON.

This monument is a neat piece of architecture, with a figure in the attitude of prayer, between Corinthian pilasters. The inscription represents him to have been the youngest son and heir of Thomas Wanton, Esq. of London, and to have died March 2, 1617. His brother William is also interred near the same place. Above this is a wooden tablet, but so blistered through the late fire as to be useless, as is a painting of a man with a beard at his devotion, nearly adjoining.

ARCHBISHOP LAMPLUGH.

This monument is a modern one, inclosed within iron palisades. On the pedestal is a mitred figure erect, between pilasters, with a cornice, and two weeping boys and arms thereon; a semi-circular pediment, with an urn at the top, &c. Below is a Latin inscription expressive of his dignities, virtues, and connections. He died May 5, 1691, in the seventy-sixth year of his age.

THOMAS LAMPLUGH, M. A.

Nearly adjoining, is a pyramidal monument of white marble, to the memory of Thomas Lamplugh, M. A., rector of Bolton-Piercy, and canon residentiary of this church. He was grandson of the archbishop, and died July 21, 1747, aged sixty.

ARCHBISHOP DOLBEN

Against the opposite wall is a marble monument, protected with iron palisades. A handsome mitred figure is reclining upon a table monument; above which is a groupe of cherubs, a low cornice, coat of arms, and an urn, supported by pilasters and festoons of fruit and flowers. The inscription below states, that he died in 1686, in the sixty-second year of his age.

LADY MARY HORE.

Returning to the south wall, is a beautiful veined marble slab, on which is represented a sarcophagus, with arms above, and an inscription below, to the memory of the Right Honourable Lady Mary Hore, who died at York, on her way to Scarborough, July 25, 1798, aged twenty-two.

REV. GEORGE WILLIAM ANDERSON.

This monument consists of a compartment, with an oval inscription table, a serpent in a circle, being the emblem of eternity; above which are festoons of

BOOK III. drapery. The whole is placed on a ground of veined marble, with an inscription to his memory. He died April 16th, 1785, in the twenty-fifth year of his age.

MR. FRANCIS CROFT.

This is a large table of variegated marble, against the wall; on which is represented a sarcophagus in white marble; and above it, the family arms, with an inscription to the memory of Mr. Francis Croft, of this city, who died in 1807, aged thirty-one.

DR. BURGH.

An appropriate and classically elegant monument of beautiful white marble, by Westmacott, is erected to the memory of this celebrated character. The monument exhibits a full length emblematical figure of Religion, with a dove on her head, sustaining with her right hand a cross, and having her left placed on a book, entitled, "*On the Holy Trinity*.*" Adjoining is an altar, with the name of "Burgh," on the upper part; and in the centre a glory, diverging from the letters J. H. S. On the base or pedestal of the monument is inscribed:

"GULIELMO BURGH, ARMO NAT. HIBERN. 1741, MORT. EBOR. 1808, ÆT. 67."

Below this is the following poetic Inscription, written by J. B. S. Morrill, Esq. of Rokeby.

"Lost in a jarring world's tumultuous cries,
Unmark'd, around us sink the good and wise!
Here BURGH is laid—a venerable name,
To virtue sacred—not unknown to fame:
Let those he lov'd—let those who lov'd him, tell
How dear he liv'd, and how lamented fell:
Tell of the void his social spirit left;
Of comforts long enjoy'd, for ever reft—
Of wit that gilded many a sprightlier hour—
Of kindness, when the scene of joy was o'er.—
Of truth's ethereal beam, by learning given,
To guide his virtues to their native heaven:
Nor shall their sorrowing voice be heard unmov'd,
While gratitude is left, or goodness lov'd;
But list'ning crowds this honour'd tomb attend,
And children's children bless their father's friend!"

THE EARL OF STRAFFORD.

This monument is of elegant veined marble, and of the Corinthian order, with beautiful fluted columns of the order. Between which, in a double niche, are seen the whole length figures of William Wentworth, earl of Strafford, and his lady, with

* Alluding to a Treatise written by him on that subject.

an urn between them, and the coronet laid at their feet. They are attired in the costume of the time, and over the niches, within a circular pediment, are the Wentworth arms; on each column stands a handsome vase or urn, and upon the pedestal, beside each figure, a weeping cherub. Beneath is a long inscription, descriptive of his illustrious family connexions. The earl was born on the 8th of June, 1626, and died the 16th of October, 1695. On a flag on the floor, near this monument, is inscribed:

“The earl of Strafford’s vault, appointed to be made by William, earl of Strafford, Anno Dom. 1687.”

EDWARD TIPPING.

This is a neat monument, with various devices—an urn with loose drapery over it, and a dove descending; the whole being surrounded with a wreath of flowers. This monument is stated, by the inscription, to have been erected in memory of Edward Tipping, Esq. of Bellurgran park, in the county of Lowth, in Ireland; who died August 17, 1798, aged thirty-five years.

ARCHBISHOP PIERS.

A small monument, being a square compartment, with two Corinthian columns, and an entablature decorated with shields of arms, &c. upon which is a long inscription, stating that he died September 28, 1594, in the seventy-first year of his age; and that John Bennet, whom he made his heir, erected this monument.

HON. THOMAS WENTWORTH.

Adjoining, is a very elegant monument, to the memory of the Hon. Thomas Watson Wentworth, third son of Edward Lord Rockingham. It was erected by his son, Thomas Lord Malton; and stands upon a plain pedestal of veined marble, on which is another circular pedestal, whereon stands a full length figure of the deceased, in a Roman habit, leaning with his left arm upon an urn. A fine female figure, with beautiful drapery, is represented sitting on the other side, reclining her head upon her right hand, with her elbow upon another pedestal; the back ground of the monument forming a pyramid, surmounted by the coat of arms. This beautiful piece of sculpture is protected by iron palisades, and bears an inscription to his memory, stating that he died October 6, 1723, aged fifty-eight: also to the memory of Thomas Watson Wentworth, marquis of Rockingham, who died at Wentworth-house, December 14, 1750, and was interred in the earl of Strafford’s vault: likewise to the memory of Charles Watson Wentworth, the last marquis of Rockingham, who died at Wimbledon, in Surrey, July 1, 1782, aged fifty-two, and was buried in the same vault, with unprecedented honours as already described. This monument was executed by I. B. Guelfi Romanus.

BOOK III.

ARCHBISHOP BOWETT.

This exquisite monument of the taste and elegance of the fifteenth century, is nearly thirty feet high, and is decorated with numerous light and lofty pinnacles, statues, &c. The altar tomb is low, and the dado is enriched with quatrefoils in panels. At each end of the tomb rise numerous buttresses ending in pinnacles. The arch is pointed and the roof beautifully groined; from the summit of the arch, rise three delicate tabernacles; within the centre one is a statue of Henry V. and in each of the others an archbishop; the whole executed in the most magnificent manner. This prelate died in 1423, but the monument does not contain any inscription except his name.

DEAN FINCH.

Adjoining the pillar near the last, is a white veined marble monument resting on a pedestal; and comprising the busts of Dean Finch, who died at Bath, September 8, 1728, and of the Hon. and Rev. Edward Finch, who died in 1737; with an urn in the centre. Above is a small pediment, and the family arms, with an inscription to the memory of the Hon. Mary Finch, wife of Edward, who died February 26, 1741; Henry Finch, A. M. who died September 8, 1728, aged sixty-four; and Edward Finch, A. M. who died February 14, 1737, aged seventy-five.

MRS. ANNE BENNET

Against one of the pillars is this monument. It is an antique compartment, representing a canopy with a half length female figure beneath, in costume of the period, and decorated with cherubs, harpies, &c. The inscription represents her as the daughter of Christopher Wekes, Esq. of Salisbury, in Wiltshire, and wife of John Bennet. She died February 9, 1601.

ARCHBISHOP SHARP.

Adjoining Bowett's tomb is a handsome marble monument, in memory of this prelate, of the Corinthian order with pilasters, and iron palisades in front. Upon the pedestal, a mitred figure lies in a reclining posture, being about half raised, on the right arm, which rests on a cushion, with a book in the left. The whole is decorated with figures of winged cherubs, urns, drapery, &c. Below is a very long inscription, expressive of his virtues, &c. and stating that he died at Bath, February 2, 1713, in the sixty-ninth year of his age.

ARCHBISHOP SEWAL.

Near the preceding is a table monument of grey marble, supported by eleven

small columns. On the table is a cross flory. It displays neither date or name, but it is supposed to be the monument of Archbishop Sewal. CHAP.
VII.

ARCHBISHOP MATHEW.

This monument is of Corinthian architecture. The lower part of it is supported by four columns, with three small figures of Faith, Hope, and Charity, between them. Upon the table lies a figure at full length in gown and ruff; and above that are two more columns, supporting an arched pediment, with hour-glasses, coats of arms, &c. By the inscription below, we are informed that he died March 29, 1628, in the eighty-second year of his age.

FRANCES MATHEW.

A monument has also been erected adjoining, to the memory of Frances Mathew, wife of the above prelate. In a niche between two columns is the figure of a female in costume, in the attitude of prayer; two other figures also are standing near the columns, in a devout posture. The whole is decorated with representations of angels, coats of arms, &c. She died May 8th, 1629, aged seventy-eight. Beneath is an inscription to Ranulph Hurlestone, Esq. who died April 13, 1587.

ARCHBISHOP FREWEN'S

Monument is twenty feet high, and ten broad. Between two Corinthian columns with an arched pediment, is a figure at full length, in gown and cap; the whole being decorated with small figures, books, coats of arms, &c. His epitaph is as follows:

"Hic requiescit in spe, novissimam præstolans tubam Acceptus Frewen, Johannes Frewen rectoris ecclesiæ Nordiamensis in comitatu Sussexiæ filius natu maximus. Sac. Theol. Professor Collegij B. Mariæ Magdalene Oxonij. Annos plus minus, undeviginti præses, academici ibidem quater Vice-Cancellarius, Decanus Gloucestriæ, postea factus Episcopus Coventr. and Lichf. Deinde Archiepiscopus Eborac. Qui inter vivos esse desiit Mar. 28, Anno Dom. 1664, Sæc. Ætat 76 Pene exacto."

A neighbouring inscription also mentions, that near this monument lies Judith, the wife of Thomas Frewen, Esq. who died September 29, 1666, in the twenty-seventh year of her age.

ARCHBISHOP SCROPE.

This monument is about three feet high and eight feet long; the dado has quatrefoils enclosing blank shields, which seem to have had brass ones, now gone. There is no inscription.

ARCHBISHOP ROTHERHAM'S

Is a solid table tomb; the dado is decorated with large quatrefoils and blank shields, it has no inscription, but on it is a marble slab, removed from the tomb

BOOK III. of dean William de Langueton, who died in 1275, as appears by the remains of the inscription.*

COUNTESS OF CUMBERLAND

A table tomb, supported by four vases, to the memory of the Right Hon. Frances Cecil, countess of Cumberland, daughter of the earl of Salisbury, and wife of the Right Hon. Henry Lord Clifford, Bromfleet, Vetrepon and Vessey, earl of Cumberland, and lord lieutenant of the county of York. She died at York, February 4th, 1643, aged forty-nine years and eleven months.

MRS. MARY THORNHILL.

This is a beautiful tablet against the last wall, the upper portion being a pyramid of yellow and red veined marble. On the top is an urn, with other ornaments in white marble; and on the right side of an inscription, is a branch of laurel interwoven with cyprus, whilst on the left, are cyprus and palm branches. She died at Fixby, in this county, January 6, 1727, aged seventy-one. This monument also is sacred to the memory of her two daughters.

ARCHBISHOP STERNE.

This is a very fine marble monument in the modern style. Upon the pedestal, is a mitred figure, reclining, with his head upon his hand; and upon the two external angles of the pedestal, are two winged cherubs, weeping. Over the figure is an architrave, frieze and cornice, adorned with drapery and festoons, and surmounted by a semi-circular pediment and his coat of arms. The monument bears a Latin inscription to his memory. He died June 18, 1683, aged eighty-seven.

R. STERNE, ESQ.

Nearly adjoining is a neat tablet to R. Sterne, Esq. of Elvington. Died September 30, 1791, aged fifty-one.

LIONEL INGRAM.

A square compartment, with small Corinthian columns, &c. contains an inscription to the memory of Lionel Ingram, infant son of Arthur Ingram, knight, aged six years and three months.

P. AND J. GIBSON.

A neat oval compartment, adorned with heads of cherubs, next appears, inscribed

* Britton's York Cathedral, p. 61.

to the memory of Mrs. Penelope Gibson, daughter of John Gibson, Esq. of Welbourne, in the county of York, who died January 10th, 1715; and above, a similar slab to the memory of Mrs. Johanna Gibson, of the same town, who died in 1773.

CHAP.
VII.

SAMUEL BREARY, D. D.

On a neat monument of grey marble, surmounted by a pediment, is an inscription to the memory of Samuel Breary, D. D., prebendary of Strensall, and rector of Middleton and south Dalton. He was born at Middlethorpe, and died January 15th, 1735; aged sixty-five.

CHARLES LAYTON, ESQ.

A small marble tablet. He was the only son of Thomas Layton, of Layton, in the county of York, knight; and died on the 10th of August, 1675, aged thirty-five.

MRS. PULLEYN'S

Is a pyramidal monument, at the bottom of which are elegant festoons of oak. On each side are placed, on a ground of dove marble, festoons of lilies; and above is an elegant urn, on the pedestal of which are placed the arms, decorated on each side with cypress. The outward ground is of a beautiful variegated marble, elegantly finished; with an inscription, to the memory of Mary Pulleyn, widow of Thomas Pulleyn, Esq. of Burley, and daughter of Richard Sterne, Esq. of Elvington, who died July 31st, 1786, aged eighty-two; also of Ann Sterne, Richard Sterne, and Mary Sterne, of Elvington.

SAMUEL TERRICK, M. A.

A neat modern monument, against the wall, is inscribed to the memory of Samuel Terrick, M. A. rector of Wheldrake. On the upper part is a coat of arms, and below is an inscription. He died January 2nd, 1719, in the fifty-first year of his age.

SIR GEORGE SAVILE, BART.

A beautiful white marble statue of this highly respected statesman was erected by a general subscription in the county of York. It is placed upon an elegant enriched marble pedestal, six feet high, with scrolls at the angles, and on the frieze of which are introduced the emblems of Wisdom, Fortitude, and Eternity. Sir George is represented leaning upon a pillar, holding in his right hand a scroll, on which is written: "The Petition of the Freeholders of the County of York." The back ground is of dove marble, and the whole height of the monument is sixteen feet. On the front of the pedestal is the following inscription:

BOOK III.

"To the memory of Sir George Savile, Bart. who, in five successive parliaments, represented the county of York: the public love and esteem of his fellow citizens have decreed this monument. In private life he was benevolent and sincere—his charities were extensive and secret; his whole heart was formed on principles of generosity, mildness, justice, and universal candour: in public, the patron of every national improvement; in the senate, incorrupt; in his commerce with the world, disinterested: by genius, enlightened in the means of doing good, he was unwearied in doing it. His life was an ornament and a blessing to the age in which he lived: and after death his memory will continue to be beneficial to mankind, by holding forth an example of pure and unaffected virtue, most worthy of imitation to the latest posterity! He departed this life January 9th, 1784, in the fifty-eighth year of his age, beloved and lamented."

JOHN RICHARDSON, M. A.

A white marble monument, against the wall. He was one of the canons residentiary of this church, and died October 28, 1735, in the sixtieth year of his age.

DR. DEALTRY.

A neat monument, the design of which was executed in statuary marble, by Messrs. Fisher, of this city; it is a figure of Health in alto relievo, with her ancient insignia, bending over an urn, and dropping a chaplet. Underneath, are the two following inscriptions:

"To the memory of John Dealtry, M.D. whose skill in his profession was only equalled by the humanity of his practice; Elizabeth his afflicted widow, dedicates this monument. He died March 25th, 1773, aged sixty-five.

Here, o'er the tomb where Dealtry's ashes sleep
See Health, in emblematic anguish weep!
She drops her faded wreath: "No more," she cries,
"Let languid mortals, with beseeching eyes
"Implore my feeble aid: it fail'd to save
"My own and Nature's guardian from the grave!"

SIR THOMAS DAVENPORT.

This is a pyramidal monument, highly finished. At the bottom are introduced the arms, on a shield, with a branch of cypress on one side, and a laurel branch on the other. In the centre is the inscription; and on each side, a pilaster, decorated with drooping festoons of oak and myrtle, above which is placed an elegant urn. The pedestal is of dove marble, on which is an ivy branch; and the ground is of beautifully variegated marble, with an inscription, stating that Sir Thomas Davenport, knight, was one of his majesty's serjeants at law, and member of parliament for Newton, in Lancashire; that he opened the commission of assize in York, on Saturday, March 11th, 1786, attended the minster on the following day, was seized with a fever, and died on the 25th, aged fifty-two.

HON. MRS. LANGLEY

This is an exceedingly beautiful monument of pointed architecture ; it consists of a panel with an inscription, and above it a canopy composed of several arches, with pendants, and numerous pinnacles, with finials, &c. ; the whole having a light and elegant appearance. The inscription is to the memory of the Hon. Dorothy Langley, daughter of Henry Lord Middleton, and relict of R. Langley, Esq. of Wykeham abbey. She died April 13th, 1824, aged sixty-five.

ADMIRAL MEDLEY.

A neat monument of white veined marble, with a fine bust, arms, and curious devices of naval implements, ships, &c. ; below are two weeping cherubs, and underneath them the inscription. He was born at Grimston Garth, became vice-admiral of the Blue, and commander-in-chief in the Mediterranean, and died at Savona, August 5, 1747.

WILLIAM PEARSON, L.L. D.

He was chancellor of the diocese of York, &c. To his memory is erected a neat plain monument, against the wall, with his coat of arms at the top, and an inscription below. He died February 6th, 1715, in the fifty-third year of his age.

MRS. RAYNES.

Beneath is a small compartment, with a pediment, &c. to the memory of Mrs. Raynes, wife of Thomas Raynes, Esq. and daughter of Robert Conyers, Esq. of Boulby, in the county of York. She died of a cancer, December 20th, 1689.

EARL OF CARLISLE.

This is a modern marble monument, against the wall, composed of two pilasters, a circular pediment, &c. adorned with cherubs, coats of arms, a bust of the earl, and several urns. On one column is an inscription to the memory of "Charles Howard, earl of Carlisle, viscount Morpeth, baron Dacres of Gilsland, lord-lieutenant of Cumberland and Westmoreland, vice-admiral of the coasts of Northumberland, Cumberland, bishopric of Durham, town and county of Newcastle, and maritime parts adjacent ; governor of Jamaica, privy counsellor to King Charles II. and his ambassador extraordinary to the czar of Muscovy, and the kings of Sweden and Denmark, in 1663 and 1664." He died February 24, 1684, aged fifty-six. Another column of the same monument is inscribed by the Right Hon. Lady Mary Fenwicke, eldest daughter of the earl, to the memory of Sir John Fenwicke, Bart., of Fenwicke castle, in Northumberland, her deceased husband, who was interred January 28,

BOOK III. 1696, in the church of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, London, aged fifty-two. In the centre of the monument is an inscription to the memory of the said Lady Mary Fenwicke, who died October 27, 1780, in the fiftieth year of her age. Near this monument is the ancient family vault, and over the entrance into it is a flag, with these words: "Here lyeth the body of Charles Howard, earl of Carlisle, who died the 24th of February, 1684. *Ætat. suæ 56.*"

ANNABELLA WICKHAM.

A square compartment decorated by coats of arms, &c. contains an inscription to the memory of Annabella Wickham, wife of Henry Wickham, D. D. and archdeacon of York. She died July 25, 1625. Above is an urn of statuary marble, with the single initials of some person, E. S.

SIR WILLIAM INGRAM.

This is a small antique monument, decorated with figures of himself and his wife in a costume of the period, coat of arms, &c. He was knighted by King James, was doctor of laws, a master in chancery, and sole deputy commissary of the prerogative court of York. He died July 24, 1625. The monument bears an inscription and the following curious epitaph:

"Here the judge of testators lies dead in Christ, the judge and testator of the new covenant. He has given these legacies: himself to the Lord, his joys to heaven, his deeds to the world, his gains to his friends, his body to the earth. The hearts of his friends contain a better picture of his character; but, would you know his whole conduct, you must follow him to heaven."

DR. SWINBURNE.

This monument is partly modern, decorated with coats of arms, various small figures and angels, and a large figure in a supplicating posture, under an arch. There is a short inscription, but no date.

P. REEVES, ESQ.

A variegated marble monument against the wall, with a white oval centre, is inscribed to him in these words:

"To the memory of P. Reeves, Esq. of Aborfield, in the county of Berks, captain in the first or royal regiment. He fell in battle at Toulon, 30th of November, 1793, in the twenty-ninth year of his age. His brother, George Dawson, inscribes this."

On each side are represented, the gorget, sash, and sword; above is a wreath of laurel, and below are the family arms.

REV. RICHARD THOMPSON.

Adjoining the preceding is a handsome monument of white marble, on a dove marble ground, to the memory of the Rev. Richard Thompson, prebendary of York, and rector of Kirk-Deighton.—Also to the memory of Anne, his wife; the latter died in 1791, the former in 1795. It is ornamented with emblematic devices, and supported by two flat pillars, one of which is crowned with an urn, the other with a representation of books piled up. The family arms are seen in the centre, and a larger urn is placed over the whole.

SIR HENRY BELLASSIS.

This handsome monument is of Corinthian architecture, decorated with coats of arms, and three small figures in the attitude of prayer. In the upper part, beneath arches, are figures of the knight and his lady in the costume of the period, and below is the following inscription:—

“Henricus Bellassis, Miles et Baronettus filius Gulielmi Bellassis Milit. ex Margareta filia Primogenita Nicolai Fairfax de Gillinc Milit. Mortalitatis memor, hunc tumulum sibi et Ursulæ conjugii charissimæ filiæ primogenitæ Thomæ Fairfax de Denton Milit posuit, sub quo simul requiescant et gloriosum Christi redemptoris adventum expectent.”

J. F. ABBOT, ESQ.

A small plain tablet, against the wall, is inscribed:

“The remains of John Farr Abbot, Esq. of Lincoln’s-Inn-Fields, London; who died at York, 22nd September, 1794, aged thirty-eight.”

RICHARD WARTON, ESQ.

This is a very neat white marble monument, on a black marble ground, executed by Messrs. Fisher, of York; and thus inscribed:

“Near this marble lie interred, the remains of Richard Wharton, Esq. of Carlton, in the county of York, who died 17th November, 1794, aged sixty-four years. He was a man whose virtues were best known to his friends and the poor; for his life was private, though not solitary; his piety was sincere, his manners amiable, and his benevolence truly christian.

On the top of this inscription is an elegant sarcophagus, with the family arms in front.

ARCHBISHOP SAVAGE.

On the opposite side of the choir, is this monument. It is a solid altar tomb, on the dado of which are quatrefoils containing shields of arms. On the tomb is the effigy of the bishop arrayed in pontifical robes, with his mitre, crosier, &c.

BOOK III. Above is a pointed arch, the roof being groined in panels; and the spandrils contain angels with incense, &c. On the cornice is inscribed

Doctor * Sabage * London * Yorke * Rochester *

On each side are recesses filled with tracery, the whole having a very elegant appearance.

In a recess, adjoining to the tomb last described, are two stone coffins found without Bootham bar. Near them are also placed two stone effigies, removed from another part of the church: one of them is attired in chain armour, with a shield, &c. and is supposed to represent one of the family of Mauley; the other was formerly supposed to be Roman, but has lately been considered as a Saxon layman of high rank.

Drawing nearer the inner gates, two old monuments will be observed, the brass inscriptions of which were stolen away, probably at the reformation. One is supposed to be that of Bryan Higden, dean of York, in 1539; the other is unknown.

PRINCE WILLIAM DE HATFIELD.

Near the outer gates of the north aisle of the choir are three canopies, placed above one another in the north wall, and in the lowermost is a full length alabaster figure of this prince, in an embroidered vest and cloak. On his head is a small coronet, and at his feet a lion *couchant*. The dado is enriched with pointed panels and tracery, &c.

CHAPTER VIII.

SURVEY OF THE CLOSE OF THE CATHEDRAL AND ITS APPENDAGES.

THE appendages to the cathedral nearly surround the edifice, and were formerly detached from the city by walls, and four pair of large gates, the latter of which were placed as follows:—One at Petergate, facing Little Blake Street; another opening into Petergate, opposite Stonegate; a third at the end of College street, opposite the Bedern; and a fourth in Uggleforth. The remains of some of these are visible even at the present day. The circumference of this district is nearly three quarters of a mile.

CHAP.
VIII.

The archbishopric of York had formerly several palaces in different parts of the country; but now there is only the one at Bishopsthorpe. The finest of these palaces stood within the close of the cathedral, on the north side of the edifice. It was built by Archbishop Thomas, the first of that surname. Five hundred years after its first erection, the great hall was destroyed by Archbishop Young, merely from an avaricious desire for the lead with which it was covered. Since that period other parts of this magnificent edifice have been leased out from the see, and at the present time only a small portion of the cloister exists; the latter consists of seven semicircular arches, the mouldings of which are plain, and spring from three columns with square capitals, enriched with foliage. A similar column, in the centre of each division, divides them into two trefoil-headed niches. From the style of architecture it is evident it is of the early part of the twelfth century. In two of the easternmost niches are seats, and from them may be obtained a beautiful view of the north side of the cathedral and chapter house.

Ancient
palace at-
tached to
it.

Near the site of the above mentioned palace stood a small chapel, which having become very ruinous, was a few years since repaired by the dean, and now exhibits a pleasing specimen of the early style of pointed architecture. The west front of this chapel is divided into two stories by a string course; the lower has a doorway, consisting of a pointed arch springing from two dwarf columns with circular capitals, simply ornamented with a flower moulding. The second story is occupied by a

Chapel.

BOOK III. lancet-headed window of five lights, each divided by a light column with a capital similar to those in the lower story; the whole are bounded by a semicircular arch, which rises on each side of the window. The angles of the building are guarded by buttresses with angular caps, and the roof rakes to a point with the small flower moulding, common to works of the period. The south side consists of four divisions made by buttresses; the lower portions of the two westernmost ones containing blank windows with trefoil heads. The upper story of the first division contains a double light window of lancet form, within a pointed arch, in the second and third division; there are three windows of the same form and of equal breadth, but graduating in height; these are bounded by a semicircular arch; the last division is similar to the first. This side of the edifice is finished by a string course and plain parapet. The whole has a very elegant appearance, and is a great ornament to the close of the cathedral, which is kept in the most beautiful condition, being divided into walks with shrubberies, &c. The upper apartment of this building, to which the ascent is by a handsome flight of stone steps from the lower floor, is used for a library. This room, though not spacious, is very neatly fitted up for the purpose. The west window contains on beautiful stained glass the armorial bearings of the members of the church; in the centre of which is a shield representing the arms of the duke of Clarence, who visited the cathedral September 29th, 1806; and the side windows are formed of ground glass, which prevents too great a glare of light. Chairs, tables, and a fire, for the convenience of reading, are provided; and the room is shelved for books from the floor to the ceiling. The date of this building is about the same period as the relic of the episcopal palace above described.

It has already been observed that Archbishop Egbert, in the eighth century, was the first contributor to this library, and that his collection was destroyed by fire, in the year 1069. In the reign of William I. Archbishop Thomas founded another, which unfortunately shared the same fate, in the year 1137. The next important contribution, was in the early part of the seventeenth century, when Mrs. Mathew, relict of the archbishop of that name, presented to the church her husband's private collection of books, amounting to upwards of three thousand volumes. On the whole this library is a valuable collection; and as additions are constantly making to it, it will no doubt ere long become very extensive.

Adjoining the library on the north is a small edifice of two stories, the lower containing a doorway with three narrow windows, and the upper three windows of two lights each, made by a dwarf column in the centre, the heads being trefoil, and each window bounded by a semicircular moulding which is continued along the entire front. The whole is finished by a plain parapet.

New dean-
ery house.

Between the library and the chapter house a new deanery house is in course

of erection; it is nearly square, and is of the style of architecture prevalent in the latter part of the fifteenth century. The west and principal front consists of four stories, the front being made into three divisions by buttresses and octagonal turrets at the angles. In the first story, are three windows with arched heads; in the middle division of the second story, is an oriel window, which is continued in the third story; the intermediate space between the two windows being filled with quatrefoil, panelling, roses, &c. The other divisions contain a square-headed window on each story. A continued band with grotesque heads, roses, portcullis, &c. extends round the entire building, and, with a battlement, finishes the design, with the exception of the centre division, which has a gable, and a small pointed window. The north side is similar to the one just described, with the exception of having a porch instead of the oriel window, and a double gable to the roof. The whole has a very chaste and elegant appearance, and when finished will be an additional ornament to the close of the cathedral.

The residentiary, which was completed in 1826, is in a later style of architecture; it is of a similar size and form with the deanery. The front consists of three stories: the first has in the centre an arched doorway bounded by a square-headed weather cornice, which is continued along the front, and bounds the heads of a square-headed window on each side of three lights, with tracery in their heads; the second story is similar, except that a bow window occupies the centre division. The third story has three gables, and in each a square-headed window. The east front has in the grand floor square oriel or projecting windows, of five lights each, divided by buttresses, and two square-headed windows of two lights each, with pointed heads and a transom. The upper story consists of five windows similar to those last described, and one in the gable. The other sides are not visible from the close, but are of similar architecture. Attached to the residentiary is a handome garden, extending to the city wall and St. William's chapel; it is only bounded from the close by a light railing of iron, and the portion of the ancient cloisters before described.

The chapel of St. Sepulchre formerly stood near the archiepiscopal palace. This chapel was built and amply endowed by Roger, archbishop of York, and had, at the reformation, a revenue amounting to £192. 16s. 6d. After the edifice had ceased to answer the purpose for which it was originally intended, part of it was converted into a public house, and from an opening at the end of a dungeon, with which the chapel was provided, the publican named his house "The Hole in the Wall." In the year 1816, the public house became ruinous, and was taken down, when on removing the materials, the workmen came to a subterraneous prison, some feet below the surface of the earth, which had, no doubt, been used in the dark ages of cruelty and superstition, as a dungeon for the purpose of immuring ecclesiastical

The resi-
dentary.

Chapel of
St. Sepul-
chre.

Subterra-
neous pri-
son.

BOOK III. delinquents. The approach was by a flight of stone steps; at the bottom of which were two massy oak doors, one against the other; each five feet seven inches high, by two feet seven inches broad, and five inches in thickness. Through these doors, entrance was obtained to the dungeon, which was thirty-two feet five inches in length, nine feet four inches broad, and about nine feet and a half in height; the walls being four feet ten inches thick. On the side opposite the entrance were three sloping windows strangely guarded with iron, and attached to the walls were the remains of several staples. In the following year a rude piece of Saxon sculpture, cut upon a stone, which it is conjectured formed the base of the arch over the doorway leading into this dungeon, was found. This singular relic is supposed to represent a man in the agonies of death, surrounded by demons, who are tormenting the body, and seizing the departing spirit. It is now deposited in the minster library.*

Peter Pri-
son and
Hall of
Pleas.

Not far from the dungeon is Peter Prison, and the "Hall of Pleas" for the liberty of St. Peter. The principal entrance to this building is in the minster-yard, by a flight of stone steps; and the third and highest story consists of a small court room, where causes in common law, arising in this jurisdiction, are tried. The second story contains two small day rooms for prisoners, with lodging rooms adjoining, and two cells for felons beneath, without any yard attached. There are also other rooms, in which the jailor and his family reside.

Liberty of
St. Peter.

The liberty of St. Peter comprehends all those parts of the city and county of York which belong to the church of St. Peter. The jurisdiction is separate and exclusive, and it has its own magistrates, steward, bailiff, coroner, and constables. Amongst its privileges, the inhabitants and tenants of this liberty are exempt from the payment of all manner of tolls throughout England, Ireland, and Wales, on the production of a certificate, which the under steward is always ready to supply.

This liberty consists of the following places, or portions of places. In the east riding—Faxfleet, north Newbald, and south Newbald, in Hansley Beacon division; Barmby on the moor, in Wilton Beacon division; and Dunnington, Heslington, and Langwith in Ouse and Derwent wapentake.

In the north riding—Carleton and Huthwaite, in Birdforth wapentake; Clifton Haxby, Gate, Helmsley, Helperbi, Murton, Osbaldwick, Skelton, Stillington, Strensall, and Warthill, in Bulmer wapentake; Brawby, Salton, and Nawton, with Wambleton, in Ryedale wapentake.

In the west riding—Dring houses, in the ainsteys of the city of York; Brotherton and Ulleskelf in Barkston Ash wapentake, and Knaresborough, in Claro wapentake. In the city of York, the minster yard and Beddern. Besides the twenty-seven

* It is engraved in Hargrove's Hist. of York, vol. ii. p. 129.

places, and parts of places, above noticed, as being entirely within the liberty of St. Peter at York, detached parcels are found in most of the wapentakes of Yorkshire to the number of ninety-seven.

CHAP.
VIII.

St. Michael-le-Belfrey's* church is the next public building in the minster-yard. It is a perpetual curacy, in the gift of the dean and chapter. In the king's books the living is valued at £2. 0s. 10d. In addition to the Sunday service, there is a sermon every Wednesday evening at seven o'clock. This church is the largest and most elegant sacred edifice in the city or suburbs of York. It consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, and has a very uniform appearance. The exterior west end is made into three divisions by buttresses, the two centre ones being of uncommon size and in four gradations. In the lower story of the centre division is an arched doorway now filled up; the sill of the window above forms a weather cornice to this door, the spandrils being filled with quatrefoils, &c. Above this rises a handsome window of five lights, each finished with a trefoil head, and the spring of the arch filled with perpendicular tracery. This window is bounded by another arch of larger dimensions, the soffit filled with plain but bold mouldings which vanish in the buttresses. Above this is a cornice, and in the centre the remains of a turret, now finished with a small and paltry bell-case for one bell. The west end of the south aisle is built against, and the other aisle exhibits a depressed pointed arch of four lights with trefoil heads, the finish of the arch being intersecting sub-arches, and quatrefoil tracery. The gable rakes up to the nave from the wall of the aisle. The north side has a very handsome appearance. It consists of six divisions, made by buttresses of three gradations which do not rise to above two thirds of the height of the aisle, and are finished in tall square shafts, which terminate above the battlement in pinnacles ornamented with crocketing, and end with a finial. Attached to the first step of each buttress, is a band which is continued round the church. In each division are windows like those in the west end of the south aisle. The design is finished by a plain band and parapet, and over each buttress is a gargoyle composed of an eagle, which serves to attach the shaft to the wall of the aisle. In the first division from the west is an arched doorway, apparently of modern formation. The clerestory windows of the nave and chancel are barely observable from the street; they are twelve in number, square headed, and of three lights, each with trefoil heads. The east end is similar to the west, if we except the absence of the massy buttresses, the bounding arch to the centre window, and the turret and door. The south side is similar in form to the north, except that the dado is enriched with square panels, enclosing

St. Mi-
chael-le-
Belfrey.

* So called from standing near the *turris campanifera*, or belfry of the cathedral, to distinguish it from St. Michael, Spurrier gate.

BOOK III quatrefoils, with shields of arms, principally those of the archbishopric and deanery, the keys of the former occasionally surmounted by a mitre. The gargoyles are also of monsters and human beings, as well as birds; and at the south west angle is a turret staircase.

The interior is particularly light and elegant, and is a pleasing specimen of the architecture of the sixteenth century. The nave and chancel are divided from the aisles by six depressed pointed arches, resting on clusters of four columns, united by octagonal capitals; in the spandrels, a quatrefoil in a circle between two trefoils, and beneath, an angel holding shields charged alternately with two swords and two keys in saltire: a plain cornice runs along above the points of the arches, from which rise the windows of the clerestory, which are internally divided into two series of arched compartments, the lower of which are blank. The ceilings of the body and aisles are flat panelled without bosses.

The altar screen is a rich composition executed in dark oak; it consists of five divisions made by Corinthian columns, the two central ones insulated, the others attached; they are crowned with a rich entablature, with an attic panel above the centre division, containing the royal arms, and finished with a pediment on acroteria, over which, and also above the exterior columns, are urns; the intercolumniations have the usual inscriptions. The rails around the communion table are very handsome.

One arch at the west end is occupied by a gallery, extending across the nave and aisles; in it is a handsome organ.*

The pulpit is octagonal, with the desk grouped in the centre of the church.

The monuments are rather numerous, but none particularly worthy of notice, except the following. At the east end of the north aisle a neat tablet to the Rev. W. Richardson, sub-chantor of the cathedral, who died May 17, 1821, aged seventy-six; above is a tablet to the Rev. W. Knight, of Banbury, Oxon, sub-chantor of the cathedral: died August 25, 1739, aged fifty-five.

In the south aisle a neat tablet to R. Farrer, Esq. lord mayor, 1756, and 1769, who died July 15, 1780, aged seventy-five; also a tablet to A. Hunter, M. D. died May 7, 1809, aged seventy-nine.

At the east end of the same aisle are two costumed effigies resting their arms on urns, and over them two boys supporting a celestial crown, all within an arched recess supported by two Corinthian pilasters. On the base a long inscription to

* Since the destruction of the choir of the minster, the cathedral service is performed in this church, the gallery being fitted up for the choir. Drake says "the organ, the only one belonging to any parish church in the town, came from the *popish* chapel in the manor; but was first had from the church of Durham, as the arms upon it doth shew." Hist. of York, folio, p. 338.

R. Squire and Priscilla his wife. He was member for Scarborough, and died October 8, 1709; his wife on January 30, 1711.

CHAP.
VIII.

The windows of this church are very rich in stained glass, with full-length figures of Peter, Paul, John, Christopher, William the archbishop, Michael, &c.

There appears to have been only one chantry in this church; it was founded in 1472, by Sir Ralph Bullmer, Knt. to pray, &c. at the altar of our lady in the said church; the yearly value was forty-nine shillings.

Besides this church there were formerly two other parish churches within the close of the cathedral:—"St. Mary ad Valvas," and "St. John del Pike." The former was taken down in 1365, when the rectory was united to that of the latter; and the church of St. John del Pike was also removed, and the parish, except those houses which were in the minster-yard, was united to that of the Holy Trinity, in Goodramgate, January 27, 1585.

The free grammar school within the close of the cathedral, was erected and endowed by Robert Holgate, D. D. archbishop of York in 1546, with twelve pounds a year, for a master to attend daily, "to teach grammar and godly learning, freely, without taking any stipend or wages." This is a chartered school, under the designation of "The Free School of Robert Holgate;" the archbishop being patron. The grammar school is a handsome edifice of brick stuccoed opposite the south-east angle of the church.*

Grammar
school.

The treasurer's house is a large and handsome brick building near the same end of the minster-yard, built in 1696. It formerly belonged to the treasurers of the church, who occupied it till that office was abrogated. It is now possessed as private property, and has been divided into several tenements

Treasur-
er's house.

The register office, or the archbishop's prerogative court, as it is sometimes called, is held in an old building at the east end of the cathedral, in which the registration of wills and the granting of licences for the general diocese of York take place. The registers preserved in that office are supposed to be of an older date than any others of the same kind in the kingdom; they begin with the rolls of Walter de Grey, 1216; whereas those in the archiepiscopal palace at Lambeth do not commence before 1307.† The dean and chapter have also an office, in which secular business is transacted for the inhabitants of the liberty of St. Peter.

Register
office.

* At the time the commissioners made their report on this charity the property of the school was valued at upwards of three hundred and sixty pounds per annum, and the number of boys on the foundation was seventeen! The master also charges for teaching English, writing, and accounts. This charity is obviously in a shameful state of neglect, and particularly deserves the attention of those citizens of York who are friends to the education of the poor and the promotion of knowledge. Vide Report—Charities, No. xii. p. 638.

† Hargrove's York, vol. ii. p. 137.

BOOK III.

The deanery.

The next building in the minster-yard is the deanery ; it was first erected in the year 1090. At the reformation the yearly tenths of the deanery of York were valued at £30. 17s. 0½*d.* and the living, which is in the gift of the king, at £307. 10s. 7½*d.*

The deanery has the rectories of Pocklington, Pickering, and Kilham,* of which the dean is patron and ordinary ; he likewise presents to Thornton, Ebberston, Ellerburne, Barnby moor, Givendale, and Hayton vicarages. He appoints also the residentiaries, but must choose them out of the prebendaries ; and the first prebendary he sees after a vacancy, has a right to claim the residentiaryship. The dean and four residentiaries constitute the chapter ; and the value of the residentiaryship is estimated in the king's books at two hundred pounds per annum.

The deanery is situated opposite the south entrance to the church, and has still an ancient appearance, though much modernized. The principal part is of stone, and consists of a centre and wings ; the latter have gables, but the principal part of the windows have lost their munnions. Attached to the east end is a large mansion of red brick, in the style prevalent at the commencement of the eighteenth century ; this has a brick portal surmounted by an urn.

* Drake observes, "By an ancient custom of this church, the dean of it was obliged for ever to feed or relieve, at his deanery, ten poor people, daily.—This was for the soul of good Queen Maud ; and for which purpose, he had the churches of Kilham, Pickering, and Pocklington, annexed to his deanery."

A LIST OF THE DEANS OF YORK,

WITH THE YEAR OF THEIR RESPECTIVE CREATION.

DEANS.	Appointed.	Died or removed.
Hugo	Temp. Will. II.	
William de St. Barbara	Temp. K. Step. ^a	Bishop of Durham 1142
Robert de Gant	1144	
Robert Botevillin	—	Died 1186
Hubert Walter	1186	Bishop of Salisbury 1189
Henry Marshall	1189	Bishop of Exeter 1191
Simon de Apulia	1191	Bishop of Exeter 1214
Hamo	1214	
Roger de Insula	12—	
Geoffry de Norwych	1235	
Fulk Bassett	1240	Bishop of London 1244
William	1244	
Walter de Kyrkham	124—	
Sewal de Bovil	125—	Archbishop of York 1256
Godfrey de Ludham (or Keynton)	1256	Archbishop of York 1258
Roger de Holderness	1258	
William de Langueton ^b	126—	Died 1279

^a Or as John, Prior of Hagustald says, 1144.^b His tomb, inlaid with brass and gilt, was destroyed in the Rebellion.

DEANS.	Appointed.	Died or removed.
Robert de Scardeburgh	1279	Died 1290
Henry de Newark	1290	Archbishop 1296
William de Hameltone	1298	Died 1314
Reginald de Gote Cardinalis	1309	Died 1310
William de Pykering	1310	Died 1312
Robt. de Pykerings, P.C.L.	1312	
William de Colby	1332	
William de la Zouch	1333	Archbishop 1340
Philip de Weston	1347	
Tailerand, Bishop of Albanen	135-	Died
John Anglicus, Cardinalis	1366	Deprived
Adam Easton, Cardinalis	1381	Deprived
Edmd. de Strafford, LL. D.	1385	
Roger Walden	139-	Archbishop of Canterbury 1398
Richard Clifford, Bac. Leg.	1398	Bishop of Worcester 1401
Thomas Langley ^d	1401	Bishop of Durham 1406
John Prophete	1407	Died
Thomas Polton	1416	
William Grey, LL. D.	1421	Bishop of London 1426
Robert Gilbert, S. T. P.	1426	Bishop of London 1437
Wm. Felter, Dec. Dr.	1437	Died
Richard Andrews, ^e LL. D.	1454	Resigned 1477
Robert Bothe, LL. D.	1477	Died
Christopher Urswyk, Dec. Dr.	1488	Resigned 1494
Wm. Sheffield, ^f Dec. Dr.	1494	Died
Geoffrey Blythe, S.T.B.	1496	Bishop of Lichfield 1503
Christ. Baynbrigge, LL. D.	1503	§ Bishop of Durham 1507
James Harrington	1507	‡ Archbp. of York 1508
Thomas Wolsey	1512	Died 1512
John Youngs	1514	§ Bishop of Lincoln 1513
Brian Higden, ^h LL. D.	1516	‡ Archbishop of York 1514
Richard Layton, LL. D.	1539	Died 1516
Nicholas Wotton, ⁱ LL. D.	1544	Died 1539
Matthew Hutton	1567	Died 1544
John Thornburgh, S.T.P.	1589	Died 1567
George Meriton, ^k S.T.P.	1617	§ Bishop of Durham 1589
John Scott, ^l S.T.P.	1624	‡ Archbishop of York 1594
Richard Marsh	1660	§ Held the Bishoprics of Limerick and Bristol in commendam, removed to Worcester in 1617
William Sancroft	1663	Died 1624
Robert Hitch, S.T.P.	1664	Died 1644
Tobias Wickham, ^m	1676	Died 1663
Thomas Gale, ⁿ S.T.P.	1679	Dean of St. Paul's, London 1664
Henry Finch, A.M.	1702	Died 1676
Rich. Osbaldeston, S.T.P.	1728	Died 1679
John Fountayne	1747	Died 1702
George Markham	1802	Died 1728
W. Cockburn, A.M.	1822	Carlisle 1747
		Died 1802
		Died 1822

^c Jan. 16, 1305, 32d Edw. I. this William de Hameltone had the great seal delivered to him as Lord Chancellor of England.—Torre, p. 555.

^d In the year 1405 he was constituted Lord High Chancellor of England.—Drake, p. 564.

^e Buried in the south transept of the cathedral.

^f Buried near the former Dean.

^g Buried in the Rolls Chapel, London.

^h Buried in the south transept of the cathedral.

ⁱ See a particular account of him in Drake's Eboracum, B. ii. ch. iii. p. 565.

^k Buried in the south aisle of the choir of the cathedral.

^l Hackett, in his "Life of Archbishop Williams," says, that he died in the Fleet Prison.

^m Buried near the altar in the cathedral.

ⁿ Buried in the choir of the cathedral.

BOOK III.

St. William's college.

In a narrow street within the close of the cathedral called College street, are considerable remains of an ancient building erected to the honour of St. William, archbishop of York, called "St. William's college." It appears by records that King Henry VI. granted his letters patent for erecting a college to the honour of the archbishop of that name, in the close at York, for the parsons and chantry priests of the cathedral to reside in; "whereas before they lived promiscuously in houses of laymen and women, contrary to the honour and decency of the said church," as the patent expresses, and their spiritual orders, &c. It does not appear that this grant was put into execution: probably the civil dissensions of the time prevented it; but King Edward IV. in the first year of his reign, granted other letters patent, of the same tenor, to George Neville, then bishop of Exeter, and to his brother Richard earl of Warwick, and their heirs, to found and sustain this college, without reciting any of the former grant, and to have the nomination of the provost of it for ever. The patent is very large and full, and contains all the rules and statutes to be observed by the members of it. It is dated at York, May 11th, in the first year of his reign.

The entrance of the college consists of a pointed arch, the mouldings of which spring from three columns with leaved capitals; on each side is a buttress terminating in a pinnacle and finial; the arch is crocketed. Over the arch, in a niche, is a statue of St. William, between his arms and those of the see. Above are carved wooden figures of the Virgin and St. Christopher; the gate to this building is very old and contains a wicket, evidently coeval with the building. On the left is a flight of stairs leading to the different rooms, in one of which, until about 1817, there was some curious tapestry.* The building forms a quadrangle, inclosing a small court yard; round which, against the several apartments, are the remains of many curious ornamental figures in wood. The principal entrance to the interior from the court-yard, is opposite the outer entrance, and is by a large doorway,† the ascent to which is by four stone steps. At this entrance there are two recesses in the walls for seats; and opposite the door is a staircase about eight feet wide. This leads to the upper rooms, which, like the lower ones, are now let out to several poor families. It is worthy observation, that it was in this building that the royal presses were set up in 1642, previous to the commencement of the civil war.

The Bedern.

The Bedern‡ was a college of vicars choral belonging to the cathedral. Though in Goodramgate, it also extended to Aldwark, and St. Andrewgate, and consequently was not within the close, yet it is always classed with that district on account

* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 143.

† This doorway is evidently of the latter part of the seventeenth century.

‡ From *Bede*, formerly used very commonly for the verb *to pray*; and *Erne*, a solitary place or detached dwelling.

of its connexion. It is on the presumed site of the imperial palace of the Roman emperors, or of the baths connected with the palace, and is of great antiquity, as it appears from an inquisition taken in 1275, the fourth of the reign of Edward I., to have been given "to God, St. Peter, and the vicars serving God, in pure and perpetual alms," by one William de Lanum, canon of the church. The whole college and site of the Bedern were sold in the second year of Edward VI. to Thomas Goulding, and others, for £1924. 10s. 1d. but this sale was disannulled, and it was given to the dean and chapter of the cathedral. The vicars choral were formerly thirty-six, agreeing in number with the prebendal stalls in the cathedral; and, besides attending to their duty in the choir, one officiated for each canon, receiving for their services the annual sum of forty shillings each. The chantries and obits from which the vicars choral derived their support being dissolved, their number is greatly diminished; and in the vicissitudes of human events, the Bedern, once the seat of imperial grandeur, and subsequently of ecclesiastical pride, is now the abode of poverty, and a scene of dilapidation. The Bedern chapel, which was founded in 1348, is no longer used for the general services of the sanctuary, but is confined to the christening of children, and the churching of women. A Sunday school is now kept in the chapel. The exterior of this edifice is very plain; it has three square-headed windows, the centre having three trefoil-headed lights, and the others two. At the west end is a pointed doorway, and on the roof a small turret with a bell. The interior is in a wretched filthy state; at the end is panelling of pointed architecture in wood, with crockets, pinnacles, &c. and beneath it the usual inscriptions. At the north end of the chapel are some wooden stalls much decayed, with an octagonal font on a circular pedestal.

CHAPTER IX.

SURVEY OF MICKLEGATE WARD.

BOOK III.

Micklegate
ward.

YORK, as already mentioned, is divided into four wards; to describe these separately will therefore be the most clear and distinct method. We shall consequently commence with Micklegate ward, which embraces the principal entrance into the city, and all the south side of the river Ouse.

Micklegate, which merely implies a large or spacious street, is, without dispute, the widest and most elegant street in York. On entering the bar, the first object that attracts attention on the right is an old gateway, which formerly was the portal to the priory of the Holy Trinity.

Priory of
the Holy
Trinity.

On this site stood, from very early times, a church dedicated to the Holy Trinity, which appears to have been endowed for canons. It is twice mentioned in the Domesday Survey; where, in one entry, an allusion to its privileges occurs. But these are not stated at large; nor is there any notice of the predial rents with which it was endowed. Whether it was owing to the siege of York by William the Conqueror, or to gradual decay, is not detailed, but the canons and their house were brought to ruin; the site of the latter, and probably its possessions, becoming a part of the fee of Ralph Paganell or Paynell, one of the conqueror's followers.

Ralph Paganell or Paynell, restored the service of the church, and renewed the endowment, but not for canons; he placed in it Benedictine monks, and A. D. 1089, gave it as a cell to the abbey of St. Martin Marmonstier at Tours in France, to be perpetually possessed by that abbey, and to be at the ordering of its convent.

For the support of the monks here, Ralph Paynell granted them the church of the Holy Trinity itself, with three crofts appertaining to it, the church of St. Helen in York, with the toft of one deacon adjacent; also the churches of All Saints in North street, and St. Bridget in Micklegate, and the chapel of St. James without the walls. And in Yorkshire he gave the church of St. John of Adele, the tithes of Ardington, the church of Barton in Ryedale, with two parts of the

demesne tithes; a mediety of the church of Cramburne; the vill. of Drax, with CHAP. IX.
one fishery, and the tithes of certain other fisheries; the church of Hoton in Bilaham, and the tithes of the hall, with two parts of the demesne tithes; the church of Leeds, with the tithes of the hall, and half a carucate of land; the church of Moncton, with a carucate and a half of land; the church of Newton with the tithes of the hall, the whole vill. or town of Stratton, and the tithes thereof, with the tithes of Stratton hall.

In Lincolnshire, Ralph Paynell gave the monks several churches and demesne tithes, &c.

The temporalities of the priory of the Holy Trinity in York, in 1292, were rated at no less than £60. 10s. 5d. per year.

In the thirty-fourth year of the reign of Edward I. by an inquisition taken at York, it was found that the heirs of the founder claimed no right in the temporalities of this priory upon the death of any prior, but only to place a porter there to see that the goods of the priory were not stolen during the vacation; and that when a prior should be deputed by the abbot of Marmonstier, he might take possession of the priory without any contradiction.

Edward III. in the thirtieth year of his reign confirmed to this priory of the Holy Trinity all its privileges and possessions.

Upon the suppression of the alien houses this was suffered to remain; according to Cotton's abridgment, it was made denizen by consent of parliament in the fourth year of the reign of Henry VI.

In consequence of the exclusive patronage of the abbot of Marmonstier, the priors of the Holy Trinity were neither admitted nor confirmed by the archbishops of the province; we have therefore no regular catalogue of them.

Stephen was admitted prior in 1231.

Oliver de Gages, prior to the Holy Trinity, York, was excommunicated by the archbishop of the diocese on the 3rd of the month of February, 1307.

John de Chesiacco occurs as prior in the thirtieth year of the reign of Edward III.

John Burn occurs as prior in 1453, and the same or another John in 1465.

Richard Speyte was the last prior. He joined his monks in the surrender of this house in the thirtieth year of the reign of Henry VIII.

The gross amount of the revenues of this house in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. was £196. 17s. 2d.; the clear receipts £169. 9s. 10d. per annum. The site was granted in the thirty-fourth year of the reign of Henry VIII. with the demesne lands, to Leonard Beckwith. In Drake's time, A. D. 1736, it belonged to the family of the Goodricks of Ribston.

Drake, in his Appendix, p. ci. in a plate of seals gives an imperfect copy of the seal of St. Trinity at York. It is of an oval form. In the area, the first

BOOK III. person of the Trinity appears, holding in front a figure of our Saviour upon the cross. The inscription, when perfect, seems to have been—SIGILLU. PRIORATVS. SANCTE. TRINITATIS. EBOR.

The same author, whose works were published in 1736, says, "This church is now of small compass; but has been abundantly larger, as appears by the building. The steeple of it, being extremely ruinous, was blown down in 1651, and rebuilt at the charges of the parish. The circuit of ground," he adds, "belonging to the site of this priory, was of great extent, being bounded by the street on one side, a lane called Trinity lane to the east, the city walls on the west, and its own wall on the south." The site is called Trinity gardens, and is occupied at present as a garden ground: the only portion remaining of this once splendid priory (exclusive of the nave of the church now used as the parochial church), is the gateway before mentioned. It consists of a spacious arch springing from dwarf piers, the archivolt of the arch is of plain mouldings, except the exterior hollow, which has the flower ornament so common in works of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Above the arch is a square window of three lights, and sculptured blocks support the cornice. The roof terminates in a gable without ornament. It is to be regretted that half of this beautiful arch is occupied by a modern excrescence, consisting of several rooms which totally conceal the plain bold groining of the roof, which is of stone.

Trinity
church.

The church of the Holy Trinity adjoining yet remains. The parish of St. Nicholas was united to this, according to the statute in 1585, but the living is now of very small value.* The vicarage, which stands in the east corner of the church yard, was erected in 1639.

This church is the nave of the conventual church, without the aisles which formerly belonged to it. At the north west angle is a square tower, strengthened with buttresses, but much concealed, and indeed built against in the lower part. About the middle of the tower, in the north front, is a small window, and in the upper story of all, except the south face, is a circular-headed window, within a circular arch, supported by two dwarf columns, with square capitals and bases. The finish of the tower is a cornice and battlement, with small pinnacles at the angles, and in the centre a weathercock, on the vane of which is 1781. The south front presents a highly curious and uncommon appearance. The lower story has a large arch, now filled up similar, and, indeed, corresponding with those of the nave. Above it are the remains of an arcade of very acutely pointed arches. The entire front of the next story is occupied by three pointed arches, springing from

* According to the parliamentary return of livings under one hundred and fifty pounds per annum (printed by the house of lords, 1810), this is valued at eighty pounds per annum.

circular columns; these rise nearly to the roof of the tower, and were evidently intended for internal ornament. It is probable that the front of this church exhibited an extensive façade; indeed some remains exist attached to the tower, but if the ornaments just mentioned belonged to the interior of the church, the tower must have been considerably higher than at present; the steeple noticed as having been blown down in 1651, must have been either a turret, or perhaps a portion of the tower.* The north side of the church has little worthy notice; the windows, placed in the row of the arches, are of the style of architecture which immediately followed the reformation; they are each of three lights with clumsy tracery in the heads. The divisions formed by these arches are four in number: in the first from the west is a porch; the doorway has a pointed arch, and the archivolt of the arch has the flower moulding; this porch had formerly a groined roof, the only remains of which is an angel, with a shield. In the second and third divisions are windows; and in the fourth a modern door. At this angle of the building are the piers, upon which the arch was turned to the transept; and adjoining and forming the easternmost angle of the church, are five lofty pillars united, which originally supported the grand arches between the choir, nave, and transepts. This side of the church is finished with a cornice and battlement. The east end of the church presents us with a modern window of three lights and simple interlacing arches. The roof rises to a gable. At the south-eastern angle the great pillars again occur, and the south side is similar to the north.

The interior is plain and devoid of ornament; the ceiling is flat. The pillars, which separated the nave from the aisle, are octagonal, with plain capitals, from which rises a bold but graceful arch. Above each capital is a triple column attached, which formerly supported the groined ceiling or trusses of the roof. On the south side is the pulpit and reading desk, and at the west end an octagonal font, on a similar base, with a carved cover. Attached to the second pillar from the east, on the north side, is a shield of arms, chequeè on a chief dancette, a crescent for difference.

There are several monuments, but the only one particularly worthy notice represents a scroll of parchment suspended from two books, and above, a vase entwined by a serpent. The scroll is inscribed as follows:—

“Sacred to the memory of John Burton,† M.D. F.A.S. and Mary, his wife.

He	{	died {	19 January,	{	1771,	aged {	62.
She							

Suspended from it is a seal, with his arms.

* The Rev. C. Wellbeloved suggested to the author that this tower was built out of the ruins of the church, but there is apparently too much regularity in the design to justify such an opinion.

† He was author of the *Monasticon Eboracense*, and the *Ecclesiastical History of Yorkshire*, folio, 1758.

BOOK III.

The parsonage house is a neat brick building, and stands in the east part of the church yard; it was erected in 1639.

St Mary
Bishophill
the Younger church.

The church of St. Mary Bishophill the Younger, is a low mean building, situate in Trinity lane. It is a discharged vicarage, valued in the king's books at ten pounds; the dean and chapter of York are the patrons.

The church consists of a nave and side aisles, with a chancel and north aisle, and appears to have been erected about the latter part of the twelfth century, with a heavy tower at the west end, equal to the breadth of the nave. In the upper story of each face is a double circular-headed window, filled with weather boarding. The two windows are bounded by a circular arch, and the whole structure is finished with a battlement and eight crocketed pinnacles. In the lower portions of the tower are small loop holes or windows. This portion is of the latter part of the eleventh century; the stones and bricks are disposed in herring-bone work. The west end of the north aisle has a trefoil-headed window; that of the south is blank. The south side of the nave is modern, with square windows apparently of the latter part of the seventeenth century. On this side is a red brick porch, and in the roof are two sky lights. The west end of the south aisle has a window of three lights, with trefoil heads and quatrefoil tracery in the upper portion. The roof of the nave rises to a gable. The most ancient part of the church, except the tower, is the chancel; it has two small windows, one with a trefoil head, and another of two lights, within a circular arch. The east end has a pointed window of three lights, with trefoil tracery in the head of the arch. The chancel appears to be of the architecture of the fourteenth century. On the apex of the roof is a foliated cross much defaced. The north side of the nave has two windows, one of three lights the other of two; and the aisle of the chancel has two windows, of three lights each, with trefoil heads. This portion of the church is shamefully built against.

The interior has no galleries; the nave is divided from the aisles by a cylindrical column, from which spring, on the north side, two semi-circular arches, which rest against the piers; those on the south side are exceedingly heavy and pointed. The tower is separated from the nave by a semi-circular arch, resting on piers of strong masonry. The roof of the nave is divided into panels, but the bosses which ornamented the angles are gone. The arch between the chancel and nave is pointed, and the former is divided from the aisle by two pointed arches, resting on an octagonal column. The font is a circular basin, on an octagonal pillar. The pulpit and reading desk are neat, and are attached to the north pillar, dividing the chancel from the nave. In the north aisle of the chancel are some remains of stained glass, much mutilated, as also in the east window, and in those of the north aisle of the nave. On the wall south of the chancel is a marble

tablet to R. Stockdale, A.M. pastor of this parish, who died in January, 1780, aged fifty-two. On the floor of the south aisle are the remains of some figures, the brasses gone. CHAP. IX.

Near the church is the Free School, built by the late Mr. John Dodsworth, formerly an ironmonger in this city, who endowed it with ten pounds per annum for ever. It was opened in 1804. Dodsworth
free school.

On the left of the lane leading to the church of Bishophill the Elder is a small croft at present used as a wood yard; and generally known by the name of the "Duke's Hall," in consequence of its having been the site of a large mansion, occupied by the unfortunate George Villiers, duke of Buckingham. At the head of this lane is the church of St. Mary Bishophill the Elder. This edifice is not large, but being ancient, and having a double row of trees in the church yard, it possesses a very rural and pleasing appearance. A quantity of millstone grit is observable in its walls; but the steeple, which is square, is of brick, and was built by the parishioners in the year 1650. In 1585, the parish church of St. Clements, without Skeldergate postern, was united to this church. It is a discharged rectory, and is valued in the liber regis at £5. 0s. 10d.; the dean and chapter of York are the patrons. Duke's
hall.

St. Mary
Bishophill
the Elder
church.

The plan of this church embraces a nave and north aisle, a chancel, and the same and a brick tower at the west end erected in 1659. The latter appendage is principally of brick, with stone quoins, dressings, and battlements; in the western front, which ranges with the nave (being at the north-west angle), is a window of two lights filled with weather boarding. The nave and chancel have roofs rising to gables, and of red tiles. The west end of the nave is blank. In the south side is a brick porch and several pointed windows, placed without any order. In the nave are two square-headed windows of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery. Adjoining the last is a small window of one light, with an acutely pointed head, and above is a square window. Beneath these is a curious carved stone, apparently a portion of a sepulchral memorial, having a cross with rich scroll work, but no inscription. In the chancel portion are two windows of two lights each, with trefoil tracery; between the last is a doorway. To the above windows succeeds a larger one also of two lights, the head of the arch having a trefoil; and next is a small pointed window: this end of the church is finished with a strong buttress. The east end has a large pointed window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads, and the finish of the arch is perpendicular tracery and interlacing arches. The north side of the nave presents three divisions (including the tower), made by buttresses of four gradations; in each division is a pointed arched window of two lights, with trefoil heads, the sweeps containing a circle in which is a cinquefoil. The weather cornice terminates in heads much mutilated. The chancel is in two

BOOK III. divisions, the centre buttress having a finial; the windows have modern munnions, and in the most western is a square-headed doorway. This portion of the church is undoubtedly in the style of the fourteenth century. Attached to the east end of the chancel aisle is a modern erection of brick, which serves as a vestry-room, &c.

The interior of the church is neatly fitted up. The north aisle is divided by three semicircular arches springing from circular columns, with square capitals, and one pointed arch which rises from an octagonal pillar and capital. The chancel is divided from the aisle by three arches similar to the last described. The ceiling of the whole is flat. The font is of the same form and size as that noticed in Trinity church. On the south side of the altar is a cinquefoil locker. The pulpit is neat, and, with the reading desk, is attached to a pier on the south side of the church. Above the decalogue on the altar piece, which is neat, the arms of William III.

Monu-
ments.

This church, like most others in the city, has been much altered, but the interior displays the architecture of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The monuments are very numerous, but none particularly worthy of notice if we except the following. In the north aisle over the door is a tablet to Alatheia Fairfax, sister of Robert Fairfax, Esq.; died September 28, 1744, aged seventy. On the north side of the altar above the arch, is a cenotaph of white marble to G. Dawson, Esq. of the minster yard; died August 23, 1812, aged seventy-nine. Beneath is one, ornamented with cherubs and drapery, to Elias Pawson, Esq. alderman and lord mayor, 1704; died January 5, 1715, aged forty-four. On the south side is a neat monument to Mr. Thomas Rodwell; died January 5, 1787, aged forty-nine. A neat gothic tablet to Mrs. Sarah Atkinson; died May 6, 1825, aged thirty-nine. In the south windows there are some remnants of stained glass, much mutilated.

In the church yard is a handsome monument, surmounted by a sarcophagus, on lions' feet. On one side, within a snake in a circle, is the following inscription:—

Hic jacet corpus Petri Atkinsonis, architecti Eboracensis, qui tam de arte quam civitate optime promeritus; obiit 19 Junii, 1805, ætatis 70.

On the opposite side of Kirk lane, is the quaker's burying ground.

New gaol.

Near the site of Skeldergate postern, is the New gaol, for the sole use of the city and ainstey. It is surrounded by a high brick wall, and the building is entirely of stone, erected on an elegant and extensive scale, reflecting much honour on the city, and on Mr. Peter Atkinson, the architect and city steward. The erection, which commenced in 1802, was completed in 1807. The principal building consists of a centre and wings, the former finished with a pediment. On the roof of this building is an octagonal turret, with an hemispherical dome and vane. The outer wall incloses about three quarters of a square mile; and the entrance is by a neat

porter's lodge. When any felon is to suffer death, scaffolding is erected without the wall, next to the Old Baile hill, near the front corner; and an opening is made in the wall to admit the culprit to pass through. CHAP. IX.
The Baile hill.

The ground on which this prison stands, with that behind it, is supposed to have been the site of a very ancient castle; and is generally called the Old Baile. In ancient deeds and histories it is called, *Vetus Ballium*, or Old Baile, signifying a place of security. The mound is ornamented with a small clump of trees, and in height and situation exactly corresponds with that on which Clifford's tower is erected, on the opposite side of the river.

Descending the eminence called the Old Baile hill, is Skeldergate, a long street, which runs parallel with the river Ouse as far as the bridge. When York was more of a commercial city than at present, this street, being so near the river, was chiefly occupied by merchants, for the purposes of trade; and derived its name from the old Dutch word *kellar*, or *keldar*, a cellar, or warehouse. In this street, on the left hand, is Middleton's hospital, founded in 1659, by Mrs. Anne Middleton. This hospital is for the maintenance of twenty poor widows of poor freemen of York. In the commencement of the present year, this building (which was in a bad state of repair), was taken down, and a new and more commodious one is in course of erection, considerably to the rear of the former edifice. Skelder-
gate.

Middle-
ton's hos-
pital.

Passing Kirk lane, already mentioned, we next arrive at Albion chapel, erected in 1816, by the society of Wesleyan methodists, who are very numerous, and have several other chapels in this city. It is a plain, but very neat and convenient structure of red brick, and capable of containing more than one thousand persons. Albion
chapel.

In Micklegate, near the end of Skeldergate, is situate St. Martin's church. This was an ancient discharged rectory, belonging to the patronage of the barons Tresbutt, then to the priory of Worter, and afterwards to the noble family of Scrope of Masham; it is now in lay hands, and is valued in the liber regis, at £5. 16s. 2d. It is a neat ancient structure, and consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, with a tower at the west end, partly comprehended in the plan. The latter appendage is of brick, and the most modern part of the church, having been rebuilt, at the charge of the parish, in 1677. The west front has a pointed window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads, the sweep being filled with perpendicular work; the next story has a square window in this face, the third has a window of three lights; all these windows appear to have belonged to the original tower. The finish of the tower is a balustrade, and in the centre a vane, surmounted by a dragon. The north front of this tower is built against by the north aisle, in place of the centre window: in this front is a clock dial. The south front is not built against, the aisle extending no farther than the body of the church; it is, however, perfectly plain, with the exception of the clerestory window. This tower is strengthened St. Mar-
tin's hos-
pital.

BOOK III. by stone quoins, and has a plain appearance. The west end of the north aisle has a window of three lights, with trefoil heads; the sweep filled with quatrefoil tracery: the end of the south aisle is plain. The north side of the church consists of two divisions, marked by the style of architecture; the western, or nave portion, has two windows similar to the one in the west end, and a small projecting porch with an angular roof of tiles. This portion of the church appears to be of the early part of the fourteenth century. The chancel portion is divided into four divisions, by buttresses of three gradations, finished with grotesque gargoyles. In each division is a pointed window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads, the sweeps filled with perpendicular tracery, and a transom. Above the whole is a parapet, supported by sculptured blocks: this portion of the church is a pleasing specimen of the style of architecture prevalent in the early part of the fifteenth century. The east end of the church is almost built against, and the north aisle appears in the most dangerous state, being some feet out of the perpendicular. The windows are similar to those in the chancel just described, only containing six lights. On the apex of the roof is a neat foliated cross. The south side is similar to the chancel end, just described. The entire length is made into seven divisions, by buttresses of gradations, finished with gargoyles, much mutilated. The windows are similar to those in the chancel. The parapet is without the sculptured blocks. This portion is also of one continuity, without the division, as in the north aisle.

The interior has a neat appearance; the nave and chancel are separated from the aisles by three columns or piers, the two westernmost ones being circular; from the capitals spring pointed arches of the thirteenth century. The roof of the nave is panelled with sculptured bosses at the angles of intersection, and springs from the clerestory windows. The chancel is separated from the nave by a plain arch, and the ceiling rakes up to about two-thirds, where it becomes flat. The altar piece is of wainscot, and handsome, though not in accordance with the style of architecture of the church, being of the Ionic order, with circular pediment and urns, &c. The ceiling of the north aisle is plain, and was either rebuilt or repaired in 1719, as appears from a date. The only ornament now remaining is a cornice, with bosses, along the edges of the ceiling, and the pedestals of the props or supporters to the roof, which remain between every window, and some corbels of heads, from whence spring the arches of the aisles. In the windows is a considerable quantity of stained glass, generally in sad condition; one piece, very old, of Adam and Eve, is worthy notice, and a neat piece of modern stained glass, to the memory of W. Peckitt, glass painter and stainer of this city, who died October 14, 1795, aged 64. His remains are buried in the chancel of this church; and a figure of Religion (between St. Catherine and St. John, both ancient), by the same artist, to the memory of Anne his wife, who died April 30, 1765. In the

adjoining window is St. John baptizing Christ. The south aisle is similar to the north, except in having the chancel portion ceiled like the nave, though the bosses are gone. In the windows are St. George, much mutilated, and some other saints.

The tower is open to the nave, and beneath it is a plain octagon font on a pedestal of the same form. At the east side of the south entrance is a holy water basin, supported by a head. The pulpit is of wainscot oak, of sexagonal form, and very richly carved, with a sounding board.

In the south aisle are marble monuments to T. Carter, alderman and lord mayor of York, who died November 28, 1686, aged 52; J. Strickland, of Siserge, in Westmoreland, who died September 1, 1791, aged 88. In the north aisle are marble tablets to W. Gage, who died April 3, 1819, aged 80; and R. Benson, M. A. vicar of Hackington, Lincolnshire, died January 1, 1822, aged 66. In the nave is a monument to J. Dawson, Esq. who died June 24, 1731.

Monu-
ments.

In the west end of the steeple of St. Martin cum Gregory's church, Micklegate, is the remnant of a fine Roman funereal monument, apparently of grit stone, and representing a man and his wife, with their son, a child, in their habits; near it is a piece of flower work, perhaps belonging to the frieze of some magnificent building.*

In the wall of the church, which has been recently rebuilt, is a small effigy, apparently intended for a niche.

In the front of St. Martin's church yard was formerly situated the Butter Stand. This building, which succeeded a very ruinous one, that was blown down the preceding year, was erected in 1778, for the purpose of weighing and marking butter. In case of deficiency of weight, the offending party is liable, by law, to a fine of five pounds; but the usual custom here is to demand a forfeit of two shillings in the pound. This building, which had become very ruinous, was taken down in the latter part of December, 1828.

Butter
stand.

Not far north of Micklegate bar formerly stood the Church of St. Nicholas; and near the site is an open piece of ground called Toft Field. By an ordinance still on the records of the city, dated 1451, it was then commanded, that a weekly market for oxen, cows, hogs, and other animals, should be held on this ground every Friday, but in no other part of the city or suburbs. This has, however, been discontinued, and a public building, called the New House of Correction, now occupies part of the ground; the walls of this edifice form an octagon, and the governor's house and chapel is situated in the centre, with a building for the prisoners on each side, and one in the rear, all erected of a fine yellow brick. This building was designed by Mr. Peter Atkinson, of York, and erected by order of

New House
of Correction.

* Stukeley's *Itin. Curios.* vol. ii. p. 75.

BOOK III. the magistrates of the city and ainstey : it was completed in 1814, under the joint direction of Messrs. Atkinson and Phillips, architects. Prior to this time, an old building, on Peaseholme Green, was used for the purpose of a house of correction.

Hewley's hospital. Near Gregory lane is Hewley's hospital, a neat brick building, with wings at each end. Over the front entrance are the arms of the donor, beneath which is the following inscription :—

"This hospital was founded and endowed by Dame Sarah, the relict of Sir John Hewley, of the city of York, knt. anno dom. 1700.

"Thou, O God! has prepared for the poor." Ps. lxxviii. 10.

This institution is for ten aged women of the Unitarian persuasion, who must be approved by the trustees.

Friar's gardens.

Behind this hospital are very extensive gardens, called Friar's Gardens. They were anciently the site of a Roman temple, sacred to the heathen deity Serapis, the foundation of which was discovered in 1770.* They were also in succeeding ages the site of a monastery of Black Friars, or Les Tofes, who were established here early in the reign of Henry III. by the bounty of Bryan Stapleton, Esq. the site of whose house was granted in the thirty-second year of Henry VIII. to William Blytheman. From this priory the gardens derived the name which they still retain. The building has long since been removed, and all that now remains of this institution is a curious old draw-well.

Monastery of Black Friars.

All Saints' church.

Proceeding in a north-easterly direction, we enter North street, leaving on the left the postern and the ferry. On the west side is All Saints' Church, an ancient discharged rectory, formerly belonging to the priory of St. Trinity in Micklegate, to which it was granted in the reign of William I. ; it is now in the gift of the king, and is valued in the liber regis, at £4. 17s. 11d. There were formerly many chantries and obits in this church ; several original grants of which are still preserved among the records of this city. This church consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, with a tower (in which are three bells) and spire, included in the plan at the west end. The same end consists of three pointed arched windows, of three lights, with perpendicular tracery in their heads. Above the centre one rises a tower of three stories ; the first is square, and formerly contained a trefoil-headed window, now filled up ; the second and third are octagonal, with buttresses corresponding with the square of the building : each story contains a window of two lights, with cinquefoil heads ; the upper, however, has a transom, and is larger than the lower. These windows are repeated in the three sides unoccupied with buttresses. The

* Vide p. 240.

whole is finished with a pierced battlement and pinnacles at the angles; each buttress is finished with a grotesque gargyle. From this tower rises an elegant octagonal stone spire, finished with a weathercock. The north side of the church presents four unequal divisions, made by strong buttresses of two gradations; in the first from the west end is a pointed arched doorway; in the second are three square-headed windows, two of which are of three lights, and the third, which is west, of two; all the lights have cinquefoil heads, and the windows have weather cornices. The third division is similar to the last, and the fourth formerly had a pointed arch, which is now cut off near the head; this is also of three lights, with trefoil heads. The east end exhibits windows of the latter part of the fourteenth century; they are three in number, of three lights each, the heads of each door, and of the arch, being filled with cinquefoil and quatrefoil tracery. The gables of the nave, chancel, and aisles rake to an apex. The south side is similar to the north, except in having a porch to the door, of brick, apparently erected in the latter part of the seventeenth century. The tower of this church is evidently of an earlier date than the body, perhaps of the early part of the sixteenth century, and the nave and chancel of the same, or commencement of the succeeding one.

The interior presents a nave, chancel, and side aisles; the former is particularly narrow, and is divided from the aisles by four arches, pointed and springing from small circular columns, with square capitals. The roof of the nave is slightly coved. The chancel is divided from the aisles by three arches of the same span, but lower in the head; the columns are also like those last described. The ceiling is of wood, and particularly interesting to the antiquary, from the fine series of sculptures with which it is adorned. It is supported on sculptured blocks, representing angels playing on musical instruments, and in the centre of the roof, which is panelled, are grotesque heads, all undisfigured with paint, &c. The altar piece is of oak, with pilasters of the Ionic order, and gilt capitals; it is so erected that the middle portion is lower than the sides, and thus the window, with the fine stained glass, is preserved to view. On the north side of the altar is a circular piscinæ. The aisles are, in every respect, similar to the chancel and nave. The pulpit is of oak, and neatly carved; it is sexagonal, and has a sounding board of the same form; and is situated in the middle of the church, with a passage under it; on it is the date of 1675. On the floor are several crosses flory; one has the following inscription round it:—

Hic jacet Thomas de Velyngwyke quondam civis Ebor. et Juliana uxor. ejusdem, quorum animabus prop. Deus. Amen.

The stained glass is particularly beautiful; in one of the windows of the north aisle is the portrait of Nicholas Blackburne, lord mayor, 1429, and his wife, at

BOOK III. prayers. He is in armour, with a shield of arms upon his breast, and scrolls issuing out of their mouths ; under him is the following inscription :—

Orate pro animabus Nicholai Blackburne, sen. quondam majoris civitatis Ebor. et Margarete uxoris ejus.

St. John's
church.

Near Ouse bridge is the church of St. John the Evangelist, facing Micklegate, and the east end towards North street. It is a curacy with the discharged vicarage of St. Lawrence, and is in the patronage of the dean and chapter of York. This church consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, and a small brick and plaster tower at the west end.* The north and principal side (the west being built against) consists of five divisions made by buttresses of three gradations. The first from the west contains an arched doorway, with a niche on the west side. The mouldings of the arch, which are plain, spring from two columns, with leaved capitals ; and on each side of the door are monumental effigies, much mutilated, one apparently a bishop. Both were taken down from the wall which surrounded the church about twelve years ago. This door formerly had a porch ; above the door is a flat-headed window of two lights. The remaining divisions contain depressed arched windows, of three lights, with cinquefoil heads, the tracery of the head of the arch being perpendicular. The finish of this façade is a string course and battlement ; some of the buttresses still retain the gargoyles and pinnacles. The west end is in a similar style of architecture, with the exception of the chancel window, which is evidently more modern ; it consists of three lights, and the window of the north aisle has four. The roofs of the aisles, and nave and chancel, rake to an apex, and are without ornament at this end. The east end of the north aisle is not parallel with the rest of the church, but is built crooked to accommodate a bend in the street. The north side of the church is similar to the south, with the exception of the want of battlements, and some part, particularly a window at the east end, is evidently modern. The whole exhibits a mutilated specimen of the architecture of the sixteenth century.

Interior.

The interior is neat ; the nave and chancel divided from the aisles by three large pointed arches, which spring from octagonal pillars, the capitals of which have been cut away. The ceiling is flat and panelled, with the exception of a piece which is open to the roof, and has sky lights. Both aisles have roofs, slightly rising, panelled with bosses of arms, merchants' marks, &c. The aisles evidently had formerly a groined roof, as there are remains of several corbels. The altar piece is perfectly plain, with the decalogue painted on panels, and in the centre, just

* The steeple was blown down in 1551. In the present tower are seven good bells ; three were brought from St. Nicholas extra Walmgate, and hung up here in 1653.

above the table, a glory. On the north side of the altar is a table monument without any inscription; the dado is panelled, each containing a quatrefoil, enclosing a shield, the brass gone. The pulpit is sexagonal, and is situated in the centre of the church, with a passage beneath to the communion table. Near the pulpit, projecting from the wall, is an iron, supporting a helmet, the sad remains of feudal greatness. The modern monuments are not numerous, nor worthy particular notice. The font is octagonal, on a pedestal of the same form; it is situated at the west end of the south aisle. The vestry room is a portion of the west end of the north aisle. In it are two curious pewter flagons. One is about eighteen inches high, and five inches diameter; the vase and cover rich, with scroll work engraved; it is of seven sides, each adorned with a full-length figure, dressed in the costume of the middle of the seventeenth century. The floor of this church was raised eighteen inches in 1764, and the whole repaired in 1815. In this church lie interred the remains of Sir Richard Yorke, of York, knight, mayor of the staple at Calais, and lord mayor of this city, in 1469 and 1482.

The next object worthy notice, and the last in this ward, is Ouse Bridge. In giving a minute detail of this ancient structure, we will commence with its annals, nearly seven hundred years ago. Bridges of stone not being built till long after the Norman conquest, we find one here constructed of wood, in the year 1154, when William, archbishop of York, made his first entrance into this city. On this occasion such multitudes of people crowded on the bridge to meet him, that the timber gave way, and some of them were precipitated into the river.

Ouse
bridge.

In the year 1564, there was a severe frost, and a heavy fall of snow, which being succeeded by a sudden thaw, an immense swell was occasioned in the Ouse. This flood drove down two arches of the bridge, and twelve houses which stood on them were consequently overwhelmed in the ruin; several lives were also lost at the same period.

The bridge remained in this ruinous state, for nearly two years, when the late venerable structure was erected on the site of the old one. Amongst the contributors to this bridge, Lady Jane Hall, relict of Robert Hall, an alderman, gave by will the sum of one hundred pounds; to perpetuate which a brass plate was placed, by the city, on the north side of the bridge, with the following curious inscription:—

William Watson, lord mayor, An. Dom. 1566.

Lady Jane Hall lo! here the works of faith doth shew;
By giving a hundred pounds this bridge for to renew.

The last old bridge consisted of five arches, and was termed by Camden, a very noble erection; but the dimensions which he gave of the principal arch were incorrect. The late Mr. Halfpenny measured it, and thus expressed himself:

Old
bridge

BOOK III. "Taking it from the spring of the arch, it measures eighty-one feet in width, and to the key stone, twenty-six feet and three inches in height; the soffit is sixteen feet and nine inches in breadth. Having divided the diameter into sixteen parts, and the perpendicular height of the arch of each division being taken, I find that a segment of a circle will pass through each point, except nearly half way between the spring and the crown of the arch; a *pressure* having forced the arch a little out of its curve." The width of the bridge on the top, between the walls, was six yards, including the causeways, which were very narrow. In addition to the carriage way and foot paths, just described, were several buildings, on the west side of the bridge. The principal of those was St. William's Chapel. At the reformation, this chapel contained several chantries, the original grants of which are still amongst the records of the city. After the reformation, we are informed that it was converted into an exchange, where the society of *Hamburgh* merchants of York assembled every morning for the transaction of business. At length, in the year 1810, this chapel, which was a fine specimen of Norman architecture, was removed.

Old gaol. On the opposite side of the bridge stood the old gaol for debtors; which was built in the sixteenth century; at which time another arch was added to the bridge, in order to strengthen this new erection. In 1724, this gaol, and a small dwelling house adjoining, were purchased by the corporation, by a joint contribution of the city and ainstey. They were immediately taken down, and a more commodious place was built, by assessment, as a free prison for both; and on the front of it was the following inscription:

"This gaol was built at the equal expense of the city and ainstey, and the ground whereon it stands, was purchased by the lord mayor and commonalty of this city, to be for ever applied for that purpose. A. D. 1724. Thomas Agar, Lord Mayor."

New bridge projected. The precarious state in which the old bridge had long been considered, induced the corporation of York to take the subject into serious consideration, in the autumn of 1808; and it was concluded that a new bridge, or a considerable alteration and addition to the old one, had become necessary. To defray the expense, a foot toll was proposed by some, as one means of revenue; but this being opposed, the idea was abandoned, on condition that eight thousand pounds should be raised by voluntary subscription, which was soon effected.

Mr. P. Atkinson was unanimously chosen by the corporation, as architect of the new bridge, and arrangements were accordingly made. Houses in the vicinity of the bridge were purchased and taken down, and Tuesday, the 27th of November, 1810, was fixed upon for laying the foundation stone of the structure. A grand procession was intended on the occasion, and preparations were made; but the river



DRAWN BY N. WHITTUCK.

THE NEW BRIDGE OVER THE OUSE, YORK.

TO THE RIGHT HON^{ble} THE LORD MAYOR AND THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF YORK. THIS PLATE IS DEDICATED BY THEIR OBTT. SERVANT, N. WHITTUCK.

ENGRAVED BY W. J. COOKE.

LONDON, PUBLISHED BY L. T. HINTON, 4, WARWICK SQUARE, 1839.

having risen very rapidly that morning, the design could not then be carried into effect. CHAP. IX.

On Monday morning, the 10th of the following month, the corporation assembled in the guildhall, and being joined by the provincial grand lodge of freemasons, proceeded to the ground, where the ceremony was to take place. Mr. Atkinson, the architect, then presented to the lord mayor a plan and drawing of the intended bridge. After the usual formalities, his lordship proceeded to lay the stone, in which he deposited the different and latest current coins of that reign, with a handsome medal, struck in commemoration of his majesty having entered the fifty-first year of his reign. These were placed together in a glass vessel, and were covered by a brass plate, inscribed :

First stone
laid.

“The first stone of this bridge was laid December 10th, in the year MDCCCX. and in the fifty-first year of the reign of George III., by the Rt. Hon. George Peacock, lord mayor: Peter Atkinson, architect.”

The lord mayor then, in a neat and brief address, congratulated his fellow citizens on the magnitude and utility of the edifice in contemplation.

The purchasing of houses, commencement of the bridge, and various other expences, soon incurred a debt of nearly thirty thousand pounds. To redeem such a sum, and defray succeeding expenses, by the bridge toll alone, would have been almost impossible; it was therefore proposed to have a toll at each entrance to the city; but this was warmly opposed, and soon relinquished.

The rates of the city, ainstey, and county, were then represented, as the most proper source for assistance; and, after much opposition, an act of parliament was ultimately procured for that purpose, by a coalition of many of the contending interests; and commissioners were appointed to carry the measures into effect.

The act specified, that thirty thousand pounds should be paid to the commissioners, by the justices of the peace, for the three ridings of the county, out of the county rates, by five equal yearly instalments of six thousand pounds; the first of which should be paid on the 1st of December, 1815, and the other on the first of each succeeding December:—the west riding paying £2787. 10s.—the north riding £1862. 10s.—and the east riding £1350. being the usual proportions of all their county contributions.

The commissioners had likewise the power, if they chose, of demanding a sixth annual sum or instalment, of six thousand pounds, from the three ridings, in the same proportions. The act also obliged all distant districts to pay a small rate.

In addition to these payments the lord mayor and commonalty of the city were obliged to contribute, for the same period, the annual sum of four hundred pounds.

The bridge consists of three elliptical arches, with a battlement on each side, Description.

BOOK III. of a plain parapet wall, breast high ; the span of the centre arch is seventy-five feet, and the rise twenty-two feet six inches ; the span of each side arch sixty-five feet, and the rise twenty feet ; soffit of the arches forty-three feet ; and the total width of the bridge, within the battlements, forty feet. The flagged footways are each five feet six inches broad, leaving a carriage way of twenty-nine feet. At each end of the bridge on the south-east side, a handsome series of steps leads down to the staiths, or wharfs, for landing and unlading of goods, &c.

The whole bridge was completely finished in March, 1820, and by a singular coincidence, during the second mayoralty of Mr. Alderman Peacock, who laid the first stone. The toll, which had been peculiarly obnoxious, and indeed injurious to the city, was finally abandoned on June 18, 1829.

CHAPTER X.

WARD OF WALMGATE.

LEAVING Micklegate ward, and passing over Ouse bridge, we enter Walmgate ward, by a street called Bridge street, or Low Ousegate; the latter name had its derivation probably from the steep descent to the old bridge, and from its vicinity to the river. It is open, and contains several good houses. CHAP. X.

At the east foot of the bridge commences the king's staith, a convenient strongly walled quay or wharf, for lading and unlading of goods. Being greatly out of repair in 1774, it was raised, and also new paved.

A little beyond the king's staith or wharf, are the Friars' walls, which extend in front, nearly from the Far Water lane, to the New walk; and one entrance to the latter is at the corner of these walls, by an iron palisade gate and stone gate-way, erected, as appears by an inscription over it, in the year 1732. These walls are remarkable, as bounding part of the site of the extensive and celebrated Monastery of the Friars minors, of the order of St. Francis, formerly the occasional residence of the kings of England, and consequently the scene of many important events.

Monastery
of friars
minors.

On the situation of this monastery, Mr. Drake, after considerable inquiry, seems to entertain a doubt; but even the information he received, when duly considered, clearly proves the Friars' gardens to have been the site of that ancient edifice. The most important parts of his facts, are as follow:

"We are informed by historians, that the monastery of the friars minors was usually the residence of our former English kings, when they came to York; and that it was noble and spacious, we are assured by Froissart, who tells us that Edward III. and his mother both lodged in it, when the fray happened betwixt the English soldiers and strangers; as related in this work.* We find by this historian, that the building was so convenient, that each of these royal guests, though attended with a numerous suite of quality, kept court apart in it; which must argue it a structure of very great extent and magnificence.

"By a patent of Richard II., this affair of its being made use of as a regal

* Vide p. 45.

BOOK III. palace is confirmed. That king strictly prohibited any person from carrying of filth, or laying of dunghills, &c. in the lanes or passages leading to the monastery; where, as the patent expresses, he himself as well as his grandfather, used to inhabit. Also butchers and other persons, are by the same prohibited from casting into, or washing in the river Ouse, any entrails of beasts, or any other nastynesses, to the prejudice or nuisance of this monastery."

Drake admits that the last quotation here given, plainly proves the site of this monastery was on the banks of the river; and, that in a patent of Edward II. being a grant to the friars to purchase some houses contiguous to their monastery, for the enlargement of their courts, those houses and places are said to extend from the middle gate of the said monastery, near the chancel of their church, on the back, as far as a lane called Hertergate, and so descending towards the water of the Ouse, to the west.

The same author, however, supposed this conclusion to be contradicted by other letters patent granted to the friars, as high as Henry III. by which "that prince, in his fifty-third year, gave license to the friars minors of York, to enclose a certain ditch, within the king's domain, but contiguous to their area, by the east—lying betwixt the said area, or court, and Baill bridge, for the enlargement of their said court."

Monastery
of Augustine
friars.

Leland mentions, that the Augustine friars had a monastery between the tower on "Ouse ripe, and Ouse bridge;" and Drake concludes it to have been situated within the present friar walls. He, however, unconsciously clears this subject by the following remark: "In one of the testamentary burials of Mr. Torre, Joan Trollop, anno 1441, leaves her body to be buried in the conventual church of the friars Eremit of St. Augustine, in York. The term of Eremites to this order is what I have not before met with; the friars minors were styled *Eermitæ*, *i. e.* *Eremiticæ*. The Eremites, or hermits in the north, were corruptly called Cremitts; and there is an annual rent paid out of some houses in Stonegate, called Cremitt money, at this day, which undoubtedly belonged to a religious house of these orders; for some of the poorer sort of monks, being called hermits, an hermitage and an hospital had one and the same signification."

However it is quite clear there were two distinct monastic establishments on this side of the river. The house of the friars of the order of St. Augustine, is said, by Leland, to be situated on the bank of the Ouse, near Ousebridge.* It was established as early as 1278, and is said to have been founded by Lord Scrope. It was surrendered November 1539, by the prior, nine friars and four novices,† and was subsequently granted (fifth of Philip and Mary) to Thomas Rawson.

* Leland's Itin. vol. i. p. 57.

† Willis' Abbies, vol. ii. p. 287.

The house of the Grey or Franciscan friars was situated near the castle. It was founded in the time of Henry III. as it is said, by the king and the city of York. Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln, was a great benefactor. William Vavasour, S. T. P. last warden, with fifteen friars, and five novices, surrendered this house in the thirtieth of Henry VIII. and in the thirty-fourth year of that king the site was granted to Leonard Beckwith.

CHAP. X.

House of
Franciscan
friars.

In front of the walls, are the evident remains of a staith, originally belonging to the monastery, and which in some degree confirms the remark, that "all the religious houses that laid towards the river, had each a quay or landing place of their own on it." But the ground on which the monastery itself stood, is now chiefly converted into gardens.

In conclusion, we shall merely observe that in the Franciscan monastery was a conventual church, dedicated to St. Mary; and that the order of friars minors in England is said to have been divided into seven custodies, or wardships, of which this monastery was a principal one. Hence it had under its jurisdiction, the friaries of Doncaster, Scarborough and Beverley; also Lincoln, Boston, and Grimsby, in Lincolnshire.

In the Far Water lane, not far from Friars' walls, is a Free School, founded and endowed in 1799, by Mr. John Dodsworth, who also founded the one on Bishophill. The building is sufficiently large for the residence of the master in the upper apartments; and underneath them is the school room. The endowment is ten pounds per annum, for the education of twenty poor children.

Dods-
worth's
school.

Near the entrance to the Far Water lane, from Castlegate, are the Friends' Meeting Houses. It is stated in a MS. to which Mr. Drake alludes in his Eboracum, that prior to the year 1673, the Society of Friends in York, held their meetings at the house of Edward Nightingale an eminent grocer of that persuasion, in High Ousegate; but in that year, a small meeting house was erected at the entrance of Far Water lane. The society, however, having considerably increased, the old erection was enlarged nearly one third, about thirty years ago, and rendered capable of containing between three and four hundred people.

Friends'
meeting
houses.

In the same yard, and adjoining to the above, another building was erected in 1718, large enough to accommodate from eight hundred to one thousand people; intended chiefly for the use of the quarterly meetings, which are held in York. This erection being found inconvenient in many respects, was nearly all taken down in 1816, when an enlarged and more commodious erection was immediately commenced; which is capable of containing full twelve hundred persons.

In an apartment which opens out of the principal meeting house, is a small library, containing a general collection of all works which have been published by

BOOK III. the Society of Friends, or with their approbation; also of such as have been published in opposition to their principles.

Castlegate. Castlegate, a narrow street, which, including Castle hill, leads from the end of Copper gate to the county gaol, or castle of York. The first object of public interest here, is on the left, or east side of the street, and is called Thompson's Hospital. It is a neat small building, repaired and new fronted a few years ago, at which time the following inscription was renewed over the entrance:

Thomp-
son's hos-
pital.

"This hospital was founded by Sir Henry Thompson, of Middlethorp, sometimes lord mayor of this city; and Dame Anne, his wife; for the relief of six poor men. Anno Christo 1700."

St. Mary's
church.

Adjoining this hospital, is the parish church of St. Mary, Castlegate, called in ancient writings: "*Ecclesia sancte Marie ad portam Castri.*" This church is not a large building, but is adorned by a beautiful and very lofty spire. It was a rectory in mediæties; one belonging to the patronage of the Percy family, earls of Northumberland, and the other to the prior and convent of Kirkham: in the year 1400, they were united, and became the gift of the Percys alone; but from 1586, it appears to have been in the gift of the crown. In the liber regis it is valued at £2. 8s. 6d.

The church consists of a nave, chancel and side aisles, with a tower finished by an elegant spire at the west end. The first story of this tower is built against on its north, and partly on its south side. All the angles are finished with buttresses of three gradations, and at the north-west angle is an octagonal staircase. The west front of this tower has a large pointed window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads, the springing of the arch filled with perpendicular tracery, and a transom. On each side of the arch is a sculptured block and canopy, for statues, and above the window is a niche.* This portion of the tower is finished with a battlement. The front, that is not concealed by the south aisle, has a pointed window of three lights. The next story of this tower is octagonal, of elegant proportions; in four of the faces of which are pointed windows, nearly the height of the structure; these are divided into three lights, with trefoil heads, and in the middle is an ornamented transom. The spring of the arch is filled with quatrefoil and trefoil tracery. In the four remaining faces of this tower, which correspond with the lower portion, is a slight buttress of three gradations, finished with gargoyles of heads of animals, &c. From this tower rises a beautifully proportioned octagonal spire, finished with a weathercock.

The west front of the two aisles are similar, each containing a window of three

* All the work that formerly adorned this front, and indeed the whole exterior of the church, is completely destroyed by the decay of the limestone.

lights, with trefoil heads, and the sweep of the arches are filled with tracery, similar to that in the octagonal portion of the tower. Each is finished with a string course and battlement gradually rising to the tower.

The south side of the church is divided into six divisions, by buttresses of four gradations, finished with angular caps crocketed, and beneath gargoyles. In the first division from the west, is a pointed arched window, of three lights, similar to the one in the west front of the tower; the second division is an angular porch, apparently of modern erection, within which is an acutely pointed doorway. Above this porch is a square-headed window divided by a transom, the lower portion containing three lights, with cinquefoil heads, and the upper six lights, with trefoil heads; all the remaining divisions have similar windows, the lower portions being larger, and occupying the place of the porch. This front of the aisle is finished with a cornice and battlement, and does not extend the entire length of the church, being open to the chancel the space of one division. The east end has a pointed arched window of three lights, with trefoil heads. The south side of the chancel thus exposed, has a square window, similar to those in the aisles. The west end of the chancel and north aisle range, and have uniform windows of three lights, the sweeps filled with perpendicular tracery, and a transom; the division between them is marked by a buttress of three gradations.

The north side of the church is in seven divisions; the windows are almost all similar to those described in the south aisle, with the exception of the third from the east, which is square-headed, but has no transom, the upper part being filled with large quatrefoils and trefoils; and the first from the west, which has a modern pointed arched window.

The interior of the church is spacious, the tower being open to the nave and aisles by pointed arches; the former is divided from the aisles by three pointed arches, the westernmost being double the span of the others. They rise from circular columns with square capitals, of the Norman form; those on the south side are considerably higher than the opposite one. The side aisles and nave are separated from the chancel by pointed arches. The roof of the nave has a slight rise, and is panelled without ornaments, as is the roof of the south aisle; that of the north is flat and plastered.

The chancel has two unequal arches on the south side, and three on the north; the centre ones on each side (which are the narrowest) are filled up. All the arches spring from piers with moulded heads. The roof of the chancel and aisle is panelled similar to those of the nave. The altar piece is very handsome, having a semicircular head, with urns, and the decalogue on square tablets. The pulpit is sexagonal, with ponderous hinges to the doors, and above it a large but handsome

BOOK III. sounding board; it is attached to the south-east pier of the nave. On the north side of the chancel is a single seat, with a miserecord, on which is a sculptured monk.

The exterior of this church, in its perfect state, must have been particularly handsome, and exhibited a neat specimen of the ecclesiastical architecture of the middle of the sixteenth century. The interior is certainly of earlier date, perhaps of the latter part of the twelfth century.

Monu-
ments.

Among the monuments the following are worthy notice:—On the south side of the altar, a handsome tablet to W. Mushett, M. D.; died December 11, 1792, aged seventy-seven: on the opposite side, a tablet to the Rev. R. Coulton, rector of this church; died July 7, 1713, aged seventy-six.

At the east end of the south aisle, are two corbels of angels holding shields of arms, viz. on a bend between two cotizes, three griffins segreiant. These are the arms of William Gray, who had a chantry founded for him in this church. On a slab in the nave is the following inscription:

WILLIAM FOX GIST ICY DE MERCY AMEN.

The font is an octagonal basin, and is situated under the tower; in the latter are three bells.

Thoresby, in the appendix to his “*Ducatus Leodiensis*,” observes that he had in his possession a copper plate, found in making a grave in this place of worship; which he says, “had been covertly conveyed and fastened on the inside of the coffin of a priest, who was executed for the plot of 1680.” Upon the plate was inscribed:

“R. D. Thomas Thweng de Heworth,* collegii anglo-Duaceni sacerdos, post 15, annos in Anglicana missione transactos Eboraci condemnatus, martyrio affectus est Oct. die 23, anno Dom. 1680. Duobus falsis testibus ob crimen conspirationis tunc temporis catholicis malitiose impositum.”

York cas-
tle.

Previous to the alterations now in course of execution at the castle, a stone with the city arms carved thereon might have been seen within twenty yards of the gates, or entrance to the courtyard of the castle. They were thus placed, to mark the boundary of the city; and on the opening of the assizes, the sheriffs of York waited here to receive the judge, and accompany him to the guildhall.

York Castle, though extra-parochial, is in some measure connected with the parish we have just mentioned; as the prisoners of every description, who die a natural death in the prison, are usually interred in the church-yard of St. Mary in Castlegate, for which one guinea is charged on each occasion.

The exterior of this prison has now a very imposing appearance; the great gate of entrance (which is pointed), is flanked by two massy circular towers, with embattled parapets, loopholes, &c. Over the doorway, in a small panel, are the royal

* A very ancient family at this village.

arms of George IV. carved in imitation of those of the period of Edward IV. CHAP. X.
 Above are machiollations and battlements. From the top of this structure rises a subordinate square building, with small turrets at the angles. The whole has a very bold yet chaste appearance. The walls, which circumscribe a large area, enclosing Clifford's tower and the old gaol, are rebuilding in a style uniform with that of the gateway, having numerous buttresses at regular intervals, with an embattled parapet. The gatehouse, which is fire proof, was erected from the designs of P. F. Robinson, Esq. F. S. A.; the first stone having been laid on March 20, 1826, by the Hon. M. Langley, high sheriff. The interior of the left hand tower is fitted up for a record room, the offices of clerk of indictments, clerk of arraigns, and clerk of assize. The right hand tower is the porter's residence. A semicircular walk leads to the present entrance to the castle; on the left this walk abuts on the mound of Clifford's tower, which is protected by a massy wall of stone, sloping with the declivity of the mound.

The entrance to the yard, until lately, was by folding doors and a porter's lodge, from Castlegate; the interior walls are eleven hundred yards in circumference, inclosing a pleasant and open area of about one acre, with a large grass plat in the centre, and a gravel walk entirely round it. The whole of the buildings, the area, and Clifford's tower, and the outer walls, cover nearly eight acres; but the present state of the prison cannot be more correctly described, than by a quotation from Smollett's "Humphrey Clinker." That writer, after visiting York, about the year 1768, says, "The castle, which was heretofore a fortress, is now converted into a prison, and is the best, in all respects, I ever saw at home or abroad. It stands on a high situation, extremely well ventilated; and has a spacious area, within the walls, for the health and convenience of all the prisoners, except those whom it is necessary to secure in close confinement. Even these last have all the comforts that the nature of their situation can admit. Here also the assizes are held in a range of buildings erected for that purpose."

The buildings are three in number, occupying three sides of the yard. The County Hall stands on the west of the entrance. This part of the castle, built at the expense of the county, in 1673, and rebuilt by the same means, in 1777, is a handsome erection of the Ionic order, one hundred and fifty feet in length, and forty-five feet in breadth. The entrance into it is by a portico of four columns, thirty feet in height, and attached antæ, over which is a pediment with the royal arms, surmounted by a statue of Justice and other emblematical figures. Here the business of various courts is transacted throughout the year, and the assizes for the county are held in March and July, or the beginning of August. For these occasions there is a court at the south end, for the trial of criminal offenders; and at the north end, is one for *nisi prius*, or civil causes. The interior height of the walls

County
hall.

BOOK III. is about thirty feet, and each court is nearly thirty feet square, being crowned with a dome, ten feet high, supported by twelve Corinthian columns. Each of them also is provided with the usual accommodations for gentlemen of the law, and other official characters; and with convenient galleries for spectators.

Adjoining these courts are handsome rooms fitted up for the use of grand and petit juries, the council, &c. and in the room occupied by the grand jury, is a small library of law books; and a MS. list of all the high sheriffs of Yorkshire, with the dates of the years in which they served the office, from William the Conqueror to the present time.

Near the grand jury room is the place for the execution of criminals, where a temporary scaffolding is erected for the purpose; felons condemned to die, having formerly undergone the sentence of the law at Tyburn, out of Micklegate bar. The present place of execution is called the new drop. It was prepared in August 1802, and on the 28th of August, of that year, was first used for the sacrifice of human life to the offended laws.

Behind the grand jury room the remains of a Roman wall was discovered, in 1805, or 1806, by workmen who were preparing to erect the wall which now meets the eye of the observer, and which was built upon this old foundation. A block of freestone, inscribed "Civitati," in Norman characters, was also found at the same time, whilst the men were digging a drain. It was supposed to have been a boundary stone, placed there in the reign of William the Conqueror; and it may now be seen in the cathedral, where it was immediately deposited, amongst the monuments.

Prison for
debtors and
felons.

The second building which claims our attention, is nearly opposite to the entrance into the yard; and is the prison for debtors and felons, comprising also the governor's apartments, and the chapel. It has two projecting wings, which, with iron palisades in front, form an airing yard for the felons. A handsome turret surmounts the centre of the edifice; with a clock and bell. The ancient towers of the old castle, which stood on the site of this building, became a county prison after it was dismantled of a garrison; but being very ruinous, they were taken down in 1701; and the present edifice was immediately commenced, though not completed till the year 1705. The expense of the whole was defrayed by a tax of threepence in the pound on all lands, &c. in the county of York, levied by the authority of an act of parliament.

The right wing of this building is occupied by debtors, and the governor. The entrance is by a double flight of stone steps, on the top of which is a door, that leads into a long passage. On this floor, besides the gaoler's rooms, are eight others for debtors, each sixteen feet square, by twelve feet high; and above those are twelve rooms for common side debtors, which are all free wards, airy, and whole. some, the passage being through lofty and spacious galleries.

Adjoining the right wing, are the felons' apartments, with the court yard in front, CHAP. X.
already mentioned, as formed by the two wings. The dimensions of the yard are fifty-four feet by fifty-five, and into it is a descent of five steps. It is separated from the general area, by a double row of iron palisades, inclosing a sufficient space between them, to prevent all communication with strangers. This precaution is but of modern institution, and was occasioned by repeated attempts of the felons to escape.

The day room for male felons, is twenty-four feet by about fifteen, and contains a fire place. There are two galleries in proceeding from this room, in which are nineteen sleeping cells, well ventilated, nearly six feet square, with lofty arched roofs, and floors of oak wood. A passage leads out of the felons' court-yard to the chapel, and contains eight airy and dry sleeping cells, nine feet long by six feet broad; and another passage from the yard also contains five sleeping cells. There are two solitary cells, and three condemned cells; one room, entirely devoted to condemned prisoners, is called "Pompey's Parlour;" it is eighteen feet square, and is sufficiently light to enable its miserable inhabitants to read, and possesses a convenient fire place. Every cell in this building is provided by the county with an iron bedstead, a flock bed, and rugs; on each of which beds two felons generally sleep.

At the west end of the gaol is a small semicircular court yard, with a day room, for transports. They are capable of accommodating twenty prisoners.

The chapel, which is in the left wing, next deserves our attention. The ascent Chapel.
to it is by a handsome double flight of stone steps, which are uniform with those of the right wing; and the chapel, which is well calculated for the purpose of religious worship, is so constructed that each prisoner knows his own proper seat. The women sit upon forms in the area, and in front of the pulpit. The convicts, felons for trial, and prisoners for misdemeanours, nearly encircle the chapel, on seats close to the wall; and there is a gallery, which is occupied by the keepers, by debtors, and by occasional visitors. A seat opposite to that of the keepers, is devoted to those prisoners who are under sentence of death.

Besides the daily prayers, a sermon is preached every Thursday morning by a clergyman of the church of England.

The only building which now remains to be noticed, is one on the left entrance. The approach to it is by a flight of five stone steps, leading to a portico of four Ionic pillars, twenty-six feet six inches in height, supporting a pediment similar in appearance to that of the court house, on the opposite side of the area, but without sculpture of any kind, if we except vases of the angles. This building was erected in the year 1780, to supply several accommodations, which were thought requisite by the county magistrates; but considerable additions were made to it in 1803, under the direction of Mr. Atkinson, the architect. The whole now extends in

BOOK III. length one hundred and fifty feet, and the wing next the porter's lodge contains' on the ground floor, offices for the clerk of assize, for the depositing of records, &c. behind which there is a day room, twenty-four feet by fifteen, for prisoners charged with misdemeanours. In it is a fire place, with benches, &c. and the room is well lighted, and opens into a court yard, forty feet wide by twenty-four in depth. There are also four sleeping cells on the ground floor of this wing. The first and second stories of it have each a day room, with sleeping cells, and accommodations, as below.

The other wing of the building is generally appropriated to female felons. The day room, on the ground floor here, is also conveniently fitted up, and opens into a spacious yard, containing a washhouse and other requisites. There are likewise six sleeping cells, the smallest of which is twelve feet long by ten broad. On the first story is a day room, with the same number of cells, and a flight of stone steps leading from the day room into a court yard, fifty feet by twenty-seven.

On the second, or attic story, are two rooms with a warm and cold bath, and adjoining dressing room, used entirely for the sick; and consequently to be considered as constituting the infirmary, or hospital of the castle. The roof of this part of the building is flat, and covered with lead, to the extent of forty-five feet by twenty-five; and is so constructed for the purpose of admitting convalescents to take the air, the edge being secured by iron palisades, five feet in height.

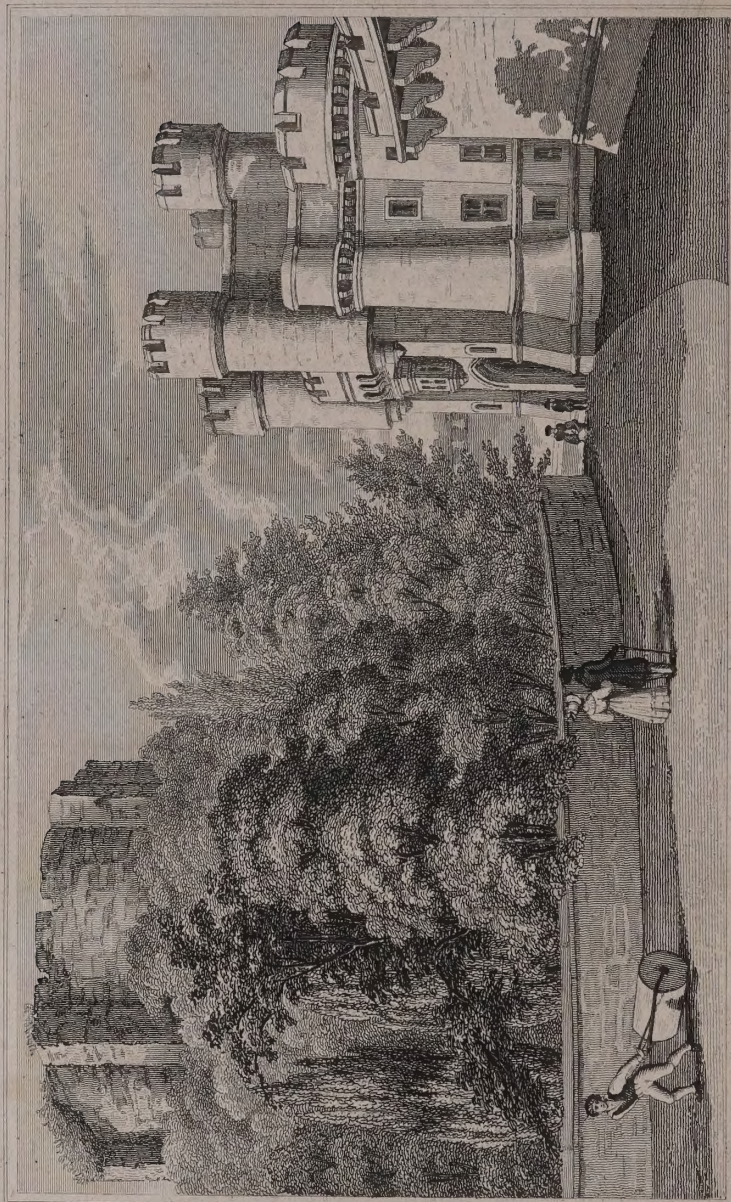
In the centre, and some other parts of this building, the debtors are confined during the period when the assizes, or any public meetings, are holding within these walls; though at all other times, they have full liberty to enjoy the air and exercise, which the open area of the castle is abundantly capable of affording.

Visit of
Howard.

Mr. Howard, the celebrated philanthropist, visited most of the prisoners in Europe, in order to relieve their sufferings. This great man arrived in York in the August race week of 1787, on his return from the north, and during his stay here, visited the castle. The opinion of such a man is of much importance; and though this gaol was not then in so admirable a state as at present, he bestowed many handsome encomiums upon it; and frankly declared, after all his experience, that this was the best regulated prison he had ever seen.

New gaol.

In 1826 the magistrates of the county decided on erecting another gaol, as near as possible to the castle; they therefore purchased and enclosed a considerable space north-east of Clifford's tower, encircling at the same time that picturesque and antique edifice. In the space above mentioned, a new prison, forming the semi-diameter of a circle, with the governor's house in the centre, has been designed, and adopted, and will soon be commenced from the plan of Mr. Robinson. The elevation of the governor's house and the prison will be of the pointed style of architecture, and, if erected according to the architect's design, will undoubtedly be the most handsome gaol in England.



Engraved by E. Mearns.

CLIFFORD'S TOWER, AND THE NEW ENTRANCE TO YORK CASTLE.

TAKEN FROM THE CASTLE YARD.

LONDON, PUBLISHED BY I. T. HINTON, 4, WARWICK SQUARE, 1830.

The site of the castle is of very high antiquity, and the history is deserving notice. Mr. Drake, after alluding to the Old Baile, already described, says, "I believe this was built *a solo*, probably on a Roman foundation, by William I. and made so strong in order to keep the citizens and Northumbrians in awe, and to preserve his garrisons better than they were in the former. It continued to be in his successor's hands, the kings of England, and was the constant residence of the high sheriffs of the county, during their shrievalty for some ages after." It is also here worthy of remark, that whilst the castle thus remained in the hands of the sovereign, it was used as a magazine, or store-house, for his revenues in the north, and consequently there was a constable of the castle appointed, whose duty it was solely to attend to this department. When at the summit of its strength and greatness, this fortress was entirely surrounded by the Foss, the moat of which may yet be clearly traced, the building being thus rendered inaccessible, except by two drawbridges. The principal gate or entrance from the county was on the east side, near the castle mills; and there was a smaller one from the city, on the north side. The latter gate was rebuilt many years ago, and was till lately the only entrance. A small arch under the walls in front of it, where the arms of the city were placed, showed the spot where the ancient drawbridge was erected; whilst the bridge, gate, towers, and sally port on the eastern side, have all been entirely cleared away. The remains of the towers and sally port were removed about thirty years ago; at which time the moat on that side of the castle, which had formerly been supplied with water from the Foss, was filled up, and a wall was built, surmounted with iron palisades in lieu of it. The sally port and towers, however, presented a very interesting and picturesque appearance.

In the reign of Richard III. this fortress was found so much out of order, that it was considered requisite very materially to repair, and in part to rebuild it. Leland, however, in the time of Henry VIII. found it in a very ruinous condition, and observes, "The area of this castle is no very great quantitie—ther be five ruinous towers in it." And Sir Thomas Widrington, in his MS. says, "That part of the castle which remains of the old foundation, appears to be only the gate house to the old building, by the proportion of the gates yet showing themselves in the east side, towards Fishergate postern, where the great door is walled up, and where the main building of the castle was, as is manifest by the foundations of walls all over the said place, if it be tried with the spade or hack."

The next object worthy notice within the walls of the gaol is Clifford's Tower. This mount and ruin, which are a great ornament to the city, exactly correspond with Baile hill, on the opposite side of the river. Drake supposes that the mound on which the ruins of the "keep of the castle" are now seen, was cast up by the Romans, and that a tower was standing on it during their residence in this city,

CHAP. X.

Historic
notices of
the castle.Clifford's
tower.

BOOK III. though it might be rebuilt by the conqueror. And Dr. King, in his "*Munimenta Antiqua*," supposes that this tower was one of the castles mentioned in Stowe's *Annals*, as built by William the conqueror, in 1068. The last author, in confirmation of his opinion, says, "For Norman castles were built on high artificial mounds, and nearly covered the whole area of the summit. The castles built by the Saxons, were on high mounds, or ancient barrows, and had a great plain or area surrounding them."

It has already been observed, that the old fortress, the site of which is occupied by the present prison, was formerly encompassed with a moat, supplied with water from the river Foss. It is also equally certain, that Clifford's tower was surrounded in the same manner; and it appears that though it was the keep of the castle, it was totally distinct, the moat having completely separated them. The entrance to the tower, however, was from the castle, by means of a drawbridge and a flight of steps up the side of the mount. These steps were remaining till within the last few years, when they were removed to repair the wall near the spot. The place which they occupied is yet clearly marked by a row of hazel-nut trees on each side of it.* Opposite the site of these steps are the evident remains of a doorway, in the old wall of the castle yard, now walled up. The bottom of this doorway, being about three feet above the present level of the castle yard, induced an inquiry as to the cause, when it appeared that the ground on that side, has, within the last half century, been lowered equal to such a difference. The arch of this doorway, on the inner side, next to the tower, has been tastefully converted into an arbour, adorned with mantling ivy; and in front of it is a gravel walk, shaded by the luxuriant foliage of hanging trees and shrubs.

The architecture of Clifford's tower bears evident marks of a date much later than the reign of William I. There is no record of its being rebuilt, but the present structure cannot be older than the time of Edward I. and Mr. Britton thinks it was probably executed in the reign of his warlike successor Edward III.†

This fortress derived its name from the circumstance of one of the noble family of Clifford having been appointed the first governor by the conqueror; and Sir Thomas Widdrington remarks, that the Lords Cliffords were very anciently called *casteleyns*, wardens, or keepers of the tower. This family have repeatedly claimed a right of carrying the city's sword before the king when he visited York, but the ground of it appears to be unaccountable, as the lord mayor certainly cannot have any superior in dignity to him within the walls of the city, except the king himself, or the presumptive heir to the British crown.

The tower, drawbridge, &c. having fallen very much into decay, it was found

* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 250.

† *Picturesque Antiquities of English Cities*, p. 5.

requisite for them to undergo a complete repair at the commencement of the civil wars of Charles I. Of this improvement Drake speaks in the following terms: "By the direction of Henry, then earl of Cumberland, lord lieutenant of the northern parts, and governor of York, this tower was repaired; a considerable additional square building put to it, on that side next the castle, on which, over the gate, in stone work, are placed the royal arms and those of the Cliffords, viz. chequeè, a fess, ensigned with an earl's coronet, supported by two wiverns, and this motto—" *Désormais*." This tower was strengthened with a draw-bridge, deep moat, and palisades; and on the top was constructed a platform, on which were mounted two demi-culverins, and a raker. A garrison was also appointed to defend it. Colonel Sir Francis Cobb was made governor, who, with his lieutenant-colonel, major, and captains, had their lodgings there during the seige of York, A.D. 1644. After the surrender of the city to the parliament generals, York was dismantled of all its garrisons, except this tower, of which Thomas Dickenson, then lord mayor, was made governor.

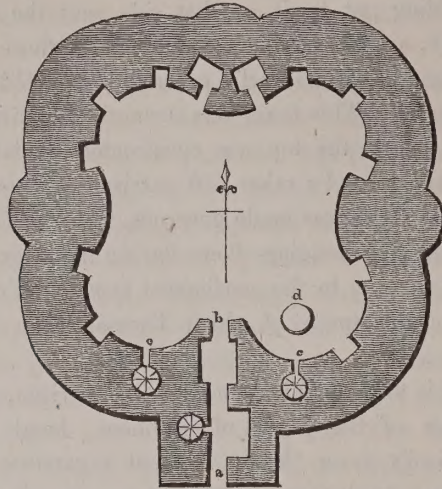
In confirmation of this fortress being continued a garrison, we find the following record on the journals of the house of commons, dated February 26, 1646: "Resolved, that Clifford's tower (York) be kept a garrison with three-score foot in it." We are also informed that, in 1660, it was guarded by eleven pieces of ordnance, one gunner, one mate, and two matrosses.

On the restoration of Charles II. the government of this tower was confided to Sir John Reresby, A.D. 1683. It was, however, blown up the following year; and the circumstance is thus related, in an old MS. diary of those times:—"About ten o'clock on the night of St. George's day, April 23, 1684, happened a most dreadful fire within the tower called Clifford's tower, which consumed to ashes all the interior thereof, leaving standing only the outshell of the walls of the tower, without other harm to the city, save one man slain by the fall of a piece of timber, blown up by the force of the flames, or rather by some powder therein. It was generally thought a wilful act, the soldiers not suffering the citizens to enter till it was too late; and what made it more suspicious was, that the gunner had got out all his goods before it was discovered." That this tower was intentionally destroyed is very probable, not only from the circumstances just enumerated, but also from this garrison being highly offensive to the citizens; who so decidedly evinced their opinion, as commonly to give "The demolishing of the minced pie," at that time, as a toast in the city.

Little worthy notice occurs in the further history of this fabric. About 1825 it was purchased, along with other property in the immediate neighbourhood, to enlarge the present gaol, and some ignorant persons proposed to level it with the surrounding ground; this, however, was met by the majority of the magistracy of the county,

BOOK III. with that feeling and good taste, that the plan was abandoned, and, highly to their credit, they resolved to erect a strong wall round the mound, thereby protecting for some centuries to come this beautiful specimen of feudal grandeur.*

PLAN OF CLIFFORD'S TOWER.



a Outer gate. b Inner gate. c c Staircases. d Well.

* It was truly observed at the time, by a magistrate of the county, "that many persons are too apt to despise, or to pass over in neglect, those objects which are habitually presented to them,—and hold in veneration such only as are distant, and with which they are comparatively little acquainted. Upon this principle we must account for the fact, of so many of our countrymen, travelling to distant regions, and returning home, expressing wonder, astonishment, and delight, at the ruins, the mountains, and vallies, which they have seen,—while they remain ignorant of the merits of their own country, insensible to its beauties, and affecting to despise its remains of antiquity.

"Such persons can see a thousand charms in every broken arch, and in every ruin near the Tiber, however small the remnant,—while they can find nothing to admire upon the banks of the Thames, or of the Ouse,—while they load with epithets of reproach and execration, the names of Alaric, the leader of the Goths, and of Genseric, the king of the Vandals, and call their myriads of followers barbarians—because the one overran Greece, and plundered and destroyed the public buildings and works of art at Athens, and Corinth, and Sparta; and the other, after taking Rome, laid waste the city, and reduced to ruins its temples and its bridges;—in England, with unsparing hand, would level to the ground our best remains of ancient buildings; which have resisted the destructive efforts of time, and for ages been held up to the admiration of all persons of education and taste, to make a foundation for a gaol or a manufactory.

"That Clifford's tower is an object not unworthy of some share of respect and of care, may perhaps be made evident by a comparison between it and some of those remains of similar form, which, because they are in Italy, are held sacred, and are preserved from destruction. Of this kind is the castle of St. Angelo, in Rome, (anciently the Mausoleum of Adrian.) Of a similar form is the sepulchre of the Plautian family, upon the banks of the Tiverone—and the far-famed tomb of Cecilia Metella. Excepting the first, each of these is greatly inferior in size to Clifford's tower, and all inferior in elevation of site and picturesque beauty."—*Reasons for not pulling down Clifford's Tower in making the proposed enlargement of York Castle*, by G. Strickland, Esq. of Hildenley. Svo. 1825

The plan of this tower consists of four segments of circles, joined together. The largest diameter, from periphery to periphery, being sixty-four feet; and the shortest, from intersection to intersection, being forty-five feet. The walls are between nine and ten feet thick.* The entrance is through the modern square tower mentioned before, over which are the arms of the Clifford family. On the left of the entrance are the remains of a winding staircase, formerly leading to a chapel, which will be noticed hereafter. Beyond this staircase was the original entrance, of which the remains of a ruined archway may still be seen. Within these ruins is yet standing a small pointed arch, and near it may be traced the grooves of a portcullis, and other requisites for offence and defence.

Entering the area of the ground floor, a feeling of veneration strikes the mind on viewing the now desolate scenes of former grandeur. In the centre is a large branching walnut tree, which has a curious appearance, being entirely surrounded by the massy walls of the ruins. To the right of the entrance is a winding stone staircase; and there are, in different parts, the evident remains of several more which led to the upper stories. Near this staircase is a deep draw-well of excellent water, which Drake says was choked up at the time when he wrote, but which is now open, and is not less than fifty or sixty feet in depth. It has a wooden frame round the top, and a roller for drawing water, but no rope; here is also a stone cistern that has been termed a coffin, but which evinces no appearance of being designed for that purpose. Interior.

Proceeding round the interior of the ground floor, several recesses will be observed in the walls, which have been designed for various purposes at present unknown. The writer above quoted has remarked, that "here was also a dungeon so dark as not to admit a ray of light." In what part this dungeon was, or whether there really ever was any such apartment connected with this building, is at present very doubtful, there not being any visible remains either of a dungeon or an entrance to one. It is certainly probable that there might be a place of this kind, and it is true that a fruitful imagination is ever ready to picture a dungeon as the natural accompaniment of a fortified tower, whilst conjecture will as naturally place it in the hill on which the ruin stands.

Quitting the ground floor, and ascending by a flight of stone steps on the left, within the original entrance, we soon arrive at a small room in the square modern tower, over which a yet more modern tiled roof still remains. This room was formerly used as a chapel, but has since been converted into a pigeon cote, by some person whose want of taste has suffered the ancient pointed arches and windows of the chapel, to be defaced or nearly hid in the erection of ponderous

* Archæologia, vol. vi. p. 259.

BOOK III. brick pigeon holes! * Ascending the same staircase, a few steps higher, is a doorway, which formerly was the entrance to the first story of the most ancient part of the tower: this is evident by marks in the walls where the beams rested which once supported the floor, and more particularly by the remains of recesses in various parts of the walls on the same level. One of these nearly opposite the entrance to the tower is about six feet square, and nine feet in height; it has two doors, one on each side, with a window or open niche towards the city. There are yet remaining narrow shelves of oak wood, which leave no doubt of its being originally designed as a store-room, though it seems, in modern times, to have been used as a dove cote, or to have been frequented by the birds of the night.

Returning to the steps which lead to the first story, and proceeding thence to the top of the tower, the wall is sufficiently broad to walk upon all round, to the opposite side of the square tower. From this eminence the eye will be gratified with most interesting scenery; whilst the city, with its public buildings, and the fields beyond it, present themselves on one side, the diversified prospects on the other embrace the rivers Ouse and Foss, winding near the new walk, whose fine row of trees gives additional interest to the scene. Immediately below, the county prison and yard appear to the best advantage, and the distant landscape is enriched by country seats and other interesting objects, within a space which the eye can contemplate with ease, though bounded by the lofty wolds.

Descending by a flight of winding steps, at the opposite side of the entrance to the one mentioned in the ascent, and proceeding to the exterior of the tower, we are gratified with a neat and broad grass lawn, forming a walk round the base of the building. In passing round will be seen a very curious specimen of ancient architecture, supposed to have been a stall, brought from one of the dilapidated churches in the city. It was placed here as a garden chair. Besides being fluted, and otherwise singularly carved, it has a curiously carved ornamented canopy; the weather, however, appears to have had great effect upon this relic of ancient times.

The sides of the artificial mount on which the building stands, are planted with trees and shrubs; and the moat which formerly surrounded it is now filled up, so that the entire space forms one garden, which is tastefully laid out and kept in excellent order.

The whole property is held, with other lands near the city, by grants from James I. to Babington and Duffield; and the words of the grant are, "*Totam illam peciam terræ nostram scituat. jacent, et existent. in civit. nost. Ebor. vocat. Clifford's tower.*"

Nessgate.

Returning up Castlegate we arrive at Nessgate, which derives its name from the

* Now in a sad state of dilapidation.

Saxon word *ness*, implying a projecting or an exalted situation. It is observable that this street, which is very short, and leads from Castlegate to High Ousegate and Low Ousegate, corresponds in name and situation, as it stands on rising ground: it was formerly so very narrow, that two carriages could not pass each other in it, but a general subscription amongst the citizens was raised in 1767, for the purpose of improving it. The sum thus collected was so great as to enable the subscribers to take down all the houses on the north-east side, and to rebuild them several feet further back, by which the street was rendered open and convenient.

Opposite Nessgate is Spurriergate; it extends to the entrance into Jubbergate, and adjoins Coney street. It owes its present name to the circumstance of having been inhabited by spurriers; it however appears by the churchwardens' books belonging to St. Michael's parish, that more than two hundred years ago it was called Little Coney street. At that period it must have been only a narrow dirty lane, for we find that in 1769 half of the houses near the entrance from Ousegate, on the north-east side, were taken down, and rebuilt so far back as to make the street twice its original width; the expense of this improvement was likewise defrayed by a general subscription, to which the directors of the assembly rooms contributed three hundred and seventy pounds.

Spurrier-
gate.

At the corner of this street, and facing Bridge street, stands the old church of St. Michael, an ancient rectory given by William the Conqueror to St. Mary's abbey, under the patronage of which religious house it remained till the dissolution. It is now in the gift of the king, and is valued in the liber regis at £8. 12s. 1d. This church has a very neat appearance, the whole having been recently repaired in a substantial manner. It is almost a square, with a tower at the west end comprehended in the plan. The west end of the church is made into three divisions, by two buttresses. The centre, which is occupied by the tower, is four stories in height. In the lower or ground floor is a pointed arched doorway, bounded by a weather cornice, which finishes in two grotesque heads. Above is a pointed window of four lights, with cinquefoil tracery and intersecting arches, and perpendicular tracery in the head; in the third story is a small window of two lights with cinquefoil heads; and in the upper story a depressed arched window of three lights with heads like the last described. This window is filled with weather boarding, and the whole is finished with a string course and battlement. The south side of the tower is similar, with a clock dial, and the north side has only two upper windows.

St. Mi-
chael's
church.

The west end of the south aisle has a well proportioned window of four lights, with cinquefoil heads, the sweeps of the arch filled with perpendicular tracery. The north aisle rises to an apex, and displays a modern window of four lights; the sweeps of the arch filled up and painted to represent tracery. The south aisle of

BOOK III. the church abuts on Bridge street, and has a very neat appearance; it has three windows similar to the one at the west end of the aisle, and the finish on this side, and the east end, is a cornice and battlement. The east end of the church is similar to the south side, with a small doorway at the north-east angle. The north side is built against, with the exception of a square modern window of five lights.

Interior.

The interior is equally neat; it is divided into three aisles by four pointed arches and a half; they spring from columns formed of four cylinders conjoined with leaved capitals. The half-arch is at the east end, and was occasioned by taking down a considerable portion of the church in 1822. The ceiling is flat, in large panels; and the pulpit, which is sexagonal, with the reading desks, are affixed to a pillar on the south side of the church. One intercolumniation at the west end is occupied by a small gallery, containing an organ. The altar piece is of oak, and consists of three compartments, made by four composite pilasters; the centre compartment is finished with an arch, on which is a small figure of St. Michael. On the south side of the communion table is a small paltry vase, which serves as a font. At the north east angle of the church is a handsome porch surmounted by the royal arms of George IV.

By an inscription over the churchwardens' pew, it appears the east and south sides of this church, and part of the west wall were rebuilt, the whole of the inside ornamented, the floor raised, and the pews formed anew in 1822.

There is a considerable quantity of stained glass in this church, but much mutilated. The monuments are not numerous; on the floor is a brass inscribed as follows:

Orate pro animabus Willielmi Hancock olim istius civitatis Eboraci Apothecarii, qui obiit sexto die mensis Julii A. Dom. MCCCCLXXXV. et Elene uxoris, sue que obiit quarto die mensis Augusti A. Dom. MCCCCLXX. quorum.

On the south side is a neat tablet to J. Wood, Esq. lord mayor, died January 9, 1704.

In the tower is a peal of six bells.

There is a small passage called St. Michael lane, leading from Spurriergate, half round this church, into Low Ousegate; and the houses which formerly stood near the corner, from the great number of bones dug up here at various times, seem to have been built on part of the ancient church yard.

High
Ousegate.

High Ousegate is a well built street, on the left of which, nearly opposite the church of All Saints, are two narrow lanes or alleys, one of which is called Pope's-head alley, and leads from High Ousegate, to a street generally termed Peter-lane little: it is extremely confined, and very short, ending at Jubbergate: this lane is so called from a church having formerly stood on the east side of it, dedicated to St. Peter; and for the sake of distinction called "*Ecclesiæ Petri Parva*," or St.

Peter the little. It was an ancient rectory, under the patronage of the prior and convent of Durham; but having fallen a sacrifice to the destructive events which at various times have laid waste this city, the church, together with the parish and all appurtenances, was united to All Saints in the Pavement, in the year 1585.

There was formerly a lane near the middle of this street, which ran into the great shambles; but, says a late writer, "it was stopped up about the beginning of the reign of Queen Elizabeth; and on the 29th of January, in the sixteenth year of her reign, by order of the lord mayor and commonalty, it was divided into parcels, for twelve tenements adjoining it, the occupiers whereof were to pay each a small yearly rent for ever to the corporation, and keep it clear of filth," &c.

Adjoining High Ousegate, in a direct line, is the Pavement; a well built, pleasant, and airy street. "Whence it derived the name is doubtful," says Mr. Hargrove, "but we may with some degree of certainty, consider it a token of the ancient and original superiority of this street, over others of the city; for to designate one street 'The Pavement,' must naturally imply that the others were not paved at the time this name was given; and we do not find that it has borne any other for time immemorial."*

In the open area of this street, a market is held for the sale of all sorts of grain, wild fowls, sea-fish, poultry, butter, eggs, herbs, and various other articles. The corn market is well supplied, and is an excellent one for oats in particular, great quantities being brought from all the neighbouring towns and villages.

It does not appear that this street was first used as a market-place by any official regulation; but we find that in 1671, Mr. Marmaduke Rawden, a merchant of London, who was born in this city, amongst other benefactions to his native place, devoted four hundred pounds to the erection of a cross, at the end of All Saints' church, for the accommodation of the public. It was a small square building, with a dome, ascended into by winding stairs, and supported by twelve pillars of the Ionic order.

The following year the corporation raised the cross higher, and placed a turret and vane on the top of it. The expense of this alteration amounted to one hundred pounds, and the appearance of the building was greatly improved. Thus the cross stood till the month of January, 1813, when it was considered as unnecessary, and was accordingly taken down, and the materials sold by auction.

All-Hallows church, commonly called All Saints, stands partly in High-Ousegate, but the principal part in the Pavement. By an old grant to the abbey of Fountains, the rector of this church is styled "Rector ecclesiæ omnium sanctorum in Usegata." This is an ancient rectory, and before the conquest

* Hist. of York, vol. ii. p. 266.

BOOK III. belonged to the prior and convent of Durham. At the reformation it was seized by the crown, and is now in the gift of the king, and valued at £5. 16s. 10d.* This church is a very ancient structure, and Drake observes, that the north side of it is almost wholly built out of the ruins of Eboracum; indeed the body of the church, and part of the steeple, are of very antique appearance; but this edifice is chiefly remarkable for a more modern erection on the old steeple, of exquisite pointed architecture.

The same author says: "This tower is finished lantern wise; and tradition tells us, that anciently a large lamp hung in it, which was lighted in the night time, as a mark for travellers to aim at, in their passage over the immense forest of Galtres to the city—there is still the hook or pulley on which the lamp hung in the steeple."

In 1782 the chancel of this church, being much out of repair, was wholly taken down, and the ground on which it stood was devoted to enlarge the market-place; in consequence of which the corporation contributed one hundred pounds towards rebuilding the east wall: the whole fabric underwent a thorough repair at the same time. Part of the present burying-ground of this church was formerly occupied as a herb and fish market.

This church consists of a nave and side aisles, with a tower at the west end, comprehended in the plan. The latter appendage is square, of rough masonry, and three stories in height, finished with a cornice and parapet. At the north-west angle is a buttress of four gradations, and at the south angle is the same, attached to an octagonal turret, which does not rise above half the height of the tower. In the west face of the lower story of this tower, is a large pointed arched window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads, the sweep of the arch being filled with intersecting arches, and perpendicular tracery. The second story is blank, and the third has a depressed arched window of three lights; the latter window is also repeated in the remaining sides, beneath which, except on the west side, is a clock dial. From this story rises an elegant octagonal tower, at each angle of which is a buttress of four gradations, terminating in a crocketed pinnacle; each face rises to half the height of the last stage or division of the buttress, where it is finished by an open battlement and pinnacles, having an elegant and airy appearance. Each front has a window almost the breadth and nearly the height of the structure, divided into four lights by a perpendicular and transom division, each light terminating in a cinquefoil and the head of the arch filled with tracery; these windows are unglazed. At each angle are gargoyles, the whole having the most light and elegant appearance that can be imagined.

The west end of the north aisle has a pointed window of three lights; the end of

* Liber Regis.

the south aisle is modern, the roofs of both rake up to the church with a plain coping; the south side is made into four divisions by small buttresses, and the aisle is finished by a plain parapet. In the westernmost division is a pointed arched doorway, and above it a small window. In the remaining divisions are pointed windows of three lights, with trefoil heads, and neat tracery in their heads. In the clerestory are four square-headed windows, of three lights, with cinquefoil heads, all in a mutilated condition. The whole of both aisles is covered with a rough plaster. The east end of the church is made into three divisions by buttresses, the centre rising higher than the aisles; the whole is finished with an embattled parapet, with crocketed pinnacles at the angles. In the centre is a pointed window of three lights, with trefoil heads, and in the aisle a similar window of two lights, all modern, and of very inferior masonry. The north side is in three divisions; the two easternmost have windows, and the remaining one a window and door, all like those in the south aisle.

The interior is very neat; the body of the church is divided from the aisles by five pointed arches, the four eastern resting on octagonal columns; the other supports the tower, and is a large octagonal pier, with an open arch to the nave. In the space occupied by the tower is a semicircular gallery, which extends over the west end of both aisles. Under this is a modern font of very common workmanship, and in the gallery a handsome organ. The pulpit is octagonal, with scroll work, &c.; on the sounding board is "Anno 1634," and round it, and on the pulpit, are numerous sentences from scripture. The altar piece is neat; it consists of three panels, with pointed arches in them, all of polished oak; in the panels are the usual inscriptions.

The monuments are not very numerous; in the north aisle is a neat tablet, inscribed as follows:

"In this aisle lieth interred the body of Tate Wilkinson, Esq. original patentee and thirty-four years manager of the Theatre Royal, York, which he conducted with credit to himself and to the satisfaction of the public. He died the 25th of August, 1803, in the sixty-third year of his age. He was an affectionate husband, an indulgent father, and an honest man."

In the south aisle is a neat sarcophagus, inscribed to J. Saunders, Esq. alderman and lord mayor, 1818. Died April 22, 1824, aged fifty-five.

In the tower of this church are three good bells.

At the corner of the shambles, is the parish church of St. Crux, or Holy Cross, vulgarly called Cross church, and supposed to have been built in 1424; as a commission, dated September 6th, in that year, was directed to William, bishop of Dromore, commanding him to dedicate this building. It was given by Nigell Fossard, lord of Doncaster, to St. Mary's abbey, and contributed the sum of twenty

St. Crux
church.

BOOK III. shillings annually to that religious house. It is a rectory valued in the liber regis, at £6. 16s. 8d. but according to the parliamentary return in 1810, at one hundred and four pounds. The present patron is the king. This church consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, with a square tower at the south west angle, and comprehended in the plan. This tower is of brick, with stone dressings, and was erected in 1697, chiefly at the expense of the parish, except some few voluntary subscriptions, augmented by the liberality of Archbishop Sharp. The lower part is of stone, apparently a portion of the church. In the two upper stories are venetian windows, and at the angles of the tower are square buttresses, with Tuscan capitals. At each angle of the tower are vases, and the whole is encompassed with a neat railing, within which is a hemispherical dome, finished with a cross and weathercock. This tower has a very awkward appearance, being eighteen inches out of the perpendicular towards the west. The west end of the church does not range with the tower from a tortuosity in the street; it is of brick, and has a large venetian window with stone dressings. The south side of the church, towards the pavement, is made into six divisions by buttresses. In each (except the first from the west, which contains a pointed doorway) is a large pointed window of three lights with cinquefoil head and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The clerestory of the nave and chancel, which rises above the aisles, has six depressed arched-headed windows of four lights, and a little tracery in their heads. The east end of the church is made into three divisions, by buttresses. In the centre is a large and handsome window, of six lights with a transom; the lower tier of lights are filled up. In each of the aisles is a window of three lights, the heads filled with tracery similar to those in the south aisle. The north side of the church is similar to the south. The interior has a very spacious and elegant appearance. The nave and chancel are united, and divided from the aisles by seven arches, vanishing into square piers, the mouldings or hollows of the arches being continued to the bases, which are octagonal; each arch has an outer moulding which rests on heads of men and women. The clerestory is perfectly plain, and the roof is flat and panelled, the intersections having bosses of leafage, &c. The roofs of the side aisles are similar. On building the tower in 1697, they appear to have encroached on half an arch, on the north side. The altar piece is of oak, with Corinthian pilasters, and on a pediment some urns, &c. The pulpit is octagonal with a sounding board of the same form. The font is also octagonal and very large. The mutilated arch at the west end is occupied by a small gallery.

Interior.

Monu-
ments.

The monuments are numerous; on the south side of the altar is a table monument with a large recess behind, on each side a Corinthian column, supporting a plain entablature with a shield of arms in the centre, and weeping boys at the extremities. The interior of the recess is filled up with fancy work; on one side is

a small statue of Prudence, on the opposite side Faith, and in the centre the CHAP. X. following inscription :

"Here lyeth the true portraitures of Sir Robert Watter, knight alderman, and twice lord mayor of this city. A father to the poor, a friend to the comynalty of this citty, and a good benefactor to this church, who dyed May 12, 1612. And of his wief Margaret deceased March 30, 1608, and of their three children.

Labor with faith in tyme, using justice well,
Through mercy gette fame, in peace and rest to dwell."

On the table beneath lie the full length effigies of the knight dressed in a scarlet robe, square beard and red cap and ruff, and his lady in a full gown and ruff. Behind him is a child in swaddling clothes, and on each side of it a figure kneeling. The whole monument is surrounded by an iron railing. Near this monument is a carved stand for a book, enriched with niches, &c. and chained to it is a book entitled "A replie vnto M. Hardinge's ansveare," "Imprynted at London in Fleete streate, Henry Wykes 1566." Beneath is written 1583, perhaps the date of purchasing it.

Near the same monument on the floor of the church, is the following inscription on brass.

Orate pro animabus Henrici Wyman quondam majoris 'cibit. Ebor. et Agnetis uxoris sue filie Johannis Harden, qui Henricus obiit h die Aug. A. D. MCCCXI. et Agnes obiit. XXX. die Sept. A. D. MCCCIII. quorum animabus prop. Deus.

In the south aisle is a neat sarcophagus to T. Bowes, apothecary, who served the office of lord mayor 1761, and died October 21, 1777, in his second mayoralty, aged sixty; also a neat pyramidal tablet, with a basso relievo profile, to H. Waite, Esq. who died December 25, 1780.

In the north aisle is a handsome sarcophagus with a medallion bust of the deceased, to Sir Tancred Robinson, of Newby, upon Swale, who served the office of lord mayor twice, and died September 3, 1754, aged sixty-eight. Attached to the first pier in the south aisle from the east, is a brass tablet to Thomas Herbert, Esq. lord mayor of this city, who died April 14, 1614.

The church of St. Crux is bounded on the north by a narrow passage, leading from the Shambles to Whipmawhopmagate; and on the south, formerly, was part of the parish burying ground, extending to a row of houses, the whole length of the church; and forming a very narrow and inconvenient lane, generally inhabited by hosiers, and consequently called Hosier-lane.

Those dwellings, built on the church-yard, and which fronted the houses that are yet standing on the south side of the church, were purchased by the corporation, about the year 1771, to improve the street. They were accordingly taken down, the cellars filled up, and the ground on which they stood, together with the remainder

BOOK III. of the church-yard on that side, was added to the street; a broad causeway of flag stones being, at the same time, laid in the front of the church. The burying-ground on the north side was parcelled out to those who had houses adjoining, and a sum of money was raised by that means, with which the parishioners purchased a piece of ground in Hungate, far more decent and suitable, for the purpose of interment.

Fossgate. The next object of notice in Walmgate ward, is Fossgate; a long narrow street, extending from the Pavement to Foss bridge. In this street is situated, the Merchants hall, or, Gilda Mercatorum of York, which is the property of a numerous, respectable, and affluent body of men, termed "The Merchants Company," originally established in this city, at a very early period, to encourage the trade of York, which was then considerable. This company has, however, survived all the fluctuations and final decline of the foreign commerce of this city, but its funds having been extended by several considerable donations; it yet confers many privileges on the members, whose engagements are now chiefly respecting domestic regulations.*

Merchants hall.

The hall is situate on the right side of the street, is of great antiquity, and is stated by tradition to have been built out of the remains of a religious house, called Trinity chapel; which stood here in the earliest ages of christianity. A piece of ground behind the building, and now occupied as a garden, is supposed to have been used as the place of interment, and evinces by corroborating circumstances, the correctness of the supposition; for in digging in it at various periods, quantities of human bones have been thrown up.

The outer entrance to the Merchants hall, from Fossgate, is by an old stone archway, over which are the corroded arms of the merchants of the staple. Passing through this doorway into a small yard, the entrance to the upper and principal story of the building is by a flight of stone steps, at the top of which a short passage leads to the rooms occupied by the merchants company. On each side of this passage or landing are small rooms originally intended for the immediate purposes of the company; but at present they are let, as are also two below, one on each side of the steps, to poor families.

Entering a second door, there is a small room on the right, called the court of assistants' room.

The first room is sixty-five feet long, twenty feet wide, and about fourteen feet in height. It is well lighted, and furnished with fixed seats against each side of the room.

* There is also a very ancient company of merchants in York, distinct from the one here mentioned. It is called, "The Company of Hans Merchants," and its members being free of the five Hans towns, enjoy many valuable privileges on importation of goods thence.

The inner room called the court room, is of the same dimensions as the other, but is kept in neater condition, being the room in which the merchants company assemble. Here they hold four quarterly courts in each year; and dine together half-yearly; on which occasions the governor presides. This officer should be chosen annually, by a majority of the members, but he is generally allowed to occupy the station three years.

Over a fire place on the right of the entrance to this room, is a table of benefactions, and disposed in different parts are several good paintings, viz. a full length portrait of George I. 1722; Sir H. Thomson, knt. and alderman; J. Saunders, Esq. lord mayor, 1818; R. Thomson, Esq. lord mayor, 1708, and 1721; and W. Hart, "sometime pastor of the English church at Embden."

The ground floor consists of a chapel belonging to the company; and of a hospital. The entrance to the chapel is by a passage, through a spacious area, leading into another room of very ancient appearance, in which are several massy oak pillars, supporting the upper part of the building. A door out of this room, formed under a stone arch, opens into the chapel. It was built in 1411, and improved in 1667;* and is a neat square building, well suited for devotional exercises, and furnished with the usual appendages. The seats for the members are placed in a double row on each side of the chapel, and are calculated to contain more than one hundred persons.

Returning from the chapel, are the apartments called Trinity hospital. An ancient hospital was founded here in 1373, by John de Rowcliff, dedicated to Christ and the blessed virgin, and commonly termed Trinity hospital. The founder had letters patent from Richard II. dated, *ut supra*, to purchase lands worth ten pounds per annum, for the sustentation of a priest or master, and for the brethren and sisters of the same. The priest was to pray for the said king, the founder, and all christian souls; also to pay weekly to thirteen poor people, and two poor scholars, constantly residing in the hospital, every of them fourpence of silver.

Trinity
hospital.

The founder purchased only one house and twenty-six shillings rent, and no other person having added any lands, "the governors of the mystery of merchants of the city of York, incorporated July 12th, the eighth of Henry VI. and authorized by the said incorporation to purchase lands to the value of ten pounds per annum, and to find a priest out of the profits of the same, did enter into the said lands given to the said hospital, and of the profits and other lands, did give yearly to a priest to sing continually in the said hospital, over and besides all charges, six pounds."

Such was the original establishment of this hospital, but it was dissolved in the

* It was also repaired in 1765, again in 1801, and lastly in 1820.

BOOK III. third of Edward VI.; and the stipend of the priest, as also the lands, granted for maintaining of obits, lights, and lamps, was by act of parliament given to the king.

The merchants company have, however, with a laudable liberality, perpetuated the charity; and by means of various donations presented to it, by several members of the company, ten poor persons, five men and five women, are at present supported in the apartments under the hall.

Site of St.
Clement's
church.

Nearly opposite merchants' hall formerly stood St. Clement's Church; it was but a small building, and very ancient, having been destroyed prior to the union of the churches in York. No vestige now remains of it, but it will ever be an interesting object in history, from the circumstance of the eighty Lincolnshire and Northamptonshire archers, who were slain in the battle between the English and Hainaulters, in the first of Henry the Third, having been interred under one stone in this church yard.

Foss-
bridge.

At the termination of Foss gate, is a neat structure, called Foss bridge, built on the site of a very ancient stone bridge, of three arches, erected in the reign of Henry IV.

It appears by an old charter, that Richard II. gave license to the mayor and commonalty of York, to purchase lands to the yearly value of one hundred pounds, for the support of the bridges of Ouse and Foss; but the latter having been rebuilt as just mentioned, authority was granted in the fourth year of the reign of Henry IV. to the mayor and citizens of York, to collect a toll on Foss bridge, for all victuals, &c. conveyed that way during five succeeding years, to defray the expences incurred.

It also appears that there was a chapel erected upon the north side of the old bridge, which was licensed on the 14th of November, 1424, for the celebration of divine service. It was dedicated to St. Anne, though sometimes termed the chapel of St. Agnes; and prior to the dissolution, possessed three chantries of considerable value. Several of the wooden piles, which supported this chapel, were drawn up so late as the year 1734.

At the period when Camden wrote, the line of the street extended completely over the bridge, which was so crowded with houses, as to render it difficult for a stranger to ascertain when he was passing it. They were however taken down soon after his time; though we find that in 1728, several fish stalls were again erected on the south side.

The present bridge, which consists of one elliptical arch, with a ballustrade, was built under the superintendence of Mr. Atkinson. The foundation stone was laid on the 4th of June, 1811, in the presence of the committee for the Ouse and Foss bridges, and a vast concourse of spectators. A brass plate was let into the stone, and upon it was the following inscription:

“The first stone of this bridge was laid by the Right Hon. Lawrence Dundas, lord mayor, on the fourth

of June, MDCCCL. in the fifty-first year of the reign of George III. and on the day on which his majesty completed the seventy-third year of his age. Peter Atkinson, architect." CHAP. X.

At the east end of Foss bridge, stands a neat brick building with stone quoins, and dressings, called Wilson's hospital and school-house. It was originally founded and endowed in the year 1717, by Mrs. Dorothy Wilson, a maiden lady, who resided here, and bequeathed her own dwelling-house to be converted into an hospital, for ten poor women, each of them to have a room to herself; and for their maintenance, she also left certain lands at Skipwith and Nun-Monkton, from which each of the said poor women was to receive £6. 10s. 0d. per annum. Wilson's hospital.

The property, which has increased considerably,* is vested in the hands of seven trustees; and in the settlement is a very extraordinary clause, purporting, that if any one of the trustees be made an alderman of the city, he shall cease to be a trustee. The recorder has, however, we understand, been occasionally chosen and approved.

The original building, though very old, stood till 1765, when it was taken down by the trustees, and re-erected; but when the bridge was rebuilt, it was found requisite to take the hospital down a second time; and it was then handsomely built with brick, as it now appears.

The street on the opposite side of Foss bridge is called Walmgate. It is broad and open except the lowest part, and extends from Foss bridge to Walmgate bar. Many opinions have been entertained respecting the derivation of this name; some imagining it merely implied Tripe street; others, that this name was a corruption of Watlingate, an ancient street so called, without the bar; which latter was the opinion of Mr. Drake. Mr. Hargrove considers the name but a corruption of Vallum gate—vallum being the Latin name for a wall or bulwark for security, as this street not only leads to the present Walmgate bar, but also to the ancient bar of Fishergate, and to the Red Tower. The transition is easy from vallum to valm, and we know that V is, even to this day, often pronounced as W, especially in the south. Walmgate.

The first object of interest, beyond the bridge, is on the right, and is called the Church of St. Dyonis. There is a tradition that this church was originally a Jewish synagogue or tabernacle; but there seems to be no ground for such opinion. In Wilson's Classical Antiquities of the Jews, Greeks, and Romans, it is observed, "The Jews erected synagogues not only in towns and cities, but also in the country, especially near rivers, that they might have water for their purifications and ceremonious washings;" and this church stands not far from the river Foss. It was formerly a handsome pile of building, with a neat and lofty St. Dyonis church.

* Vide Hargrove's Hist. of York, vol. ii. p. 290.

BOOK III. spire in the midst of it, which was perforated by a shot in the last siege of York. This church was much reduced, by taking down the west end, in 1798, in consequence of the foundation being injured by a large and deep drain passing too near it, which was intended to draw the water from the Foss islands.

When the west end was pulled down, the spire was also removed, and a square tower erected in its place, which yet remains. The alteration, however, cannot be termed an improvement as to appearance, in any respect, for it not only gives a heaviness to the structure, which did not attend it before, but the reduction has rendered what was originally the length of the church, shorter than its breadth; and hence presents to the eye a fabric singular and novel in the extreme. It is a rectory in the gift of the university of Cambridge, valued in the liber regis, at £4. Os. 10*d.* in the parliamentary returns at eighty pounds.*

This church, as before mentioned, is now reduced to a chancel and side aisles, with a tower at the west end. The latter has a strange appearance from the aisles being blocked up with a mixture of brick and stone. The piers of the nave remain, and, from two sculptured heads, we should suppose was of very early Norman architecture. The arch between the nave and chancel is filled up to near its springing with stone, the remainder being glazed. Above this the tower rises to a moderate height; it is in two stories; the upper has a pointed window in each face, and the whole is finished with battlements and pinnacles at the angles. The south side is made into three divisions by buttresses; in the first from the west is a beautiful arched doorway of five enriched mouldings, resting on piers. The mouldings are principally of flowers, chevrons, birds' heads, &c. and on the whole they are in fine preservation. In the remaining divisions are pointed windows of three lights, with trefoil heads, and in the sweep of the arch three quatrefoils conjoined. The windows in the north aisle are three in number, and similar in form to those just described. The east end shews the chancel rising considerably above the aisles, but each of the roofs raking to an apex. Each is made into separate divisions by buttresses; in the chancel is a depressed headed window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads, and perpendicular tracery; above this is a clock dial, placed there in 1818. In the south aisle is a pointed window of four lights, and in the north aisle one of five lights, with particularly elegant tracery in the sweep of the arch; the upper part of which has been shamefully filled up with

* The ancient porch here, as it stood prior to the west end being taken down, was a very interesting remnant of the early ages. It was in some degree similar to the much admired one at St. Margaret's church, exhibiting a variety of curious figures, mouldings, &c. in good preservation. Though the porch was removed, the carved stone doorway was carefully replaced at the south entrance, where it now remains.

plaster, &c. Between the chancel and this aisle is a small doorway approached by a flight of steps. CHAP. X.

The interior has an equally strange appearance with the exterior. The tower is open to the church, and the aisles are separated from the chancel by one large pointed arch. The roof of the chancel is flat and panelled, the intersections marked by grotesque figures, shields, &c. The pulpit is neatly carved and attached to the south side of the church. The font is octagonal, and situated under the tower. Interior.

The windows of this church were, at one period, very resplendent with stained glass. In the east window at present there are several large figures of the Crucifixion, the Virgin, St. Dyonis, with his head in his hand, St. John, and an archbishop; the latter much mutilated. In the south aisle window are the heads of two female saints, very beautiful and perfect. Stained glass.

Against the wall, on one of the altars, is an antique female figure, in the attitude of prayer, with an inscription to the memory of Mrs. Dorothy Hughes, wife of Robert Hughes, Esq. of Uxbridge, in Middlesex. She was descended from the ancient family of the Redmonds, at Harewood, in this county. There is no date, but from her costume it is evidently of the latter part of the seventeenth century. Monuments.

On the opposite wall is an elegant marble monument, erected to the memory of Robert Welborn Hotham, Esq. who served the office of sheriff of York, in 1801, and died September 14, 1806, aged forty-eight. Near the top of it is a dove descending towards a weeping figure, which is represented leaning upon an urn.

At the west end of the south aisle is a large tablet, with a Corinthian pillar on each side, to the memory of Dorothy Wilson, spinster, who died November 3, 1717, aged seventy-two, and left a considerable number of legacies for charitable purposes.

There were formerly several ancient inscriptions in this church, including one to the memory of Vice-admiral Holmes, a native of the city, who died in 1558; and the painted glass in the windows had been preserved with great care; but much of the antiquity was destroyed by the alterations in the last century.

In the north aisle of this church was the family vault of the earls of Northumberland, and over or near it formerly were two effigies, upon a large slab of blue marble, accompanied with an inscription on brass; but they are no more to be seen.* It is however affirmed, that in this vault were deposited the remains of Henry earl of Northumberland, who fell fighting for the house of Lancaster, at the memorable battle of Towton Field.

Opposite to the north side of St. Dyonis church, and near to the iron foundry, formerly stood the palace of the earls of Northumberland; at which time this, no doubt, must have been their parish church. Percy's Inn.

* Hargrove's York, vol. ii. p. 296.

BOOK III. On the death of Henry, earl of Northumberland, who was slain at the battle of St. Albans, in the thirty-third year of Henry VI. and was father to the before-mentioned earl, an account was taken of his property, in which was included a certain house in Walmgate, in the parish of St. Dyonis, in York, called Percy's Inn, which is some confirmation of this account. Dugdale has also alluded to this house, and says that on the ground where it stood, there was found, by a labourer, several years before, one arm of a gold cup, so heavy as to be sold for the sum of fifty pounds.

Percy's Inn seems to have been occupied by other families after the earls of Northumberland forsook it: the learned Marmaduke Fothergill * was born there in the year 1652.

Maison
Dieu.

In a lane near St. Dyonis church is the Maison Dieu, or House of God, formerly maintained by the company of cordwainers; and though much uncertainty exists respecting the period of its erection, and who was its original founder, yet the credit of being so is generally ascribed to that body.

The company of cordwainers were united for the protection and encouragement of their trade. They were certainly of great antiquity, for we find that archbishop Scrope presented the company of cordwainers with a large and handsome bowl, in 1398.† How long they had existed as a body, previous to that year, is a matter of doubt. An act of parliament, on which they grounded their right to regulate the markets and the trade in general, having however been repealed, they, in 1808, dissolved the fraternity. The entire patronage of the Maison Dieu was, with its writings, &c. previously transferred by the company to Mr. Hornby, one of the principal members; who, finding the building in a very ruinous state, took the whole down, and generously rebuilt it in the year 1811, at his own expense. This

* He was the eldest son of an opulent citizen, who had honourably acquired a fortune by trade, and was educated at Cambridge. He early embraced the ecclesiastical profession: in consequence of which he possessed, prior to the revolution, the living of Skipwith, in the county of York, and had received a promise for the next presentation to the rectory of Lancaster. This political change, however, altered his views respecting the church, and being determined never more to take any oath of allegiance, he retired from it, and lived contented and happy on the income of his paternal estate. He was very remarkable both for learning and piety, and was a great friend and admirer of literary characters. Hence he often visited the university, but always travelled on foot; and though he performed all the exercises required, and gave the usual treat for the degree of doctor of divinity, he would not even there comply with the government oaths, and therefore could never assume the title. To ecclesiastical antiquity he paid great attention, and had made large collections of manuscripts on the subject, which he once designed to have published, and would have done so had not extreme modesty prevented him. He read the book of common prayer daily to his own family, and taught the duties of a christian, by the purity of his example and by the dignity of his conversation. He died on the 7th of September, 1731, aged seventy-nine.

† Vide p. 289.

alms-house now consists of four small separate dwellings, each of which contains one room on the ground floor, and one over it. They are yet occupied by aged and decayed shoemakers, who pay one penny per annum acknowledgment to the present patron. The pecuniary donations to this charity do not exceed a few shillings per annum. On the top of the building is a cupola with a bell, which, before the company was dissolved, was always tolled on the death of any of its members. Divine service was also performed in the alms-house occasionally, at which the members were obliged to attend. From this source may be traced the origin of its name. The dwellings are built with bricks, and in front is the following inscription

“Maison Dieu, rebuilt Anno Dom. 1811.”

At the corner of Neutgate lane,* which leads from Walmgate to Fishergate bar, is the Haberdasher's hall, a very ancient timber building, erected by Sir Robert Watter, knight, who served the office of lord mayor in 1591. He was a haberdasher, and built it for his brethren of the trade to assemble in; it has, however, long been disused by them, and is at present divided and let in small tenements.

Haber-
dasher's
hall.

In Neutgate lane, on the left, stands a long row of low miserable tenements, called Sir Robert Watter's hospital. This alms-house was founded by the above-mentioned individual. Drake, on the authority of Torre, mentions that “Sir Robert Watter, knight, by his will, proved June 15, 1612, appointed that an hospital should be erected out of his houses in Nowtgate, York; which should be for the perpetual maintenance of ten persons; to consist of a master, governor, or reader, who should have three pounds per annum for his stipend; and of certain brethren and sisters, to every of which forty shillings per annum should be allowed; and that the said rent of twenty-four pounds per annum should issue out of the lordship of Cundale.” The hospital is very low, and possesses little convenience for its inmates; each dwelling containing only one room, with scarcely any yard behind, and the front opens into the lane. On the wall of the first dwelling is the following inscription:

Watter's
hospital.

“THE : HOSPITALL : OF : SIR : ROBERT : WATTER : K.C. : TWISE : LORDE : MAIOR : OF : YORKE : REPAIRED : A. D. : 1627.”

A little further up Neutgate lane, in a garden wall, on the same side as the hospital, is a mutilated statue of a crusader. Mr. Gough says, “When I was at York, 1785, I saw in Neutgate lane, set up in the wall, a cross legged figure, with a rounded helmet, coat of mail, cushion under his head supported by angels, sword at his left side, on his shoulder a cross patonce under a barulet, supposed

Effigy of a
crusader.

* Newt is a small lizard, often found in low marshy places; this lane, which certainly is very low and wet, is evidently indebted to its situation for its name.

BOOK III. to be a younger brother of the Latimer family, who probably accompanied his relation in the crusades of Henry III. and Edward I.*

Wesleyan chapel.

Behind Walmgate and between that street and Neutgate, is a large brick chapel for Wesleyan methodists, erected in 1826. The interior is very neatly fitted up, half the chapel is occupied by rising seats. The pulpit is neat and the building will hold about four hundred persons.

Site of St. George's church.

Higher up the lane, on the right, is the burying ground and ancient site of St. George's church. It was a rectory, originally under the patronage of the respectable family of Palmes, of Naburn, many of whom are interred here; that village being not only in the neighbourhood, but also a part of the parish of St. George. It was afterwards under the patronage of the Malbyes, of Acaster; and in the reign of Richard II. it was appropriated to the nunnery of Monkton. In 1585, however, the church and parish of St. George were united to the church of St. Dyonis, in Walmgate, and remain so at the present day.

The church yard is an elevated situation, to which is an ascent of a few steps; and in the wall, next to Fishergate postern, is yet remaining a curious mutilated piece of sculpture, that, in all probability, is a sepulchral remnant of a lady of the early ages. No remains of the church are, however, now to be seen, though but a few years ago, says Mr. Hargrove, part of the west end of the building was standing. There was one chantry founded in this church, at the altar of St. Mary, for the soul of Nicholas, son of Hugh de Sutton. The only object which now attracts the eye is a tomb-stone, nearly one hundred years old, to the memory of T. Armstrong, Esq. of Naburn, who died Oct. 29, 1721.

In this church yard were interred the remains of Richard Turpin, the notorious highwayman, who was tried for horse stealing at the Yorkshire assizes, and executed on the 7th of April, 1739. The inhabitants of the neighbourhood still point out his grave; and tradition asserts, that early on the morning after the interment, the body was stolen for the purpose of dissection; but a mob having assembled on the occasion, it was traced by them to a garden, whence it was borne in triumph through the streets, on four men's shoulders, re-placed in the same grave, and a quantity of slacked lime deposited round the body. On the coffin was inscribed: "R. T. 28;" but he is said to have informed the executioner that he was thirty-three years of age.

The inhabitants of Naburn still inter their dead in St. George's church yard. St. George's street was formerly one of the principal entrances to the city, and must at some time have been very populous; for we find the sites of three churches very near together, viz. the church of St. George, in Neutgate lane, that of St.

* Gents. Mag. 1791, pt. ii. p. 1076.

Andrew, in Fishergate, and that of St. Peter in the Willows, at the upper end of Long close. CHAP. X.

At the lower end of this street, and not far from Walmgate-bar, formerly stood the church of St. Peter in the Willows. It was an ancient rectory, under the patronage of the prior and convent of Kirkham; but at the union of churches in York, it was united to St. Margaret's, and the building was suffered to decay. It appears that there was a perpetual chantry founded in this church, at the altar of St. Mary; but the founder's name, &c. are unknown.

Returning through Walmgate, nearly opposite St. Margaret's church is a mean row of houses up a narrow court called Winterskelf's hospital. Winterskelf's hospital.

Perceval Winterskelf, who served the office of sheriff of York, in 1705, gave to the parish of St. Margaret certain buildings on each side of a square yard; part of which he directed should be occupied as the residence of six poor people. He ordered the remainder to be let by the parish officers to eligible tenants, and that the amount of rents should be entirely devoted to the maintenance of the six poor inmates of the hospital.

The entrance is by a narrow passage, which opens into the court yard. The buildings are of brick, and those on one side are occupied at present as a malt-kiln. The poor people have one room each on the ground floor, on the opposite side, and at the upper end of the yard; whilst the rooms over their dwellings are let as corn chambers, &c.* The amount of annual income, to each of the six inhabitants of the hospital, is from seven to eight pounds.

St. Margaret's church stands behind the houses on the north side of Walmgate; and presents a very humble and rural appearance, from the church being low, and from there being several large trees near it. This church, and that of St. Mary, which also formerly stood in this street, were conjoined into one rectory, under the patronage of the hospital of St. Peter, or St. Leonard, in this city; having been given to it by Walter Fagenulf, in the reign of Henry I. It is a rectory valued in the king's books at £4. 9s. 9½d. but according to the parliamentary return it produces sixty pounds per annum. It is in the patronage of the king. St. Margaret's church.

In the year 1672, the steeple of this church fell down, and seriously injured the roof of the building, which, owing to the poverty of the parish at that period, was not repaired till 1684; the roof is now covered with red tiles, and the square tower is chiefly built with bricks.

St. Margaret's church consists of a nave and chancel with a north aisle, and a chapel on the south side. At the west end is a brick tower not comprehended

* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 314

BOOK III. in the plan; it has stone quoins and a battlement with decayed pinnacles at the angles. In the lower part of the west front is a square window of two lights, in the upper story a double pointed window filled with weather boarding, which is repeated in all its faces. The west end of the nave has a square window. The south side of the church may be said to be in three divisions; in the first from the west is a particularly curious doorway of very early workmanship, being undoubtedly the most extraordinary specimen of Norman or even Saxon sculpture and architecture this country can exhibit.

Ancient
porch.

This porch was brought from the dissolved hospital of St. Nicholas *extra muros*, (without the neighbouring bar,) and placed in its present situation. It comprises four united circular arches, below and within each other. The top or outer one, exhibits twenty-five figures, consisting of the twelve signs of the Zodiac, alternately with hieroglyphic representations of the several months in the year; below which is a curious carved flower moulding. The second arch comprises twenty-two grotesque masks. The third, eighteen hieroglyphic figures; and the fourth, fifteen figures, similar to those on the preceding one. They are each supported by a light round column, producing together an effect pleasing and singular in the extreme. Within the porch, is a recess or seat on each side; and over the door of the church, is a curiously carved arch of stone, supported by round columns, the same as the others in the front. The roof of the porch rises to an apex, and is crowned with a small stone crucifix; and the whole admirably displays the singular taste which prevailed a short time previous to the abandonment of the Saxon style.

In the next division are two square-headed windows, one of a single light and the other a double light, both with cinquefoil heads. The last division is marked by a buttress, and is principally occupied by the chapel now used as a vestry. In the portion of the chancel unoccupied, is a square-headed window of two lights, and beneath it a small doorway now closed up. The west side of the chapel has a single light, the east a square-headed window of three lights, and the south side is blank, and rises to an apex. The east end of the chancel is guarded by buttresses, and in the centre is a handsome window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and ornamental tracery in the sweep. The east end of the aisle has a depressed arched window of three lights. This aisle on the north side is made into two divisions by buttresses, and in each is a square-headed window of two lights.

Interior.

The interior is very plain: the body of the church is divided from the aisle by four pointed arches, resting on octagonal columns without capitals. The roof of the church is flat with a head in glory in the centre. Part of the east window is occupied by tablets, containing the royal arms with the date of 1698, and the usual inscriptions. The pulpit is sexagonal, with a sounding board on the south side of

the nave. The tower (which contains three bells) is open to the church, by a CHAP. X.
spacious pointed arch; beneath it is an octagonal font, on the rim of which is
"The gift of John Hindle, free mason. Anno 1685."

The monuments are not very numerous: on the south side of the chancel is a
neat tablet to T. Wilson, Esq. an eminent bookseller in this city, who served the
office of sheriff 1767, and died October 29, 1780, aged fifty-nine. On the north
side of the altar is a tablet to S. Wormold, Esq. lord mayor, 1809; died December
15, 1814, aged fifty-nine.

CHAPTER XI.

SURVEY OF MONK WARD.

BOOK III. MONK WARD commences on the north side of the city, at a short narrow street between Colliergate and Fossgate, called Whipmawhopmagate. Whence this name is derived seems not to be known at present. The house of correction was anciently on Peaseholme-green, in its vicinity, and Mr. Hargrove considers this street may have been a boundary for the public whipping of the delinquents.

Monk
Ward.

Whipma
whopma-
gate.

Monastery
of Friars
Carmel-
ites.

The east end of St. Crux church, already described, adjoins this street; but formerly there was a row of houses before it, which were removed to widen the street. Not long ago, Whipmawhopmagate was the market for shoes and boots; but it is now principally used as a basket market, of which a very considerable number are offered for sale every Saturday.

In Stainbow lane was situated the monastery of the Friars Carmelites, which was of such extent as to occupy nearly all the ground from Whipmawhopmagate to the river Foss.

Mr. Drake, in his Eboracum, has the following account of this once powerful monastic establishment. "Here stood formerly the house or convent belonging to the Friars Carmelites, or Fratres de Monte Carmeli, in York, who had a chapel or church dedicated to the honour of our lady St. Mary. The religious order of the Friars Carmelites was one of the four orders of mendicants, or begging friars; taking both its name and origin from Carmel, a mountain in Syria, formerly inhabited by the prophets Elijah and Elisha, and by the children of the prophets. From them this order profess to derive their origin in an uninterrupted succession; but the method in which they attempt to prove their antiquity is too ridiculous to be rehearsed. Some amongst them pretend they are nephews to Jesus Christ. Others go farther, and make Pythagoras a Carmelite, and the ancient Druids regular branches of their order.

"The site of their monastery in York, is particularly expressed in a charter of confirmation, granted to them by King Edward I., in the twenty-eighth year of his reign, or anno 1300, dated at York. It appears here, by inspeximus, that William

de Vesey gave them the first piece of ground to build on, and bestowed upon them all his land, messuages, and tenements, that he had in a street, or lane, called le Stainbogh; extending in length and breadth towards the water of Foss, to the south; and from a street or lane, called le Mersk, towards the king's street, called Fossagate, to the west.

"In the reign of Richard II., Henry de Percy, lord of Spofford, had leave of the king to grant to these friars a piece of ground to the west, contiguous to their house, sixty feet long, and sixty broad, for the enlargement of their monastery. This piece of ground, but of somewhat larger extent, viz. one hundred feet long and one hundred broad, was granted to them afterwards, by John Berden and John Braythwait, to the same use as the former. Confirmed by King Richard II. at York, in the sixteenth year of his reign, or anno 1393.

"Before this, viz.; anno reg. regis Ed. II. 8^o. or anno 1314, that king, then at York, bestowed a messuage and yards upon the prior and brethren of this order, situate in the street of Mersks, as the record testifies, (though no such name of a street is known to us at present,) which he had of the gift of Galfrid de Saint Quintin, contiguous to their house, for the enlargement of it. The same king, by another grant, dated a day after the former, gives leave to these friars to build a quay, kaya, or wharf, on his vivary of the Foss, in their own land, and within their close: and so builded, to keep to them and their successors for ever. And moreover, that they should have a boat on his said vivary, to fetch stone, wood, underwood, or other necessities, as well under Fossbridge, as from any other place on the said vivary, or fish pool, to their quay so built, for the use of the said monastery.

"The same king, in the ninth and tenth years of his reign, grants to these friars, by two deeds dated at York and Lincoln, all those houses with their appurtenances in Fossagate, which he had of the gift of Thomas the son of William le Aquiler, of York, and Cicily his wife. Also all that land with appurtenances in the same city, extending in length and breadth, as the writing witnesses, which he had by gift from Abel de Richale of York: to have and to hold, &c. for ever, for the enlargement of their monastery.

"That I may omit nothing relating to this friary which I have found, I shall give what Mr. Torre has collected from the church records regarding them; there being no notice taken of this monastery, in York, in the Monasticon; or in Speed's Catalogue of the Religious Houses.

"April 1, 1304, a commission was issued out to dedicate the church yard of this friary, in that place where these friars then inhabited, within the limits of the parish church of St. Saviour.

"January 1, 1320, William, archbishop of York, made this ordination between

BOOK III. John Pykering, rector of the church of St. Crux, and the prior and brethren of the order of St. Mary de Monte Carmeli, about certain tythes, houses, and possessions belonging to that church, by reason of those places which the said prior and brethren had inhabited, or did acquire in the said parish, the same containing nineteen feet in breadth from the inner part of Fossgate, and of the latter part seventeen feet per Staynebow, viz. that the said prior and brethren, and their successors, shall be free and quit for ever from payment of those tythes, oblations, and obventions, saving the right of the said parish church, for them and others of burial amongst them. And in satisfaction of damage done to the said church in this respect, the said prior and brethren shall give and pay yearly for ever to the said rector, *nomine ecclesie sue*, the portion due to the vicar out of the profits of the said church.

“And May 24, 1340, a decree was made betwixt the rector of St. Crux, on the one part, and the prior and brethren of the Carmelites on the other, about the celebration of divine service in a certain oratory in Fossgate, erected on the gate of the said priory: that there be thenceforth no service therein celebrated, no bell tolled, bread or water hallowed, nor be administered by any clerk or lay person. And that those religious receive no more oblations there, and that our lady’s image, then in that oratory set up, be absolutely removed.”

On November 27, in the thirtieth of Henry VIII. or anno 1539, this house of the friars Carmelites, in York, was surrendered into the king’s hands by the prior, S. Clarkson, nine brothers, and three novices; and in the thirty-fifth of the same king the site was granted to one Ambrose Beckwith.

Ancient
monument.

Part of the site of this ancient religious house not many years ago was occupied as a garden, and, in that state, was purchased by Mr. Rusby, who, about twenty years ago, erected several buildings there. In digging up an old foundation about that time his workmen came to an ancient arch, in which were two distinct and separate parts of a tombstone; and in another place they found a flag gravestone, with the representation of a crosier at each corner. The former he carefully joined, and placed as a flag in front of his house.* The middle of it is curiously carved, and near the edges is the following inscription:

“Orate pro domino Simone de Wyntringham,† sacerdote qvondam vicario Sancti Martini Magni London. cvivs anime propicietvr Deus.”

The letters are of the old Anglo-Saxon character, though the inscription is in the Roman language, and it is remarkable that there is not any date. It may thus

* Hargrove’s York, vol. ii. p. 326. It is at present laid down before the door of Mr. Fettes, in Hungate.

† Engraved in Gent. Mag. 1799. pt. ii. p. 931. He was a canon of Lincoln, prebendary of Ledyngton, and provost of the chantry of Catterstock, co. Northampton; died 1420.

be translated: "Pray for Sir Simon de Wintringham, a priest, formerly vicar of St. Martin the Great, London, to whose soul may God be merciful." CHAP. XI

Adjoining to Whippawhopmagate, and extending to the Haymarket, is Colliergate. Colliergate.
Mason's hospital.
In this street is a small alms house, called Mason's hospital, founded by Margaret Mason, (widow of Mr. Thomas Mason, who served the office of sheriff of York in 1701); for the use of six poor women, to be appointed by trustees named in her will. Those poor persons to reside in the house, and to be paid, out of the rental of certain property in Fossgate, twenty shillings each per annum for ever.

In addition to the above sum, the Right Hon. the countess of Conyngham, left fifty shillings each per annum, to those poor people—making the total annual sum received by them, £3. 10s.

St. Saviourgate, is so called from St. Saviour's church standing here. It appears that the upper part of this street was formerly known by the name of Ketmangergate, "probably," says a learned antiquary, "because it may have been the market for horses' flesh, for that is called *ket*, and used to be eaten about the time of the conquest, particularly the flesh of young foals." St. Saviourgate.

At the entrance to this street, there is a stone in the wall of a house, on which is inscribed:

"Here stoud the image of Yorke and remand in the pere of our Lord God A. A. M. C. R.* unto the common hall in the tyme of the mayraltie of John Stockdale."

It is believed that by the image of York, is here meant the presumed founder of this city, King Ebrauke; and that the first stone was laid under his direction, not far from the site of this inscription. The image is supposed to have been of wood; and in the records of the city is the following curious entry relative to it.

"On January 15, and the seventeenth of Henry VII. the image of Ebrauke, which stood at the west end of St. Saviourgate, was taken down, new made, and transported from thence, and set up at the east end of the chapel at the common-hall."

St. Saviourgate is a pleasant and well built street, containing, in addition to the several modern-built dwelling houses and the parish church, a dissenting chapel. It is generally supposed that a Roman temple formerly stood in or near this street, as in digging the foundation of some houses on the north side of it, many years ago, large quantities of the horns of several kinds of beasts were discovered; and when we consider that it is in the vicinity of the site of the imperial palace, the probability increases.†

St. Saviour's church is an ancient building, supposed to have been erected out of the ruins of the monastery of Carmelites, which formerly stood near it. It is a St. Saviour's church.

* 1501.

† Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 330.

BOOK III. rectory, and once belonged to the patronage of the abbot and convent of St. Mary; to which religious house it paid the annual sum of ten shillings, the rectory having been given to them by the Norman conqueror. It is now in the gift of the king, and is valued in the liber regis at £5. 6s. 8d. but according to the parliamentary returns its present value is estimated at one hundred and twenty-seven pounds. St. Saviour's church is called, in old writings, *ecclesia sancti Salvatoris in marisco*, alluding to the site of it having once been marshy ground.

There were formerly seven chantries in this church, all of which were of considerable value; likewise a guild or fraternity of St. Martin, founded by letters patent from Henry VI. In 1585, the parishes of St. John, in Hungate, and St. Andrew, in St. Andrewgate, were united to this church and parish.

This church consists of a nave, chancel and side aisles, with a tower at the west end partly comprehended in the plan. At the angles of the tower are double buttresses. The west front is in three stories, the first is occupied by a large window of three lights with a transom, and in the head perpendicular tracery; the next story has a small window of two lights, with a depressed arched head; and the last is similar, only of three lights. This window is filled with weather boarding. The other fronts of this tower are plain, with the exception of the upper story which has the window last mentioned in all its fronts. The whole is finished with a battlement, and in the centre rising from an angular roof is a clumsy wooden cross, surmounted by a weathercock. The west front of the aisles have a pointed arched window of three lights with trefoil heads, and in the sweeps perpendicular tracery, and above each is a modern arched window which lights the gallery within. The north side of the church is made into three divisions by buttresses; in the first from the west is a pointed doorway, and in each of the others two pointed windows, similar to those described as being in the west end of the aisle. The south side is similar, except that the doorway is covered by a red brick porch, apparently erected in the latter part of the last century. In the roof on this side of the church are two clumsy dormer windows. Each of the aisles is finished with a parapet. The east end consists of a large window of five lights with cinquefoil heads, the sweep of the arch being filled with transoms and perpendicular divisions; on each side are windows of four lights, with trefoil heads, the sweep of the arch filled with very elegant tracery in the shape of a heart, quatrefoils, trefoils, &c. Attached to this end of the church is a vestry of very modern erection, covered with compo. This building has in the most wanton manner been allowed to intrude on one of the lights of the windows of the north aisle.

Interior.

The interior of this church is plain but neat. The body is divided from the aisles by five pointed arches resting on octagonal columns with capitals. One arch at the west end is occupied by a gallery which extends over both aisles; in the

centre is a good organ. The roof is waggon headed, of plaster, with massy beams, which are panelled. The pulpit and reading desks are grouped in the centre of the church, the former is octagonal without a sounding board. The altar piece is handsome; it consists of four small fluted Ionic pilasters, supporting a frieze which rises in an angular pediment over the middle compartment. The font under the tower (which contains two bells) is a large massy octagonal basin, with a ponderous carved cover with a cross and dove. In this cover is let in a small lead basin which has also a cover. At this end of the church are two carved oak stalls with moveable seats.

The east window exhibits a heterogeneous mass of stained glass, arranged in beautiful disorder in 1801. There are some brilliant remains of stained glass in the upper part of the north aisle window at the east end, and in the three quatre-foils of the east window in the south aisle are small circles, *gu.* two swords in saltier *ar.*

The only monuments worthy notice are a neat tablet in the south aisle to Thomas Withers, M. D. died February 12, 1809; aged fifty-nine; and another to Col. R. Morris of the forty-seventh foot, died September 13, 1794, aged sixty-eight.

At the east side of St. Saviour's church is Hungate. Respecting the derivation of this name, Drake acknowledges himself completely ignorant; and attempts to transform Hungate into Hungrygate. The same author also observes, that this street gave name to the family of Hungate, in the county of York; but perhaps that historian had forgotten the village five miles from Ripon, called Hungate, from which a family is more likely to have derived its name, than from a street in York.

Hungate.

Mr. Hargrove conjectures that "the street being almost in a direct line to the river Foss, and extending to the very edge of it, there is considerable probability that it may have been so called from the word "*Unda*," implying water; and, alluding to the situation, it may have been Undagate; and thence have become Hundagate or Hungate; a street leading to the water.

This street was in former times of considerable importance, being the place of residence for many respectable and opulent merchants.

Near this street, on the east, anciently stood the church of St. John the Baptist; it was appropriated to the revenues of the dean and chapter of York, and was accounted one of their great farms, being valued at six pounds per annum. It was afterwards united to that of St. Saviour, and, though few or no remains of it are now to be seen, the site was long termed St. John's green, and is now partly occupied as gardens.

The dissenting meeting house in St. Saviourgate was erected in 1692, as a Presbyterian chapel.

Unitarian chapel.

Lady Sarah Hewley, who founded the alms-house in Tanner row, is said to have

BOOK III. contributed very liberally towards defraying the expenses of its erection. At the present time it is in the possession of the Unitarians.

The form of the building is that of a cross, with a slightly raised centre; the whole being of red brick. As this sect of christians inter their own dead, there is a small burying ground in front and behind the chapel; and the principal entrance into the yard is by folding doors, on each side of which are two large poplar trees, which add much to the solemn appearance of this cemetery.

The interior of the chapel is not spacious, but neat and well lighted. The table for the Lord's supper is opposite to the principal entrance; and over the door is a small singing gallery or loft, with an organ suitable to the extent of the building.

There are several mural tablets in this chapel, one is of white marble, to the memory of the Rev. E. Sandercock, minister of this chapel, who died January 2, 1770; and a square white tablet, on a dove coloured ground, to the Rev. N. Cappe, minister of this congregation upwards of forty-five years, who died December 24, 1800.

Pease-
holme
green.

Proceeding down Spenlane, we arrive at Peaseholme green, the derivation of which is very clear; the word *holm* being the Anglo-Saxon name for a small island, or for any watery situation; and Peaseholme green having been gained from the Foss, and originally occupied as gardens.

All Saints
church.

In the centre of this green was the church of All saints: no remains of which are now to be seen. It was a rectory belonging to the joint patronage of the families of Nevil, Grant, Salvayn, and Langton.

Wool mar-
ket.

In part of this square is held the wool market. During the year 1707, the lord mayor and corporation resolved that there should be established in York, a market for buying and selling of wool. It was accordingly agreed that this article should be exposed in St. Anthony's hall; and also that a wooden cross should be erected in the centre of the street, for the purpose of weighing the wool.

In compliance with this resolution, several poor widows, who resided there, were removed to the hospital of St. Thomas; and the first York wool market of modern times was held at this place, on Thursday, the 6th of May, 1708. It is still continued every Thursday, from Lady day to Michaelmas, though the wool is no longer exposed in St. Anthony's hall, but first taken to the cross and weighed, and then piled in packs, for sale in the street.

Leather
fair.

There is also, quarterly, on Peaseholme green, a leather fair, established in 1815; to be held on the first Wednesday in March, June, September, and December; and is already well attended, leather being brought to it from a considerable distance.

St. Cuth-
bert's
church.

At the end of Peaseholme green, and near Layerthorpe postern, is St. Cuthbert's church; a very neat building, not so ancient in appearance as many similar

erections in York; though a church was standing here at the conquest, and was then under the patronage of the Percy family. CHAP. XI.

The rectory of St. Cuthbert was formerly appropriated to the priory of St. Trinity, in this city. In 1585 it had the parish churches of St. Helen, super muros, in Aldwark—St. Mary, extra Layerthorpe, and All Saints, on Peaseholme green, united to it. It is now in the gift of the crown, and is valued in the liber regis at £5. 10s. 10d.

The site of St. Cuthbert's church is particularly remarkable for the discovery of antiquities. When digging in the north aisle of this place of worship, and also in the north part of the church yard, there have often been found Roman tiles, and several other sepulchral antiquities. In some parts have also been discovered, at the depth of about five feet, great quantities of ashes and charcoal, intermixed with human bones and broken urns, pateræ, &c. Roman remains found in the church yard.

One of the Roman sepulchral tiles, which were dug up, was stamped LEG. IX. HISP. The foundation of a strong wall has likewise been traced in this burying ground, which runs across the yard from nearly S. S. E. to N. N. W., and seems to present the remains of a Roman building.

St. Cuthbert's church consists of a nave and chancel, with a well proportioned square tower at the west end. The latter is in three stories; the west front displays in the lower story a depressed arched window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads, the sweep filled with perpendicular tracery; the second story has a small trefoil headed window, and the upper and last story is marked by a cornice with gargoyles at the angles: in this story is a square-headed window, with a weather cornice. Above this is a string course with gargoyles and battlements. In the centre is a staff with a weathercock and an iron cross. The two lower stories of the remaining sides are blank, as are the ends of the nave, exposed to view by the tower only occupying one third of the front.* The south side of the church is made into five divisions by neat buttresses, with a string course and gargoyles, above which is a plain parapet. In the first division from the west is a pointed arched doorway, with a weather moulding springing from the head of a king and bishop, within a brick porch. In the remaining divisions are square-headed windows of three lights with cinquefoil heads. The east end is blank with the exception of the north side, where is a pointed window of three lights; the place of the other windows is occupied by two immense buttresses of brick. The north side is made into three divisions by buttresses; in two are square-headed windows of two lights, and under the westernmost is a pointed doorway; the other division is blank. Exterior of the church.

The interior is one spacious room, with a waggon head ceiling adorned with Interior.

* Against the north side is a small brick vestry.

BOOK III. grotesque bosses; and supported on similar corbels at the sides. The pulpit is hexagonal with a sounding board, and the altar piece is handsome. The latter consists of four Corinthian pilasters supporting a broken angular pediment, in which are the royal arms of Anne with the date of 1702, probably the date of the last repair of this church. The font is circular lined with lead, on a circular plinth. In the windows are some remains of stained glass, particularly the royal arms of Edward III. *Gu.* a saltire *or.* for Neville, the city of York, barry wavy *sa.* and *ar.* on a chief *gu.* a lion passant guardant *or.*

In the tower are two bells.

There are no monuments worthy notice; on the floor is a brass inscription as follows:—

Orate pro animabus Will. Bowes* senior, quondam majoris civitatis Ebor. qui obiit die mensis An. Dom. MCCCC et Isabelle uxor. sue. qui. obiit XXV. die mensis Julii An. Dom. MCCCCXXXV. quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

The ancient family of Bigod, of Settrington, had formerly a spacious residence within Layerthorpe-postern which is mentioned by Leland; and near it was a hospital founded by them; but that author remarks, that Sir Francis Bigod suffered both the hospital and his own mansion to run to ruin; and at the present day there is no vestige of either to be seen.

Torre also observes, that a guild or fraternity was established on Peaseholme green, in the parish of St. Cuthbert; and that the brethren and sisters were authorized to cause divine service to be celebrated there by one chaplain *submissa voce*. It also appears that January 28th, 1452, a commission was issued to John, bishop of Philippi, to consecrate the chapel of the said fraternity or guild of St. Mary and Martin the confessor, and the principal altar in the same, erected within the church of St. Cuthbert.

*“Sir Martin Bowes, lord mayor of London, 1545, gave to the mayor and commonalty of this city, six hundred pounds; they paying one pound six shillings per annum. on Martinmas-day, to be distributed in bread, to the poor of this parish; also five shillings to the clerk, and five groats a-piece to the churchwardens, for distributing the bread; four shillings also to the minister, for a homily on that day; and six shillings to six aldermen, each of them twelve pence for their trouble, in seeing this bequest performed.

“In compliment to this Sir Martin Bowes, who was a native of York, and a considerable benefactor to the city, the lord mayor and aldermen, every Martinmas-day, have used to walk in procession to this church, to hear a sermon; after which they go to the altar, where the lord mayor, aldermen, and the sword and mace bearers, do each of them lay down a penny, and take up twelve pence, which they give to the poor.” Drake’s Eboracum.

Such was the ancient custom, and the charitable donation to the poor being augmented to two pounds ten shillings, by the refusal of the aldermen to accept the money assigned to them, and by other causes, is yet regularly distributed; but the procession, and the several unmeaning formalities, are not now attended to. Hargrove, ii. 346.

Not far from this church is a large and very old building, called St. Anthony's hall. Leland says it was founded by John Langton, Knt., who served the office of mayor of York nine times, the last of which was in 1363; and hence we learn that it must have been standing more than four hundred and fifty years. In later times, this ancient building was occupied by a fraternity, consisting of a master and eight keepers, commonly designated "Tantony pigs;" who gave a considerable feast out of the revenues of the old hospital every third year. This custom was, however, discontinued in 1625, and the company was dissolved.

CHAP. XI
St. Anthony's hall.

Soon after the hall became much out of repair, and was in consequence re-edified in 1646; a circular window was made over the pointed door of entrance facing the green, and the upper part was rebuilt of red brick with a large Venetian window at the west end. The mixture of the two styles (the pointed and the pseudo Roman) has a very curious appearance. At the same time, one part of it was converted to the purposes of imprisonment and correction of lesser criminals. The House of correction, built near Micklegate bar, has precluded the necessity of this being any longer used for those purposes; and the rooms where the criminals were confined are now converted into small tenements for poor families.

The entrance is by an old arched doorway, through a wide passage, on the left of which are the rooms just mentioned, and on the right are the apartments of the master of a charity school now kept here, which will be next described. A wide staircase leads to the upper story, where the different tradesmen's companies of York used to hold their general meetings. The several arms of each of them yet remain, but most of the rooms are now occupied by the scholars of a charitable institution, called the Blue Coat boys' school.

This charity was first established on the 14th of June, 1705, for forty poor boys; the corporation of York providing the necessary articles of household furniture; but the fund for clothing, feeding and instructing the boys, was formed by a voluntary and general subscription amongst the inhabitants; which amounted, at the first opening of the school, to one hundred and ninety pounds per annum, but it is now greatly augmented. Since its establishment, another similar institution for girls, called the Grey Coat girls' school has been united to it.

Blue-coat school.

"The boys are taught to read, write, cast accounts, and weave. The girls are taught to read, write, cast accounts, spin, wash, and knit; and are, under the matron's direction, qualified for good useful servants. They are all instructed in the religious principles of the church of England, and supplied with books and other necessaries. They are provided with good and wholesome diet, and are once a year fully clothed with every thing fit and convenient for them.

"All subscribers of ten shillings or upwards, by the year, and a benefactor of ten pounds at least, and none other, have votes at the committees for managing

BOOK III. the charity schools. The gentlemen having the direction of the boys, give their attendance at the school-room in St. Anthony's hall, the first Friday in every month, precisely at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, for managing the business of the charities, and for nominating visitors at the boys' school.

"And the ladies having the direction of the girls, give their attendance at that school four times a year, viz. on the 3rd of February, the 1st of May, the 2nd of August, and the 1st of November; for managing the girls' charity, and for nominating visitors to superintend the same."

Aldwark. Adjoining St. Anthony's hall is Aldwark, a mean street. *Ald* certainly implies Old, and *wark*, a building; therefore we may consider the name of this street as a mark of its antiquity. If we call to mind that the Roman imperial palace is supposed to have extended from Christ church to this street, we shall not be surprised that our Saxon ancestors gave it this name.

Merchant
Tailors'
Hall.

The principal object worthy notice in this street is the Merchant Tailors' Hall, an old brick building. Here the company of merchant tailors of York, who are an ancient and very respectable body of men, meet quarterly, for the transaction of business. The principal room, which is spacious and convenient for the purpose, and which was formerly occupied as a theatre, is at present used as a national school for about two hundred girls. This room had formerly an arched wooden roof, now concealed with one of plaster. In the window is a piece of stained glass, representing two angels supporting a bust of Queen Anne, and beneath the arms of the company, with the following inscription:—

"This company had been dignified in the year 1679 by having in their fraternity eight kings, eleven dukes, thirty earles, and forty-four lords."

There are some other small rooms adjoining, in one of which the merchant tailors now assemble; and they also kindly allow the York Female Friendly Society, established in 1801, to hold their general and committee meetings here, free of expense. All requisite conveniences are attached to this building, and a garden on the adjoining city walls belongs to the company, which is ascended by a large flight of stone steps.

There was an ancient guild or alms-house near this building, instituted "for the honour of God and St. John Baptist," by a patent, bearing date the thirty-first of Henry VI. for poor members of the tailors' fraternity, which was rebuilt in 1730.

St. Helen's
church.

In this neighbourhood, and near the walls of the city, formerly stood the church of St. Helen. It was anciently a rectory of mediocrities, under the patronage of the families of Graunt, Salvayne, and Langton, to the latter of whom, in process of time, fell the sole presentation. It was united to the church of St. Cuthbert in 1585, and no relics of the building are now to be seen.

Camden mentions that the remains of the Roman emperor Constantius, who

died in York about the year 306, above fifteen hundred years ago, were certainly deposited in this city, and that the place of their interment was found soon after the reformation. This learned antiquary terms it a vaulted tomb, within a little chapel; and he adds, on the authority of several intelligent inhabitants of the city, that when the vault was opened, which tradition had ever marked as the place where the ashes of Constantius were deposited, a lamp was found burning within it, but which was soon extinguished by the communication of the air. CHAP. XI.

The sepulchre thus spoken of by Camden, is said to have been in the church of St. Helen, in Aldwark; and, excepting the marvellous story of the burning lamp, the whole is highly probable, for Constantius we know was succeeded by his son Constantine the Great, who soon became a convert to christianity, and might very probably order a church to be built over the place where his father's ashes were deposited. This idea is strengthened by the name of his mother being connected with the church, and by the vicinity of this building to the imperial palace.

In St. Andrewgate was a church dedicated to St. Andrew: it was formerly termed one of the great farms of the dean and chapter of York, and an annual rent of two shillings for it was then appropriated to their revenues. The remains of the building, which was of small dimensions, have been devoted to purposes very opposite to the original designs of its erection. After having been at one period a house of prayer, it was at another a common brothel. One part of it is now used as a stable, and the other as a free grammar school.

A hospital, which will be noticed hereafter, was founded in the Horse Fair, in the year 1330, by Robert de Pykering, dean of York. It was dedicated to St. Mary Magdalene, and was confirmed by archbishop William de Melton, under the following regulations: "That there be therein one perpetual chaplain for the master, whose presentation shall belong to the said Robert de Pykering, for his life, and to his heirs after his decease. That the said master and his successors, being assisted with two more chaplains, shall daily celebrate divine service therein, for the souls of Walter, late archbishop, the said Robert Pykering, and William his brother; and shall competently sustain those two chaplains with victuals and clothing, and pay to each twenty shillings per annum; and also sustain with meat, drink, and clothing, other six old lame priests, not able to minister, allowing to every one twelve pence a week." Grammar school.

The church of Stillingfleet was at the same time appropriated for the support of the chaplain, the master, and the charity, for ever. There was, however, a sum reserved for the vicar of the church, who was to be appointed by the master and brethren of the hospital.

This religious house, called "The Hospital of St. Mary, in Bootham," being dissolved, and annexed to the dean and chapter of York, in 1557, the latter, and

BOOK III. Nicholas Wotton, who was then dean, granted unto Thomas Luither, a priest and a brother of this establishment, an annual payment of £4. 13s. 4d. on condition that he should resign all claim to the said institution.

By a grant from Philip and Mary, the king and queen of England, the lands of the hospital were, however, devoted to the establishment and maintenance of a Free Grammar School; and agreeably to the tenor of that royal ordinance, the dean and chapter founded the one now taught in part of the old church of St. Andrew.

The said religious body always appoint the master of this school, whose income has been considerably augmented by purchasing property with the fines paid on the renewal of certain lands devoted to the purpose. And a small addition also was made in the reign of Elizabeth, by an annuity of four pounds, payable out of the manor of Hartlesholm, in Lincolnshire, which was granted to the dean and chapter by Roger Dallison, a chanter in the cathedral of Lincoln. The number of free scholars is not limited, being optional with the dean and chapter, but they seldom exceed twenty-three or thereabouts.

As a grammar school this may be correctly termed free; but for other rudiments of education a trifling charge is made even for those scholars who are partakers of the royal bounty. The remembrance of the exalted patrons is kept alive in the breasts of the pupils by the duties of each day in this school being preceded with a short prayer, in which the benevolence of Philip and Mary is mentioned, with expressions of the warmest gratitude.

The appearance of the church is now so much altered, by the various purposes to which it has been applied, and by the devastations of time, that a stranger would not readily discover its original character. Nor would he imagine, when walking over the adjoining yard, that he was treading a dormitory of former ages, for not a vestige of such an appropriation is left behind.

The nave is fitted up as the school room, and on the south side are some remains of square-headed windows. The chancel, to the disgrace of the trustees of this school, is used as a stable. The latter building ought to be repaired and fitted up as a library to this school, or for some purpose more consonant with its former sacred use and the founder's intention.

Goodram-
gate.

Goodramgate is a long street, extending from Monkbar to Petergate and the Haymarket. It is rather narrow, and there are not many large houses in it. It is supposed to have derived its name from a Danish officer, named Godram, who was appointed deputy-governor of York, and it is highly probable that he resided in some part of it.

Holy Tri-
nity
church.

Near the upper part of this street, behind several houses, is the Church of the Holy Trinity; it is a rectory, originally comprising two medieties, one under the patronage of the prior and convent of Durham, and the other subject to the

archbishop of York; but they were consolidated in the reign of Henry III. and then became the sole collation of the latter, who still continues the patron. In 1585 the churches of St. Maurice, in Monkgate, and St. John del Pyke, in Uggleforth, were united to this church. The rectory is valued in the king's books at £12. 4s. 9½d. In it were formerly three chantries, and there are at present some monumental inscriptions of a very early date, one so far back as 1367. The window over the altar table is also very ancient, and contains much curiously stained glass. In no other respect is the building remarkable, except for its general antique appearance.

This church consists of a nave, chancel, and aisles, with an attached chapel on the south side, and a square low tower comprehended in the plan at the west end. The latter is in three stories. In the first story of the west front is a spacious pointed window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweeps of the arch. In the next story is a small window; and in the last a pointed window of two lights. The whole is finished with a string course and battlements, all much decayed. The last mentioned window is repeated in the other fronts of the tower. The west end of the north aisle is blank, but the south aisle has a pointed window of three lights, with trefoil heads, and three quatrefoils, conjoined in the sweep of the arch. The south side of the church, between the chapel before mentioned and the west end, is occupied with a brick porch, within which is a low pointed doorway. The south side of the chapel has three buttresses, ending in pinnacles, and between them two square-headed windows of three lights, with trefoil heads, and two quatrefoils above: in the east side of the chapel is a large square modern window, erected in 1818. The east end of the church exhibits a large depressed arched window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads. The south aisle has a pointed window of four lights, with trefoil heads, and a circle in the sweep of the arch. The east end of the north aisle is blank. The north side was entirely rebuilt about six years ago; it has three square windows of three lights, with trefoil heads, and at the west end is a small vestry of brick. From the style of architecture the church appears to have been built at different periods, the body apparently of the fourteenth century, while the south aisle is certainly not later than 1216, as appears by the royal arms of Henry III. and Eleanor of Provence. The tower is of the style prevalent in the middle of the sixteenth century, and the attached chapel may perhaps belong to the reign of Richard II.

The interior is plain, the tower (which contains four bells) is open to the nave and aisles by lofty pointed arches resting on octagonal piers. The body of the church is divided from the aisles by four pointed arches resting on low octagonal columns. The ceiling of the nave and chancel is flat and panelled. The pulpit is

BOOK III. octagonal, with a sounding board attached to a column on the south side of the church. The altar piece, which is perfectly plain, contains the usual inscriptions.

Against the centre munion of the east window of the south aisle are the remains of a canopy and stand for a statue. The chantry chapel, before mentioned, is separated from the aisle by a spacious arch; at each side are suspended shields of arms, viz. a chevron between three chaplets, and a merchant's mark with R. R. The font is an octagonal basin, and stands at the west end of the church.

The stained glass in this church is very beautiful and in good preservation; the latter may be attributed to the circumstance of this church standing out of the highway, and having no passage through the church yard. In the east window of the chancel are several shields of arms, and full length effigies of Christ, St. John, St. Christopher, St. George, and St. Anastasia; beneath are several scriptural subjects, all in a very high state of preservation. In the east window of the south aisle are three shields of arms, viz. the royal arms of Henry III. paley of six *gu.* and *or.* for Eleanor of Provence, and *gu.* a cross moline *or.* In the chapel windows are the arms of the Percy, Mowbray, and Rosse families, also a shield quarterly *or* and *gules.*

The only monumental inscription worthy notice is on the south side of the altar; it is a brass slab let into the floor.

Orate pro anima Thome Dauby quondam majoris civitatis Ebor. qui obiit tertio die mensis Martii A. Dom. MCCCCLVIII. et Matilde uxoris ejus, qui obiit quarto die Januarii A. Dom. MCCCCXIII. quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

There is a considerable annuity distributed to the poor of the united parishes of Holy Trinity and St. John del Pike. Mrs. Jane Wright, a widow, who it is supposed was a native of this parish,* died in the parish of St. Mary, Whitechapel, Middlesex. She left, by will dated December 21, 1675, one thousand pounds in money, and the residue and remainder of all her property, to be laid out in the purchase of lands and tenements, the rents of which were to be devoted to the following charitable purposes:—In placing out as apprentices so many poor boys and girls, who are natives and inhabitants of the said parish, as the minister,

* It is remarkable that there was a dispute between two parishes respecting this donation, Mrs. Wright having in her will merely thus expressed herself: "The parish of Goodramgate, near the minster, in the city of York, being the parish in which I was born." The parish of St. Trinity, Goodramgate, was therefore supposed to be her native parish, but the parish of St. John del Pike, being united to St. Trinity, and also being nearer the minster, claimed the property. The case became the subject of litigation, and the ultimate decision was, that two-thirds of the annual income should be distributed in the parish of St. Trinity, and one-third in the other parish; which division is still attended to. Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 371.

churchwardens, and vestrymen of the said parish might think proper; for the relief of poor widows or housekeepers of the said parish; and to the assistance of the aforesaid poor apprentices in commencing business at the expiration of their respective apprenticeships, as the minister, churchwardens, &c. should approve but not in any other manner.

After settling the affairs of the donor, the acting trustees found themselves possessed not only of the one thousand pounds, but also of about five hundred and fifty pounds more in money; with a small part of which they purchased a house in Goodramgate, that then was rented for seven pounds per annum, and they laid out the remainder in the purchase of lands in Rufforth and Water Poppleton, near this city. Property has so much increased in value since the purchases, that the house in York, and the lands at those two villages, now annually yield for the purposes of the charity, the sum of three hundred and sixty-three pounds, which is regularly distributed half-yearly.

At the upper end of Goodramgate commences Petergate, a long street extending from Bootham bar to the Haymarket, and taking its name from its vicinity to the cathedral. There are no objects worthy particular notice in this street; a celebrated physician, Dr. Hunter, and the eccentric Thomas Gent, the author of the *Histories of York, Ripon, Hull, &c.* resided in this street: the latter died here May 19, 1778, aged eighty-seven. In his person as well as his mind, eccentricity generally appeared predominant. He was low in stature, mostly wore a long cloak, fastened round him with a belt, suffered his beard to grow a great length, and seemed also to affect an extraordinary air of gravity. His circumstances were generally indigent, so much so, that he often sold almanacks, &c. for the York booksellers. His productions now rank amongst scarce books, and sell at extraordinary prices, merely, as Mr. Hargrove justly remarks, on account of their singularity and absurdity.

At the end of Petergate, and adjoining Colliergate, is Christ Church; in ancient writings it is generally termed, "*Ecclesia S. Trinitatis in aula, vel curia, regis,*" or in old English "*Sainct Trinityes, in Conyng-garthe.*" Drake observes, and with much propriety: "The title plainly denotes, that the old courts of the imperial or regal palace, at York, reached to this place. There is a house in the neighbourhood of the church which, in the time of our forefathers, was called Duke-guildhall. The king's house at York was heretofore called '*Manerium suum de Toft;*' in after years it had the former name, and is, in many ancient records, styled *aula regis.*"

The Roman imperial palace was made the residence of the Saxon and Danish kings of Northumberland; then of the earls, till the conquest; for Tosti, earl of Northumberland, *temp. reg. Ed. conf.* had his palace at York plundered and burnt by the enraged populace. After the conquest it became the possession of our

BOOK III. English kings; but as their residence was seldom at York, we may imagine the building to have been very much neglected. From them it probably came to the dukes of York, as Duke-guildhall may very well seem to imply.

Previous to the extension of the area for a hay-market (which is held on the north side of the church,) it was much larger than at present; it however retains an appearance of antiquity, which is not surpassed by any other building in the city.

Christ church was a rectory, and anciently under the patronage of the family of Basyes, but in time devolved to the Nevils, earls of Westmoreland, and was given in 1414, by Ralph earl of Westmoreland, to a hospital he had founded at Well, the master of which is the present patron. The original endowment was very trifling, and is valued in the *liber regis* at eight pounds, but according to the return made to parliament it is valued at £41. 8s.

This church presents a nave, chancel and aisles, with a low tower at the west end. The whole is in the most decayed and dilapidated state. The church yard on the south side has been so much raised through interments as to cause a descent of five steps to the church. The west front of the tower (which is comprehended in the plan) has a spacious window of five lights, with intersecting arches without tracery in the heads; above this was formerly a square window now stopped up, and the last story has two pointed windows united, each of two lights, with cinquefoil heads, and a quatrefoil in the sweep of the arch. The whole is finished with a battlement, and at the north-west angle corner is a weather-cock. The west end of the north aisle is of brick with a small circular headed window; the same front of the southern one has a pointed window of three lights with trefoil heads, and three quatrefoils conjoined in the sweep of the arch. The south side of the church is partly built against by some houses, and a large brick porch, apparently of the latter part of the seventeenth century, within which is a pointed arched door. The remainder of the church is made into two unequal divisions by small buttresses; in the western one is a square window of three lights with cinquefoil heads, and the upper part made into six lights. Above is a small window immediately under the roof.* In the other divisions are two windows, one square of two lights, the other pointed, also of two lights, with a quatrefoil in the sweep of the arch. The east front of the chancel has a depressed arched window of five lights with cinquefoil heads; in the east end of the south aisle is a pointed window of three lights, with trefoil heads and three quatrefoils conjoined in the sweep of the arch; and the window in the north aisle is similar to the centre one. On the north side of the chancel window is a niche with a broken figure, and on the opposite side a bracket evidently intended for one. All the three roofs rise to gables, but have

* In this part of the church are the remains of a niche, and beneath it an arch, perhaps of a *piscinæ*.

no ornaments. The north side has, towards the east, a square window of three lights with trefoil heads and three quatrefoils above; more westward are marks of two arches, above the easternmost a shield of arms, viz. a chevron between three fleur-de-lis. Above this is a modern window of three lights. The clerestory of the nave has three square windows scarcely to be seen from the street. CHAP. XI.

The interior has a damp and dreary appearance. The tower is open to the church by a lofty pointed arch resting on octagonal piers. The remainder of the church is separated from the aisles by two pointed arches on the north side, and two and a half on the south, a considerable portion of the church having been evidently taken down many years ago. The arches recede into octagonal pillars without capitals. The ceiling is panelled, and at the points of intersection are bosses. The roof of the north aisle is similar, only the bosses are wanting, and that on the south aisle is a common open roof. The pulpit is hexagonal, and situated at the east end of the church. Above the altar, which is plain, are the arms of Queen Anne, and on each side of the windows are plain brackets for statues. On the north side of the altar is a simple pointed piscinæ, placed very high, and under it is a square aperture pierced through the wall. Under the tower is an octagonal font, and near it the churchwardens' pew, which is distinguished by having at its back some of the most delicate wood tracery of the fifteenth century. In the centre is a shield of arms, with a merchant's mark, but so disfigured with paint as to be almost undistinguishable. On a blue slab in the body of the church is an inscription to F. Elcock, lord mayor, who died October 26, 1686, aged sixty-five; and nearly adjoining is a brass tablet to H. Tiveman, lord mayor, who died December 19, 1672, aged sixty-eight. On a shield over some blank arches in the north aisle are two lions rampant combatant. Interior.

On the west side of Christ church is the Shambles, so called from being chiefly inhabited by butchers. The ancient name of this street was High Mangergate; supposed, by some, to be from the French word *manger*, to eat; but, by others, believed to have come from the Saxon word *mangere*, implying trade. The Shambles.

Near the Shambles is Jubbergate, a mean street extending to Spurriergate and Coney street. In every city where the Jews were admitted to settle, they had a certain part of it allowed for their residence, which was separated from the rest, by walls, gates, and bars, and hence styled Jews' burgh, i. e. the Jews' fortress. When those gates and walls were removed, and the place became a thoroughfare, it would then be Jew-burgh gate; and this was certainly one place of residence for the Jews, when that people were numerous in this city. Jubbergate.

The learned Dr. Langwith, however, carried the derivation still higher in historic research, by the circumstance of some old deeds, denominating a part, at least, of this street, Bretgate, or Jowbret gate. By the term Bretgate, he understood

BOOK III. British street; and considered that here was a street inhabited by the native Britons, before Agricola founded the ancient Roman city; and when, in process of time, it became the residence of the Jews, it would consequently be called Jew-bret-gate, which by a dialectic difference, in the revolutions of succeeding ages, might be written Jou-bret-gate and Jubber-gate.

From the premises, says Mr. Hargrove, it seems highly probable, that one part of this street was formerly called Jew-burgh-gate, and the other Jew-bret-gate; and that the similarity of sound, at length obtained for both the common name of Jubbergate, to which, for distinction, were prefixed the terms high and low; thus forming the present denominations of High Jubbergate, and Low Jubbergate, into which this street is divided, by the intersection of Feasegate and Peter lane.*

Unitarian
Baptists'
chapel.

In this street is a chapel, built about thirty years ago, by the independents; who occupied it till the erection of the new chapel in Lendal, when the Unitarian Baptists purchased the building, in 1816. They are not either numerous or wealthy, as a body; and previously to having purchased this chapel, they assembled for divine worship in a room on Peaseholme green.

Newgate.

Adjoining Jubbergate is Newgate, so named from a prison in it, part of which is yet remaining; though it is now converted to other uses. Anciently the vicars choral possessed a house near the yard of St. Sampson's church, where they lived together, and had a common hall; and there is little doubt but this was the building, probably in later times converted into a prison, for offenders within the precincts of the court. It is of stone with square-headed windows, with labels, and in bad condition; but still retains the appearance of a place of confinement: the lower part of it is now used by butchers, as slaughter-houses.

Swinegate.

In this part of the ward is Swinegate, a place of very ill fame, as is Patrick's pool and the two last streets noticed. In Swinegate are a number of houses, known by the name of Bennet's rents, the site of a church dedicated to St. Benedict. This edifice having fallen to decay, the ground was, in the reign of Edward III., occupied merely as a repository for dunghills; and under those circumstances, Archbishop W. de Melton, procured a royal grant to erect certain houses upon it, the rents from which should belong to the vicars choral of the cathedral; and his successor, Archbishop Thoresby, carried the design into effect.

St. Samp-
son's
church.

At the confluence of Patrick's pool, Swinegate, and a street called Girdlergate,† is the church of St. Sampson.

* Hist. of York, vol. ii. p. 388.

† From having been the general place of residence for persons of that trade; for though there are not any girdlers now in York, they were formerly so numerous and active, as to form themselves into a company, which was governed by a master and searchers, who were annually chosen, and which had its stated periods for assembly at their common hall.

St. Sampson, the patron of this church, was born in Glamorganshire, about the year 496, and was ordained bishop in 520, by St. Dubritius without being fixed in any particular see.* The name is sometimes written Sanxo; and tradition informs us, that there was an archbishop of York, in the times of the Britains, whose name was Sanxo, and whose image in stone, though now greatly mutilated, may yet be observed on the west side of the steeple.

It was a rectory, at first under the patronage of the archdeacons of Richmond, till, in the reign of King Edward III., it came to the crown. In 1393, his successor, Richard II. granted the advowson to the vicars choral of the cathedral, to be appropriated to their college, in return for their having undertaken to celebrate in this church an anniversary obit for the king and Queen Anne, and to use other devotional exercises in their behalf. To prevent however this arrangement from seriously injuring the revenue of the cathedral, the archbishop reserved from it, to himself and successors, the annual sum of six shillings and eightpence, and twenty shillings more to the chapter of York, payable by the said vicars at Pentecost and Martinmas; and ordained "that the said vicars and their successors, shall sustain all burdens incumbent on the building, which were liable for the rector to bear; and shall at all times provide a fit secular chaplain or priest to serve the cure thereof, and administer sacraments therein," who was to be maintained by them, and removed at their pleasure.

This church is now a perpetual curacy and peculiar, in the patronage of the subchanter and vicars choral of York cathedral, and is valued, according to the parliamentary return, at one hundred pounds per annum.

There formerly were three chantries in this church, and Drake mentions several coats of arms which were in the windows; but all the painted glass has been long removed, and even the ancient monumental inscriptions are greatly defaced.

The steeple of this church was perforated by a cannon ball during the civil wars of Charles I., the mark of which is yet visible. The interior of the building is neat, and against the walls are placed inscriptions relative to the several charitable donations at various times conferred on the parish; but the exterior is in a sad state of decay and dilapidation.

It consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, with a tower at the west end almost wholly comprehended in the plan. The angles of the tower are guarded by buttresses, and the west front has in the lower story a large pointed window of four lights; the munnions and tracery in the sweep of the arch are modern. In the next story is a niche with a pedestal, and statues much decayed; above is a pointed window filled with weather boarding. The three other sides are built

* Butler's Lives of the Saints, vol. vii. p. 370.

BOOK III. against in the lower story; but in the second is a pointed window of three lights, and in the third is a window filled with weather boarding as before described. The whole is finished with a battlement. The west end of the north aisle has a pointed window of three lights with simple intersecting arches in the sweep; the south aisle is in a different style, having a pointed window of three lights with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweep. The north and south sides of the church are alike, being made into six divisions by buttresses. All except the second have square-headed windows of two lights, which rise about two thirds of the entire height, and finish in cinquefoil heads. The remainder is made into four divisions. In the second division from the west is a brick porch within which is a pointed doorway. The east end of the church is in three divisions, the roof of each rising to an apex. The centre has a pointed window of three lights with cinquefoil heads, the south is of three lights with trefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch, and the north is similar to the last, only the head of the arch is occupied by three quatrefoils conjoined.

Interior.

The interior of the nave is separated from the aisle by six arches (including the one which supports the towers resting on octangular columns with similar capitals. The space occupied by the tower is filled by a gallery under which is an octagon font. The roof is very beautiful, it rises in an angular form, but is however altered into a pointed arch by trusses resting on blocks. The roof is enriched with exquisite bosses of animals, human heads, (among which appears that of Edward III.) leafage, fishes, &c. all in a high state of preservation. The roofs of the aisles are similar, but not so rich in sculpture. The altar piece nearly fills up the window at the east end, it is made into three divisions by fluted pilasters of the Ionic order; the centre has a pediment, and disposed along the top are several flaming urns. The pulpit is hexagonal without a sounding board, and is affixed to the north side of the church. At the east end of the north aisle are the remains of a small niche, for a statue, and at the side of the south door is a very capacious holy water basin.

There are no monuments particularly worthy notice in this church.

Thursday
market.

Near this church is Thursday market, or Sampson's square; a large open area, one hundred feet broad, by one hundred and eighty feet in length. Here formerly was held the principal market in the city; and, as the ancient name of the square implies, it was always held on Thursday. It has however long been the great mart in which the country butchers are allowed to expose their meat for sale every Saturday.

In the year 1688, when the prince of Orange landed in England, there was a market cross and a guard room in Thursday market. The former stood in the midst of the square, and was removed in 1704. It was a stone building, with an

ascent on each side, of five steps, protected from the inclemency of the weather by a shed or penthouse, supported by eight wooden pillars, upon one of which was placed an iron yard wand, as the standard of the market. CHAP. XI.

A new cross was built at the charge of Elizabeth Smith and George Atkinson, who farmed the market of the corporation; and, on consideration of this charge had their lease renewed for the term of twenty-one years, paying twenty-two pounds per year. This building became of little use, and was in reality only a harbour for idle and dissolute persons, and a source of continued disturbance in the neighbourhood. This consideration induced a number of the inhabitants in that part of the city to procure its removal, and for that purpose they raised, by subscription, one hundred pounds, in order to purchase from the corporation their market right in the cross, and to take it down. They consequently had the pleasure of seeing the building totally removed in July, 1815.

The brutal and degrading practice of bull baiting used often formerly to be exhibited here; and near the centre of the market-place, there yet remains a large bull ring which constitutes a privilege to every freeman, who is a householder, and resides within the sight of it, to right of stray over Knavesmire, and over all the common land belonging to Micklegate-ward.

Feasegate extends from the south-west corner of the market, to Jubbergate. Feasegate. This street is very narrow, and the houses on the south side of it are of a miserable appearance, but those on the north are more modern and respectable. Drake supposes that Feasegate took its name from the old English *fease* or *feag*, *flagellare*, to beat with rods; and is thereby led to believe that offenders were whipped through this street, and round the market. Dr. Langwith was of a different opinion; and imagined that an image, dedicated to St. Faith, had formerly stood in Feasegate; which in old French is written *S. Fé*; and hence remarks that the name should be Feesgate. Is it not, however, more probable that this street was originally Feasts gate? for if we recollect its proximity to Jubbergate, and the peculiar religious customs of the people who resided there, we may naturally conclude, the Jews from the neighbouring towns and villages might, at their periodical feasts, held in York, have been accommodated in this street.

CHAPTER XII.

SURVEY OF BOOTHAM WARD.

BOOK III. **BOOTHAM WARD** includes the great north entrance to the city, and, in the respectability of its population, in the number of its public buildings, or other objects of interest, is not in any respect secondary.

Davygate. Davygate is a narrow street, extending from Sampson's square to St. Helen's square, and called in ancient writings, Davygate Lardiner. The origin of its name is from Davy or Lardiner hall, which was part of the possessions, held by grand serjeanty of the king, *in capite*, by David le Lardiner. The family seems to have come to England with the Norman conqueror, and to have enjoyed many privileges in York, by royal grant, during many successive generations; as appears by a genealogical table, drawn out by Sir Thomas Widdrington. This pedigree was published by Drake in his Eboracum.*

Davy hall.

In enumerating the privileges of the Lardiner family, Sir Thomas gives the following particulars:

"In the pleas of assize in the county of York, the morrow after the feast of St. Michael, before Silvester, bishop of Carlisle, Roger de Thurkleby, and their companions, justices itinerant in the thirty-fifth and the beginning of the thirty-sixth year of Henry II., the king gave command to those justices to inquire, by jury, what liberty the ancestors of David le Lardiner had used in the city of York; and how and what liberties the said David claimeth by the charters of any of the king's predecessors. Thereupon David came in, and said that it did belong to the serjeanty which he holds in York, to receive, &c.; as enumerated in the following reply:

"And the jurors found that the ancestors of David le Lardiner, had really used the following liberties: To make the larder of the king—To keep the prisoners of the forest—To have the measure of the king for corn; and to sell the king's corn.

* Page 326.

That they had daily, out of the king's purse, five pence; and, for these, his ancestors had charters. Sometimes they used this liberty, to take, every Saturday, from every window of the bakers where bread was set to sale, a loaf or an halfpenny—Of every brewer of ale, a gallon of ale or an halfpenny—Of every butcher's window, a pennyworth of flesh or a penny—Of every cartload of fish sold at Foss bridge, four pennyworth of fish as they were bought at the sea side; and of every horse load of fish, a pennyworth or a penny. That they used to make distresses of the king's debts, and to take fourpence for every distress; and that they were aldermen of minstrells. The ancestors of David le Lardiner have used these liberties in the time of King Henry, grandfather to the king which now is, and in the time of king Richard, till they were hindred; and they used all these liberties in the name of the serjeanty which they held of the king. The record was sent to the king."

Those privileges being extremely unpleasant and oppressive, the citizens of York made several attempts to be relieved from them; but they were confirmed to the Lardiner family, till the thirty-eighth of Henry III., when, as Drake expresses it, "a fine was levied at Westminster, before the king's justices, between David le Lardiner, plaintiff, and John de Selby, mayor, and the citizens of York, deforciant; by which the said David did remit and release to the mayor and citizens, all his right in the above articles, except the keeper of the king's jail and larder, for the sum of twenty marks paid him by the said mayor and citizens." The deed was dated at York, April, 37th Henry III., son of King John.

David le Lardiner did not long survive this surrender; and after his death, Davy, or Lardiner Hall, passed by marriage into the family of Leke, the sole heiress of which married Robert Thornton, Esq., and his daughter and heiress married John Thwaites, Esq., in whose family it continued till Sir William Fairfax, of Steeton, marrying the heiress, it was in time transferred to George Villiers, duke of Buckingham, who married Mary, only daughter of Thomas Lord Fairfax, to whom Sir Thomas Widderington was related.

The privileges which were still attached to this hall, must have been extremely unpleasant to the legislative body of the city, for "neither the mayor nor sheriffs could arrest or take fines therein, nor disturb any person, though not a freeman, from carrying on his business here." This induced the corporation to purchase the premises, with all its liberties, by which it became subject to their jurisdiction; and the hall being greatly out of repair, an order was made by the mayor and commonalty on the 29th of January, 1744, for taking it down, for disposing of the materials, and for letting the ground on a building lease, reserving a street or road from Davygate into Coney Street.

It was accordingly leased to Mr. Charles Mitley, a sculptor, and his brother-in-

BOOK III. law, Mr. William Carr; who, by agreement, took down the old hall, and built a row of six good houses; which being roofed in July, 1746, on the very day when William duke of Cumberland visited York, after the battle of Culloden, were, through respect to him, called Cumberland row; though this part of the city is now far more generally termed New street.

Those six houses, with one built by the late Mr. Peckitt, more immediately in Davygate, are all extra parochial; they consequently pay no poor-rates, and possess other privileges.

In this street is a handsome edifice of stone, with a small doric portico of four columns, called the York dispensary, erected from the design of Mr. Anson. The interior is neatly fitted up and excellently arranged, having a large waiting room with a lantern light, with the various offices round it. This institution was removed in 1828, from St. Andrewgate, where it had been established for several years.

In New street also is a Wesleyan Methodist chapel, much older and more spacious than any other in this city; the foundation stone of it having been laid on the 1st of January, 1805, and the building being calculated to contain upwards of two thousand people. The erection is of red bricks, with stone mouldings; it is of a semi-octangular form, the centre terminating with a pediment; and the whole exterior presents a handsome appearance. Mr. Rawstorne, an architect who then resided in York, designed the building, which is of the doric order; and the interior, which is so well contrived that the whole congregation may hear and see the preacher, is also very neatly finished.

Coney street, into which New street runs, is well built and of considerable length, commencing at the north end of Spurriergate, and extending to the Guildhall. The name merely signifies King street, being from the Saxon word *conyng*, and it is considered the principal street for business.

In what is now called Coney street, are two very excellent inns. The principal one is the Black Swan, or Clark's Hotel; and it has attached to it one of the leading coach offices in the city, which will be more minutely noticed afterwards. The other inn is called the George; and is very remarkable for its antiquity, except the front, most of which is quite modern.*

In the yard of this inn, may yet be traced the remains of strong stone walls, which tradition informs us were part of the religious house of the ancient guild of St. George, in York; and till a few years ago, there was an old and curiously carved gateway into the yard, which well deserved preservation. There is yet one large room in particular, in this house, of a very ancient appearance, enriched with

* A very curious porch was cut in half in making the alterations of this inn; the portion which remains has several fine bosses, among them one of a pelican feeding her young is in tolerably perfect order, but much disfigured by paint.

elegant antique carving; and one window of it exhibits, in a mutilated state, the Wentworth arms, &c., which circumstance seems to confirm a generally entertained opinion that this was formerly the residence of that illustrious family.

In the lanes which run from this street to the river* are the remains of strong stone buildings, which at some former period may have been important.

On the west side of Coney street is the parish church of St. Martin the bishop, commonly called St. Martin's church. We are informed that this place of worship was a parochial church prior to the Norman conquest; for in Domesday book it is noticed that "*Gospatrick habet ecclesiam Sancti Martini in Conyng strete.*" Being afterwards numbered amongst the great farms of the dean and chapter of York; they, in 1331, appointed William de Langtoft vicar of the perpetual vicarage thereof, and gave him an adjoining house to dwell in; with other privileges, including the fruits and obventions of the churches of St. Andrew, St. Stephen, and St. John, in Hungate, and the mediety of St. Helen, in Werkdyke; and, as dependant on St. Martin's, the churches of St. Michael de Berefride, St. John ad Pontem Use, St. Mary in Layerthorpe. There were several chantries here also, for the support of which certain houses were erected in the church-yard, and their rents paid to the officiating priests. It is still a vicarage in the patronage of the dean and chapter of York, and is valued in the king's books at four pounds; but, according to the return to parliament, is of the annual value of one hundred and ten pounds.

This church consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, with a square tower at the south-west angle. The latter appendage, which exhibits a pleasing specimen of the style of architecture prevalent in the latter part of the fifteenth century, is in three stories. The first has a pointed window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery; the second story has a small window of two lights with a transom; and the third story has a window with a head more depressed than either of the others; this has three lights with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery. All the windows have plain weather cornices resting on human heads, &c. The tower is furnished with a handsome battlement pierced with quatrefoil and trefoil panels. At each angle of the tower are double buttresses which rise to nearly the height of the building, where they are finished by square shafts ending in

* In the month of June 1829, Mr. Hargrove, editor of the York Herald and author of the History of York, (to which I have been indebted for much curious and valuable information,) discovered the mutilated effigy of a crusader in the river. He informed me of the discovery, and I exerted myself in cleaning the shield, but all to no purpose, for it had been so much damaged as to leave not the resemblance of "coat armour," and therefore it remains unappropriated. Mr. Hargrove intends to have it placed against a wall near where it was discovered, and from which it seems to have fallen some years ago.

BOOK III.

crocketed pinnacles, and secured to the structure by gargoyles of the most grotesque description. The upper windows only are repeated in the north and east side. The west end of the nave rises to an apex and is of considerable height, it has a window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The west end of the north aisle has a similar window of three lights. The south side of the church (exclusive of the tower) is made into five divisions by small buttresses of two gradations, from the south of which rise shafts with gargoyles similar to those of the tower.* In the first division from the west is a small porch, with a pointed arch and pilasters of the Ionic order, evidently erected about the middle of the last century; in each of the remaining divisions are pointed windows of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The clerestory of the nave and chancel is in a similar style of architecture, and contains five depressed arched windows of four lights, with cinquefoil heads and intersecting arches, and perpendicular tracery in the sweep.

Both aisles and clerestory are finished with a cornice and plain parapet. The east end abuts on Coney street.† The chancel has a handsome window similar to the west end of the nave, but much decayed.‡ The ends of the aisles are similar, having in each a pointed window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery. Beneath the north aisle window is a square-headed doorway, and between the spring of the north aisle window and the chancel window is a small square niche, in which is a tolerably perfect statue of the Virgin and child. The northern side of the church is built against and has no windows.

Interior.

The interior is very handsome; the entire length from east to west is divided into a body and aisles by six pointed arches vanishing into octagonal columns. Above each arch is the clerestory window before noticed. The roofs both of the body and the aisles are flat, and panelled with beautiful bosses of pomegranates, angels, grotesque heads enriched with foliage, &c. all undisfigured with paint, and therefore as perfect as when they were turned from the chisel of the carver. At the

* The tower appears to have been repaired a few years ago, but the rest of the church, especially the buttresses and shafts, is in a sad state of decay; it has a very handsome appearance from the river.

† This front is rendered remarkable by a clock, which projects into the street, upon which is the figure of a man holding a quadrant, that formerly always pointed to the sun. It was placed here, at the expense of the parish, in 1668; and the dial of it was modernized in 1779. Prior to the latter date, there was a considerable quantity of gothic work on the buttresses; but it being thought desirable to improve the appearance of that part of the church also, it was all torn away by the ruthless hand of unfeeling ignorance.

‡ The stone with which almost all the churches in York are built, appears to be of a quality ill suited to the purpose for which it is employed. In some buildings erected from this stone within the last five or six years I have perceived fissures created by the action of the atmosphere on it, sufficient to endanger many fabrics as well as destroying, perhaps, some exquisite sculpture.

west end of the south aisle is a small gallery. The altar piece is of wainscot, with four composite pilasters, and in the centre is a compass pediment with an urn. The balusters round the communion table are very elegantly carved. The pulpit is hexagonal, with a sounding board of the same form. Suspended before it is an ancient and curious piece of embroidery. It is of puce coloured velvet with stars of gold; on the sides and end are eight square panels with full length effigies of the apostles. In the centre is the Almighty holding a cross with Christ crucified, and at the top a small dove; this subject is surrounded by an irradiation, and over the face of the Almighty is a moveable sun, which requires to be lifted up to see the figures perfect. The whole is in excellent state of preservation, and has evidently, at a former period, formed a splendid cope for some minister of the Roman catholic church. How it came in its present situation is not known; perhaps it was discovered in some church chest many years ago, and from its highly ornamental appearance was appropriated to its present use, no doubt without the parties having an idea that a legislative enactment was passed for the destruction of all such relics of popery, and that many scores of equally curious and elegant specimens of the taste and ingenuity of our forefathers had been burnt to ashes in the streets of York.

The font is an octagon basin on a similar stand, with an elegant carved cover; it is placed at the west end of the north aisle. In the tower is a good peal of eight bells.

This church was formerly very rich in stained glass, but in 1772, the east window was removed to the minster by order of the dean. The west window at present contains a full length figure of St. Martin, with several legends concerning that saint. In some of the other windows are figures of St. Christopher, St. George, St. Catharine, &c.

The monuments are not very numerous: at the east end of the north aisle is a handsome one, with busts of the deceased and his wife, and female figures on each side. Above is a pediment broken to admit a shield of arms, and reclining on each side are Hope and Faith, with Charity in the centre. It is to Sir William Sheffield, Knt. and Elizabeth his wife, daughter of John Darley of Kilnhurst, York. He died July 31, 1633, aged fifty-eight.

On the north side of the altar piece is a tablet to P. Johnson, Esq. many years recorder of this city. Died August 1, 1796, aged seventy-six.

In the south aisle is a slab to Mrs. Porteous, and near it one to E. J. Chaloner, Esq. capt. grenadier guards. Died July 1, 1807, aged thirty.

In the nave is a neat slab, on the south side, to Frances Howard, daughter of F. Howard of Corby castle. Died July 14, 1719, aged thirty-one. On the floor at the west end is a brass half length figure of C. Harington, goldsmith, died 1614.

BOOK III.

Nearly opposite St. Martin's church, in a yard, is a very ancient building, which has apparently been used as a bagnio, the remains of one bath being yet visible. The appearance of the building, which is of brick, with stone quoins and dressings, is far older than any others near it. The building has, however, been devoted to such a variety of purposes in later years, that its original destination cannot be ascertained with certainty.

Mansion
house.

At the end of this street, and near Lendal, and St. Helen's square, is the Mansion house; a large and handsome building, appropriated to the service of each successive lord mayor; and situated in front of the guildhall. The site of the present erection was formerly occupied by two old buildings, one of which had been the chapel of the guild of St. Christopher, and was afterwards used as a dwelling house. Between these two old houses, were gates leading to the guildhall; but in 1725, the gates were removed and the houses taken down, in order to build the present structure, which was completed the following year, at the expense of the corporation.

The front has a rustic basement, which supports four Ionic pilasters, with an angular pediment, in which are placed the arms of the city. In front of the house are iron palisades, with sunk areas to give light to the basement story; and a handsome flight of steps leads up to the entrance, which is by folding doors, into a hall or spacious passage.

On the left of the entrance is the drawing room, a neat apartment, not very spacious, but lofty and well adapted for the purpose. Above the chimney-piece is a half-length portrait of Alderman Carr, who was a considerable contributor to the stock of plate belonging to the mansion house.

Behind the drawing room is a small dining room, divided from the other only by a temporary wooden partition, which can be removed at pleasure, and the two rooms may thus be thrown into one. Over the chimney-piece in this room, is an excellent three-quarter length portrait, in oil colours, of Mr. Drake the historian; and on the opposite side of the room several ancient royal charters, which have been granted to the corporation, are united in one frame.

From the hall, a broad and elegant staircase in front, and a smaller back staircase on the right, lead up to the state room. Here the lord mayor entertains the members of the corporate body, and occasionally gives a public treat to the citizens. The entrance is by folding doors, under a music gallery, supported by two large fluted columns; and the room is forty-nine feet, by twenty-seven feet. There are two fire places in it, one at each end, enriched with variegated marble chimney pieces; above that, at the upper end are the royal arms, beautifully carved and gilt, whilst at the lower end are displayed the arms of the city, adorned with the insignia of office.

On one side of the upper fire-place is a full length portrait, in oil colours, of George the second, beautifully framed; it was presented by the Marquis of Rockingham to the Rockingham club, at York, in the year 1757, and with their approbation was placed in the state room of the mansion house, the 3rd of February, 1783. On the other side of this fire-place is a corresponding likeness of William III. also presented by the marquis of Rockingham, and suspended in this room at the same time. At the lower end of the room, on the sides of the fire-place, are full length portraits of Sir John Lister Kay, who served the office of lord mayor in 1737, and of Lord Bingley, who was lord mayor in 1707; and on the left of the entrance is a full length likeness of his present majesty, when prince of Wales, habited in the robes of the Garter, and accompanied with his black valet. It was painted by Hoppner, is elegantly framed, and exhibits the following inscription:

“His Royal Highness George Prince of Wales honoured this city with his presence August, 1789, and was graciously pleased to accept of the freedom thereof on the 22d day of that month. Thomas Hartley, Esq. lord mayor.”

“His Royal Highness, when Prince Regent, was further graciously pleased to present this his portrait to the mayor and commonalty, to be placed in their state room, June 4, 1811, being the anniversary of the birth-day of his revered father our august sovereign.

“The Honourable Lawrence Dundas, lord mayor.”

Near the above is a full length likeness of the duke of Richmond, who, with several other noblemen, left his seat in parliament, and came to York to pay his duty to Charles the first. On the right of the door is a painting of the marquis of Rockingham, which was presented to the corporation by Earl Fitzwilliam in 1783. Adjoining this painting is one of Sir William Mordaunt Milner, Bart. painted by Hoppner, at the expense of the corporation, and a full length portrait of Lord Dundas, painted by John Jackson, Esq. R. A. in 1822. The paintings in this room are all elegantly framed, and nearly equal in size, each being about five feet eight inches wide and nine feet high. The room, which is elegant and lofty, is neatly wainscotted, and is well lighted from the front by two tiers of windows, containing five each. In it are also three large brass chandeliers.

Behind the state room are two lodging rooms, and over them, on the next floor, are three lodging rooms, with other conveniences, from which a flight of steps ascends into the attic story. On the left, about half way up, is a small chamber for the butler, which contains a strong painted case or cupboard, in which is deposited all the plate of the corporation. It is a most valuable and elegant collection, and the greater part of it has been presented, at various times, by members of the corporate body. A schedule of the plate, as also a list of all the furniture in the mansion-house, is taken by the city steward, on the entrance and departure of each lord mayor.

BOOK III.

The situation of this residence for the chief magistrate of York is now very open and airy, but part of the open space in front of the house was formerly occupied by several old and high houses, which rendered the rooms of the mansion-house very dark and damp. To remedy this evil the corporation purchased the houses, and commenced taking them down May 17, 1782.

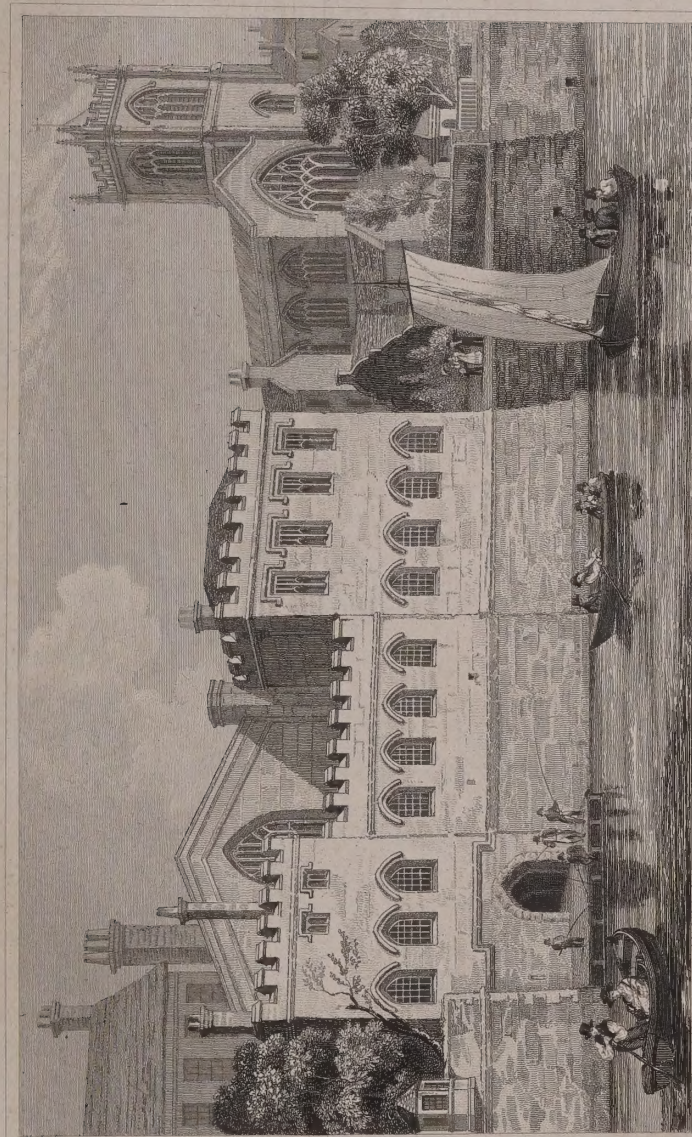
Guildhall.

On the north side of the mansion house is a passage to the Guildhall. It has before been observed that the chapel of the guild of St. Christopher formerly stood where the present mansion house has been erected, and the guildhall was erected by the mayor and commonalty, and the master and brethren of that fraternity, the 24th of Henry VI. or anno 1446. The guild was founded by the authority of letters patent from Richard the second, granted to Robert Dalhey and other citizens, and dated at York, Martii 12, anno regni 19. Another brotherhood, called the Guild of St. George, was afterwards added to the above; and by letters patent, from Henry VI., dated at Westminster, in the 25th year of his reign, and addressed to William Craven and other citizens, the said guilds were possessed of power to purchase lands and tenements to a certain amount; and to make and adopt rules and regulations relative to the disposal of their revenues, for the support of their common-hall, for repairing and maintaining certain bridges and highways in and near the city, and for the relief of the poor.

Those two fellowships being however dissolved, Edward VI. in the third year of his reign, granted all their messuages, tenements, &c. in York, and other places, to the mayor and commonalty of the city of York and to their successors. Thus was the common-hall of those ancient religious guilds converted into the guildhall of the legislators of the city.

The entrance to the building is by folding doors, and over them is a large pointed window, in the centre of which is a stone effigy, as large as life, of George the second.

Entering the hall, which has been termed one of the finest gothic rooms in the kingdom, the stranger will naturally be struck with its loftiness and extent, being ninety-six feet in length, forty-three feet in width, and to the centre of the roof twenty-nine feet six inches in height. The roof is supported by ten octagon oak pillars, on stone bases; each pillar twenty-one feet nine inches high, by five feet nine inches in circumference. From their capitals spring the arches to the roof, which is of wood, panelled, and displays several shields of arms, supported by angelic representations, with many grotesque figures and very singular heads; all of which have been most shamefully defaced by paint. Here was held formerly the court of the lord president of the north, during his residence at the manor; and the judges of assize still attend, and preside on trials relative to the city and ainstey; for which purpose the further end of the hall is fitted up for crown cases



Drawn by N. Whitlock.

Engraved on Steel, by W. J. Cooke.

THE GUILDHALL & ST. MARTIN'S CHURCH, YORK.

LONDON PUBLISHED BY I. T. HINTON WARWICK SQUARE. 1829

and occasional business; and there are also, near the entrance, an official seat, table, &c. for *Nisi Prius* causes.

On the left of the entrance are the royal arms against the wall, and on the right several tablets of benefactions.

At the west end of the hall, and over the crown or lord mayor's court, is a fine pointed window of five lights, which exhibits some beautifully stained glass, representing the royal arms in the centre, and on the two sides of them the figures of Justice and Mercy, the former with the motto "*Cuique suum*," and the latter "*Miseris succurro*." Underneath are exhibited the arms of the city, the sword and mace, &c. with the date 1682, executed by Edmund Gyles, an artist resident in York.

Adjoining the further end of the hall are several rooms for the grand and petit juries, one of which is termed the inner room, and in it are held the several courts of the lord mayor and sheriffs. It was neatly wainscotted during the mayoralty of Mr. Richard Shaw, in 1679, at the expense of Sir John Hewley, one of the representatives of this city in parliament, and there is yet an inscription over the fire-place to that purport. Here are deposited the musketry of the city, calculated to equip four companies of seventy men each; and in one of the windows is a piece of painted glass, executed by Mr. Peckitt. It is a representation of Justice in a triumphal car, and being a gift from the artist to the corporation, was placed here in 1754, when, as a general encouragement to genius, and as a striking mark of the high estimation in which his abilities were held, the corporate body of York generously presented to him the freedom of the city. In this room is a private door leading, by a flight of stone steps, into an old chamber, in which several of the records of the city have hitherto been deposited.

A part of St. William's Chapel on Ouse bridge, having formerly been occupied as the council-chamber of the city, when that building was taken down in 1810, an addition was made to the guildhall, in order to supply the deficiency thus occasioned. A spacious apartment was built adjoining the inner room already described, under the direction of P. Atkinson, Esq. architect, and over it is a chamber, both admirably calculated for the purpose. In the lower room the common council assemble, for which purpose, at the upper end of it, is an official chair for the foreman, with a long oak table, and seats down the middle for the members of each ward. The room is lighted by five windows, which display the royal and city arms, in painted glass.

A broad flight of stone steps leads up to the chamber where the lord mayor, recorder, city council, aldermen, sheriffs, and gentlemen of the twenty-four, assemble. It is equally spacious with the one below, and has been very neatly fitted up, having a state chair ornamented with imitations of ancient carving, for the use of the

BOOK III. lord mayor, and also a seat on each side for the recorder and the city counsel or senior alderman. A table runs down the centre as in the room beneath, over which are suspended, from a groined ceiling, two neat chandeliers. The windows, which are six in number, face the river, and are enriched with much beautifully stained glass, representing the armorial bearings of the city and of many members of the corporation.

Lendal.

Adjoining the mansion house is the house in which the business of the Post Office has been attended to for nearly a century; it is the first building in Lendal, formerly called Old Conyng street, afterwards altered to Lendal. It is airy and well built, extending at present from the post office down to the water works. Drake says the present name of this part of the city has been supposed to imply Land-all, having originated from there being a staith or landing-place here, but adds, that he imagines the name arose from the hill near St. Leonard's hospital, and was an abbreviation of Leonard's hill. That respectable writer, however, should have known that a declivity was anciently termed, both in England and Scotland, a dell, or in the Dutch language, dal; and, as there is a strong declivity in both streets, but particularly below St. Leonard's hospital, Leonard might for brevity be easily corrupted to Lend; and by adding to it the preceding word, the name will appear complete.

York li-
brary.

Opposite the post office is a neat brick building called the Subscription Library. This institution owes its origin to a few intelligent and spirited individuals, viz. Sir William Strickland, Bart. S. W. Nicoll, Esq. Rev. Charles Wellbeloved, Anthony Thorpe, Esq. and others; who, about the year 1794, formed themselves into a society, under certain rules and regulations, for the express purpose of purchasing the pamphlets and other light occasional literary productions of the day. They were then deposited at the house of one of the society, and the collection was at certain periods sold, and more modern productions purchased from the general fund thus augmented. The number of members increasing, a plan was suggested to erect the present elegant edifice by subscription shares, distinct from the book society. Accordingly the pleasant and convenient situation at the entrance into Lendal was fixed upon, some old buildings were purchased and taken down, and the present erection was opened about 1812. P. Atkinson, Esq. was the architect. The interior is neatly fitted up, the lower floor being used as a news room, and the upper or first floor as a library of reference and one of circulation.

Judges'
lodgings.

On the same side of Lendal as the library is the Judges' Lodgings; a large and handsome house, with a double flight of stone steps in front, and before it a neat court, with trees and shrubs. It is built on the site of a church dedicated to St. Wilfrid, and in Doomsday-book mentioned as an ancient rectory prior to the conquest. At the union of churches in York it was united to St. Michael-le-Belfrey's,

but with the peculiar clause, that “if ever the parishioners think fit to rebuild their church the parish shall remain as before.”

CHAP.
XII.

The ancient place of residence in Coney street for the judges of assize has already been mentioned, but it was very inconvenient and unfit for the purpose. The county magistrates therefore took the subject into serious consideration, and in 1806 this building was purchased out of the county rates, and appropriated to the use of the judges.

Nearly opposite the judges' lodgings is a large and handsome brick building called the Independents' Chapel. This sect of christians formerly assembled for divine worship in a small chapel in Jubbergate, mentioned under the head of the Unitarian Baptists' Chapel. It was built in 1797, but the smallness of the chapel, together with the unpleasant situation in which it was built, and other circumstances, had operated so unfavourably as to keep the Independents very low in number so long as they remained there, and they consequently were little known in York. In 1814 a meeting was convened to devise a plan for the erection of a more commodious chapel. Lendal was fixed upon as an eligible situation; the old chapel was sold to the Unitarian Baptists; and premises in this street having been purchased, a spacious and lofty meeting house, fifty-six feet by fifty-four, was erected, at the expense of more than three thousand pounds.

Independ-
ent chapel.

The chapel is well lighted, and will seat nine hundred and fifty people or upwards, having capacious galleries. It was built under the direction of Messrs. Watson and Prichett, architects, of York.

The York Water-works are situated at the lower part of Lendal; the engine tower was formerly one of the towers of defence for the city. The water-works were first established in the year 1682; the engine being then placed in the tower, and wooden pipes, now partly substituted by others of cast-iron, being laid in the streets of the city, the inhabitants were supplied with water by the further assistance of two horses to work the engine. It was, however, afterwards purchased by Colonel Thornton, father of the present gentleman of that name, and he considerably improved the whole, introduced a steam engine, enlarged the building, and added bathing rooms to the tower, which yet remain, and are supplied with hot and cold water from the water-works. The whole descended to the present Colonel Thornton, and in 1799 it was purchased from him in twenty-eight shares, in which state it now remains. The tower has been raised by the present proprietors, and is considerably higher than that on the opposite side, being fifty-eight feet and a half above the level of the ground.

Water
works.

Sir Thomas Widdrington mentions a postern here, called Lendal Postern, but no remains of any such building are now to be seen.

Ascending the hill, and entering the other part of Lendal formerly termed

BOOK III. Finckle street, on the left, will be observed the ancient remains of the hospital of St. Leonard. This was one of the most noble foundations of that kind in Britain. In 936 King Athelstane, being on his expedition to Scotland, visited three religious places, Beverley, York, and Durham, where he requested the benefit of their devout prayers on his behalf, promising that if he succeeded well therein he would abundantly recompense them for the same.

St. Leonard's hospital.

After a decisive victory obtained over Constantine the Scotch king, near Dunbar, the king returned to York, and in the cathedral church offered his hearty thanks to God and St. Peter. On this occasion he observed certain men of a sanctified life and honest conversation, called then Coledei, who relieved many poor people out of the little they had to live upon. Thus a fair opportunity was presented for the king to redeem his royal promise; and, to enable these people better to sustain the poor by his liberality, he, in the year 936, granted to God, St. Peter, and the said Coledei, and their successors for ever, certain emoluments accruing to the throne in the bishopric of York. They had been granted by the inhabitants for the purpose of destroying wolves, which at that period so abounded as almost to devour the cattle of the villages; but by these means those ravenous animals were totally destroyed. The grant consisted of "one thrave of corn out of every carucate of land, or every ploughing within the said bishopric; and which to this day is called Peter Corn." The Coledei, possessed of this income, and a piece of waste ground which also the king gave them, founded for themselves a hospital in the city of York, and elected one of their number to preside over the rest, for the better government and preservation of their rights and possessions.

William the Conqueror confirmed the thraves to them. But his successor William Rufus was a much greater benefactor, for he removed the site of the hospital into the precincts of the royal palace, the place where the ruins now stand. He likewise built them a small church, and caused it to be dedicated to St. Peter; which name this hospital bore to the last, as denoted by their common seal: "*Sigillum hospitalis sancti Petri Eboraci.*"

Henry I. granted to them the enlargement of the close in which their house was situate, as far as the river Ouse, confirmed to the hospital certain lands, freed them from gelds and customs, and granted to them the liberties of sac, soc, tol, theme, and infangtheof.* As a more especial mark of his favour, Henry also took to himself the name of a brother and warden of this hospital: "*Frater enim et custos ejusdem domus Dei sum.*"

King Stephen rebuilt the hospital in a more magnificent manner, and dedicated

* These are terms in ancient law, originating from the old Saxon, and implying the possession of almost unlimited power, in the lord of every manor so privileged, over the humbler classes of society.

it to the honour of St. Leonard, and it has ever since been called Hospitalis S. Leonardi. This king confirmed the thraves, which were, "all the oats which had been used to be gathered betwixt the river of Trent and Scotland, for finding the king's hounds, which was twenty fair sheaves of corn of each plowland by the year, and appointed the dean and canons of the cathedral church to gather them, for the relief of the said hospital." He likewise caused Nigel, mayor of York, to deliver up a certain place near the west wall of the city, to receive the poor and lame.

These privileges and possessions were confirmed by Henry the second and King John. The latter ratified them by charter, and also granted to this hospital timber for their buildings, wood for fuel, with grass and pasturage for their cattle, through his whole forest of Yorkshire.

The possessions were confirmed by several succeeding monarchs, and much enlarged by them, and by piously disposed noblemen and others, till the reign of Edward the first, when that king, upon return of a writ of *ad quod damnum*, dated April 2, in the twenty-seventh year of his reign, granted to the master and brethren of this institution, liberty to take down the wall of the said hospital, which extended from Blake street to Bootham bar, and to set up a new wall for enlarging the court of it, and, so inclosed, to hold the same to the master and successors for ever.

It would much exceed our limits to enumerate all the confirmations, privileges, charters, &c. that belonged to this once famous hospital; all which had the sanction of an act of parliament, in the second year of Henry the sixth, to confirm them. Sir T. Widdrington is very prolix upon this head, being then in possession of the coucher book belonging to the hospital, which has since been deposited in the Cotton library.

In 1294, Walter Langton, master of St. Leonard's hospital, made certain orders for the brothers and sisters of it, to this effect: that every learned chaplain should have a seat and a desk in the cloister, and all be present at matins and other hours: that, at least four brothers, besides the priest, should assist at the mass of the blessed virgin, and after having said all their masses, be at their chairs in the cloisters at prayers. He also gave directions how they should conduct themselves in the choir; that one should read at their meals, that in summer they should sleep a little after dinner, and then read; that after supper they should go to the church and give thanks and say complin, &c. The master was to deliver the common seal of the house to the keeping of two brethren under his own seal. They were not subject to any visitor but the king or his deputies, though the hospital was in the collation of the dean and chapter of York.

Ninety people, as follow, were constantly maintained in this religious house, besides many relieved elsewhere, viz. One master, thirteen brethren, four secular priests, eight sisters, thirty choristers, two schoolmasters, twenty-six beadmen, and

BOOK III. six servitors. The hospital was, however, surrendered into the king's hands, with the consent of the whole brotherhood, by Thomas Magnus, the master, in a deed, dated in their chapter-house, December 1, in the thirty-first year of the reign of Henry the eighth, at which time the annual income was represented at £362. 11s. 1½d. The advowson was granted by the king, in 1544, to Sir Arthur Darcy and Sir Thomas Clifford, Knights, and John Bolles, Gent. their executors and assigns.

The hands through which this religious house afterwards passed were numerous, and the purposes to which the site of it has been applied, will be found of very opposite and various tendencies. It was early devoted by the archbishops of York to the erection of their mint; and from this circumstance the area of the ancient hospital assumed a name which it has ever since retained, the Mint Yard. After various changes in owners the whole property at length devolved to George Lord Savile, Viscount Halifax; and being extra-parochial as it yet remains, an attempt was made, in 1637, to establish a mart there, which, though the city then prevented by a writ of *ad quod damnum*, might possibly have been renewed. Accordingly, in 1675, the corporation purchased of his lordship the whole premises, buildings, and privileges connected therewith, for the sum of eight hundred pounds, payable by instalments of one hundred pounds per annum. The premises were then divided and let out on lease; since which time a theatre and several convenient houses have been erected here, also spacious stables, &c. for the accommodation of two neighbouring inns.

The cloisters of the united hospitals of St. Leonard and St. Peter continue in a very perfect state, and are occupied as wine vaults by Mr. Ellis, Mr. Burnell, and Dr. Wake. They are highly deserving the notice of the antiquary, being the most superior specimens of early Norman architecture which the city of York now presents.

The cloisters of St. Leonard's hospital in the occupation of Mr. Ellis are the most worthy of attention; the pillars are octagonal, with a small abacus or capital. At the end of the first cloister is a recess in the wall occupied by an old stone statue, in very good preservation, supposed to represent St. Leonard.* The figure is seated in a chair, having drapery over its shoulders, and the head exhibiting the tonsure of a monk. It was formerly placed over the old gateway of the hospital, and when that was taken down the statue was removed here.

The other cloisters, though very interesting in themselves, will not be viewed to advantage when the stranger has seen those already described. The pillars are short and round, with the large abacus, and their general appearance indicates their being of Norman workmanship.

* There is in a garden wall adjoining the multangular tower, a fine stone bust, supposed to represent Caligula, the Roman emperor. It was dug up in Castlegate, and placed here several years ago. Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 462.

A great part of the old walls of St. Leonard's hospital, and some few houses adjoining Finckle street, were taken down in March, 1782, for the purpose of admitting carriages to the theatre in the Mint yard. When this alteration was made several beautiful old arches belonging to the hospital were exhibited to view, and were consequently doomed to give place to the modern improvements, a circumstance which all admirers of antique remains must lament, however they may appreciate the cause or intention of such alterations.

The York Theatre Royal is situated over part of the cloisters; the principal entrance to it is from Blake street, adjoining which the manager's dwelling house now stands. A small theatre was early built in the Mint yard, but Mr. Baker, the predecessor and afterwards the partner of Tate Wilkinson, Esq. having procured a lease of the premises, erected the present theatre, and it was first opened in January, 1765. Mr. Wilkinson afterwards procured a patent for it, and the concern in time devolving to his son, the present Mr. Wilkinson, he obtained a renewal of the patent.

The
theatre.

The theatre is spacious, very handsomely fitted up, and brilliantly lighted with gas. The scenery and dresses are valuable, elegant, and exhibit considerable variety. The company perform in York from February to the end of May, and during the assize and race weeks, but they formerly staid longer in the city. The performers, generally and comparatively speaking, have ranked as superior; and a great number of the celebrated actors who at different times have adorned the London stage, have made their first appearance in this theatre.

Blake street is supposed by Drake to have been originally Bleake street, from its exposure to the north winds, but this derivation seems incompatible with every principle of etymology, for on such an explanation, every town and city in the kingdom would have its "Bleake-streets." It is more probably derived from the naval hero of the commonwealth.

Blake
street.

At the upper end of Blake street, and adjoining the theatre, is a large house, erected by Sir William Robinson, Bart., then representative of York in parliament. The arms of the city in front have often excited curiosity; it may therefore be proper to say they were placed there by Sir William, merely on account of his holding the ground, by lease, from the corporation.

In Blake street are the Assembly Rooms. These elegant rooms were erected near the site of the old church of St. Wilfrid, in the year 1730. They were designed by the earl of Burlington, and the foundation stone was laid on March 1, 1730.

Assembly
rooms.

When those rooms were first designed, York was far more frequented by the genteel families who resided in the county, than at present; and there not being any assembly rooms in the city, a proposal was made by several spirited individuals, for the purchasing of ground, and for the erection of this magnificent structure, by

BOOK III. subscription shares of twenty-five pounds, or double shares of fifty pounds each. The subscription being general, the sum of five thousand pounds was soon raised for the purpose; and the building was commenced.

The front entrance was by an ascent of a few steps, under a portico resting upon light stone columns, and surmounted by balustrades. On each side of the outer entrance, was a door which led by winding stone steps to the top or leads of the building, and also down into three convenient arched kitchens; but in 1828, a new façade was erected from the designs of Mr. Pritchett of Micklegate. It is very elegant, and consists of a centre and wings slightly marked; the former is wholly occupied by a portico of four Ionic columns, with a pediment. Under this portico is a spacious doorway with a lintelled head. The wings are recessed with a half Ionic column on each side of a window, and this portion of the building is finished with a balustrade.

The vestibule or grand entrance, is thirty-two feet by twenty-one, and twenty-one feet high. On each side of it are several rooms and closets, used for domestic purposes. One of those, a large room on the left, is called the hazard room, a name probably expressive of its original application, which is now happily discontinued. On the right of the vestibule, are a small kitchen, a spacious servants' hall, and a circular apartment, twenty-one feet in diameter; with a cupola to the top of which is forty-five feet.

The next apartment is the lesser assembly room; which is sixty-six feet by twenty-two, and twenty-two feet high. This room is always used on occasions when the larger one is not required. It is fitted up with requisite accommodations for the purpose; and at the end of it is a very excellent organ. The ceiling is ornamented in stucco.

The grand assembly room adjoins the lesser one, being divided from it partly by a wooden partition, which on extraordinary occasions is removed, and the two are laid together. The general access is through the lesser apartment; but the principal entrance is by folding doors, from the vestibule. The large room is from a design of the celebrated Palladio; one hundred and twelve feet by forty, and forty feet in height. The lower part is of the Corinthian order; and the wall above is supported by forty-four light and elegant columns and capitals, ornamented with a beautiful cornice. The upper part of the building is of the composite order, adorned with festoons of oak leaves and acorns. It is also further enriched with a cornice, elegantly carved; and is lighted by forty-four windows, which project inward from the lower side walls, and are supported by the same number of pilasters already described.

Elevated seats are fixed in front of the columns; and on all public occasions they are furnished with elegant crimson coverings. Behind the columns a passage runs

round the room ; and in the walls of it are forty-five recesses, each furnished with a branch candlestick or lamp. In every one of the four corners is a stove ; and over the passage, near the centre of the room, is a very neat music gallery.*

The musical taste of this country has made so rapid a progress during the last few years, that every thing connected with the science is become matter of general interest, and in few places is it more cultivated than in this city.

The necessity of a new concert room at York was rendered particularly obvious from the disappointment experienced by many persons attending the musical festivals, owing to the comparative smallness of the assembly rooms ; in consequence of which they were prevented from attending the grand concerts held during the evenings of that period ; and a great loss was also sustained by those charities to whose benefit the funds of the festivals were appropriated. The foundation stone of this elegant and spacious structure bears the following inscription :

Concert
room.

“ This foundation stone of a concert room for the Yorkshire musical festivals was laid on the 28th of July, 1824, in the fifth year of the reign of King George IV. by the Right Honourable William Dunsley, lord mayor.—Atkinson and Sharp, architects.”

The building, which is very extensive, adjoins the old assembly room, and the internal dimensions are ninety-two feet by sixty, and forty-five feet high, exclusive of the semicircular end of the orchestra, which is eight feet in depth. It is calculated to accommodate two thousand persons, and the orchestra is prepared for one hundred and forty-four performers. A large gallery is erected at the south end, opposite the orchestra, twenty feet deep. The centre of the room contains numerous moveable benches ; and there are also several tiers of fixed seats against the side walls. There are several elegant pilasters disposed round the room, which support a superb freize, modelled after the antique by Rossi. The ceiling is panelled and has a tasteful appearance. The principal entrance to this room is through the old assembly room ; there is a private entrance from Lendal. The total expenses of purchasing the ground and erecting the building are estimated at between five and six thousand pounds.

Subscription concerts are held during the winter seasons, which generally commence in January ; and there has also been a benefit concert, with a card assembly, on the evening of each Monday during the season.

Little Blake street was formerly called Lop lane, sometimes written Loup lane.

Little
Blake
street.

* The celebrated Dr. Smollet, in the second volume of his “ Expedition of Humphrey Clinker ; ” pays this room a very high compliment in his own original style : “ The Assembly Room seems to me to have been built upon a design of Palladio, and might be converted into an elegant place of worship ; but it is indifferently contrived for that sort of idolatry which is performed in it at present ; the grandeur of the fane gives a diminutive effect to the little painted divinities that are adored in it ; and the company, on a ball night, must look like an assembly of fantastic fairies, revelling by moon-light among the columns of a Grecian temple.”

BOOK III.

Hence we may conjecture, that its original name was derived from the Belgic word *Loop*, signifying a range of bars joined together; this being closely contiguous to Bootham bar, the Minster gates, and Lendal postern. Though yet narrow, it was much more so till the year 1785, when a subscription was raised for the purposes of widening it, and of paving each side.

Roman catholic chapel.

Near the entrance from Blake street, on the left, is a Roman catholic chapel, erected in 1802, by means of subscription. It is a plain brick building, capable of containing about seven hundred persons. It comprises a very large gallery, neatly fitted up, also an organ gallery or loft, with other requisite appendages.

Masonic coffee house.

Nearly opposite to the chapel is the Masonic coffee-house. This tavern was originally the Roman catholic chapel; but being disused as such, after the erection of the new building, it was purchased by the members of the York Union lodge of Free-masons, in February, 1806, in sixteen shares of twenty-five pounds each, and subject to a mortgage of two hundred guineas; the alterations and repairs at that time having incurred an additional expense of two hundred pounds.

Among the parchments belonging to one of the masonic lodges of York was a very ancient MS. on the subject of masonry, which was found at the demolition of Pontefract castle, in the year 1649, and was presented to the lodge in the year 1738, by Mr. Drake, the distinguished antiquary, who was master in 1761. About 1787, the meetings of this lodge were discontinued; and the only member now surviving is Mr. Blanchard, proprietor of the York Chronicle, who has all the books and papers belonging to the lodge in his possession.

St. Helen's square.

Returning by the assembly rooms, we arrive in an open area, called St. Helen's square, and on the east side of it is St. Helen's church. It appears that four churches in York and its suburbs have been dedicated to St. Helen. The one we are now describing is very ancient; its origin is even traced back to the dark ages of heathen idolatry, when a temple was here erected to Diana; a tradition not improbable, particularly when we recollect that in 1770 some Roman foundations were discovered near it.

St. Helen's church.

St. Helen's church was formerly a rectory, appropriated to the nunnery of Molseby; and in the reign of Henry V., a vicarage was obtained in it. At the time when the churches in York were united, the first of Edward VI., St. Helen's, commonly termed, in Stonegate, being considered a deformity to the square, was suppressed and defaced. The inhabitants, however, in the first of Queen Mary, procured an act of parliament to enable them to re-edify the church, and to restore the church-yard, that extended from it so far as to occupy a great part of the area, in front of several old cottages, which then stood where the York tavern was erected in 1770.

The church-yard, however, became so much raised by successive interments, that from the street was an ascent to it by steps, and the entrance into the church was

by a descent of a similar kind. This rendered the passage for carriages to the assembly rooms extremely unpleasant; and in 1743 it was determined to remove the church-yard, the corporation giving one in Daygate in exchange for the ground taken for this improvement. In 1745, the site of the old church-yard was levelled and paved, the same as the other part of the square.

Anciently three chantries were founded in this church; one by William de Grantham, merchant, in 1371; another by Ralph de Hornby, merchant of York, 1373; and the third by John de Nassington, the period of which is uncertain. It is a rectory in the patronage of the king, and is valued in the *liber regis*, at £4. 5s. 5d. but, according to the parliamentary return, produces £46. 12s. 6d.

St. Helen's church consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles. The west front abuts on St. Helen's square, and the roof rises to an apex, on which is a small octagonal bell turret; each face has a pointed window, and it is finished with a neat pierced battlement. The west front has buttresses terminating in crocketed pinnacles, and a recessed pointed arch, beneath which is a very handsome window of four lights, cinquefoil heads, and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. Beneath this window is a pointed doorway, the weather cornice resting on shields. The west end of the south aisle is made into two divisions by buttresses, and from this cause the church has a very singular appearance. In them are pointed windows of three lights, trefoil heads, and the battlement, which is continued on the aisles, is pierced in a very tasteful manner. The west end of the north aisle is built against, and the remainder of the church is almost totally concealed from view. In the north side of the church are three square-headed windows of three lights, with cinquefoil heads; and in the south three similar windows without tracery. At the east end of the church is a very handsome window, but the head is concealed by the ceiling of the chancel; in the aisles are pointed windows of three lights, with a quatrefoil in the sweep of the arch.

The interior of the church is neat; the nave and chancel are divided from the aisles by four pointed arches, resting on octagonal columns, without bases or capitals. At the west end is a small gallery, containing an organ. The pulpit, which is octagonal, has a sounding board. The east window (above the altar piece, which is neat) has much stained glass, consisting of the full length figures of a king and queen, bishops, and several saints; in the aisle windows are also some shields of arms of the families of Fitzhugh, Beauchamp, Percy, Lucy, and Skirlaw. The roof of the church is ceiled and plain. The font at the west end is the most curious in the city; it is a large basin lined with lead; the exterior is panelled, with circular arches and columns, and the stand is octagonal.

Not far from the altar table, and against the wall, is a small marble tablet, on which is the following curious inscription:

BOOK III.

“Near this place lie the bodies of two maiden sisters, Barbara and Elizabeth Davyes, each having completed her 98th year. Barbara was born in 1667, and died in 1765. Elizabeth was born in 1669, and died 1767. They lived in the seven successive reigns of Charles II., James II., William and Mary, Queen Ann, George I., George II., and George III. To perpetuate their memory, and the singular instance of their longevity, and departure in the same year of their age, this tablet was erected by their affectionate nephew.”

A neat tablet to T. D. Garencieres, Esq. lord mayor, 1796, died March 13, 1803, aged sixty-one.

Stonegate.

Leaving the church on the right is Stonegate, anciently called Staynegate; extending from St. Helen's square to Petergate; and deriving its name from the great quantity of stone formerly carried through, and no doubt strewed in it, during the various erections of the cathedral. Under the pavement of this street is said to remain a great quantity of the chippings of stone. Most of the houses were formerly built of timber, and plastered, and they are yet held by lease from the church, to which may be attributed the little improvement they have undergone in modern times.

Coffee yard.

Near the top of Stonegate, on the right, is an open passage or thoroughfare called Coffee Yard, which Mr. Drake supposes to imply that in this yard formerly stood the first coffee house established in the city. It appears that in or near Coffee yard was anciently a large house, called Mulberry hall; thought to be a corruption of the words Mowbray's hall, as in several ancient writings the former name is often written Mulbrai hall.

Grape lane.

At the end of Coffee yard is Grape lane,* which extends into Petergate, nearly opposite to the great gates of the deanery. This street is indifferently built, and is inhabited only by poor people. “It is probable,” observes Mr. Drake, “that this place was of old a licensed brothel, though so near the cathedral;” and it is a fact, that there were many such in England, even till the reign of Henry the Eighth, and several official orders in the records of the city seem to confirm the idea.

Calvinistic Baptists' chapel.

In Grape lane are two chapels. The Calvinistic Baptists' chapel was originally built in 1780 or 1781, and was sold in 1794, to the Rev. Mr. Watkins, a preacher in the countess of Huntingdon's connexion. It was again sold to the New Wesleyan connexion in 1798. They erected a commodious gallery nearly round it, in 1800, and occupied it till 1804, when the Old Wesleyan Methodists, who had previously assembled in a house on Peaseholme green, which is now divided and let in separate tenements, rented this until their chapel in New street was completed. On their giving it up the Calvinistic Baptists purchased this chapel in 1806, and still possess it. The interior is very neat, and will hold nearly six hundred people.

Sandemanian chapel.

At the bottom of Grape lane is a small building called the Sandemanian chapel; it was established about fifty years ago. This lane runs into Petergate; which, with all the other parts of York within the walls, have now been fully noticed.

* For the original name of this lane see Drake's Ebor. Append. p. lxxii.

CHAPTER XIII.

LIBERTIES OF YORK.

CHAP.
XIII.

THE present extent of York, within its walls, remains the same as during several ages past, and probably equal to any former period. Modern improvements, however, have wisely consigned the ground on which stood many buildings, to widen the public streets; and, from various causes, the sites of other and more princely fabrics, are now merely adorned with vegetative productions. Hence we must calculate that the population of York, which in 1811 was 19,016, and in 1821, had increased to 22,829, is still but trifling, when compared with the times of its ancient splendour; yet the principal difference is in the suburbs, which are considerably reduced, not only in population, but in the space they occupy.*

Passing over the splendid or sanguinary scenes which the History of York presents, in connexion with the times of the Romans, Saxons, Danes, and even the Norman conqueror, till we arrive at the reign of Edward the third, when a great part of his army of sixty thousand men was quartered in the suburbs, this alone will suffice to corroborate the statements of their having contained many noble buildings, and having extended to several villages, now more than a mile distant. All those fair edifices were consumed by fire in 1644, except a few houses out of Micklegate bar, which were preserved from destruction by the royal fort.

The ruined suburbs are, however, likely again to rise into consequence, comprising, even at the present day, several handsome buildings and public institutions.

Just out of Micklegate bar, the south or principal entrance, on the left, is an antique stone building, called St. Thomas's hospital. The fraternity of Corpus Christi,† was incorporated by letters patent, dated the 6th of November, in the thirty-seventh year of the reign of Henry the sixth. It was instituted for a master and six priests, who were termed the keepers of the guild, and served without fee or reward; being annually renewed from amongst the brotherhood, on the octaves of the feast of Corpus Christi. "Nevertheless," says an old record in the

St. Thomas's hospital.

* Brady observes, that the king had eight hundred and nine houses in this city, the best of which paid only one penny.

† A notice of this fraternity occurs in 1391, in the register of Fountains abbey.

BOOK III. Bodleian library, "they were bound to keep a solemn procession,* the sacrament being in a shrine, borne in the same through the city of York, yearly, the Friday after Corpus Christi day, and the day after to have a solemn mass and dirge, to pray for the prosperity of brothers and sisters living, and the souls departed; and to keep yearly ten poor folks, having every of them towards their living yearly £3. 6s. 8d. And further, they do find eight beds for poor people, being strangers, and one poor woman to keep the said beds by the year, 13s. 4d. And since the incorporation of the said guild there is purchased, by well-disposed people, and given thereto, £12. 15s. 4d. per annum, for the yearly keeping of certain obits, and one priest to pray for the souls abovesaid, and other charges by the year £10. 14s. And so it appeareth that the charges thereof yearly, do extend above the revenues of the certainty £55. 10s. and above reparations and other charges, which are yearly borne by the charity of the brethren and sisters of the said guild. Further, the said guild was never charged with the payments of first fruits and tenths."

This guild was supported chiefly by the annual contributions collected as the procession passed along; for their possessions were very trifling, though as a body they were extremely numerous.

In the third year of the reign of Edward the Sixth, an order was made, appointing the lord mayor of York, for the time being, the master of this hospital, under the express condition that "the poor folks and beds were to be maintained, found, and used in the hospital as before-time." Accordingly, September 29, 1583, an order of council was made, authorizing the recorder, two aldermen, and proper officers, to proceed to Naburn, Stainforth bridge, and Buttercramb, to "take possession of the lands there, belonging to St. Thomas's hospital, and parcel of the late guild of Corpus Christi."

At the above period the hospital was far more extensive than at present, comprising, at the first entrance, a chapel, wherein were stalls or benches for those who attended divine service. On each side of the chapel was a long room or spacious hall, containing several fire places and requisite furniture for the brethren, who there assembled in common. Above were dormitories for twenty-four poor people, and behind the hospital other requisite conveniences. The roof of the building was covered with lead, and over it hung a prayer bell. It is almost needless to

* The play of Corpus Christi was a very ancient ceremony, established by Pope Urban IV. about the year 1250, who ordained it to be performed annually on the Thursday after Trinity Sunday. It consisted of a solemn procession, in remembrance of the sacrament of the body of Christ; the symbolic representation being borne in a shrine, as above mentioned. Every trade in the city were obliged to furnish a pageant at their own expence. The whole was preceded by a great number of persons bearing lighted torches, and a multitude of the clergy in their proper habits, after which followed the mayor and citizens. Commencing at the great gates of the priory of the Holy Trinity, they proceeded to the Cathedral church, and thence to St. Leonard's hospital, where they left the sacrament.

observe to the intelligent reader, that this hospital was then devoted to the relief of poor and weary pilgrims, as is still the case in Roman catholic countries.

CHAP.
XIII.

This charity gradually declined in importance, till, in 1683, we find it inhabited by ten poor widows, who resembled their predecessors only by retaining the system of mendicity; and having no other means of subsistence, they were allowed to solicit alms during four days in the year. Still they had prayers read in their chapel every sabbath, a poor man being allowed residence in the hospital for performing the duty.

In 1787 the hospital underwent considerable alterations and improvements. The back part of the building was completely taken down, and the house reduced to six apartments, and six more over them, each room being occupied by one aged woman, at the appointment of the lord mayor. Thus was the number of inmates increased from ten to twelve; but the chapel having been removed, they have not any pious pastor at present to read them prayers, and therefore repair to such places of worship as are most consonant to their respective opinions.

The expenses of the alterations were defrayed by the money arising from the sale of the prayer bell, the lead which covered the old hospital, &c. The system of mendicity was continued till January, 1791, when Mr. Luntley, a glover, in Blake street, dying, bequeathed, amongst other charitable donations, the sum of one thousand pounds, the interest of which was to be regularly paid to the poor of St. Thomas's hospital. Begging was then discontinued, and the twelve old women have ever since received out of that legacy nearly four guineas each, from the town-clerk, on St. Thomas's day. Lady Cunningham, already mentioned, lately augmented the income of this hospital, by also leaving twenty-five pounds per annum, to be equally divided amongst the poor women, by half-yearly payments.*

The hospital of St. Thomas is bounded on the west by a narrow road, which, from this alms-house, was anciently termed Beggargate lane. It leads to the site of Skeldergate postern. Many small streets have been erected in this neighbourhood within the last few years.

Beggargate
lane.

At the end of this lane was a considerable village called Clementhorpe, and a few houses of it yet remain. The parish church of this village was attached to a religious house called the Nunnery of St. Clement. The nuns were of the Benedictine order, and in the reign of Henry the first, 1145, Thurstan, archbishop of York, granted "to God, St. Clement, and to the nuns there serving God, in pure and perpetual alms, the place wherein this monastery, with other buildings of the said nuns, was erected; together with two carucates of land in the suburbs of York, twenty shillings annual rent, issuing out of his fair in York, &c. which was confirmed

Clemen-
thorpe.

* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 498.

BOOK III. by the dean and chapter." Nicholas, son of Adam Poteman, of Clementhorpe, also granted, in 1284, to Agnes, prioress of St. Clement's, and to the nuns there, two messuages, in Clementhorpe, with a toft and a croft, and half an acre of land. These and several other grants to the nuns, were confirmed by Edward the third at York, in the first year of his reign.

It is remarkable that though archbishop Thurstan was so friendly to this nunnery, Geoffrey Plantagenet, who several years afterwards succeeded to the see of York, gave this religious house, contrary to the wishes of the nuns, to the abbey of Godestow, in 1192; and Alicia, then prioress, refusing to obey the order, went to Rome to appeal to the pope, notwithstanding which, the honest archbishop, heedless of the appeal, ungallantly excommunicated the whole sisterhood.

Isabel Ward, the last prioress, surrendered this nunnery to Henry VIII., and had a pension allowed her of £6. 13s. 4d. per annum. The church however continued parochial till 1585, when along with the parish of Middlethorpe, a neighbouring village, it was united to St. Mary's, Bishophill the Elder. A small part of the ruins of this building yet remain, and above a pointed doorway is a shield bearing the cross of St. George. In the adjoining field is a very fine spring of clear water.

The nun-
nery.

Returning to St. Thomas's Hospital, the stranger will observe on the opposite side of Beggargate Lane, and facing the street commonly called Blossom street, is a large and handsome red brick building, known by the name of the Nunnery. This house was purchased in 1686, by Mrs. Paston, as a boarding school for young ladies of Roman catholic families. Under her direction, and that of her successors and their assistants, the education of youth has ever since been carried on, to the credit of the community, and to the great satisfaction of parents, and of the members of the same persuasion.

The assistants constitute a society of religious ladies; who, having quitted the world, devote themselves entirely to the instruction of youth. They are mostly denominated nuns, and according to general opinion come under that class of the religious world, each constantly wearing a large black veil, and exhibiting other tokens of monastic peculiarity. The building has been greatly improved and enlarged within the last few years. The open situation, and the large gardens and agreeable walks behind it, render the place very desirable for the purpose as respects health, convenience, and comfort.

On the premises is a small and very neat chapel, in the form of a cross, and the intersection is surmounted by an elegant dome, supported by eight fluted columns. The walls, which are decorated with paintings from scripture history, display some few niches occupied by images. Over the door is an open gallery, where several of the nuns preside, and accompany the organ. The vocal music here is particularly fine, and has long excited general and ardent admiration.

On the right, just out of Micklegate bar, is Thief lane. It runs down to North street ferry; and near the bottom of it is the city's dog kennel, where a pack of harriers and fox hounds has long been kept for the amusement of the gentlemen of York, and is supported by annual subscriptions.

CHAP.
XIII.
Thief lane.

Proceeding nearly to the lane which leads to the village of Holgate, a row of low alms-houses, called Barstow's Hospital, will be seen on the right. It is very extraordinary that Drake has not taken any notice of this hospital, and it is not known that there are any writings relating to it in existence.

Tradition states that two maiden sisters of the name of Barstow, who resided in York, founded this hospital upwards of one hundred years ago, and the description of its present state may thus be given: Six old cottages, each comprising little more than one room and smaller conveniences, are inhabited by aged people of either sex; and adjoining are also a stable and some other buildings, which being let by the year, the rents arising from them, after defraying the expenses of repairs, are annually divided amongst the inhabitants of the hospital. The sum paid to the inmates of each cottage has hitherto been about thirty shillings per annum.

Ascending the mount, on the same side, is another charitable institution called St. Catherine's Hospital. This alms-house is of very ancient origin, and was founded on the road side, as a house of entertainment for poor travellers or pilgrims who could not pay for lodgings in the city. Drake remarks that this edifice, during his time, was kept up and repaired at the city's expense, but was then hardly worth mentioning as a charity.

St. Catherine's hospital.

"In the period which has since elapsed the income of this hospital has been greatly augmented. Its principal revenue then arose from the rent of a piece of land adjoining Beggargate lane, and called Beggargate close. It was bequeathed by Mrs. Frances Nicholson, a widow, of York, to certain trustees, by deeds dated the 7th and 8th of June, 1709, on condition that the rent should be paid to four of the most ancient poor widows in St. Catherine's hospital, and that on the demise of those then residing in the alms-house, the number should be reduced to four, and not be more in future. The field is now rented by Mr. Carr, of Askham, who pays half-yearly to the four aged women £1. 15s. each, making a total of fourteen pounds per annum. They also receive from the corporation, every Christmas, £12. 3s. each, being the amount arising from donations of the late Mr. Luntley, a glover, in Blake street; Mr. Hartley, a glover, in Micklegate; and Mr. Yates, a linen draper, in High Ousegate. In addition to all these, the late countess of Cunningham likewise bequeathed ten pounds per annum to the four aged women here, from which they individually receive £1. 5s. half-yearly. Thus the present annual income of every inmate amounts to £18. 3s."*

* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 509.

BOOK III. The house, which is of brick, is built with two projecting wings, each of which contains two rooms, with garrets over, forming one residence; the body of the building is occupied by the other two aged women, which, though not so spacious or convenient, affords to both their own separate apartments.

The mount, upon part of which this edifice is erected, is nearly in a direct line with Micklegate bar, and has been supposed by many antiquaries to have been raised by the Romans, as an out-work or fortress to the city. Dr. Stukeley has given a view of the ancient Lindum (Lincoln) in which he has represented a similar, though a much larger out-work, which seems to confirm the idea.

Tyburn. A little farther on was the place of execution for criminals, called Tyburn. The culprits were conveyed in a cart from York, surrounded and followed by immense multitudes; and this barbarous custom, with its brutal concomitants, disgusting to the feeling mind, was continued till August, 1802, when the new drop was erected behind the castle.

Hob Moor. Nearly opposite this place is a lane which leads to a piece of ground belonging to the city, called Hob Moor. In this lane is a stone figure of a knight templar, of the family of Ross, with his shield. This image was formerly recumbent, perhaps in one of the churches of York,* but is now erect, and exhibits on the back the following inscription, at present nearly defaced:

“ This image long Hob’s name has bore,
Who was a Knight in time of yore,
And gave this Common to the Poor.”

Underneath are names of the pasture masters who erected it, in 1717, also the later date of 1757.

**Race
course.**

Adjoining Tyburn is the York Race Course, commonly called Knavesmire. It is a large common pasture, whence is derived its name; knave, implying from the Anglo-Saxon, a poor householder, and mire alluding to the watery situation—thus denoting it the poor man’s field. It is nearly a mile south of the city, and the race course is considered one of the best in the kingdom. Prior to this field being used for the purpose, the York races were run, during several years, in Clifton and Rawcliffe Ings, a spacious common field on the north side of the city.

Camden in his “Britannia,” published in 1590, informs us that horse-racing was practised on the forest of Galtres, near York; the prize for the winning horse being a small golden bell, which was always tied on its forehead, and the animal

* Mr. Gough says, “It was probably removed from the ruins of Kirkstall or Rievaulx monastery, (where the Rosses were buried till the middle of the fifteenth century;) it is placed on a pedestal on a piece of ground without the city of York, called Hob Moor, and is said to have been given to the city by one Hob, who perhaps was Robert I. lineal ancestor of John, and a great benefactor to the knights templars.”

was then led about in triumph; whence arose the common phrase "bearing away the bell."* But we may trace the origin of this diversion far beyond the days of Camden, even to the time of the Romans.

Drake says: "Clifton fields have not been enclosed a century; and were formerly open enough to have been the Campus Martius to Eboracum;" and in another place, he speaks more confidently to their having been so. During the great frost in 1607, when the river Ouse was frozen over so hard that carts and carriages passed over it as safely as upon *terra firma*, a horse race was run from the old tower at Marygate-end, through the great arch of the bridge to the crane at Skeldergate postern!

The modern races of York were commenced in 1709, five plates being purchased for the occasion, by a collection in the city; but in 1713, the king's gold cup, since substituted by one hundred guineas, was procured, and has ever since been run for on the first day of the August meeting. In the year 1754, the grand stand was built by subscription, and tickets of admission issued at five guineas each: at present their value is increased to fifteen or upwards. The building is of red brick with circular-headed windows in the upper story; the whole finished with a balustrade. On the ground floor are convenient offices and rooms for the entertainment of company; above, on the second floor, is a handsome commodious room for the nobility and gentry to assemble in, with a balustrade projection, the front of which is upwards of ninety feet in length, and supported by a rustic arcade of fifteen feet high, from which may be enjoyed a fine view of the races and surrounding scenery. The goal is a stone rotunda, with attached Doric columns, supporting their proper entablature, and surmounted by a dome. This building is commonly called the "Round House," erected near the stand, for the convenience of those persons appointed to decide the order in which the horses pass. Some additional tickets were issued at the time this was built, at twelve guineas each. The annual meetings are in May and August, and non-subscribers are admitted upon the stand during each meeting, by payment of one guinea. Occasional parties for tea, balls, &c. assemble in the great room during the summer season.

All the objects worthy attention on the west side of the river Ouse, and within the liberties of the city, having been noticed, we shall recommence our survey on the opposite side of the river near Skeldergate ferry.

* The celebrated four mile race between Mrs. Thornton and Mr. Flint, in modern times, has also contributed to the equestrian fame of York, no less than the little golden bell did in the days of "auld lang syne." This novel and extraordinary event took place on the last day of August meeting, 1804, when upwards of fifty thousand persons were present on the course! A party of the 6th Light Dragoons attended the ground to preserve order. Mrs. Thornton's horse, Vingarillo, broke down, about the third mile, and in consequence lost the match.

BOOK III.

The New
walk.

The New walk is nearly a mile in length, beneath the shade of lofty elms, which at the lower end form a double row along the banks of the Ouse, and is certainly the most pleasing promenade in the neighbourhood of the city. It was formed at the expense of the city in 1733 and 1734, and since that period a considerable number of trees have been planted.* The waters of the Foss running into the Ouse divide the walk, but it is connected by a swing bridge, which can be turned on one side, whenever vessels require a passage up the Foss. Prior to the forming this navigation, the small rivulet which divided the walk, was called Browney Dike; and over it was a drawbridge, built in 1736; but in 1768, it was taken down and a handsome stone bridge substituted, to the great ornament of the walk; this being, however, too low for vessels to pass, it was afterwards substituted by the present swing bridge, which is of wood.

The walk was raised and much improved in 1782. Part of Pavement church being about that time taken down, the useless materials were removed to the New walk; and after being properly spread, were covered with gravel, from the pits of Heslington and Middlethorpe.

In the further division of the walk, is an erection, built at the city's expense, by the late Alderman Carr, in 1756, in imitation of a ruin. It is called "the Well house;" there being within it a remarkably fine spring of clear water.

This neighbourhood furnishes many excellent springs; and the late Dr. White, in a small tract respecting them, observes, that they are generally saturated with silenites; but that "the Lady well, upon the New walk," is entirely free from that property, being equally soft as the river water, and remarkably good.

Saint
George's
close.

Adjoining the entrance to the New walk, is a field, called St. George's close. This piece of ground is indebted for its name to a religious house which stood upon it, called St. George's chapel. Here was anciently a guild or fraternity established, termed the fellowship of St. George; which was suppressed at the general dissolution. Several small houses have been built upon the old foundations of the chapel, which yet retain the appearance of much strength; and a small arched stone doorway facing the high road, still remains, surmounted with a shield charged with the cross of St. George.

Castle
mills.

Near St. George's close, and the river Foss, are the Castle mills which are of very ancient origin, as appears by an old document, stating that in the fourth

* In March and April, 1816, an advertisement appeared for the sale of forty-one of the largest elm trees growing on this walk; which excited considerable emotion in the city. A memorial signed by one hundred and forty respectable inhabitants, representing those trees to form the principal beauty of the walk, and requesting that they might remain undisturbed, was immediately presented to the lord mayor. It had the desired effect—the sale was postponed, and the trees still continue, to the credit of the city, and gratification of its inhabitants. Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 525.

year of the reign of Edward I. the templars had a mill near the castle of York, which afterwards belonged to the kings of England. During the reign of Edward II., they were rented by lease for forty marks per annum; by which we may judge of their extent at that time; and as the situation is exactly described in the register of Fountain's abbey, there is no doubt as to their identity.

They were subsequently granted from the crown; and were given by Sir Thomas Hesketh, of Heslington, near York, for the maintenance of a hospital which he founded in that village. The deeds of the endowment are still amongst the records of this city.

The Foss navigation company afterwards requiring the water which worked the machinery, agreed with the trustees of the said hospital to take the premises into their own hands, subject to an annual payment of fifty pounds to the hospital.

Passing over Castlegate bridge, which is a neat but small erection, and leaving Fishergate postern* and Fishergate bar on the left, the stranger will soon arrive at a field, termed Stone Wall close, in which anciently stood a religious house, called St. Andrew's priory. It was founded in 1202, by Hugh Murdac; who granted "to God and to the twelve canons of the order Sempringham, or St. Gilbert, serving God, at St. Andrew's, in Fishergate, Ebor. the church of the same place, with lands adjacent." This priory had also several other lands, rents, &c. granted to it at various times; but was surrendered the 28th of November, 1538, by the prior and three monks, at which time its annual income, according to Dugdale, was £47. 14s. 3d. but Speed states it at £57. 5s. 9d. Leland also mentions the priory of St. Andrew, and says it stood exactly opposite to the nunnery of St. Clement; and hence a tradition long existed amongst the ignorant and superstitious, that there was a subterraneous passage from one to the other, although the river Ouse runs between them. No remains of the priory are now to be seen, not even so much as to mark the site of the ancient building. The site was granted in the thirty-seventh year of the reign of Henry VIII. to John Bellow, and John Broxholme.

St. An
drew's
priory.

Fishergate bar, already described, is on the left; and there formerly was a considerable street, out of this bar, to which it was indebted for the name of Fishergate. This ancient street, which had suffered much at various times previously, was almost wholly destroyed during the civil wars of Charles I.; but several houses have since been built, which together still retain the original appellation.

Fishergate.

The following three churches formerly stood in Fishergate.

* There was anciently a small horse bridge, between the mill and Fishergate postern, near the latter; under which the river Foss had a free current, when higher than usual; but the bridge was washed down in 1746, and the road has since been altered, and the ground so much raised, as to render it unnecessary. The site of it is also entirely changed in appearance.

BOOK III.

St. Andrew's
church.

St. Helen's
church.

All Saints'
church.

Cattle mar-
ket.

St. Andrew's church. This was a rectory, given to the priory of Newburgh, by lord Mowbray.

The church of St. Helen was also an ancient rectory, in the patronage of the prior and convent of St. Trinity, in York. It stood nearer Fulford than St. Andrew's Priory, on the opposite side of the road; and was united to the church of St. Lawrence in 1585. As, however, no remains of the building are now to be seen, its site cannot be exactly ascertained.

The church of All Saints, is said to have stood on the same side as St. Helen's, between it and the walls of the city. This was a very ancient rectory, given by King William Rufus to the abbess and convent of Whitby, on condition that the monks there should pray for him and his heirs.

Drake observes that he could not ascertain where All Saints' was erected. It is, however, evident that it was near the city, as the following circumstance, which subsequently occurred, has decided the subject beyond all doubt.

The holding of the cattle fairs in Walmgate having been found very inconvenient, it was resolved by the corporation, about the close of 1826, to provide better accommodation for the public. A piece of ground near Fishergate bar was accordingly bought of Mr. Alderman Hearon for the purpose. It was the same which formerly was the site of the above church, and on opening the ground many relics of mortality were exposed.*

The market is nearly a square, covering about four acres of ground. It is divided as follows:—On the south side there is a street the whole length of the ground, formed by forty-four pens, for fat cattle, each of which will hold fourteen head of stock, making accommodation for a total of six hundred and sixteen fat cattle. The centre of the market consists of three streets, which will hold all the lean cattle that are likely ever to be brought to York for sale. On the north side is the sheep market, divided into fifteen sections or columns of pens, each section being capable of holding four hundred and fifty sheep, thus forming accommodation for six thousand seven hundred and fifty sheep. The fairs about Michaelmas, however, being very numerous attended, the above accommodations are sometimes found deficient; and on these occasions temporary pens for sheep are erected near the ramparts of the adjoining bar walls, which will serve for four thousand more. The east end of the fair is bounded by two small fields belonging to the corporation, and kept in reserve for the enlargement of the market, should occasion require. And at the west end is a spacious and handsome inn, built by the corporation for the accommodation of persons frequenting the York fairs.

* From information obligingly communicated by W. Hargrove, Esq.

A table of rates or prices for stallage, ringage, tolls, &c. taken at the fairs, is fixed in the market for public inspection. CHAP.
XIII.

The completion of the whole was announced to the corporation by the cattle fair committee, on the 17th of November, 1828. Their report stated the expense of the land, the fitting up of the market, the building of the inn, &c. at eight thousand four hundred pounds. The fair ground or market, and its products, were soon after let to a respectable tenant for three hundred and ten pounds per annum, and the inn, with the two closes of land, to another person for ninety pounds per annum.

In a field not far from Fishergate bar, and in the vicinity of the Long close, as some workmen were digging, they discovered the stone foundations of a large building, resembling those of a church.

Both within the foundations and also round the exterior of them, were at the same time dug up many human bones, skulls, whole skeletons, and even stone coffins. The field was then the property of Mr. William Hutchinson, who was sheriff of York in 1724, from whom it descended to his nephew and heir, Mr. Richard Hearon, who served the same office in 1778. He bequeathed it to his son, Mr. Alderman Hearon, the present owner, who was lord mayor in 1815. Mr. Hargrove was thus particular, as the field, not having any name, can only be recognized, by the names of its owners.*

Returning towards Walmgate bar, a road on the right leads to the village of Heslington, about half way to which is the Retreat, an establishment belonging to the Society of Friends. The Retreat.

The origin of this institution, for persons afflicted with disorders of the mind, among the society of Friends, or Quakers, was the unsatisfactory treatment and death of one of their persuasion, at an establishment for the insane, during the year 1791. In a conversation excited by this event, the subject of a distinct provision for their own society, was first suggested to Mr. William Tuke, who, from that time, never lost sight of the object; and his efforts, aided by several individuals, proved successful. It was at first designed solely for the members of the society of Friends, but has since been extended to others connected with them. To a proposal so novel, and fraught with difficulties, considerable objections at first arose, but a subscription being at length opened, they were gradually surmounted, and a fund was formed for its establishment.

In 1794, nearly twenty acres of land were purchased for two thousand three hundred and twenty-five pounds; but it being afterwards thought too much, eight acres, situated at a considerable distance from the proposed site of the building,

* Vol. ii. p. 535.

BOOK III. were immediately disposed of, for the sum of nine hundred and sixty-eight pounds; leaving about eleven acres, at the cost of one thousand three hundred and fifty-seven pounds; and the building, which is of bricks, was accordingly commenced. It is situated on an eminence, in the purest air, and commands an extensive and interesting view of the city, and on the south a delightful prospect, as far as the eye can reach, over a country beautifully diversified with rural scenery, and highly adapted in itself to soothe the agitated feelings, and to calm the disordered mind.

Several additions have been made to the original plan; and the building now consists of a centre and four wings, with a suit of rooms called the Lodge, erected behind the principal fabric, for the accommodation of patients of the higher classes. The latter is admirably calculated for the purpose, with arched cellars, and arched rooms, warm, cold, and shower baths, and every other convenience. It nearly faces the village of Heslington; and in front has a veranda, supported by light columns, resting on a gravel walk for the patients. From this walk extends a gentle declivity, of two or three acres, used as an airing ground.

This edifice, though distant from the main building, is connected with it by a long covered gallery.

In the main building and wings are two day rooms for males, and two for females, with each a separate court, to which the respective patients have a free access in the day-time.

The land at the back of the premises, a view of which is commanded from the south front, is occupied for the agricultural purposes of the establishment; but is mostly laid down with grass. The garden in front, comprising about an acre of ground, neatly laid out with gravel walks, interspersed with flowers, shrubs, and trees, furnishes an abundance of fruit and vegetables; and affords an agreeable promenade, or healthful employment for the convalescent patients. It is skirted with a plantation and hedge, which shelter the building from the public road, and from the north winds.

This excellent institution embraces all classes of patients; and the lowest sum paid, for board, washing, medical advice, and all necessities, except clothing, is four shillings each per week—eight shillings for the next class, and for others rising, according to circumstances, to several guineas per week.

Experience has induced the managers to attach great importance to the early removal of patients from their own families, and to their being timely placed under proper care. On this account such patients as would otherwise have to pay eight shillings per week, provided they are sent within six months after the first appearance of the disorder, are maintained one year, if needful for them to continue so long, at four shillings per week; and those who would pay four, are admitted gratis, for the same time. Far the greater part of such recent cases recover.

The general management is under the care of a committee, which reports all its proceedings quarterly, to a meeting of directors and subscribers; and the one held at Midsummer, which is called a general meeting, prints an annual report of the state of the institution. Admission is by application to the committee, who, when requested, mostly send a proper person to conduct patients to the Retreat. Visitors, both male and female, are appointed to inspect the institution.*

Near Walmgate bar, was situated the church of St. Michael; an ancient rectory, appropriated to the prior and convent of Kirkham. On the 10th of October, 1365, it was united by John, archbishop of York, to the adjoining church and parish of St. Lawrence, the vicars paying to the prior and convent of Kirkham, out of the tithes, the annual sum of 13s. 4d. The building has long been entirely removed.

St. Michael's
church.

The street beyond Walmgate bar, is the direct road to Hull, Bridlington, &c. and anciently bore the Roman name of Watlingate. Here it is supposed that the Roman roads commenced, which led to the Humber, and to some of the ports on the German ocean. This street is spacious, and was paved with a broad causeway, in 1730, by John Stainforth, Esq., then lord mayor; a small stone pillar, at the extremity of the street, yet remains, with a mutilated inscription expressive of the event.

Roman
road.

On the right, about half way down the street, is the church and church-yard of St. Lawrence, almost concealed by trees. This place of worship was anciently a rectory, and was one of the great farms of the dean and chapter of York, but it is now a peculiar vicarage, valued in the liber regis at £5. 10s. 0d. and is united to the perpetual curacy of St. John. They are valued together in the parliamentary return of 1810, at seventy pounds per annum. The dean and chapter of York are the patrons. A chantry was founded here in 1346, by Nicholas Wartyr; and in 1585, Edwin Sandys, archbishop, with the mayor and corporation, united to this church those of St. Helen and All Saints in Fishergate. It was nearly destroyed during the last siege of York; and laid in ruins till 1669; when the building was repaired.

Church of
St. Lawrence

St. Lawrence's church consists of a nave, chancel, and small tower at the west end, not comprehended in the plan. The latter consists of three stories; in the west front of the lower is a window with a depressed arched head, the second has a single light, which is repeated in the north and south sides, and the last story is marked by a string course; in it is a square-headed window of two lights, trefoil heads, and a weather moulding, finishing in grotesque masks. The latter window is repeated in all the fronts, and is filled with weather boarding; the whole is finished with a very handsome pierced battlement, with crocketed pinnacles at

Exterior.

* For further particulars of this excellent institution *vide* Tuke's Description of the Retreat.

BOOK III. the angles. In the portions of the nave unoccupied by the tower are two square windows, one above another. The south side of the nave has two windows, and a small circular arched doorway; the latter is westward, and has a double plain moulding, the outer resting on a circular column with a neat capital. The next window is pointed, of two lights, cinquefoil heads; and the last window is square headed, also of two lights with trefoil heads. The chancel has two pointed windows of two lights, trefoil heads, and a quatrefoil in the sweep of the arch. All the masonry of this side of the church is modern. The east end has a pointed window of three lights with trefoil heads, and three quatrefoils in the sweep of the arch. The north side of the chancel is similar to the south, and the nave has two windows with slightly arched heads; each are of two lights, with trefoil heads. At the western extremity of this portion of the church is a very handsome Norman doorway. It is circular headed of four mouldings, the interior one is plain, the rest are of a scroll or flower pattern. The two outer mouldings rest on columns; on the capital of one is sculptured a sagittarius, and on the opposite one the holy Lamb opposed by a dragon. The whole is in fine preservation.

Interior.

The interior is plain but neat. About ten years ago the nave on each side was rebuilt and increased several feet. At the west end is a small gallery sustained on two Tuscan pillars. The pulpit is octagonal and on the north side of the church. The tower is open to the church by a low pointed arch; in it is a solitary bell. Beneath the tower is the font, an octagonal basin, with bosses of heads, leafage, and grotesque figures, some of which are indecent; this basin stands on a pedestal of the same form. The arch between the nave and the chancel is pointed. The ceilings of both the nave and the chancel are flat; the latter conceals part of the tracery of the east window, in which are the family arms of Hesketh—*arg.* on a bend *sab.* three garbs *or*; crest, a garb, *or*, banded *az.*—with this motto; “C’EST LA SEVL VERTVE QVI DONNE LA NOBLESSE.*” Near the communion table are several neat marble tablets against the wall, inscribed to the memory of different branches of the Yarburch family, of Heslington, a neighbouring village, who have a vault in this place of worship. On a white stone near the altar, is the following inscription:

“Here lyeth the body of Walter Bethel, fourth son of Sir Walter Bethel, of Alne, knt. and Mary the daughter of Sir Henry Slingsby, of Red house, who died the first of November, 1686, aged 70.”

Drake observes that when he wrote, there were some very large stones of the grit kind, in the walls of the church; and that also, at the corner of the steeple, was a representation of St. Lawrence on a gridiron, rudely cut. He likewise adds:

* “Tis virtue only which confers nobility.”

"But what is most remarkable, are two antique statues, which lie on the church-yard wall, to the street, in priests' habits, but whether christian or pagan, is a doubt.*" Against the north wall of the church, is fixed a large grit stone, supposed by some historians to have been a Roman altar, though without any inscription, but more probably a portion of a cross of memorial.

C H A P.
XIII.

In the wall on which are the effigies above mentioned, and just below them, is a figure undoubtedly Roman. A stone coffin also serves the purpose of a trough to a pump, in front of the church-yard.

Dodsworth's school stands not far from the church, and is under the inspection of four trustees; it is a small brick building erected in 1798. It was endowed by John Dodsworth, Esq. of the parish of St. John, Micklegate, in 1798, with two hundred pounds in the five per cent. bank annuities, for teaching twenty poor boys to read and write; to be chosen by a vestry meeting, out of the following parishes—St. Lawrence with St. Nicholas, five boys; St. Peter-le-Willows, five; St. Margaret, five; St. Dennis, five.

Dods-
worth's
school.

A little further towards Heslington, and on the opposite side of the street, formerly stood the church of St. Edward, which was a rectory under the archbishops of York; and thus continued till 1585, when it was united to St. Nicholas. No vestige now remains of this ancient structure.

St. Ed-
ward's
church.

In mentioning the hospital and church of St. Nicholas, it is requisite to be minute. In ancient writings they are classed together as one religious house, and thus are termed the priory of St. Nicholas. This establishment was under the patronage of the kings of England, being of the royal foundation. In the Monasticon it is mentioned, that William de Grenefeld, lord high chancellor of England, in a royal visitation, July 4, 1303, ordained certain orders and statutes, for the governance of the priory of St. Nicholas, which then consisted of a warden and a select number of brothers and sisters; and Sir Thomas Widdrington remarks, that in the third year of the reign of Edward I., an acquisition of a carucate of land was granted to them by Maud, the empress, upon condition that the brethren of the said priory or hospital should find all lepers, who might visit them in the vigils of the apostles Peter and Paul, with a certain portion of victuals. It was valued, at the suppression, at £29. 1s. 4d.

Hospital
and church
of St.
Nicholas.

The church however remained parochial, being an ancient rectory, with Grimstone, &c. in its district, till the siege of York, in 1644, when it fell a sacrifice to the ravages of war. Tradition informs us that the soldiers seized the bells, intending to cast them into cannon; but being rescued from them by Lord Fairfax, they were, in 1653, placed in St. John's church, near Ouse bridge.

* They have evidently been a portion of a series of effigies which once adorned St. Mary's abbey.

BOOK III.

The curious and much admired old porch, in front of St. Margaret's church Walmgate, it has already been observed, was brought from this building; and the other parts of the ruins were successively removed, to repair the roads, &c. till in time the whole completely disappeared. In removing the last remnants of rubbish, in 1736, a white grave stone was found, on which is the following inscription :

Orate pro anima Johanne Waryn sororis istius Hospitalis qui obiit x. die mensis Julii A. Dom. MCCCCLXXXII. ejus anima propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Another grave stone also was found here, but having been removed into the garden of the County hospital, where it yet remains, that sepulchral relic will be noticed hereafter.

Lay-
erthorpe

Leaving this part of the suburbs, the stranger may pass down a lane nearly opposite, or return through Walmgate-bar, St. Saviourgate, and Peaseholme green, to a few houses near Layrethorpe postern, now LAYERTHORPE postern; formerly called the village of Layrethorpe.

This ancient entrance to the forest of Galtres bears in its name some allusion to circumstances connected with a forest; *Leer*, or *Layre*, being, in old English, a hunting term for a place where the beasts of the chase usually retired to, for repose, after feeding.

Layerthorpe formerly had its parish church, called the church of St. Mary, but no part of it is now to be seen, the rectory having, in the twenty-eighth year of the reign of Elizabeth, been united to St. Cuthbert, within the postern, and the building consequently fell to decay. An ancient record in Mr. Hargrove's possession states, that "a maison Dieu was founded in White Friar's lane, Layrethorpe, temp. Edward IV.;" whence it is natural to infer, that there must anciently have been a monastery of White Friars also, from which the name has arisen; but on this subject we can only conjecture, as there are no remains of either building, and even the name itself is now no longer retained.

The villages of Heworth and Stockton lie beyond Heworth-moor, on the edge of which LAYERTHORPE is situate.

Jewbury.

A flight of steps from Layerthorpe bridge leads to a piece of ground which runs along the river Foss to Monk bridge. It has partly been converted into gardens, but still retains the name of Jewbury. Whether this word implies a burgh or district, formerly inhabited by the Jews, or has arisen from this place having been used by that people for the burial of their dead, has long been a subject of doubt. The latter seems highly probable, as we are informed by Hoveden that Henry II., in 1177, granted to the Jews the privilege of having a burial-place without the walls of every city in England; prior to which time they were obliged to convey their dead to London for interment.

Monkgate is an open, airy, and well-built street, extending nearly from the bar to the bridge, on each side of the road from Malton, Scarborough, &c. The land and houses on the north side are leased from the dean and chapter, being part of what is denominated "De terra Ulphi." It is very remarkable that as some workmen were digging several years ago, on that side of the street, they discovered, at nearly eight feet below the present surface, an old stone causeway. This supplies another instance to the many already recorded of the wonderful alterations which have taken place in and near York through successive ages, and furnishes an additional reason to suppose, that in this neighbourhood the foundations of many desolated mansions lie buried beneath their ruins.*

CHAP.
XIII.
Monkgate.

On the north side of this street is the church of St. Maurice. In ancient writings this church is said to stand in Monkgate and Newbiggin, and it belonged to the two prebends of Fridaythorpe and Fenton, till archbishop Walter de Grey united the medieties into one rectory. It was afterwards annexed to the church of St. Trinity, in Gotheramgate, agreeably to the statute. It is a peculiar curacy, and divine service is still performed here.

Church of
St. Maurice.

The exterior appearance of this church is quite antique, and the church-yard is considerably raised above the street. It consists of a nave, chancel, and south aisle. In the west end, which rises to an apex, is a double circular window, divided by a small column, and on the ridge of the roof a small turret of wood containing two bells. The west end of the south aisle has a square window of four lights. The south side has a large brick porch, and within it a pointed doorway, the weather moulding resting on two heads. In the remainder of the nave is a square window of two lights, cinquefoil heads, and under it, in the wall, are two sepulchral slabs, with foliated crosses on them. The south side of the chancel has a square window of two lights, cinquefoil heads. In the east end of the chancel aisle is a pointed window of three lights, cinquefoil heads, and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch, and on the apex of the roof is a neat cross. In the same end of the chancel is a pointed window, rather more acute than the last mentioned; it is divided into three lights, with trefoil heads, and three quatrefoils in the sweep of the arch. The north side of the chancel is blank, and that of the nave has only two square windows of three lights, with plain heads, apparently of modern workmanship.

Exterior.

The interior of the church is neatly fitted up; the body is divided from the aisle by two large pointed arches and one smaller at the east end, all resting on octangular columns, without bases or capitals. The roofs of the nave and chancel have cross beams, and are whitewashed. The pews at the west end have a curious

Interior.

* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 559.

BOOK III. appearance, rising gradually to the ceiling. The pulpit is octagonal, with a small sounding board, and is situated on the north side of the church. The font is a small modern vase. The monuments are rather numerous. In the chancel are handsome tablets to G. Lutton, Esq. died November 10, 1828, aged fifty-three; and John Clapham, Esq. died April 26, 1765, aged fifty-two.

Barker
hill.

Nearly opposite to this church is a street now called Barker hill, but anciently termed Harlot hill; and Drake observes, that "probably it had not its name for nothing, Love lane being contiguous to it."

Tradition informs us, that at the corner of Barker hill, facing Monkgate, a monastery of Crouched Friars formerly stood, from which the street derived its name, and the lower part of a house now standing there is of massy stones, like the remains of a building of that kind. The probability of the truth of this tradition is also strengthened by Dr. Tanner having mentioned, in his *Notitia Monastica*, that a hospital stood "in Markyate, in suburb. Ebor.;" and in another part of the same work, that there was a monastery of Crouched Friars at York, though he has not attempted to describe its situation. They began to settle in this city in the beginning of the reign of Edward II., but were discountenanced by the archbishop. They had given them, by Thomas Lord Wake, in the twenty-first year of the reign of Edward III. one toft and ten acres of land on the moor of Blakeshame, in Farndale, for building an oratory and habitation.

Manches-
ter college.

A little further down Monkgate, on the same side as the church, is a brick building, called the Manchester College. This institution was originally established at Warrington, in Lancashire, whence it was removed to Manchester in 1786, and thence to York, September 1, 1803. Here it was placed under the direction of the Rev. Charles Wellbeloved, who is now the theological tutor. The students are lodged and boarded in a range of buildings that stand rather backward from the street, with a small court in front, which is entered by folding doors. Mr. Wellbeloved resides on the opposite side of the street, but the other tutors dwell in the college with the students.

The establishment is designed principally for the education of young men for the ministry, but lay-students are admitted at about one hundred guineas per annum, which sum, according to a late report of the institution, defrays the board and lodging, and every other expense connected with a residence in the college. Divinity-students on the foundation have every expense of board and education defrayed. The course for the latter occupies five, and that for lay-students three years. Every subscriber of two guineas per annum or upwards, is a trustee; and every benefactor of twenty guineas or more, is a trustee for life.

County
hospital.

Not far from the college, on the opposite side of the street, is a large brick building, with stone quoins and dressings, called the County Hospital. In 1740,

Lady Hastings bequeathed a legacy of five hundred pounds, for the relief of the diseased poor in the county of York, and the fund thus commenced being considerably augmented by additional contributions, the present public edifice was soon after erected, for the purpose of carrying the charitable design into effect.

In front of the building is a small court, formed by a row of iron palisades, with three gateways and stone pillars. Over the principal entrance is inscribed "The County Hospital."

The front entrance is into a spacious hall, seated round, the walls of which are hung with tables of donations. Over the fire-place is a large oil-painting intended to represent Esculapius rescuing a female from death. This hall is likewise used as a chapel, in which the chaplain reads prayers twice a week.

On the left of the entrance is the physicians' room, containing a medical library, established in 1810, and regularly enriched by the best medical publications of the day. Near this apartment are the medicine room of the house surgeon, and the visiting surgeons' room, in the latter of which, as in the physicians' room, the patients are examined in rotation.

The second floor comprises the surgeons' ward, and consists of one division for male and another for female patients, each having a spacious room, containing several beds, with a nurse's lodging-room, warm-bath room, and other conveniences adjoining. The bedsteads are all of iron, and the rooms remarkably clean and well ventilated.

The third floor is the medical ward, and comprises one large apartment, with several beds for men, the nurse's room, a smaller room or ward for particular cases, and similar accommodations in each respect for females, but the number of the latter being small, these apartments are now chiefly devoted to male patients. On this floor also is the operation room, which is well lighted, and the matron's lodging-room.

In the yard behind the hospital are the domestic offices. The dissecting room is a separate erection, in which the bodies of the felons who are executed after each assizes are dissected, thus supplying subjects for lectures on anatomy; the two first of which are public, but afterwards students only are admitted.

A convenient garden is beyond, in which a brick building has lately been erected, comprising two fever wards, for patients who cannot safely be admitted into the hospital. In the wall at the end of the garden, is a large grave stone, on the centre of which a priest is delineated in his vestment, with the chalice, and round it is inscribed, in Anglo-Saxon characters, "ICY GIST SIR RICHARD DE GRIMSTON IADYS DE STILYNGFLETE PARSON DIEU LUI FAIT MERCY ET PARDON. AMEN." It may thus be translated: "Here lies Sir Richard de Grimston, formerly of Stillingfleet, parson: God grant him mercy and pardon. Amen." This stone, which

BOOK III. is now greatly mutilated, was brought many years ago from the priory of St. Nicholas, near Walmgate bar.

Agar's
hospital.

On the same side of the street as the county hospital, but a little further down, is a small alms-house called Agar's Hospital. This charity was founded by Mr. Alderman Agar, as noticed in the account of the church of St. Maurice. The building consists of six small tenements, each occupied by an aged widow; and there is a yard behind, with requisite conveniences.

Grey coat
girls'
school.

Nearly opposite to this hospital is the Grey Coat Girls' School. This school being supported by the same funds, and under the same rules and regulations as that of the blue coat boys, taught in St. Anthony's hall, we refer the reader to the notice of that establishment. Respecting the present school it appears that the grey coat girls had their first building in Marygate, till 1784, when the edifice being thought unfit for the purpose, a piece of ground in Monkgate, extending from the street up to the groves, was purchased, and a school-house erected there for them. The building, which is of brick, is partly hid from the street by a high wall, through which folding doors open into a spacious area or court in front.

On the east side of Monk bridge formerly stood the Spittal, or Hospital of St. Loy, an alms-house, for the entertainment of poor strangers or pilgrims, previous to the reformation, but no vestiges of the building are now to be seen.

Gas works.

The York gas works are situated near Monk bridge, and are constructed with great ingenuity, on an extensive scale. It is the property of a company, incorporated by an act of George IV. dated the 30th of May, 1823, and entitled, "An Act for lighting with gas the city of York, and the suburbs and vicinity thereof." The streets of York were first lighted with gas March 22, 1824.*

The act provides that the capital stock shall not exceed sixteen thousand pounds; but it also gives a discretionary power to borrow, if required, any additional sum, not exceeding four thousand pounds. The capital to be raised by shares of twenty-five pounds each; and the act further provides, "That no person or persons, or bodies corporate or politic, shall be a subscriber or subscribers for a less sum than twenty-five pounds sterling, nor hold more than thirty shares, unless the excess shall devolve to him, her, or them, by marriage or death; and all shares in the said undertaking, and in the net profits and advantages thereof, shall be deemed personal estate, and not of the nature of real property, and shall be transmissible accordingly." The whole is under the direction of a committee of management, consisting of fifteen proprietors, to be appointed in July annually; and the act requires that the company shall light the city better and cheaper with gas than could be done with oil.

* From information obligingly communicated by W. Hargrove, Esq.

The village and moor of Heworth lie beyond the bridge, as already noticed; and towards the north, forming a boundary of the lands of Ulphus, is a lane which was anciently termed Goyse-lane. Near it are several fields formerly called Paynely Crofts, though in modern times corrupted to the Groves. From a perambulation, made in the twenty-eighth year of the reign of Edward I., it appears that the forest of Galtres reached up to the walls on this side of the city, and hence it is probable that this ground received its appellation from some person of the name of Paynely having first enclosed those crofts from the forest. This piece of ground lies common to the freemen of York, as do many hundred acres more round the city, from Michaelmas to Lady-day.

Near Earsley bridge, on the Foss, formerly stood the mills of the abbot of St. Mary's abbey, but they have long since disappeared, and are nearly forgotten.

On the north side of the Groves is a piece of ground known by the name of the Horse Fair; so called from its being the place where many of the York fairs are held. It is remarkable that on those public occasions booths are here erected for the purposes of trade, as it is said was done when the abbot of St. Mary's abbey held his fair without the north gate of the city.

The ground now designated the horse fair was once the site of a religious house called St. Mary Magdalene's Hospital. It was founded here in 1314, by Robert Pykering, dean of York, as an hospital for a master and brethren. It was valued in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. at thirty-seven pounds per annum in the whole, and at £11. 6s. 8d. clear. Its lands were granted, by Philip and Mary, to the establishment and maintenance of a grammar school, which is now held in the desecrated church of St. Andrew, in St. Andrewgate. Besides the great hospital of Bootham, here was another, dedicated also to St. Mary, and founded by John Gyseburgh, precentor of York, for two chaplains, before the year 1481. This was valued in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. at £9. 6s. 8d. per annum.

Near the above anciently stood the Church of St. Giles; it was of small value, and, with all its members, was united to the church of St. Olave, in the twenty-eighth year of the reign of Elizabeth. Drake does not state where it stood, nor do the inhabitants of the street know, but by an ancient manuscript the writer is informed that its site was near the middle of the street, on the north-west side.

At the end of Gillygate, next to the horse fair, anciently stood the Spittal, or Hospital of St. Anthony, a religious house, founded about 1440, by Sir John Langton, lord mayor of York; but the fraternity having long been dissolved, and the building removed, its history is now little known. A large and very curious mutilated piece of sculpture was taken out of the wall of a field near the site of this old

BOOK III. hospital, about twelve years ago. This relic* is supposed to represent the ceremonies of a religious sacrifice or vow. The altar is perfect. The flowing drapery of the figure near it indicates the priest. The large animal, which a man is leading out of the stable, looks less like an ox than a horse: on the former supposition it is the victim—on the latter the man may be considered as entering on a journey, while the priest is making a vow for his safety and success. In either case it is of Roman origin, and of high antiquity.

Bootham.

Bootham is a wide, open, and airy street, beyond the north gate of the city, communicating with the village of Clifton, and in the vicinity of the ruins of St. Mary's abbey. The Romans having interred their dead out of this bar, as also without Micklegate bar, induced Dean Gale to suppose the name was derived from the British word *boeth*, to burn; but other writers have given a very different derivation of it. The abbot of St. Mary's held a fair in free burgage, out of this bar, on which occasion a hamlet of booths was regularly erected; and hence the word Bootham. This fair was the cause of many serious disputes between the abbots and citizens, till Archbishop Thoresby interfered to reconcile the parties; and January 16, 1353, effected an agreement respecting the bounds of each jurisdiction.

Drake remarks that Bootham was "the king's street, and extended from Bootham bar to a wooden gate, at the farther end of it, which anciently was called Galmhawlith; where the officers of the city used to stand, to take and receive the toll and customs." The dean and chapter claim jurisdiction on the north side of Bootham, as part of the territories, "De terra Ulphi," but on the south side, from the abbey-gate to St. Mary's tower, the houses are in the county, being built where the ditch of the abbey wall formerly was.

On the left, just out of Bootham bar, and within the walls of St. Mary's abbey, is the king's manor, an ancient royal palace of the kings of England, which will be noticed more particularly hereafter.

Marygate.

Marygate, which is in the north riding, was anciently called Earlesburgh, and the present name clearly implies that the street leads to the site of the abbey of St. Mary. It runs from Bootham, past the old gateway of the abbey, to the river, and is a long, but narrow, dirty street. In this street is St. Olave's church, and the York workhouse. The former being in the north riding will be noticed hereafter; the latter is a mean building of brick, converted to its present use about sixty years ago.

Old Maids' hospital.

On the east side of Bootham is the Old Maids' hospital, founded in 1725, by Mrs. Mary Wandesford who by will devised certain lands and sums of money, to the "archbishop of York, for the time being," and to four other trustees specified

* Engraved in Hargrove's Hist. of York, vol. ii. p. 574.

by name, in trust, for the "purchase of a convenient habitation" and endowment of a "Religious house, or Protestant retirement," for ten poor maiden "gentlewomen."

From the description of Mrs. Wandesford in the will,* it appears she resided in York, and that she herself had never been married. This circumstance might very possibly direct her benevolent views to making a provision for those in a similar state of eelibacy; as it might also induce her to impose such rigid, yet perfectly consistent, terms of continuing to enjoy the bounty.

Lord Castlecomer, the heir at law to the foundress of this alms house, being a minor at the time of her death, the duke of Newcastle, his guardian, opposed the will; but it was ultimately confirmed in 1739, by a decree in chancery, with this limitation, that no unmarried woman should be elected, who had not passed her fiftieth year. Immediately on this decision, a piece of ground, containing about an acre, was purchased, and the present neat brick building was soon erected; and was opened for the reception of inmates, at the commencement of 1743.

The hospital stands a short distance from the street, and in front of it is a grass plot, bounded by a brick wall. The building is two stories high; of red brick, with a pediment in the centre and a vacant niche, probably intended for a statue of the foundress. Every inmate has two rooms, one below, and another on the second floor, each opening into a spacious gallery. There is likewise a steward's room, for the transaction of business, but not now used for that purpose, and also a chapel. The latter is a small room on the ground floor, neatly fitted up for the occasion; and against one of the walls is hung an oil painting likeness of the foundress, taken when she was young. On the opposite wall, is the plan of the estate, at Brompton on Swale, in the north riding, devised by the foundress to this hospital; also a table of statutes and ordinances for the government of the institution; and a table of benefactions since the foundation of the hospital; from which it appears, that sums amounting to £1089. 18s. have been given to this hospital, in addition to its first endowment, which was very extensive. Beyond the Old Maids' hospital, and about a quarter of a mile from the high road, is the York Lunatic Asylum.

Several benevolent individuals, from a desire to alleviate, as far as possible, the dreadful calamity of mental derangement, particularly where it was accompanied by poverty, published an advertisement expressive of their sentiments; in consequence of which a county meeting was held at the castle of York, on the 27th of August, 1772.

Archbishop Drummond was called to the chair; and after introducing the subject, his grace proposed that a subscription should be commenced, for the

Lunatic
asylum.

* Printed at length in Hargrove's Hist. vol. ii. p. 604.

BOOK III. erection of an asylum, expressly for pauper lunatics, or such as belonged to indigent families. The project was approved, two thousand five hundred pounds were quickly subscribed, and a committee was formed who purchased land out of Bootham bar, of William Meek, Esq., for the purpose.

A plan was soon afterwards prepared by Mr. Alderman Carr, for a building calculated to contain fifty-four patients. Further contributions were urged, under the sole plea of forming a fund for the relief of the poor; and it was then announced that neither the physician nor surgeon should receive any fee or reward, so long as indigent patients were solely admitted. The building being nearly completed, apartments were opened for ten patients, at eight shillings per week, on the 20th of September, 1777. Dr. Hunter, who had been very active in forwarding the benevolent design, was appointed physician, and accepted the office.

The funds of the asylum proved inadequate to the immense expenditure occasioned by the erection, &c.; it was therefore determined, in August 1784, that a limited number of opulent patients should be admitted for the benefit of the institution.

This measure made an opening for the physician to claim the privilege of receiving fees for attendance; and only two years thus passed over, before he requested from the governors, in lieu of fees, by way of experiment, the annual salary of two hundred pounds; a proposal which, though allowed for one year, was abolished in August 1778. Dr. Burgh, the Rev. Mr. Mason the celebrated poet, Mr. Withers, and some others, observing that the influence of the physician was alarmingly great over the governors, strenuously opposed the growing evil of a system of increasing accommodation for opulent patients; from a conviction that the benefit arising from them, was rendered more profitable to the physician than to the institution.

It was a professed object with the founders of the asylum, to lessen the number of private mad-houses; but, notwithstanding this, Dr. Hunter opened one of that description for persons of opulence; and though visitors were appointed at the asylum, from 1782, of which the doctor, however, generally contrived to be one, yet in 1794 they were discontinued; and the miserable inmates of the house were, in a great measure, left wholly at the disposal of their merciless keepers.

The number of patients, however, increased so much, that, in 1795, an extensive wing was added to the original erection; and two years afterwards, the offices of steward and apothecary, previously discharged by one person, were conferred, the former on Mr. Surr, and the latter on Mr. Atkinson. In 1804, Dr. Hunter, with the approbation of the governors, introduced Dr. Best to the asylum, in order to initiate him into his mode of practice, and to prepare him as his successor. A few years afterwards, Dr. Hunter paid the common debt of nature, and in July, 1809, Dr. Best was elected his successor.

The newly appointed physician trod in the steps of his predecessor, till he appeared to have become completely lord and master; spurning, with indignation, the intrusion of inquiry, and treating with disdain the remonstrances of the real friends of humanity.

Whilst running in the full career of this imprudent procedure, Mr. S. Tuke published, in 1813, his account of the Retreat already mentioned; a passage in which, recommending a more mild method of treatment for the insane than had been generally adopted, was made the subject of a letter from Dr. Best in one of the York newspapers. This proved the commencement of a public controversy, which terminated fatally to the physician, though beneficially to the institution.

Whilst an investigation into abuses was in progress, and whilst public attention was thus excited towards the institution, late on the evening of December 28, 1813, the wing of the asylum was discovered to be on fire. This dreadful calamity was still more affecting, from the circumstance of many of the patients being locked up in their rooms, and from the principal part of the servants being from home. That part of the building was entirely destroyed; and, shocking to relate, four patients perished in the conflagration. An investigation ensued, as to the cause of the fire, but no criminality was fixed on any one; and the premises being insured in the County Fire-office, the sum of £2392. 4s. 2d. was paid to the governors by its agent.

An increase of governors, and further investigation immediately ensued, and led to the exposure of most shameful and even criminal abuses, to enumerate which would swell this account far beyond its reasonable limits. This search ultimately ended in the dismissal of all the servants, the resignation of the physician, and the complete renovation of the whole system.

From the high road is a spacious gravelled walk, which extends near a quarter of a mile between a double row of lime trees to the asylum. The building is of red brick, and is a handsome structure, one hundred and thirty-two feet long, fifty-two feet in depth, and three stories high. The ascent to it is by five stone steps; the lowest story is a rustic, from which four stone columns are carried up to the entablature, which is finished by a pediment. The ends of the front are finished as pavilions, and have a projection equal to the central columns. On the top of the building, is an elegant cylindrical bell tower, surrounded with small columns, and surmounted with a cupola and vane.

This front building, which is the only part now seen from the road since some late improvements, has been occupied by male patients; and is capable of accommodating seventy in number, having five courts adjoining it. The ground floor, however, which comprises six day rooms for the patients, with access to each court, also contains a committee room, round which are placed tables of benefactions.

A broad and handsome staircase leads from the ground floor to the two

BOOK III. upper stories; the first of which contains two sitting rooms, and several bedrooms, ranged on each side of a long gallery. The other story is constructed in the same way, and comprises lodging rooms only.

Behind the front building, is a small octagon erection, containing the kitchen and a sitting room for ten females, with a court adjoining, and lodging rooms over those two apartments. This octagon building connects, by a passage, the front part already described with a modern erection, for female patients only, which was built at a great expense, and opened in 1817. It is two stories high, calculated to accommodate forty patients, with their necessary attendants, and is provided with four spacious courts, or airing grounds behind. Every room in this new building, is arched, and completely fire proof. On the ground floor are twenty lodging rooms, with the matron's room in the centre, and two sitting rooms adjoining. The upper story comprises twenty lodging rooms for patients and three sitting rooms, with two open balconies, secured in front by strong reticulated wire-work.

There is also a bath room on the premises, where cold and tepid baths are occasionally prepared. Several other out-offices for domestic purposes might also be enumerated, which with the main building cover three acres of land; in addition to which there are two acres chiefly occupied as garden ground.

Ingram's
hospital.

A little farther down Bootham, and on the opposite side of the way to the asylum, is a range of low buildings, called Ingram's Hospital, the centre one of which is raised, like a square tower, with chimnies at the angles like turrets. It was founded in 1640, by Sir Arthur Ingram, knight, then of the city of York; and Drake says, that "by his will, thus made, whereof his son Sir Arthur was sole executor, he appointed lands of the yearly value of fifty pounds, to be ensured to the hospital which he had lately built in Bootham, for the maintenance of ten poor widows."

The buildings comprise ten cottages, of two rooms each, five on either side of the chapel. This centre building is of antique appearance, opening from the street through a curiously arched doorway of chevron work, apparently some portion of a monastic foundation in York, and probably removed here when the hospital was founded. A large window, bearing a coat of arms in stained glass, and having the exterior of it surrounded with spreading ivy, ornaments the back front. The rooms over the chapel are occupied by the chaplain and his family. A large orchard behind the building is very convenient for the drying of clothes, &c. and in it is a reservoir for water, and a very excellent pump.

The crest of the family is a cock, one of which, of silver gilt, is the badge of these widows, and is transferred to every successive inmate.

Beyond this hospital, is Burton-stone, the remains of a stone cross, and the boundary stone of the liberties of the city on this side of York.

On the east of the same stone, formerly stood the hospital and chapel of St. Mary Magdalen; but no remains are now to be seen of either. The field also, where the Roman stone coffins* were found in 1813, is nearly opposite Burton-stone.

The village of Clifton commences at this point; but it is not remarkable, except for a small establishment at the extremity of it, called the Marquée gardens. This is an eminence on the banks of the Ouse, near Clifton Ings, and commanding an extensive view. It is arranged for the accommodation of tea parties, who often resort here in summer, both by land and water; as a relief from the hurry of the city, or as an excursion for the benefit of country air, and for the enjoyment of social intercourse.

* Vide p. 244.

CHAPTER XIV.

ST. MARY'S ABBEY, AND THE KING'S MANOR, YORK.

BOOK III. THE early history of the splendid abbey of St. Mary, near York, which maintained so high a rank among the religious establishments of this country during nearly five centuries, is involved in much obscurity, and it is by no means easy, if indeed it be possible, to reconcile the scattered notices of it found in some of the oldest and most respectable of our ecclesiastical historians, with the interesting narrative of its origin by the first abbot, Stephen de Whitby, happily preserved by one of his successors, Simon de Warwick.

St. Mary's
abbey.

Ingulphus carries the antiquity of this abbey, as a religious foundation, higher than the account transcribed by Dugdale, from the above abbot's manuscript at Oxford. Speaking of Siward, earl of Northumberland, he says, "Anno Domini 1056 strenuus comes Northumbrorum Siwardus obiit, et sepultus est in claustrum monasterii sanctæ Mariæ extra muros ejusdem urbis, quod ipse construxerat, comitatus autem ejus Eboracæ. Tostio fratri comitis Haroldi datus est." Hovedon, noticing the same occurrence a year earlier, calls the monastery Galmanho "Anno millesimo quinquagesimo quinto, Siwardus dux Northumbrorum Eboraci decessit, et in Monasterio *Galmanho* quod ipse construxerat sepultus est; cujus ducatus Tostio Haroldi ducis Germano datus est." Ingulphus, in another page of his history, speaking of the "comprolessi," who came from other monasteries for the hospitalities of Croyland, in 1076, names six monks "S. Mariæ Eboracum." This last passage seems to have puzzled Bishop Tanner, who observes that it nowhere else appears that there were then any religious of that denomination in the city. Stephen, the first abbot of St. Mary's, gives a detail, of which the following is the outline. He states that in 1078 he became a monk of Whitby, under Remfried, that William de Percy, a Norman baron, by whom the fraternity there had been at first patronized, finally drove them away by force, that they fled to Lestingham, from which place also they were driven by the same powerful interest with the king; that in this afflicting state their condition was commiserated by Alan earl of

Bretagne, who gave them a church near the city of York, dedicated to St. Olave, with four acres of land adjoining, to build offices upon. And, having obtained a license from the king, he persuaded the monks to leave Lestingham and make this the seat of their abbey.

Thomas, archbishop of York, in a suit against Earl Alan, claimed the four acres of land above mentioned; whereupon King William I. to compose the difference, promised the archbishop other lands in lieu of them, and so the business ceased for a time.

In 1088 King William II. coming to York, and visiting the new monastery, found it too straitened and narrow for the reception of the convent; he accordingly projected a larger, and, with his own hand, laid the foundation stone of another church.

An ancient parchment, formerly preserved in what was called St. Mary's tower, dates the foundation in 1089, when the dedication of the church was changed from St. Olave to St. Mary.

In King William the second's charter, various lands are enumerated, which had been bestowed upon the abbey by the conqueror. A place called Galmon, probably the Galmanho, already noticed from Hoveden, is twice mentioned in the charter.

The Rev. C. Wellbeloved, of York, who has recently addressed an interesting account of the abbey, and the discoveries made in its vicinity, to the society of antiquaries of London,* says, "There is no inconsistency in these accounts; the monastery of St. Mary and the monastery Galmanho were the same; the former appellation denoting the patron saint to whom it was dedicated, the latter the place in which it was situated. And further, the monastery of which Hoveden and Ingulphus write, and which Elfwin restored, was undoubtedly the same as that which was founded anew by William Rufus; for Hoveden has not only told us of the restoration of an abbey at York, dedicated to St. Mary by Elfwin, but he has preserved the names of the four first abbots, Stephen, Richard, Gaufrid, and Severinus, during the government of the last of whom he himself flourished; and these were the abbots who presided over the monastery which claims William II. as its most distinguished, if not its earliest, benefactor. Leland enables us to account for the appellation Galmanho; for, speaking of the last establishment, he describes it as being built without the walls of York, at or near the place where the dirt of the city was deposited, and criminals executed. Now the common instrument of execution, the gallows, was in Saxon called *galga*; and thence, as Lye has shown, Galman and Galmanho were derived.† Notwithstanding, therefore, the

* Printed by the Society, with numerous views, in the *Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. v.

† Lye, *Dict. Sax.* in verb. Galmanho.

BOOK III. assertion of Burton and Tanner to the contrary, the abbey founded in the reign of William Rufus was built on a site "which some religious had before occupied." Yet it must be acknowledged that the assertion of these learned antiquaries appears to be justified by the particular account which Stephen, the first abbot, and the historian of St. Mary's, has given of his house; in which he takes no notice of Elfwin or of his labours, or of any prior establishment, excepting the church of St. Olave; and in some other respects, if he does not contradict, certainly he does not confirm the testimony of the laborious annalist.

Earl Alan gave the monks a borough without the walls of York called Earlsborough; and also that its privileges might be increased, surrendered the advowson of the abbey to the king.

Thomas, archbishop of York, subsequent to the increased endowment of the monastery, renewed his suit for the four acres of land. Stephen, the abbot, thereupon consulted the king; who, in a council held at Gloucester, granted to the archbishop, on condition that he waived his suit, the church of St. Stephen* in York, by way of exchange; besides which, Abbot Stephenson himself, that he might be perfectly reconciled to the archbishop, added of his own free will, to the revenues of the see, one carucate of land in Clifton and another in Heslington.

The immunities and privileges granted to this monastery by William Rufus, and his successors, kings of England, were very great.

By King William Rufus's charter, their lands were exempt from all regal exactions; they were to be "*quietæ de placitis, et querelis, et murthero, et latrocinio, et seutagio, et geldis, et danegeldis, et hidagiis, et de operationibus castellorum, et pontium, et parcorum, et de ferdwyta.*" "*Concedo insuper,*" the charter adds "*eidem abbatie pacis fracturam et pugnam in domo factam, et domus invasionem, et omnes assultus hominum suorum, et soc, et sac, et tol, et tem, et infangthef, et utfangthef.*" Upon the death of an abbot, the convent was to have the power of electing a successor. In case the sheriff or his officers had any complaint against the men of St. Mary's, they were first to acquaint the abbot therewith; and, at an appointed time, to come to the gates of the abbey, and there receive justice and right. The "*homines sanctæ Mariæ,*" moreover were exempt from attendance at the county courts, as well as the meetings of the ridings, wapentakes, and hundreds.

King Henry II. by his charter granted in the time of Abbot Savarinus, confirmed the privileges specified in the charter of King William Rufus; adding to them certain liberties and customs which had before been peculiar to the churches of

* As no other memorial of a church so dedicated, is to be found, it is not improbable that the name Stephen has crept into this account by mistake.

St. Peter at York, and St. John of Beverley; ordaining also, that when the men of the county were summoned to serve in the king's army, the abbot of this monastery should find a man to carry the standard or banner of St. Mary, in the same manner as other churches sent their banners.

CHAP.
XIV.

Other confirmations by "Inspeximus," were granted by King Henry III. King Edward I. King Edward II. King Edward III. King Richard II. King Henry IV. King Henry V. King Henry VI. King Henry VII. and even by King Henry VIII. who, by a large charter, confirmed all those liberties to the convent at first, which he afterwards took from them.

Charters
granted to
the abbey.

The early patronage of royalty rapidly increased this foundation in importance, and it soon had the following six cells or smaller religious houses attached to it, viz.: St. Beez, or St. Bega, and also Wetherall, in Cumberland—St. Martin's, at Richmond—Romburch, in Cambridgeshire—Sandtoft and Henes, in Lincolnshire, and St. Mary Magdalene, near the city of Lincoln.

This religious fraternity were black monks, of the order of St. Benedict, and had a psalter compiled particularly for their own devotion; but the archbishop of York, for the time being, had power once a year to visit them, for the purpose of correcting or reforming, by the council of the brethren, and by five or six of his principal canons, any abuses that might be introduced. The abbot of St. Mary's was, however, little inferior to the archbishop of the province; being mitred, and having a seat in parliament, which entitled him to the dignified appellation of My lord. He, and the superior of Selby, were the only two abbots in the north of England, who were thus honoured. His retinue was sumptuous, whenever he travelled abroad; and he possessed many splendid country houses, the principal of which were at Deighton and Overton. This prelate had also a spacious park at Beningbrough, which was always well stocked with game.

Considerable animosity long existed between the citizens and the monks, relative to their jurisdictions and privileges; acts of violence ensued, and by the annals of the convent, we are informed that in 1262, the citizens slew several of their men, and burned a number of their houses out of Bootham bar. A reconciliation was not effected till Simon, the abbot, paid one hundred pounds, as a peace offering to the enraged party; but even then, he was so much alarmed by the outrage, that he absented himself from the convent more than a year.

Defence and caution were now deemed requisite, and the abbot solicited the king to allow him to build a wall on each unprotected side of the abbey. The request was granted; and hence arose the high wall adjoining to Bootham and Marygate, the principal part of which yet remains. It was constructed as a complete fortification; with battlements, and a wooden gallery within, also with towers at certain distances. The whole circumference of the exterior of the wall they built, which

Monastery
enclosed.

BOOK III. was completed in 1266, and of the other outworks of defence, has been thus particularized: from Bootham bar to Marygate tower, one hundred and ninety-four yards; from Marygate tower, to the west tower, abutting upon the river Ouse, four hundred and twenty yards; from the west tower to the Water-house tower, on the south, two hundred and forty-six yards; from the Water-house tower by the rampart of the city, to Bootham bar, four hundred and twenty yards.

Marygate
tower.

Marygate tower, yet standing at the corner of the street whence its name was derived, appears to have been the principal one; and in it all records of the abbey were placed from its first erection. The ancient writings of all religious houses north of the Trent, were also deposited there at the general dissolution. It was likewise the deposit for some of the royal records of chancery. A place of safety it had been considered, and such it certainly proved, till the siege of York, in 1644, when the tower was blown up, and the old records were partly destroyed, and partly buried in the ruins. Mr. Dodsworth had previously made transcripts from many of them, which were afterwards presented to the Bodleian library, Oxford, by Thomas Lord Fairfax. Such of the original manuscripts as could be rescued from this unfortunate event, passed through various hands, till they at length came into the possession of the steward of St. Mary's, after the restoration.

In this outer wall were only two gateways; one of them opening into Bootham, near the bar, as the present entrance to the manor. The other opened into Marygate, and was the principal entrance. The gaol for debtors in the liberties of St. Mary's abbey, was erected adjoining it; whence was a communication with a large room, over the gateway, in which the court of the said liberties was always held by the steward. A flight of stone steps from the outside also led up to the court room, and the floor of it was neatly executed in chequered marble; but it was torn down by the savage hand of unfeeling barbarism about fifty years ago,* and there is now only the outer arch of the gateway left. The prison itself has been converted into a public house; and in the walls of the cellars yet remain several iron staples, apparently designed for chaining the prisoners in their gloomy abode.

LIST OF ABBOTS OF ST. MARY YORK.

Abbots of
St. Mary.

STEPHEN DE WHITBY was appointed abbot soon after the foundation of the monastery. He died A. D. 1112.

RICHARD was the next abbot. Drake places his death, prid. kal. January, 1131.

GODFRID succeeded. He ruled one year and six months. He died 16 kal. August, 1132.

* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 591.

SAVARICUS, or SAVERINUS, succeeded on Godfrid's death. He died on the 3rd non. April, 1161.

CLEMENT followed. He died 15 kal. September, 1184.

ROBERT DE HARPHAM was elected the same year. He died 13 kal. May, 1189.

ROBERT DE LONGO CAMPO, prior of Ely, was elected abbot in 1189. He died 3rd January, 1239.

WILLIAM DE RONDELA, or ROUNDELLA, became abbot in 1239. He died 3 kal. December, 1244.

THOMAS DE WARDHULL, WARTHILL, or WATERHILL, was elected abbot in 1244. He died 11 kal. January, 1258.

SIMON DE WARWICK, received the temporalities July 25, 1258. He died on the 3rd of the month of July, 1296.

BENEDICT DE MALTON received the royal assent to his election August 7. He died 7 kal. August, 1303.

JOHN DE GYLLING, prior of the cell of Wederhall was the next abbot. He received the temporalities of the monastery, August 19, 1303, and died on the 9th kal. June 1313; when

ALAN DE NESSE succeeded, who died 1331.

THOMAS DE MULTON was elected abbot in the month of May, 1331. He resigned, on account of old age, in 1359.

WILLIAM MARREYS, whom Willis and Stevens call Marceys, received the temporalities on June 1, 1359. He died in 1382; in which year the king gave his assent to the election of

WILLIAM BRYDFORD, D. D. He died August 9, 1389.

THOMAS STAYNGREVE, or STEYNESGREVE, received the royal assent to his election September 20, 1389. Upon his death, which happened January 1, 1398,

THOMAS PIGOT was elected abbot. He was confirmed May 24th, 1398, following.

THOMAS DE SPOFFORTH, or SPOFFORD, received the royal assent to his election June 8, 1405, upon Pigot's death. In 1422, he was translated to the see of Hereford; when he was succeeded by

WILLIAM DALTON, who was elected abbot in the month of December, 1422. He died in the following year; when

WILLIAM WELLYS was elected. In 1433, he attended the council of Basle, and in 1436 was consecrated bishop of Rochester.

ROGER KIRKEBY, or KYRBY, was elected abbot in the month of March, 1436; and died in 1438.

JOHN COTTINGHAM was the next abbot. He was confirmed October 28, 1438. Upon his death

THOMAS BOTHE was elected October 16, 1464. He occurs abbot in 1481.

BOOK III. WILLIAM SEVER alias SIVEYR, was made abbot in 1485. In 1502, he was translated to the see of Durham.

ROBERT WARHOP, or WANHOP, was confirmed December 20, 1502.

EDMUND THORNTON was confirmed abbot May 6, 1507.

EDMUND (or as he is sometimes wrongly called, EDWARD) WALLEY, or WHALLEY, was confirmed abbot March 12, 1521.

Dissolu-
tion.

WILLIAM THORNTON was confirmed March 2, 1530. He continued abbot till the time of the dissolution, anno 1539, when he surrendered up the abbey into the hands of the king's visitors, November 26, and obtained a pension of four hundred marks per annum.

Drake says, "To give the reader some idea of the revenues of this abbey as early as the nineteenth year of the reign of Henry II. anno 1173, I shall give the following account of the payments out of them whilst it remained in the king's hands: Abbatia de Everwick Godefridus de Lucy reddit computum de *so much whereof paid* in camera curiæ lxx. marcas per breve regis, et item in camera curiæ xx^{li}. per breve regis, et elemosina constituta iv^{li}. et vij^s. ad pannos prebendariorum hoc anno, et in operatione ecclesiæ iv^{li}. et vij^s hoc anno; et præcentori ecclesiæ xxxj^s. iv^d. ad faciendos libros ecclesiæ; et sacristæ ejusdem ecclesiæ xx^{li}. xj^s. viij^d.; ad luminaria et vestimenta et alia ornamenta ecclesiæ hoc anno; et camerario ecclesiæ xxxvj^{li}, et xvij^s. et ij^d. ad vestimenta monachorum hoc anno; et ad procuracionem monachorum c. et lvij^{li}. et xvij^s. et ij^d. hoc anno; et celerario ecclesiæ ad potum monachorum xiiij^{li}. et vij^s. et ix^d. hoc anno; monachis ejusdem ecclesiæ c. et v^s. et viij^d. veteris monetæ ad faciend. calicem vel textum in obsequio ecclesiæ per breve Regis Mag. rot. 19 Hen. II. 31."

Value of
revenues of
the abbey.

At the time of the dissolution here were fifty monks; when according to Speed, the value of the revenues amounted to £2085. 1s. 3⁴_d. Dugdale says £1550. 7s. 0¹_d. In the Valor of the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. however, the total yearly income of the monastery was rated at £2091. 4s. 7¹_d.; and the clear value at £1650. 0s. 7¹_d.

Arms.

The arms of St. Mary's abbey are, *az.* on a cross *gu.* a bezant charged with the demi-figure of a king, crowned, and holding a sceptre; a key in the first quarter. In the procession roll to parliament of 1512, the key is wanting.

Seals.

Drake has given an engraving of a very ancient and rude seal of this abbey appendant to a deed of the time of Edward IV.; the matrix of which seems to have been used as the common seal from a very early period, to the dissolution. The figure of the Virgin Mary, crowned and seated, with the infant Jesus in her lap, forms the device. He speaks of a faint counter seal on the reverse, like a gem, stamped in four different places.

In the office of the dutchy of Lancaster is a seal of Abbot Robert to a deed

without date, but apparently of the thirteenth century. It represents an abbot at full length; in his right hand a crozier, in his left a book; legend SIGILLVM ROBERTI ABBATIS BEATE MARIE EBOR.

In the augmentation office is a deed made by William, abbot of St. Mary, York, and the convent of the same place, whereby they release to the prioress and nuns of St. Michael, near Staunford, the sum of £11. 5s. due to them for certain arrears, arising from tithes in Ayncourt, within the limits of the parishes of Corby and Swafeld, in Kesteven. The deed is dated fifth year of the reign of Edward IV. and has appendant to it the official seal of the abbot; the subject is two female figures in two compartments, and under two gothic canopies. All that remains of the legend is SIGILLVM PRIVATUM.

In the Chapter house, Westminster, appendant to an instrument of the twenty-first year of the reign of Henry VIII. is a large oval seal of the then abbot, mitred, but without a crozier, standing between two shields of arms, under a rich gothic canopy; at his feet between two tassels, is another shield of arms, and underneath is a fish placed horizontally. Legend, S. DNI. EDMUNDI. WHALLEY. ABBATIS. ECCLESIE. BEATE. MARIE. JUXTA. EBOR.

The mitred abbeyes, at their dissolution, were, for the most part, granted by the king to noble or wealthy families, in consideration of service, of exchange of lands, or of the payment of a sum of money;* and it was not unnatural for the new owners, under the apprehensions excited by the unsettled state of the reformation, to hasten and complete the work of demolition which religious zeal had begun. The monastery of St. Mary was retained by the crown; yet it shared in the fate which befel the greater part of the religious houses in England at that period. When the monks were dispersed, the church, as well as the noble offices attached to it, became useless. Some of the greater monasteries were converted into episcopal churches; but York had been for ages, long prior to the foundation of the monastery, an episcopal see, and distinguished, from the beginning of the thirteenth century, by its large and magnificent cathedral; and the parish of St. Olave possessed a church adjoining the monastery, fully adequate to its wants. There was therefore no sacred purpose to which the conventual church could be applied, and it was doomed to destruction. In the population of a large town there would not be wanting many, who from the mere love of mischief would be ready to aid those who were urged, by religious principle and feeling, to overthrow what they regarded as the strongest holds of superstition; and they, who might possibly have been able to restrain the popular fury, might have thought that their own interest, if not the interests of Protestantism, would be best consulted by permitting it to take

* Fuller's Church History of Britain, p. 367.

BOOK III. its unrestricted course. In the walls of the abbey church, which are yet standing, there are signs of a destroying power more violent, if not more sure in its operation, than that of time. But that which chiefly contributed to the speedy and almost total overthrow of the church and offices of the monastery, was the order issued by the crown, soon after the dissolution, to erect on their site a palace for the residence of the lords president of the north. The monastic buildings furnished abundant materials for this stately edifice; and the beautifully sculptured stones, as well as those which were plain, either received from the hands of the workmen forms suited to the very different character of the new fabric, or were wrought, unaltered, into the walls, or buried in the foundations. And when it had ceased to be used as a palace, a large portion of its walls, which had either gradually fallen into decay or had suffered injury during the civil wars, together with such of the offices of the monastery as still remained, was granted by the crown, in the year 1701, to the magistrates of the county, to be employed in building the county gaol. In 1705 another portion was granted to the parish of St. Olave, for the repairs of the church; and in 1717 the corporation of Beverley was allowed to carry away, during the space of three years, as much stone as might be required for the repair of Beverley minster. In the supply of materials for these and some minor works, the decayed part of the palace, the wall by the river, with those buildings of the monastery which had not before been destroyed, almost totally disappeared; and so little care was taken to preserve the remains of the fine conventual church itself, that within the memory of some now living a person was suffered to erect a kiln near the venerable pile, and to burn its hallowed stones into lime. Nothing but the obscurity and insignificance of this man's name prevents its being devoted, in these pages, to the execration which, for so ruthless a deed, it deserves.

That after such repeated and extensive spoliations one stone should be left standing upon another, to mark the spot on which this once splendid establishment flourished, is a matter of pleasing astonishment; that no more remains must ever be deeply regretted by all who are capable of forming any just conception, from the little that violence and time have spared, of the exquisite taste and unrivalled elegance that distinguished the original structure. Unaided by those circumstances which usually accompany, and throw an indescribable charm around the mouldering monuments of ancient piety, the ruins of the conventual church of St. Mary have afforded a favourite subject for the pencil of the artist, and gratified even the most fastidious lover of the picturesque. No one ever visited York with any curiosity to behold the relics of its former greatness and splendour, and contemplated without admiration a scene which familiarity deprives not of the power to interest and delight. No lover of ancient ecclesiastical architecture ever walked over that part

of the close of the monastery of St. Mary accessible to the visitant, without thinking of the once magnificent refectory, the retired cloister, the splendid chapter-house, on the site of which he was treading, without feeling an earnest wish that the research, which had been attended with so much success at Whalley and at Jervaulx, might here also be undertaken; or, without indulging the confident hope that it would be as amply rewarded by curious and valuable discoveries. A fortunate concurrence of circumstances has at length realized such wishes, justified such a hope, and added to our means of investigating the economy of monastic establishments.*

About the close of the year 1822, a few gentlemen of York and its vicinity, to whom various branches of natural science, and especially geology, were favourite objects of pursuit, conceived the design of establishing, in York, a society, to be styled the Yorkshire Philosophical Society. The design being matured and communicated to others, was extensively approved; the number of members rapidly increased. A museum was formed, into which valuable contributions liberally flowed; so that the premises which had been engaged for the meetings of the society,† and the depositary of the museum, were soon found to be by no means sufficiently large and commodious; and, as it was evident that no premises not expressly designed for the purpose would be adequate to the wants or suitable to the views of the society, it became a matter of great importance to obtain a site for an appropriate building. The close of the abbey of St. Mary, commonly called the manor shore, soon attracted the notice of the council of the society, as it presented a plot of ground, not very profitably occupied, apart from the city, yet not inconveniently distant from it, and offering a space amply sufficient for the erection of a handsome building, and the formation of an English botanical garden. And what weighed greatly with the council and the members of the society generally in favour of this situation, was the hope that, if it could be obtained, and the remains of the abbey church included, the total decay into which the venerable ruin seemed rapidly falling might be prevented, and this interesting monument of the piety, taste, and skill of past ages, might not be added to the long list of architectural beauties by which York was once adorned, and of the existence of which no trace is now to be found but in the tablets of the artist, or in the records of the topographical historian. Lord Grantham, whose family has long held the whole of the manor, or ancient close of the abbey, under the crown, kindly consented to relinquish

Philoso-
phical so-
ciety.

* Vetusta Mon. v. p. 8.

† Adjoining Ouse bridge. A library, museum, &c. have been arranged, and many valuable contributions have already been received towards forming a collection of minerals and fossil organic remains from the different strata of Yorkshire.

BOOK III. the portion which the society wished to possess, and the crown readily and graciously transferred it to the society.

When the site of the museum had been determined upon, it was necessary to ascertain the nature of the soil in which the foundations were to be laid. The site chosen was that on which the front part of the lord president's palace had formerly stood; and which it was evident must still earlier have been occupied by the range of the buildings and apartments of the monastery, that usually extended in a direct line from the south transept of the church. From the appearance of the surface it was conjectured that the ground would be found full of the ruins of the latter, or of the more ancient structure, perhaps, of both edifices: but the first opening of the ground discovered what no one had ventured to expect; not mere heaps of mutilated stones, but considerable portions of the walls of the monastery, of spacious and elegant doorways, of columns of varied forms, rising to the height of five or six feet, standing as they had been before the dissolution of the abbey, intersected by the massive foundations of the palace; while, in the intervening spaces, were scattered numberless fragments of capitals, mouldings, and rich tracery work. Of similar materials the foundation walls of the palace, upon being broken up, were found to consist. The curiosity of the public was most powerfully excited; not an hour passed without bringing to light some long-buried beautiful specimens of the art and fancy of the monastic sculptor, some memorial of departed splendour, to gratify the eye, to exercise the imagination, to send back the thoughts to times, and persons, and manners, long past away. The Rev. C. Wellbeloved (the author of the interesting *Memoir of the Abbey*, in the *Society of Antiquaries' Vetusta Monumenta*), E. Strickland, Esq. and a few lovers of antiquarian research, raised a subscription for the purpose of extending the excavations beyond what was necessary for the foundations of the museum; and when this sum was exhausted, and much of the ground yet remained unexplored, the council of the society undertook the charge of carrying on and completing what had been so happily begun. Under their direction the work was continued for a considerable time, till nearly every part of what has been granted to them, and which comprised the site of the principal portions of the buildings of the monastery, had been carefully examined: and, if the result was not altogether such as the antiquary could have wished,—if, in many places, nothing more than the bases, or even the rough foundations of pillars, or the mere rudiments of walls, were traced,—if, in other places, nothing was found to mark the connexion of various offices or to afford the slightest indication of apartments that must formerly have existed; yet the situation and extent of the chief buildings that composed this splendid establishment were satisfactorily ascertained; and thus the ichnography of another great abbey has been obtained, for the gratification and instruction of those to

whom the economy of monastic architecture is a subject of interesting inquiry.* CHAP.
XIV.

The original fabric of the church, built in 1089, was destroyed in 1137, in a fire which ruined the greater part of the city and cathedral of York. No particulars of any reparation immediately subsequent are any where noticed. In the annals copied by Dugdale, it appears, that in 1270, abbot Simon de Warwick undertook a new church: sitting in his chair, with trowel in his hand, the whole convent standing about him, he laid the first stone, and lived to see the work completed in twenty-two years. The small ruins which now remain (little more than a few arches under the walls without the north side of the city), are the fragments of this edifice. The wall built by Abbot Simon de Warwick, a great part of which still remains, enclosed about fifteen acres; a large space, considering the proximity of the abbey to the city, but far less than was usually occupied by the greater abbeys built in more retired situations. Besides the close, properly so called, the monastery possessed a considerable portion of ground on the opposite side of the street named Marygate, enclosed with a wall and a hedge on the north, and by a ditch to the river Ouse, still known by the name of the Almonry-garth, and retaining evident traces of the abbot's fish-ponds. The buildings of the abbey, though differing in some particulars, generally correspond in their arrangement, so far as any conjecture can be safely formed, with "the rationale of monastic architecture," so clearly defined by Dr. Whitaker, in his History of the Parish of Whalley, and illustrated and confirmed by the plans of other religious houses, whether Benedictine or Cistercian.

The conventual church is remarkable for the great length of the choir.† About Church. half way between the western end and the central tower, near the fourth intercolumniation, the floor rose seven inches, forming, it is probable, one step across the church; and the floor of the tower and the transepts had a further elevation of seventeen inches, to which there must have been an ascent of three steps between the western pillars of the tower and the last intercolumniations of the nave. The transepts had only one aisle on the eastern side; under the pillars of which were the remains of a grit-stone wall, terminating northward in a large pier of the same stone encased in the wall of the north transept, and southward in the wall of the south transept, having near that end two semicircular processes towards the east. This seems to have been part of the church built by Abbot Stephen.

The interior of the north side of the nave has eight windows, the lights and tracery of which are varied alternately in a very remarkable manner. The window

* Vet. Monumenta, vol. v. p. 9.

† The entire length of the church was three hundred and seventy-one feet, and the breadth sixty feet.

BOOK III. nearest to the western front was divided by one mullion into two trefoil-headed lights; above which, in the head of the arch, was a sixfoil light. The next window was divided by two mullions into three trefoil-headed lights, above which were placed three quatrefoil lights; and thus alternately along the whole of the nave: but the mouldings in the tracery of the three windows nearest the transepts differed from the others in being filleted. Beneath each of the windows were three canopied niches, with very bold tracery. There being no aisle in the western side of the transepts, the windows, two in number, were very large and lofty.

The remains of the western front of the church must have been, in its perfect state, exceedingly beautiful; it was divided into three divisions by buttresses, crowned with turrets, or spires, and crocketed pinnacles. The ornaments about the doorway have been singularly elegant. In a deep hollow moulding between every column was figured the shoot of a vine, rising from the bottom, and at the top leaving its retreat to pass in front of the head of the nearest column so as to form a foliated capital. Nothing can be conceived more chaste and graceful.

The great quadrangle was formerly furnished, it is probable, with a pent-house cloister on every side. In the western cloister the school of the monastery was usually kept; and near this side fragments of painted tiles were found, having on them the letters of the alphabet in characters of the fourteenth century, which were read from right to left. The level of the quadrangle near the transept was three feet nine inches below the level of the church, the entrance to which was consequently by several steps. The buttresses of the nave, on this side of the church, are of a remarkable form, being semi-hexagons, but not equilateral.

Chapter
house.

Of the chapter house of this monastery nothing remains but the lowest portion of the foundations, built of grit stone, and therefore probably belonging to the structure of Stephen. All above the foundations seems to have been removed to make room for the spacious cellars of the lord president's palace, the walls of which evidently contain many of the finely sculptured stones that adorned the entrance and the interior of this once magnificent apartment. The approach to the chapter house from the quadrangle was through a beautiful vestibule, supported by two rows of pillars. Among the numerous apartments recently discovered, the following deserve particular notice.

The vestibule affords specimens of the styles of three or four different ages. The piers at the furthest part of the vestibule, are ornamented with zigzag and other rich work; they supported a pointed arch of three curious and beautifully sculptured mouldings, and formed the portal of the chapter house. This, with a smaller arch on each side, belonged to the buildings begun by the first abbot, Stephen de Whitby, and may with much probability be ascribed to the reign of Stephen.

A range of four arches formed the entrance to the vestibule and the adjoining

passage from the cloister. The four columns within the vestibule, with their corresponding piers in the side walls, standing on octangular bases, are of a still later date, having been evidently substituted for others, after the rebuilding of the church by the abbot Simon de Warwick. From this grand vestibule, to which nothing equal or similar is to be traced in any of the great abbies, excepting perhaps Kirkstall, the solemn processions issued, which served to vary the dull monotony of monastic life: and imagination may easily conceive the striking spectacles which were here frequently exhibited. The preservation of so much of this part of the monastery, and of the whole range of apartments south of the transept, is owing to the architects of the lord president's palace having chosen this to be the site of the front of that building, and to their having also taken the level of the transept for that of their ground floor. All below that level they left standing, filling the space not occupied by the foundation walls of the palace with the fragments of the abbey. In this portion of the monastery was found a grave-stone lying between the two larger columns, ornamented with a cross, but bearing no inscription.

An apartment divided transversely into three parts by octagonal piers, without capitals, from which the vaulting sprang. To what use this apartment was applied it is impossible to ascertain: if there were no rooms above, it may have been the library, or the scriptorium, or both. The entrance was in the passage. It had also an entrance from the quadrangle, and another from the abbot's court.

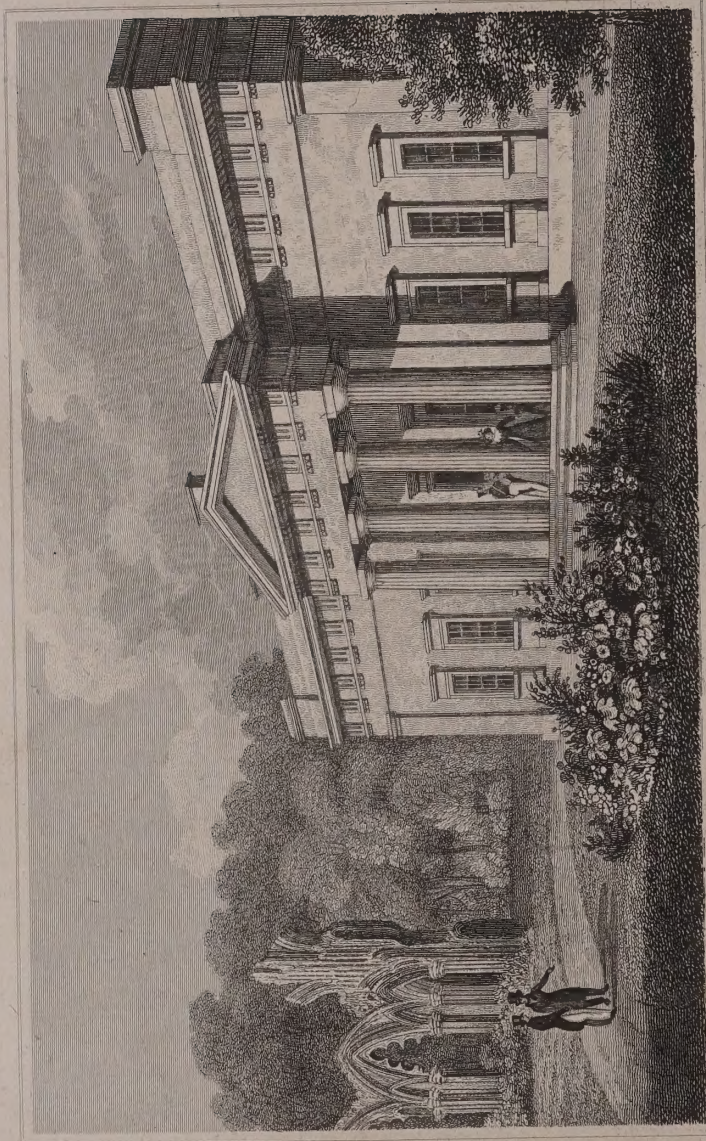
Another apartment, seventy-five feet long and thirty feet wide, divided transversely into six parts by five octagonal piers. Whether it was the guest room, or the misericord, or the refectory of the novices, or to what particular use it was appropriated, cannot with any certainty be determined.

An apartment, which, if all the finely-worked knots found buried in it originally adorned its roof, as they most probably did, must have possessed exquisite beauty. It had a large ornamented fire-place, backed with tiles, finished in front with grit-stone, and guarded by a stone fender. The level of the floor was from two to three feet below that of the quadrangle, and the entrance was from a small court on the south side. This room was divided longitudinally and transversely into three equal parts by elegant moulded pillars, resting on a cluster of regular octangular bases, from which, without capitals, sprang ribs for the support of the vaulting. It was furnished with a stone seat on every side. This must have been the parlour; or, perhaps, the common house, which is described as being "on the right hand at going out of the cloisters into the infirmary;" and as "having a fire constantly by day in winter for the use of the monks, who were allowed no other fire." The foundation of the front of the lord president's palace passed through this room between the fire-place and the nearest row of pillars; and to this circumstance

BOOK III. we owe the preservation of the fire-place, which is still standing in one of the lower apartments of the museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society.

The refectory, eighty-two feet long and thirty-seven feet wide, corresponding in its dimensions with the magnitude of the establishment. It was longitudinally divided into three parts by two rows of octangular pillars, five in each row, and separated from the last described apartments, by a wall only twelve inches thick. The entrance was not, as is usual, from the quadrangle, but from the west end, by a large double doorway. The floor of the recess, just within the apartment on the right hand, was made of plain glazed bricks, nine inches square, purple and yellow alternately. On the left of the entrance was found the lower steps of a spacious staircase, leading probably into the dormitory.

In levelling the ground of the south aisle of the nave, the workmen came to a mass of stones, which appeared like the foundation of a broad wall crossing the aisle, and which was found to consist almost entirely of the tracery work of the windows of the church, cemented with the mortar used in the building of the palace. Under these stones, at the depth of about eight feet, seven statues were discovered, lying with the faces downward; four of them were nearly perfect, the three others were much mutilated. All of them had been painted and gilded, but the colours rapidly faded on being exposed to the light and air. The form of the drapery is different in each, but elegant in all, though the workmanship is somewhat rude. The feet are bare, and rest on a small slab. Of these four, three are evidently Jews. The first of these is no doubt a representation of the great Jewish lawgiver; the horns on the head, the tables of the decalogue, the rod, with the serpent, are characteristics that cannot be mistaken. The sculptor, either misled by others, or understanding too literally the epithet given by the prophet Isaiah to the same kind of serpent as that by which the Israelites were bitten in the wilderness, has bestowed upon the serpent in the hand of Moses the wings of a bird. The two other Jewish figures have no emblems to distinguish them; but if it could be ascertained that, originally, there were no more than these, it might very reasonably be conjectured that they were designed to represent "the Prophets," while Moses represented "the Law;" or Elijah, the reformer of his age, and Ezra, the restorer of the law. Of the remaining four statues one only has a head, which is without a beard; the dress of these also differs much from that of the preceding, and the general appearance is that of younger persons. Each holds a book, but has no distinctive emblem. At the back of these statues is part of the shaft of a pillar, about seven inches in diameter, which determines their situation in the church to have been against the columns that supported the groinings of the roof, either just below or just above the springing of the side arches of the nave. And since there were seven pillars in the nave, we may conclude that there were,



DRAWN BY N. WHITTOCK.

ENCHRAVED BY J. WESLEY.

THE NEW MUSEUM, WITH PART OF THE RUINS OF
ST. MARY'S ABBEY, YORK.

LONDON, PUBLISHED BY I. T. HINTON 4, WARWICK SQUARE 1829.

originally, at least fourteen statues, and that the seven lately found had been placed on the side near which they were buried. A further search may perhaps bring to light the remainder. Two of them, there is reason to believe, have been long known in York as curious relics of antiquity, but their real age and character have been, and must have continued to be, a secret, had not this recent discovery revealed it. Figures of these two, not very correctly drawn, may be seen in Plate VIII. of Drake's *Eboracum*, who thus speaks of them: "On the church-yard wall of St. Lawrence extra Walmgate, lie two very ancient statues prostrate; but whether Roman or Saxon, Pagan or Christian, since better antiquaries than myself have been puzzled, I shall not determine."* Dr. Gale supposed them to be the statues of a Roman senator and his lady, but Drake justly objects to this, on account of the form of the beard. They correspond in every important respect with those lately found in St. Mary's abbey. One of them is evidently a figure of John the Baptist, bearing his proper emblem, a lamb, on his left arm, and closely resembling a statue of the Baptist on the porch of the chapel of Magdalen college, Oxford, as drawn by Carter. Supposing these two to have belonged to the church of St. Mary's abbey, it may be safely conjectured that the fourteen statues which probably adorned the nave of that church, or at least some of them, were emblematical representations of "the Old and New Law;" agreeable to the explanation which William of Worcester has given of some of the numerous figures that graced the western front of the cathedral at Wells.†

If these observations be just, there is no difficulty in determining their age. They must be coeval with the nave of the abbey church, which was built at the end of the thirteenth or the beginning of the fourteenth century. And this conclusion is confirmed by a comparison of these statues with some of the figures in the windows of the choir of the minster.

At the north-east angle of the walls surrounding St. Mary's abbey is a stone circular tower, called St. Mary's tower. After the reformation, the records of the various splendid monastic establishments north of the Trent are said to have been deposited in this tower, under the charge of the lord president of the north. The date of this building is uncertain, though it might probably have been the work of the abbot Simon de Warwick. Dodsworth, in his preparations for the original edition of the *Monasticon*, before he was joined by Dugdale, had made numerous transcripts from the records preserved in it, and had just finished his labours when, in 1644, at the siege of York, it was blown up, with its contents.

The Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, partly erected on the offices of St. Mary's abbey, is one of the most chaste and elegant structures in the county, The Museum.

* Drake's *Eboracum*, p. 60.

† See Carter's *Specimens of Ancient Sculpture*, &c. vol. i. p. 58.

BOOK III. or perhaps in the north of England. The first stone was laid on the 24th of October, 1827, and it is expected to be finished in the latter end of the present year. The facade has a western aspect, and a projecting portico of four fluted Grecian-Doric columns, supporting the proper entablature, with mutules and triglyphs, and a pediment. The entablature is continued along the entire front, having attached antæ at the angles. In the portions unoccupied by the portico are three lintelled windows. The whole exterior has an air of imposing grandeur, and reflects the highest credit on W. Wilkins, Esq. M. A. the architect. The interior is in equal taste. The lecture-room is square, with two elegant Ionic columns on each side, the seats descending to the lecture-table; the other apartments are very handsomely fitted up. The principal entrance is from Lendal, by a gateway formed by four Doric columns supporting their proper entablature, and a small lodge attached on the left-hand side. The garden is very elegantly disposed, and the society have already planted a considerable quantity of rare shrubs, trees, &c.

The King's
manor.

When Henry VIII. obtained possession of the abbey, it was dismantled, and he ordered a palace to be built out of the ruins, changing the name to the King's Manor, in order, say the historians of the city, "that the very name and memory of the abbey might be lost for ever." As that monarch, for the purpose of keeping the northern counties quiet, had established a council at York, the manor was appropriated for the residence of the lords president. King Henry visited York in 1541, and remained there twelve days, residing, most probably, at the manor.

King James I. on his journey to London to take possession of the crown, after the death of Elizabeth, arrived at York on the 16th of April, 1603, resided at the manor, and was entertained with great splendour by the lord mayor and corporation. His majesty was so well pleased with the honours paid him, that at a public dinner given him by the lord mayor and citizens, he expressed himself much in favour of the city, seemed concerned that their river was in so bad a condition, and said it should be made more navigable, and he himself would come and be a burgess amongst them. He also ordered the manor house to be repaired, and converted into a royal palace, intending to use it as such upon his journeys to and from Scotland; and there are many testimonials of the prince's design, in arms and other decorations about the several portals of the building; it was still, however, appropriated as the residence of the lords presidents of the north, as long as that office continued. The lords of the council met his majesty at York, and the state and dignity which he here took upon him, formed quite a contrast to the comparatively rude habits of the Scottish kings. His majesty visited York again in 1617, when the manor palace became the scene of regal pomp and court festivities.

Charles I. first visited York in 1633, upon a peaceable progress to Scotland; and previous to the breaking out of the war between him and his parliament, that unfortunate prince summoned a great council of the peers to be held in this city, and he subsequently, in the latter end of the year 1641, took up his residence at the manor palace. Here he was attended by upwards of forty peers of the first rank; and the county levied a corps of six hundred men, who acted as his body guard. His court, which was very splendid, was not, however, constantly held at the manor, but, for a part of the time, at Sir Arthur Ingram's, in the minster yard. The earl of Strafford, as lord president of the north, also resided in the manor palace.

During the civil war the manor was materially damaged. On the 14th of June, 1644, the earl of Manchester's forces having undermined St. Mary's tower, Colonel Crayford, a Scotchman, sprung the mine, which took effect, and the tower was demolished, and a great many persons buried in the ruins. After this he made a breach in the wall, lower down in Marygate, which being practicable, was entered by the rebels, who scaled several other walls, and took possession of the manor. It happened to be Trinity Sunday, and most of the royalist commanders were at the cathedral; the republicans, however, who served in the parliament army, thought this a good opportunity for making the attack, deeming that the Lord's day was the best time for doing what they denominated the Lord's work. Their triumph, however, did not, on this occasion, last long. The explosion of the mine alarmed the royal officers, who rushed to their posts, and a party of the garrison having got out by a private sallyport in the city walls, entered the manor, and cut off the only way the enemy had to retreat. A smart rencounter took place on the bowling-green, but the rebels having fifty of their number killed, the rest (about two hundred and fifty) threw down their arms, and submitted.

Oliver Cromwell only visited York once on his way to Scotland, and it does not appear whether or not he was at the manor.

In Charles the second's reign the city forfeited the good character for loyalty that it had acquired during the time of his father, and there were continual bickerings between the court and the municipality. The king appointed a governor of York, and the manor house was the residence of that officer. Lord Fretchville, baron of Stavely, was first appointed, and after his death Sir John Reresby succeeded him: he was the last governor of York; and the manor palace does not seem to have borne any public character since that period.

In the reign of James II. a large room in the palace was fitted up, and used as a popish chapel, where mass was celebrated openly; but it was not long before the enraged populace dismantled it, and this consecrated room was some years after

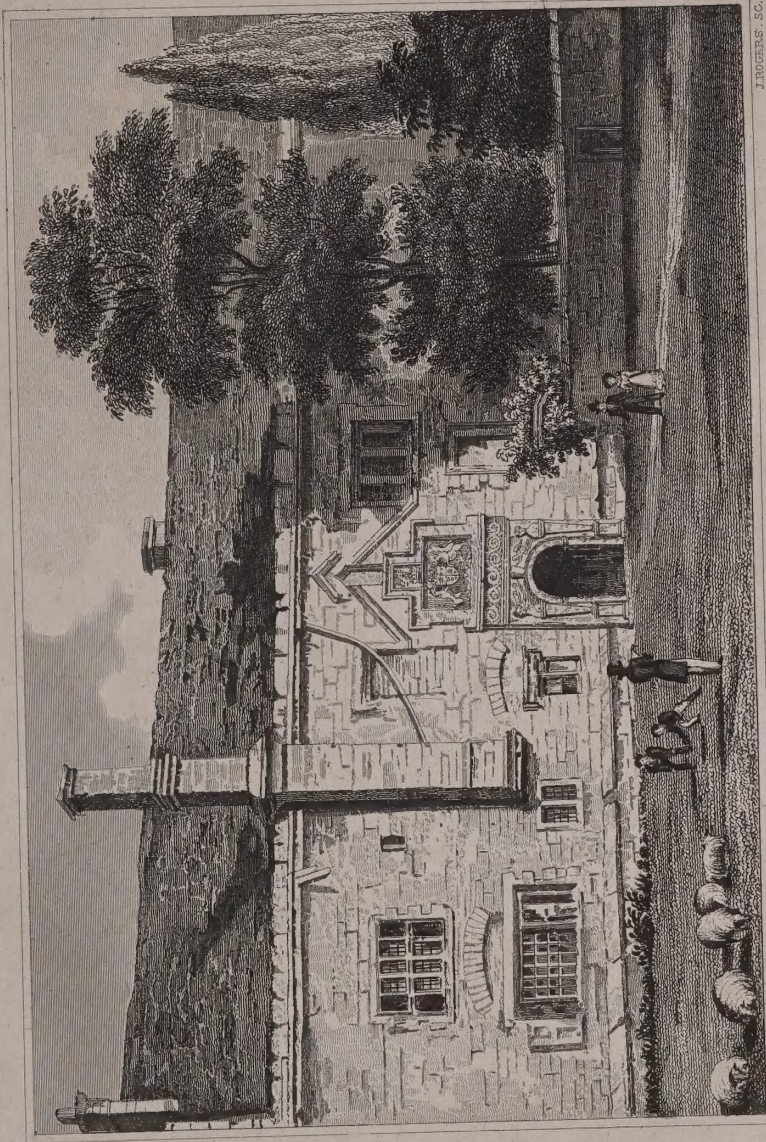
BOOK III. converted into an assembly room, and used for the public balls, &c. till the present splendid suite of rooms were erected.

After the revolution Robert Waller, Esq. who was lord mayor of the city, and one of its representatives in parliament, obtained a lease of the abbey or manor, from the crown, for thirty-one years. At its expiration another lease was obtained by Tancered Robinson, Esq. second son of Sir William Robinson, Bart., and the ancestor of the Grantham family, in whose hands it still remains. A part of the palace is occupied as a school by Mrs. Roddam; and Dr. Camidge lives in the house formed out of another part of the once regal dwelling.

An old archway, once the entrance to St. Mary's abbey, from Bootham, opens into a court-yard, to the right of which is a stone wall, probably built prior to the abdication of James II. and having in it recesses enriched with arabesque work, and apparently designed for images. A part of the palace, on one side of this wall, is occupied by a private family, but it does not present to the observer any characteristic of its former importance. The principal entrance to the other part of the building, however, is extremely interesting; displaying over the doorway the royal arms, supported by carved columns, bearing various devices, with the initials I. R. near the bottom, and surmounted with a crown. A short passage leads into the inner court, now divided into two; and at this end of the passage the doorway is likewise ornamented with carved figures of Justice and other emblematical devices.

The first of the inner courts contains merely the modern entrances into the boarding-school and an adjoining tenement, but in the second court are two ancient grand entrances into the palace. One of them, connected with the boarding-school, was formerly the entrance to the council chamber. Over the old doorway still remain the arms and the several quarterings of the unfortunate Thomas earl of Strafford, finely carved in stone, and placed there when that nobleman resided at the manor, as lord president of the north. One article of accusation against this earl, who was beheaded in the reign of Charles I. related to that coat of arms, stating, "he had the arrogance to put up his own arms in one of the king's palaces."

This outer entrance seems to have opened into a large hall or vestibule, whence a second door led to a broad and handsome flight of stone steps, part of which yet remain. The staircase run up to the council chamber, a spacious, lofty, and comfortable apartment, now occupied as a school room for the young ladies, and admirably adapted to the purpose. The only entrance at present is from another part of the house, and there is no antique work in this room except round the door. An adjoining passage, however, exhibits a carved moulding on the wall,



MANOR PALACE.

LONDON, PUBLISHED BY L. T. HINTON, 4, WARWICK SQUARE, 1829.

near the ceiling, in which is represented a dancing bear and several other grotesque figures.*

CHAP.
XIV.

To the doorway on the opposite side of the court yard the ascent is by a large flight of stone steps out of the court, and over the door are the royal arms, in fine preservation, with the initials C. R. This door, which is now blocked up, opened into an apartment twenty seven yards long and nine broad, by some persons deemed the banquetting room, but where tradition states that several of the parliaments held at York were assembled. In the centre of the room is a large ventilator; and formerly there was a communication between this apartment and the council chamber, by a long gallery, now occupied as workshops by Mr. Wolstenholme, carver and gilder. Beneath the reputed banquetting room seems to have been a spacious kitchen, as an immense fire-place and chimney yet remain.

* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 580.

CHAPTER XV.

THE AINSTEY OF YORK.

BOOK III. THE city of York, with the contiguous district on the western side, forms a distinct jurisdiction, and cannot, with propriety, be included in any of the ridings. This district, which is now called the ainstei, or county, of the city of York, was formerly a wapentake of the west riding. But in the twenty-seventh year of the reign of Henry VI. it was annexed to the city and placed under its immediate jurisdiction. The circuit of the ainstei is computed at thirty-two miles. Some have supposed the word ainstei to be derived from ancienti, denoting its antiquity. Camden conjectures that its etymology may be more plausibly referred to the German word *antossen*, implying a boundary or limit.* Drake derives it from the old northern word *anent*, which signifies opposite or contiguous, and says, it was called the ainstei long before it was annexed to the city.†

The whole district was anciently a forest, but disforested by the charters of Richard I. and his successor John. For the first of these grants the inhabitants paid £19. 0s. 11*d.* and for the latter, which declared that the men of this wapentake, and their heirs, as the charter expresses it, should be for ever free from forest laws, account was made to the king of the sum of one hundred and twenty marks, and three palfreys.‡ It appears, from Sir T. Widdrington's account, that the city of York has, from a very early period, laid claim to this jurisdiction by a charter from King John. In the fourth year of the reign of Edward I. the mayor and bailiffs were summoned to answer the king, "quo warranto," they held the wapentake of the ainstei; and it appears, from the pleas held before that monarch, in the eighth year of his reign, that the mayor produced a charter from King John, by which he claimed the hundred of the ainstei; but the charter was, on inspection, found rased in the date in the word "quarto." On searching

* Britanniae, p. 722.

† Drake's Eboracum, chap. ix. p. 381.

‡ Ibid. Madox Excheq. pp. 274, and 282.

the rolls in the exchequer, it was found that John did, in the fifteenth year of his reign, grant to the citizens of York the town of York, in fee-farm, for the rent of one hundred and sixty pounds; and because the hundred aforesaid was not specified in the charter of "anno quarto," and also because that charter was rased, judgment was given against the mayor and citizens; the charter was annulled, and the mayor was committed to prison, but soon after bailed. Drake observes, that Sir Thomas Widdrington considered it as a matter of doubt, whether the citizens of York had any good warrant for holding the ainstey, saving for the "leet" and some other liberties, till the twenty-seventh year of the reign of Henry VI. by whose charter or patent it was annexed to the city; since which time it has been confirmed by the sanction of an act of parliament.

This district, which constitutes part of the extensive vale of York, has the same natural features. In the western part, the surface is diversified with gentle swells, but in the eastern part, adjoining to the Ouse, it is a perfect flat, abounding in excellent pasturage and meadow.

The ainstey of York contains the following parishes:

ACASTER MALBIS,	HEALOUGH,
ACOMB,	LONG MORSTON,
ASKHAM BRYAN,	MOOR MONKTON,
ASKHAM RICHARD,	NETHER POPPLETON,
BILBROUGH,	RUFFORTH,
BILTON,	THORPE ARCH,
BISHOPTHORPE,	WALTON,
BOLTON PERCY,	WIGHILL,

The parish of ACASTER MALBIS is about four and a half miles from York, and its population in 1821 was two hundred and ninety-one persons. It is situated on the bank of the river Ouse, and derives its second name from the family of Malbys, which flourished here for some centuries after the conquest.

Acaster
Malbis.

The church is a peculiar curacy, dedicated to the Holy Trinity, and valued in the parliamentary return of 1810, at thirty-two pounds.* The advowson from a very early period belonged to the Malby family, for we find that Sir Richard Maleby, Knt. presented to the church of Acaster 15 February, 1294; and on December 11, 1358, Sir Richard Malebys, Knt. by the consent of the archbishop of York, granted the church of Acaster to the abbot and convent of Newbo, of the Premonstratensian order of Lincoln diocese. On the dissolution, this with other possessions fell to the crown, and after passing through various hands, it is at present in the gift of

* Bacon, in the liber regis, styles it a discharged vicarage valued at £5. 6s. 5½d.

BOOK III. B. Thompson, Esq. M.P. This church is built in the form of a cross, with a low square wooden tower and octagonal spire rising from the centre. All the roofs rise to gables, and are finished with neat foliated crosses. The windows have been much mutilated, but the edifice on the whole displays a fair specimen of the architecture of the thirteenth century. All the fronts of the church have modern windows of three lights with trefoil heads, and above each is a circle, either enclosing a quatrefoil or a trefoil light, which has a pleasing appearance. On the north side of the nave is a porch with a pointed arched door of entrance. The interior is extremely plain; the ceiling is flat, and conceals part of the tracery of the east window. At the west end of the church is a plain circular font, on a base of the same form. On the south side of the altar is a trefoil-headed piscina, and beneath it, on the ground, the mutilated effigy of a crusader in hauberk suit. His legs and hands are broken. On his left arm is a shield bearing a chevron between three griffins' heads, being the arms of one of the Malby family. On the same side is a dragon holding the lower part of the shield in his mouth, and at his feet a couching lion. Adjoining is a slab with a cross flory. There is some curious stained glass in this church; in the east window is our Saviour between two saints, and in the lower part two shields of arms; in the north window of the chancel are two small figures of St. James and St. Andrew; and in the window of the south aisle are two figures, one is crowned, with a sceptre, and the other is in chain armour, with a helmet and ecclesiastical robe, and in his hand a crosier. The royal arms in this church bear the date of 1683.

The following notices occur respecting the manor of Acaster Malbis.

In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Henry III. the king granted free warren to the abbot of Selby in all his demesne lands of Hillum, Acaster, &c.

Sir William de Malebisse, Knt. lord of Acaster, in 1347, the twenty-first year of the reign of Edward III. confirmed to the canons of Giseburn, in the deanery of Cleveland, all the lands, &c. which they held of his fee.

In the twenty-third year of the reign of Henry VI. the manors of Acaster, Malbis, Walton, Folifast and Scalton, were remitted and quitclaimed by Bryan Fairfax to his brother William, and John Dantry and Richard Banks.*

The manor of Acaster Malbis is now the property of F. Lawley, Esq. that of Acaster Selby belongs to Sir W. Pilkington, Bart.

At Acaster, or Nether Aulcaster, was founded a college for a provost and two or three fellows, one of whom was to teach school. It was founded by Robert Stillington, about A. D., was dedicated to St. Andrew, and valued in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. at £33. 10s. 4d. in the gross, and at

* Harl. MSS. 794.

£27. 13s. 4d. per annum clear. It was granted in the second year of the reign of Edward VI. to John Halse and William Pendred.

CHAP.
XV.

Acaster Selby is principally in Stillingfleet parish, in Ouse and Derwent wapentake, and derives its second title from having formerly belonged to the abbots of Selby. Richard I. confirmed this place to the above abbey, which had been given to them in William the conqueror's time, by Osbert de Arches, the high sheriff of the county.

In Acaster Malbis is a good school house endowed with the products of some lands, under the patronage of certain trustees, who have the appointment of fourteen poor children, as proper objects to receive instruction free of cost.

At Acaster Selby is a free school with an endowment of £7. 7s. 0d. per annum, arising out of the fee-farm rents, aided also by voluntary subscriptions of the inhabitants of the township.

ACOMB is a pleasant village about two miles and a half from York, with a population of seven hundred and thirty-three persons.

The church is a vicarage, dedicated to St. Stephen, and valued in the liber regis at £3. 9s. 2d. but according to the parliamentary return is worth eighty pounds. The present patron is — Waller, Esq. The church is situated on the highest part of the village, and is a small edifice of stone and flint: it consists of a nave and chancel with a small wooden bell-turret at the west end on the ridge of the roof. On the apex of the east end is a foliated cross, and in the same part of the church is a neat pointed window of three lights; the others in the sides are modern. On the south side is a porch, and within it a circular-headed doorway, the arch resting on two cylindrical columns, with leaved capitals. Adjoining the porch is a brick vestry, erected in 1817. The interior is plain, the chancel is separated from the nave by a spacious circular arch. At the west end and on the north side of the nave are galleries; the font is an octagonal basin at the west end of the church, and in the east window are the royal arms of Charles II. In the chancel is a neat monument, of black marble, with a Gothic border of white, to T. Smith, Esq. late alderman of York, lord mayor in 1786 and 1793, and died father of the corporation, April 28, 1810, aged seventy-nine. Service has not been performed in this edifice for some time, in consequence of want of repairs, and it is in contemplation to take it down and build a more spacious church.

In this village is a neat brick chapel, erected in 1821, for the Wesleyan methodists.

On the common, the soil of which is a loose sand, is a school. The ground was given by F. Barlow, Esq. lord of the manor. Six children are elected by the churchwardens, the remainder pay a small sum weekly.

At the time of the domesday survey we find that the church of St. Peter, York,

BOOK III. had *Achv* (Acomb) as a manor. It is valued in Edward the confessor's time at thirty shillings, and was then of the same value.

Knapton
and Hold-
gate.

In this parish are the townships of *Knapton* and *Holdgate*.^{*} The latter is celebrated for three singular hills in its neighbourhood, known as Severus's hills.[†] The centre one is the smallest, and is about twenty-seven yards above the level of the surrounding country; the others are about thirty-five yards in height. "It has been objected to me," says Mr. Drake, "that these hills seem to be natural ones, and indeed the plough has contributed very much to the appearance of them. But we have undoubted testimony, both history and tradition, to assure us that they have borne the name of Severus's hills for many ages, Mr. Camden quotes Radulphus Niger for saying they were in his time called the Severes. Radulph, following the British story, writes thus: "Sed eo tandem a Pictis perempto requiescit Eboraci, in monte qui ab eo Severs-ho vocatus est.‡ But Severus being slain by the Picts at York, was buried in a hill, called from him Severs-ho." From all these testimonies, and the constant tradition of the inhabitants of York, many are induced to believe that these hills were raised for the above purpose, though the appearance of the surrounding country shows them to be natural, and not the effect of art or labour."

A neat bridge was erected over the rivulet here in 1824.

In this village, in a large house on the south side, resided and died the celebrated grammarian Lindley Murray. He was a native of Pennsylvania, in North America, and resided for some part of his life at New York, where his father was a distinguished merchant. At the age of nineteen he commenced the study of the law, and subsequently practised both as a counsel and attorney in all the courts of the state of New York. He continued in the profession till the troubles in America interrupted all business of this nature. He then engaged in mercantile pursuits, and soon acquired a handsome independence, with which, in 1784, he retired to England, as a more temperate climate, being afflicted with a fever and weakness in his limbs. The latter disorder increasing, he was rendered incapable of enjoying the usual occupations and amusements of life, and directed his attention to the composition of literary works for the rising generation. His "English Grammar," and "French and English Reader," were received with considerable satisfaction, and still continue scholastic works of the first character. Having began his literary career from disinterested motives, he constantly devoted all the profits of his publications to charitable and benevolent purposes. He died at Holdgate, the 16th of January, 1826, aged eighty.

* This township is partly in the parish of St. Mary Bishophill the Younger, York.

† Vide p. 6.

Rad, de Diceto inter xv. script. ed Gale.

In the time of Walter Gray, archbishop of York, from 1215 to 1255, this township was annexed to the office of treasurer of the church, as appears by the following document:—

CHAP.
XV.

“To all the faithful of Christ to whom this present writing shall come, Walter, by the grace of God, archbishop of York and primate of England, greeting in the Lord: Know ye all that we, by the common consent of Hamo the deane, and our chapter of York, and by the counsell of other wise men, the evident profit of our church being weighed, have separated the treasury of York and archdeaconry of the east riding, which dignities have unfitly hitherto been united and given to one person, and decreed that for the time to come they shall be bestowed on several persons. To the treasury we have granted for ever and caused to be assigned the town of Holgate with its appurtenances.”*

The manor of Knapton is the property of Sir R. J. Eden, Bart.

Dring-houses is a small village on the high road from York to Tadcaster, and is partly situated in the parishes of St. Mary Bishophill the Elder, Holy Trinity, York, and Acomb.

Dring-
houses.

Here is an episcopal chapel, erected about fifty years ago; it consists of a nave, chancel, and south chapel. The exterior is plain, and has a square tower at the west end, with an octagonal bell turret, cupola, and vane; the windows are pointed, and the whole has a mean appearance. In the interior is a gallery at the west end, and a circular arch between the nave and the chancel. No marriages or baptisms are performed in this church, and only service the first Sunday in every month. Lord of the manor, Rev. Mr. Leigh.

COPMANTHORPE, in the parish of St. Mary Bishophill the Younger, York, and a part of the liberty of St. Peter's, four miles from York.

Copman-
thorpe.

Here is a chapel of ease, and a neat Methodist chapel, also a small school, endowed with four pounds per annum, for the teaching of eight poor children. Population two hundred and eighty-one.

ASKHAM BRYAN, or GREAT, is situated about four miles from York, with a population of three hundred and seventy-seven persons.

Askham
Bryan, or
Great.

The church, which is dedicated to St. Nicholas, is a perpetual curacy, valued in the parliamentary return at £113. 2s. 6d. The advowson is in the gift of R. J. Thompson, Esq. it consists of a nave and chancel with a small square brick tower at the west end, which is finished with a vane, on which is 1731. On the south side is a porch of modern construction, within which is a circular-headed doorway, exhibiting three series of chevron and counter chevron mouldings, which rest on ornamented columns. The east end of the church has three narrow circular-

* Out of the great white reg. 1 pt. fol 34. kept in the office of the archbishop of York.

BOOK III. headed windows filled up, and above the centre one is the *vesica pisces*. It appears to have been erected in the eleventh century. The interior is neat, with a gallery at the west end, and beneath it the font, which is circular. On the north side of the chancel is a neat tablet to Thomas Fawcett, Esq.; died February 27, 1822, aged eighty-five. In the south part of the church-yard are two tomb stones, *en dos d'ane*, with foliated crosses, but no inscription.

In this village is a chapel for the Wesleyan methodists, and a good house in the form of half a Roman H, the residence of Admiral Preston.

Respecting the manor of Askham Bryan, little is to be gleaned. When Roger de Mowbray was going to the Holy Land, he gave all the manor and town of Askham, with the advowson of the church, to his friend William de Tykhill; but in the eighteenth year of the reign of Richard III. we find the manor of Askham Bryan was the property of Sir John Deveden, Knt.

Askham
Richard, or
Little.

ASKHAM RICHARD, or LITTLE, is about a mile from the last mentioned place; it is a small straggling village with few good houses, and has a population of two hundred and forty-nine persons.

The church is a vicarage, endowed in 1329, and dedicated to St. Mary; valued in the liber regis at £4. 13s. 4d. The only notice of the patronage of this church is that "William de Arches, and Ivetta his wife, gave the church of Askham Richard to the nuns of Nun Monkton priory; this was afterwards confirmed to them," and Pope Celestine appropriated the churches of Askham Richard, Thorpe, and Hamerton, to the nuns of Monkton, in the fourth year of Bishop Melton.*

Askham Richard church is a small edifice, consisting of a nave and chancel, and a small wooden turret at the west end. On a vane which surmounts this appendage is 1714. On the south side is a very large porch, almost half the size of the church, within which is a plain circular arched doorway, resting on two columns, with leaved capitals and square bases. The windows are all square and modern; at the east end is a Venetian window, and above it 1775, perhaps the date of alteration; the interior is perfectly devoid of ornament. At the west end is a gallery with a small organ. At the east end of the church-yard is a broken column and base, with an inscription to Eliza Berry; died May 27, 1767.

The only edifice worthy notice in this village is Askham Hall, the seat of R. Swann, Esq. It is a red brick building with projecting wings, two stories in height, and gable roofs. The grounds are laid out with some taste.—Here is a also chapel of the Wesleyan methodists, erected in 1815.

In the eighteenth year of the reign of Edward I. that king granted free warren

* Harl. MSS. 794.

to the prior of Bridlington in all his demesne lands at his manors of Bridlington, West Askham, &c.* Present patron, R. J. Thompson, Esq. CHAP.
XV.

The parish of BILBROUGH is a neat village distant from York about five and a half miles, with a population amounting to two hundred and sixty persons. Bilbrough.

The church is a perpetual curacy of the certified value of £46. 6s. 10d. The patronage being in T. L. Fairfax, Esq. It is a small edifice, consisting of a nave, chancel, and chapel, on the south side, with a low brick tower at the west end, comprehended in the plan. The lower part of this tower is ancient, with a narrow circular-headed window. The finish of the tower is a vane. The south side of the nave has a large porch, and a circular-headed doorway. The chapel appears to have been erected in the fifteenth century. In the south side of it are two square-headed windows of two lights with trefoil heads. The east end of the chancel has a large square window of three lights with a foliated cross on the apex of the roof. The remainder of the building has several windows, but none particularly worthy notice. The interior is plain, the communion table and the walls round are of wainscot, and very handsome. The chapel is separated from the chancel by two pointed arches resting on octagonal columns. In the easternmost arch is a table monument, on the dado of which are two shields with merchants' marks. The remainder of the chapel is occupied by the spacious table monument of the distinguished parliamentary general Lord Fairfax. On the sides of the monument are shields of arms, trophies, &c. and on the black marble slab are the family arms and motto "FARE FAC;" beneath is the following inscription:

"Here lye the bodies of the Right Honble. Thomas Lord Fairfax, of Denton, baron of Cameron, who dyed November y^e xii 1671, in the 60th yeare of his age. And of Anne his wife, daughter and Coheir of Horatio Lord Vere, Baron of Tilbury. They had issue Mary duchess of Buckingham, and Elizabeth. The memory of the just is blessed."

The font at the west end of the church is a perfect cylinder.

In this village is a brick building used as a school. It is endowed with fifteen pounds per annum, to teach twenty-two poor children the common rudiments of education.

In the fourth year of the reign of Henry VI. the manor of Bilbrough belonged to Elizabeth, the widow of Richard Baly. The manors of Bilbrough and Steeton are the property of T. L. Fairfax, Esq.

BILTON is situated about four miles and a half from Wetherby, and is partly in the liberty of St. Peter, York. It is a small straggling town, with two hundred and twenty-three inhabitants. Bilton.

The church is a peculiar vicarage, dedicated to St. Helen, and valued in

* Harl. MSS. 794.

BOOK III. the parliamentary return at one hundred and twenty-four pounds. The patron is the prebendary of Bilton, in the cathedral church of York. The advowson of this church was granted, by Gundreda, the daughter of Bertram Haget, to the nunnery of Sinningthwaithe, which her father had founded in 1160. On the 26th of March, 1293, in the twenty-first year of the reign of Edward I. the prioress and convent submitted this church, with all their right to the same, to the ordination and disposition of Thomas Romaine, archbishop of York, who, in the twenty-eighth year of the reign of the same king, founded a new prebend in the cathedral of York, to which this church was annexed.*

The church is small, and has an antique appearance, from its length and want of height; it consists of a nave and aisles, a chancel and south aisle, and a chantry chapel on the north side. The west end has a plain appearance, the roof rising to a gable, on which is a basement or plinth to two arches, which have a pedimental cap. In the southern arch is a bell, and in the other was one till a few years ago, when it fell down, and has not since been replaced. The south side of the nave has three square-headed windows and an ancient porch, the exterior and interior arches of which are circular, and rest on columns. The remainder of the church has several windows of various forms. The north side of the chancel has some very curious sculptured blocks, one represents a man carrying a pig, and others grotesque heads. The interior is neat; the aisles are separated from the nave by three circular arches, resting on cylindrical columns, with octagonal capitals. At the west end is a gallery, and near it the font, a circular basin on an octagonal plinth. The nave is divided from the chancel by a circular arch, the soffite enriched with chevron mouldings. The chapel is separated from the chancel by a pointed arch. At the end of the north aisle, on the ground, is the full length effigy of a lady; her hands are conjoined on her breast, pressing a heart; the sleeves are close, and the drapery ample and graceful; on her head is a small circlet or coronet. This effigy is perhaps of the fourteenth century, and formerly occupied a different situation. In the east window of the chapel, which is raised three steps above the rest of the church, is a shield of arms, *gu.* a fesse over three fleur-de-lis, *ar.*

A school was endowed in this village in 1805, by Hall Plumer, Esq.

Bilton hall is a handsome edifice, and is the residence of R. F. Wilson, Esq. M. P.

In the parish of Bilton are the remains of the priory of Sinningthwaite, founded about the year 1160, by Bertram Haget, for nuns of the Cistercian order. It was dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and the grant was confirmed by Roger de Mowbray,

* Burton, pp. 325, 326.

the lord of the soil, and by Godfrey de Ludham, archbishop of York; the latter took the nuns under his protection, denouncing a malediction against those who should injure them, and a blessing to their benefactors. Pope Alexander III. in the fourteenth year of his pontificate, A. D. 1172, granted to Christiana, then prioress, and to the convent, a confirmation of their then possessions, with what might afterwards be given to them; and enjoined that none of the brethren or sisters, once professed, should depart without license, exempting them, as usual, from paying tithe for what they occupied or tilled at their own costs; which Pope Lucius III. on the 3d Kal. Dec. in the fourth year of his pontificate, A.D. 1185, confirmed to Agnes, prioress of Sinningthwaite, prohibiting any one from committing theft within their cloisters or granges. This Pope Gregory VIII. likewise confirmed. King Henry II. confirmed the founder's donation, forbidding all persons from doing injury to the convent. They had considerable lands, rents, &c. in the county and the advowson of the church of Bilton.*

At the time of the dissolution, the revenues of this priory, in the gross, were valued at £62. 6s.; the clear income at £60. 9s. 2d. The site, in the thirtieth year of the reign of Henry VIII. was granted to Sir Thomas Tempest, Knt.

The remains of the priory are moated round, and enclose about eight acres. The house is principally built of stone, and in the north front is a circular arched doorway, with chevron and flower mouldings, resting on cylindrical columns, with leaved capitals. The windows are of more modern workmanship, being square-headed, of four lights. On the north side is a small close called Chapel Garth, formerly the site of a chapel and burial ground of this priory. The estate was formerly the property of Lord Wharton, but it is now in the hands of trustees for the benefit of a bible charity.

In the parish of Bilton are the townships of *Tockwith* and *Bickerton*. The former has a population of four hundred and thirty-six, and in it was, previous to the reformation, a cell of black canons, belonging to the priory of Nostel, in the deanery of Pontefract. The chapel of All Saints, with two oxgangs of land here, were given to the above priory, by Geoffry Fitzpain, before 1114, and was confirmed by King Henry I. The yearly revenues of this cell at the dissolution, in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. were eight pounds per annum; and the site was granted, in the thirty-first year of the reign of Henry VIII. to Thomas Leigh.

Tockwith
and Bick-
erton,

Bickerton has a population of one hundred and forty-nine persons, and a chapel for Wesleyan Methodists, erected in 1826.

* Monasticon, (new ed.) vol. v. p. 463.

BOOK III.

Bishop-
thorpe.

BISHOPTHORPE was formerly called Thorpe, but archbishop Walter de Gray having purchased the manor of Thorpe, erected a palace there, and hence originated the present name. It is on the bank of the Ouse, and is distant from York about two miles and a half; the population three hundred and one. The church is a vicarage, dedicated to St. Andrew, and valued in the liber regis at four pounds. Patron, the archbishop of York.

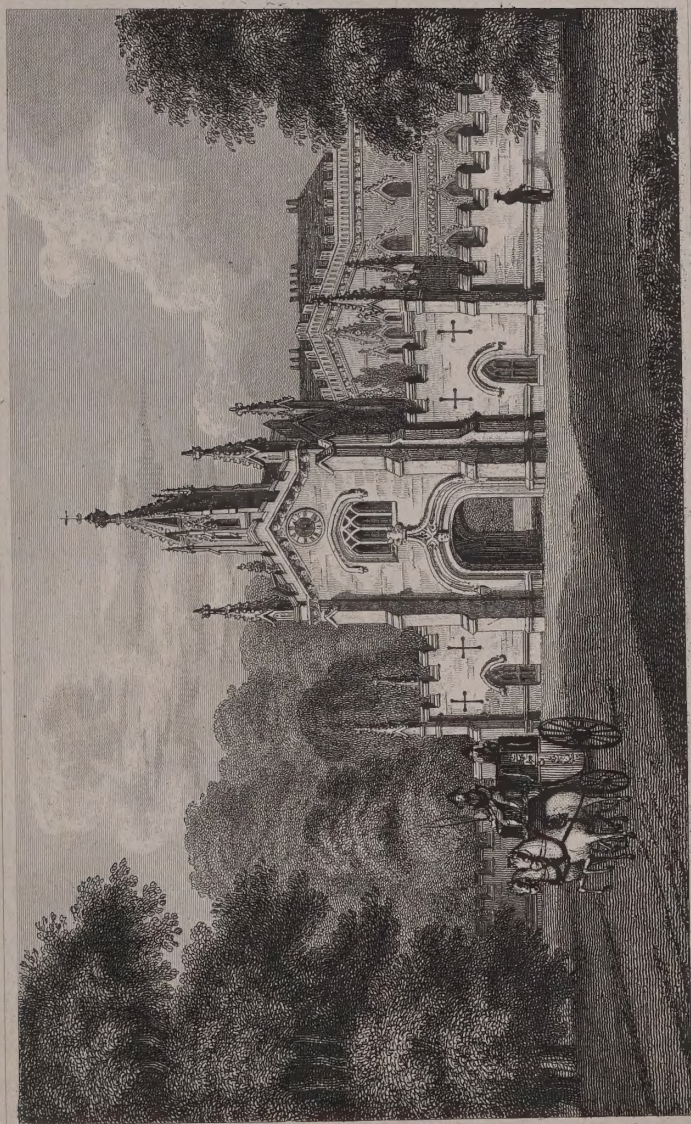
The church, which was erected in 1768, is built in the form of a cross, and is a specimen of the style designated "Carpenter's Gothic." The west front has two pilasters on each side of a pointed door, supporting a pediment, with a block cornice; the lower part broken to admit a circular window in imitation of a rose. The other sides are of brick, with plain pointed windows, and the east end displays an ancient pointed window of four lights, with cinquefoil heads, and perpendicular tracery in the sweep. This was brought from Cawood, and was the gift of Archbishop Drummond, who also gave the timber for the edifice, and six hundred and sixty pounds. From the centre of the church rises a small wood turret, with a vane. The interior is very neat, the ceiling throughout is waggon-headed and ribbed. The intersection of the nave, chancel, and cross aisles, is made circular by pewing; in the centre is a small font in the form of a vase. The principal part of the south aisle is occupied by a handsome octagon pulpit of oak, with a large sounding board, the gift of Mr. Dealtry, the vicar; and the north aisle is occupied by the pew of his grace the archbishop of York. The latter is plain, and contains a handsome chair, above which are the archiepiscopal arms. Archbishop Drummond is buried on the north side of the communion table. On the same side is a neat marble tablet to John Dealtry, M. A. rector of Barnborough, prebendary of Stillington, and nearly forty years vicar of this parish; died April 30, 1797, aged eighty-nine. In this church was established a chantry by Walter Gray, archbishop of York; it was endowed with £6. 14s. yearly rent, out of the manor of Bishopthorpe.

Arch-
bishop's
palace.

The principal object worthy notice in this village is the archbishop's palace. At various times many palaces have belonged to the see of York, one of which we have already mentioned, in describing the close of the cathedral. In addition to this, and the one we have now to notice, an old record informs us, that Shireburn-in-Elmet, Cawood, Ripon, Beverley, and Otley, in this county; also Southwell, in Nottinghamshire, with Whitehall and York place, in London; and Battersea, in the county of Surrey, each contained a similar mansion.

The estate continued in the possession of the successive archbishops till the reformation; when both the palace and manor were sold to Walter White, Esq. for £525. 7s. 6d. and the former remained his seat till the restoration.

The palace has undergone various improvements; and is now a venerable edifice,



N. WHITTOCK.

J. ROGERS.

ENTRANCE TO THE ARCHBISHOPAL PALACE, AT ESHER, SURREY.

LONDON, PUBLISHED BY T. HINTON & WARWICK SQUARE, 1829.

pleasantly situated on the bank of the Ouse,* three miles south-east of the cathedral of York. In front of the palace is a porter's lodge or gateway, erected by Archbishop Drummond. It exhibits the pointed style of architecture, and presents a neat appearance. Over the gateway are the arms of the see, with a crocketed turret and a clock. Within the gateway is an extensive grass-plot, neatly laid out and ornamented with trees and shrubs, interspersed by gravel walks, with one broad carriage road leading up to the palace.

The front of the mansion is in the same style of architecture as the gateway, having been also built by Archbishop Drummond. The principal entrance is into a spacious vestibule, by a handsome flight of stone steps, under a canopy, supported by light airy columns. The front is finished by an open battlement of stone, and each extremity is decorated with the stone figure of an eagle; but the palace having been enlarged at various times, does not exhibit that even range of building which might otherwise have been expected.

On the left of the vestibule is the drawing room, a spacious apartment elegantly furnished: the ceiling exhibits a curious specimen of antique fret work. In this room is a large painting, by B. West, Esq. representing George III. with Lord Harcourt and a yeoman of the guard in waiting, the former holding a cap of maintenance. Here are also elegant portraits of the late and present marquis of Stafford, the father and brother of lady Vernon.

A door at the end of the drawing room opens into a newly erected billiard room, furnished with every requisite for the diversion.

On the right of the vestibule is the library. The room is spacious; but the collection of books is not very extensive, though certainly it contains some valuable works in ancient and modern literature, and Buckler's series of excellent prints of the several cathedrals in the kingdom.

Adjoining the library is the chapel, highly worthy of the stranger's attention; being, though small, extremely neat and appropriate. The windows consist of stained glass, executed by the late Mr. Peckitt: they are long and narrow, except the window over the altar table, at the east end, which is spacious, and enriched with the arms of the archbishops, from the reformation to the revolution, impaled with those of the see. The pulpit exhibits much curious antique carving, and opposite to it is the archbishop's seat. The floor is of black and white marble, and the whole interior is extremely interesting.

A door opens out of the chapel into a large and elegant dining room, calculated to accommodate seventy persons, being forty-seven feet by twenty-six, and fifteen

* A custom prevails with the sailors, on board the trading brigs, to fire three guns every time they pass; a signal which is answered by a certain portion of ale being always distributed amongst them, by order of the archbishop.

BOOK III. feet in height. The windows exhibit, in stained glass, the arms of many of the archbishops, and command a view of the river with the country beyond. The room is ornamented with a beautiful chimney-piece, supported by Doric columns of richly veined marble; and the ceiling also displays antique fret work. Over the chimney piece is a likeness of George I. by Sir Joshua Reynolds; and round this room are hung fine portraits, &c. of the several archbishops; amongst which, a full-length likeness of Archbishop Lamplugh, an excellent likeness of the present prelate, by William Owen, Esq. R. A. and another of his predecessor, Dr. W. Markham, by Sir Joshua Reynolds, are particularly remarkable.

These are the principal rooms shown to strangers. The others are neat and comfortable, but display no superiority worthy of particular attention. The palace has, however, been considerably enlarged by the present archbishop, and his grace is still contemplating additional improvements.

The pleasure grounds are partly behind the palace, and occupy a small extent on the bank of the river Ouse. They are rather confined, but laid out with considerable taste, and are kept in excellent order; displaying great variety of trees and shrubs. One of the walks, extending between a double row of lofty and luxuriant lime trees, the branches of which by uniting above form a lengthened canopy, is highly admired by every observer. In one part of the grounds is a bathing house, completely covered with ivy and other foliage, forming a very singular and not unpleasant object. In another part is a fish pond, and not far from it, a summer house or alcove, also nearly covered with luxuriant ivy.

Middle-
thorpe.

Middlethorpe, which is principally in the parish of St. Mary Bishophill the Elder, York, has a handsome stuccoed house, now the residence of Mrs. Barlow.

Bolton
Percy.

BOLTON PERCY (about three miles from Tadcaster) anciently contained in its township eight carucates of land, held by Robert de Percy of the heirs of Henry de Percy, baron of Topcliffe, who held it of the king, in capite, at the rent of four shillings per annum. There are two hundred and thirty-eight inhabitants.

The church is a rectory, dedicated to All Saints, valued in the liber regis at £39. 15s. 2½d. but according to the parliamentary return is worth one hundred and fifty pounds per annum.

Picot de Percy, in the reign of Henry I. granted the church of Bolton to the canons of St. Oswald of Nostel, which was confirmed to them by King Henry I. and II. It is now in the gift of the archbishop of York.

The present edifice was erected by Thomas Parker in 1423. It is the largest and best built in the ainstey, consists of a nave and north and south aisles, a chancel and chapel on the north side, with a well proportioned tower at the west end. The latter is of considerable height, exhibiting four stories, finished with a battlement and handsome pinnacles. The windows are pointed, the lower of three lights, with

cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The south and north sides of the nave are each uniform, and each is made into four divisions by handsome buttresses, and in each (except the westernmost, which is occupied by a large porch, with a pointed arched entrance) is a pointed window of three lights with cinquefoil heads. The finish of the aisles is a parapet, with grotesque masks at the extremities. Above the pointed window at the east end of the south aisle is a shield, displaying a cross flory. The chancel is higher than the nave, and evidently of late construction. It is made into three divisions by buttresses, which finish above the parapet, which is embattled in pinnacles, with crocketed caps and finials. In each division is a large pointed window of three lights with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The east end of the chancel has double buttresses at the angles, and a large pointed window in the centre; it is of five lights, having cinquefoil heads with perpendicular tracery in the sweep: on the apex of the roof is a cross flory. The north side of the church is in every respect similar to the south, except that the centre division of the chancel is occupied by a small projecting chapel. It is guarded by buttresses, and has in its face a small window of three lights. The interior is very handsome and spacious. The nave is divided from the aisles by four pointed arches, which rest on octagonal columns. Half an intercolumniation at the west end is occupied by a small gallery, which does not extend over the aisles. The arch of division between the nave and the chancel is large, and rests on three attached cylinders conjoined with octagonal capitals. The pulpit is hexagonal with a large sounding board of wainscot, carved, &c. The roof of the nave and chancel is timber, exhibiting a depressed arch resting on plain blocks. The ascent to the altar is by a flight of three steps; on the south side are three exquisite stalls, in a beautiful state of preservation; each is finished with a pedimental canopy with crockets and finials. Adjoining is a niche with a pedimental canopy and pointed arch, and on each side are small but elegant buttresses; the lower part is a piscina, perhaps, on the whole, the most perfect and elegant in the county. The stained glass in this church is particularly splendid; in the east window are four full-length figures of bishops arrayed in *pontificalibus*, and St. Andrew in the centre, with the royal arms of Old France and England, Percy, &c. In the upper niches of the north window are some small figures of St. Michael, a templar, and the annunciation, with several shields of arms. In the south window are similar figures, with the effigy of a saint in the centre. In the second window from the east, on the south side, are numerous shields of arms (among which are those of the Goldsmiths' Company, London), and a full-length effigy of the Virgin and Child. In the opposite window is another painting of the Virgin, and several mutilated shields. In the third window from the east, on the south side, is a full-length figure of a bishop, and a shield containing

BOOK III. sixteen quarterings of the Fairfax family. In the opposite window is a saint, and modern piece of stained glass, of Abraham offering his son Isaac. The font, which is situated at the west end, is circular, with a curious cover of wood. The monuments are very numerous; on the north side of the chancel is a beautiful white marble monument by J. Bacon, jun. consisting of a tablet surmounted by an urn, with a female nursing two children, inscribed by Sir W. M. Milner, Bart. to his wife, who died May 28, 1805. A neat tablet on the same side to several of the family of Marsden, and to J. Marsden, D. D. rector of this parish twenty-two years; died February 25, 1796, aged sixty-five. On the south side of the chancel is a handsome tablet of white marble to Sir W. M. Milner, Bart. of Nun Appleton, born October 6, 1754, died September 9, 1811, aged fifty-six. He served the office of lord mayor of York in 1787 and 1798, and was elected representative for that city 1790. Beneath is an oval tablet to F. P. Byng fourth daughter of the Hon. J. Byng; died September 11, 1796. Within the altar rails is a slab to two children of H. Fairfax, Esq. of Oglethorpe, died 1654; adjoining is an inscription to Henry Fairfax, rector of this church; died April 6, 1665. Attached to the east end of the south aisle is a handsome monument, consisting of two Corinthian columns supporting an arched pediment, and on the top a shield of arms, between urns. In the centre is the following inscription to the celebrated parliamentary general, Lord Ferdinando Fairfax.

"M. S. Amplissimi desideratissimiq̃ Ferdinandi dñi Fairfax baron de Cameron. qṽem in Britannicæ virtutis & fidei theatrū ager Eboracensis edidit maiorum splendore clarum curatorum pacis studio sis-simum ivarum (si quas peperit vicinia) se ques tr̃v æqui boniq̃ tenacissimum quippe summa domi forisq̃ auctoritate pariq̃ apud omnes ordines gratia publicæ quietis amans sed bello insuperabilis dextra gladium sinistra statera tenens utrivsq̃ laydis tropæa retolit Religionis cultor, Literarum patronus Humanitatis repumicator. Nobilissimæ prolis numero et pietate felix qua virum Mariæ Edmondi comit Mulgrav filia novies beavit quid igitur novi si (quos singularis amor tamdiv tamq̃ multiplici pignore sociabit) mors ipsa non divimat

Obiit anno { Ætatis suæ 64
 { Salutis humanæ 1647.

Attached to one of the north pillars is a tablet to W. Fairfax, Esq. of Steeton; died July 3, 1694. The chapel on the north side of the chancel is used as a vestry, and contains nothing worthy notice.

Nearly adjoining the church is the rectory, a handsome building with a good garden, well laid out.

The manor of Bolton is thus noticed in the Domesday book:

"In Bodeltone, Norman hath two carucates of land and a half to be taxed, where there may be two ploughs. Picot now has it of William, himself one plough there, and three villanes, and one bordar with one plough. There is the site of one mill, and ten acres of meadow. The whole manor, nine quarentens

long, and two broad. Value in King Edward's time, sixty shillings, now fifteen. To this manor belongs the soke of Ternusche and six oxgangs. In Stivetune (Steeton), one carucate. In this land there may be one plough.

"In Bodeltone, Ligulf, Turchil, Ernui had eight carucates of land to be taxed, where there may be four ploughs. Rozelin now has it of William, himself two ploughs there, and six villanes with two ploughs, and twenty acres of meadow. There is a priest and a church. A wood* half a mile long and half broad. Value in King Edward's time forty shillings, now thirty."

King Edward I. granted license to Robert de Percy, to embattle his mansion house at Bolton. The manor afterwards descended to the lords of Beaumont, who had here a manor house, the site of which is still apparent.†

The manors of Bolton Percy and Appleton are the property of Sir W. M. S. Milner, Bart.

At Bolton is a good school house of brick, erected in 1790.

In the parish of Bolton Percy are three townships, *Appleton Roebuck*, *Colton*, and *Steeton*.

Appleton Roebuck is a small village, about five miles from Tadcaster; the population being five hundred and eighty-five persons. In it is a neat chapel for the Wesleyan Methodists, erected in 1819; likewise a good National School house, for sixty boys and fifty girls, built by subscription in 1817, patronized by the Rev. Archdeacon Markham, and supported by voluntary contributions.

Appleton
Roebuck.

A nunnery was founded here by Adeliza St. Quintin, in the latter part of the reign of King Stephen.‡ It was endowed with considerable lands, and was dedicated to "God, St. Mary, and St. John the Evangelist, in pure and perpetual almes." Tanner says, "herein were a prioress and thirteen or fourteen nuns;" but eighteen, beside the prioress, were here in the thirty-first year of the reign of Henry VIII.

In Pope Nicholas's taxation we find that in 1291, the prioress of Appleton held temporal possessions in the diocese of Lincoln to the amount of £13. 13s. 10d. per annum, and in the diocese of York, to the amount of £23. 15s. 10d. beside a pension of £3. 6s. 8d. from the church of Rither. Among the injunctions prescribed to the nuns of this house in the year 1489, are the following:—"That the cloister doors be shut up in winter at seven, and in summer at eight at night, and the keys delivered to the prioress. That the prioress and all the sisters lodge nightly in the dorter, unless sick or diseased. That none of the sisters use the ale-house, or

* A great part of this wood was given by one of the Percys to the building of the cathedral church of York.

† Beauties of England and Wales, p. 248.

‡ The Harl. MSS. state this nunnery to have been founded by Adeliza and her son Robert, in the fifth year of the reign of John.

BOOK III. the waterside, where the course of strangers daily resort. That none of the sisters have their service of meat and drink to their chambers, but keep the frater and hall, unless sick. That no sister bring in any man, religious or secular, into their chambers or any secret place, day or night, &c. That the prioress license no sister to go a pilgrimage, or visit their friends, without great cause, and then to have a companion. That the convent grant no corodies or liveries of bread, or ale, or other victual, to any person, without special license. That they take in no perhendi-nauncers or sojourners, unless children, or old persons," &c. There is no return of the possessions of this house in the valor of the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. Dugdale and Speed have, however, preserved a note of the valuation at that time, which appears to have amounted to £83. 5s. 9d. in the gross, and to £73. 9s. 10d. clear income. Tanner says the site of this house was granted,³ in the thirty-third year of the reign of Henry VIII. to Robert Darknall; but among the abstracts of the rolls called *Originalia*, the homages of Guido and Thomas Fairfax are recorded for the house and site. Another grant is recorded of the same, in the seventh year of Edward VI. to Sir William Fayrfax, Knight, and Humphrey Shelley.*

Upon this site Thomas Lord Fairfax built a handsome house, which, with the estate, was purchased by Mr. Alderman Milner, of Leeds, who, upon the marriage of his son, Sir William Milner, Bart. created in 1716, settled it upon him and his son. It is now enjoyed by the present Sir William Mordaunt Stort Milner, Bart.

Nun Appleton hall, as the mansion is styled, is a large and handsome building, with a stuccoed front towards the south; the park is well wooded, and displays much interesting scenery.

Colton. Colton has a population of one hundred and forty-eight persons, and a neat house, the residence of J.B. S. Moritt, Esq. lord of the manor.

Steeton. Steeton has a few straggling houses, and the population is eighty-three persons. This place has been for ages the seat of the ancient and honourable family of Fairfax. It was, by the conqueror's survey, in the possession of Osbern de Arches. Sir John Chamont, Knt. was owner of the greatest part of the lands here, in the reign of Edward III. and had since two daughters, Joan, who was a nun, and Margaret, married to William Lord Mowbray. In this manor was anciently five carucates and a half of land; whereof, Richard de Steeton held four and a half of Walter de Falconbridge, who held the same of the heirs of Brus, and they of the barons Mowbray; who held them of the king in capite, at the annual rent of 7½d. Another carucate was of the fee of Percy, as of his barony of Spofford, whereof the abbot of St. Mary, at York, held the one half, and the prioress of

* Monasticon, (new edition) vol. v. p. 652.

Appleton the other. It became afterwards the seat of Sir Guy Fairfax, Knight, one of the judges of the king's bench, in the times of Edward IV. and Henry VII. and it has ever since continued in the younger branch of the family. All that remains of this splendid mansion is the centre of the house (which formerly had wings) and a small chapel. The house has several windows, square lights, with transoms. The chapel is of very early erection; the entrance, which is pointed, has the flower mouldings in the Norman style. The windows in each side are of modern workmanship; that in the east end is pointed, of five lights, with trefoil heads, and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The interior is handsomely fitted up with a gallery at the west end, supported by a handsome screen, with stalls on each side. This mansion, until lately, contained the sword and chair of the great Lord Fairfax, which were removed by Mr. Fairfax to his seat.

HEALAUGH is the handsomest and most picturesque village in the ainstey. It is situated about three miles from Tadcaster, and the population is one hundred and ninety-one persons. The church, which is situated on a rising ground, is dedicated to St. John; it is a perpetual curacy, valued in the parliamentary return at between eighty and one hundred pounds. The advowson of this church was, previous to the reformation, in the prior of Healaugh park, who presented as early as the sixth year of Bishop Gifford (1271.) The present patron is B. Brooksbank, Esq. Healaugh.

The church is a very neat structure, apparently erected about the period of the Norman conquest. A considerable portion was taken down about forty years ago, but rebuilt with strict attention to the style of the remainder of the building. It consists of a nave, chancel, and north aisles, and a handsome tower at the west end. The latter has in the upper part a window of two lights, filled with weather boarding, and finished with a vane. The south side of the nave has some modern windows; and an exquisite arched entrance of Saxon workmanship. It consists of four mouldings; the inner one is plain, springing from a curious square capital, and plain jamb; the second has a fine series of beaked heads, resting on a square carved capital and a circular column; the third is composed of human heads, grotesque figures, and masks, resting on a similar column; to the last, and the exterior one, is a fine chevron moulding, from a square jamb. The whole is in the highest state of preservation. The finish of this side of the nave and chancel is a sculptured block cornice, representing beasts, human beings, &c. The south side of the chancel has a small circular doorway and three windows, of modern workmanship. The east end has a pointed window of three lights, cinquefoil heads, and on the apex of the roof a foliated cross. The north side is almost blank; there is a small circular-headed door, with grotesque masks on each side, and two small windows. The interior of the nave has all the characteristics of early Norman architecture. The body is separated from the north aisle by three

BOOK III.

bold circular arches, resting on columns composed of a union of four large cylinders, with large leaved capitals. The nave is separated from the chancel by a circular arch; the plinth which supports this rises to about six feet plain, and then a dwarf column, highly enriched with true-lovers' knots, net work, &c. of the most beautiful patterns. The north aisle of the chancel is separated by one large arch, within which is a handsome table monument of alabaster. On it are the recumbent effigies of a knight, in plate armour, between two ladies; their feet rest on dogs, and the whole was formerly painted in a sumptuous manner. At each side are shields of arms and small figures, and at the end a long Latin inscription to Thomas Wharton, Baron Wharton, who was summoned to parliament from the 30th of January, in the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. 1545, to the 30th of September, in the eighth year of the reign of Elizabeth, 1566. He died August 24, 1568. The ceiling of the aisles is panelled, and at the west end is an octagon font.

From the first charter of the foundation of Healaugh priory, it appears that Bertram Haget gave to Gilbert, monk of Marmonstier, and to his successors, "the land of the hermitage or desert which is in the wood of Helagh, viz. that land toward the east where the water is wont to run and passe from the bridge called Lairbridge, to the passage anciently called Sangneat." Thereupon a church was built to the honour of St. John the Evangelist, and some religious persons fixed here by Jeffery Haget, son of Bertram; and about 1218, in the second year of the reign of Henry III. a convent of regular canons, under the government of a prior, was established and endowed by Jordan de S. Maria and Alice his wife, who was granddaughter to Bertram Haget. In the fourth year of the reign of Edward II. the king granted to the prior free warren in all his demesne lands of Healaugh, Wighall, &c. The possessions of the priory principally laid in the vicinity of the house. Its revenues, in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. were in the gross £86. 6s. 6d.; clear £67. 3s. 11d. The site of the priory was granted March 20, in the thirty-first year of the reign of Henry VIII. to John Gage, Esq. who had a license in the same year to alienate it to Sir Arthur d'Arcy, and his heirs,* and it was afterwards the residence of Lord Wharton. This priory, when perfect, must have formed a spacious quadrangle, of which about three quarters of the east side remain perfect. It is of two stories, with an embattled parapet; the windows are square headed, of three lights each. It is at present in the occupation of Mr. Avison, farmer. A moat of considerable width surrounds the site, which is very extensive.

Healaugh hall, the seat of B. Brooksbank, Esq. is a handsome building, situated in a fine park, well wooded.

* A chartulary of this priory exists among the Cottonian MSS. Vesp. A. iv.

The parish of LONG MARSTON is about seven miles from York. The population three hundred and eighty-eight persons.

CHAP.
XV.

Long Mar-
ston.

The church is a rectory, dedicated to All Saints, valued in the king's books at £24. 3s. 9d. The patronage is in the gift of Sir Robert Lawley, Bart. In the year 1400 a commission was granted to the parishioners, because their old church was ruinous and far distant from their habitations, to translate the same from that place to another chapel in the parish, and there to build themselves a new church, provided that they kept enclosed the cemetery where the old church stood. The present edifice is a plain building of stone, and consists of a nave, chancel, and north aisle, with a square tower at the west end. The latter is in four stories, finished with a battlement and pinnacles at the angles, crocketed. In all the faces of this tower are pointed windows, principally of three lights, with plain heads. The entire face of the south side of the nave and chancel is stuccoed, and contains four windows, square headed, of two lights each, with trefoil heads; between the two westernmost is an ancient porch, the west side of which is pierced with four trefoil-headed lights. Within the porch is a circular arched doorway, the mouldings plain, and resting on four columns, with large leaved capitals. The east end of the church rises to an apex, and is finished with a stone cross; in this front is a pointed window of three lights, with trefoil heads, the sweep filled with quatrefoil tracery. The north side of the church is stuccoed, and has two windows. The interior is neat; the north aisle is divided from the body by three bold circular arches, resting on circular columns, with square capitals. At the west end is a small gallery, and the ceiling is flat. The north aisle is divided from the chancel by a pointed arch. The existence of the Norman circular arches in this building, shows that the parishioners retained a great portion of the former chapel, and that they only used their license to build a new church, for the purpose of enlarging the existing building, and converting it into a parish church. The font is a small octagon basin of modern workmanship. At the east end of the chancel aisle is a handsome monmuent, consisting of two recesses, with arabesque work, to J. Thwaites, Esq. who died February 17, 1602. At the north side of the altar is a handsome tablet to Sir Darcy Dawes, Bart. son of William archbishop of York, who died Aug. 16, 1732, aged twenty-eight.

Opposite the church is a school for the education of ten poor children of this parish, endowed with ten pounds per annum.

Near this village is the field called Marston moor, where, on the 2d of July, 1644, Prince Rupert, a third time, by his excess of valour, and defect of judgment, lost the royal army, and had a victory wrested out of his hands after he had all the advantage he could desire. At the commencement of this memorable battle the front of the parliament's army extended from the north end of the moor to the

BOOK III. village of Tockwith, a distance of nearly three miles.* Many interesting remains of this desperate fight are occasionally turned up by the plough, and are eagerly purchased by numerous virtuosi in the neighbourhood.

Angram
and Hut-
ton.

This parish contains the townships of *Angram* and *Hutton*. The former contains sixty-six inhabitants, and the latter one hundred and twenty-five.

Hutton hall is a neat edifice of brick, apparently erected in the latter part of the seventeenth century.

The manors of Hutton and Angram are the property of P. B. Thompson, Esq. M. P.

Moor
Monkton.

The parish of MOOR MONKTON is situated on a gently rising ground, about eight miles from York; the number of inhabitants two hundred and sixty-nine.

The church is a rectory, dedicated to All Saints, and valued in the liber regis at £16. 19s. 7d. Patron, the king. It is situated at a considerable distance from the village, and consists of a nave and chancel, with a modern tower of brick at the west end, in three stories. In the west front of it is a curious piece of sculpture, evidently sepulchral; it represents a lady in a niche, and before her a blank shield. The south side of the nave has a porch, with a Norman entrance, and several square-headed windows. The east end of the church has also a square-headed window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads. The north side of the church has a small Norman window. The interior is plain, with no arch of separation between the nave and the chancel. The font is circular, and the ceiling is painted in imitation of clouds.

Hersay.

This parish has one township, *Hersay*, having a population of one hundred and sixty-one persons, and a small chapel for Wesleyan Methodists, built about 1824.

In this parish is the ancient seat of the honourable family of Slingsby, now called Red House. It is situated upon the banks of the river Ouse, and formerly exhibited a centre and wings, with an attached chapel. The house, of which only the centre remains, was built by Sir Henry Slingsby, in the reign of Charles I. and the chapel was built by his father. The present remains are in a sad state of decay. About 1562 F. Slingsby, Esq. purchased Red House and Scagglethorpe, of Robert Oughtre, Esq. whose ancestors had resided in this neighbourhood from the time of Edward III. the site of whose mansion is at a small distance from the west front of the present edifice.

Upon the west front of the chapel of Red House is inscribed, "Pro termino vitæ, sic nos non nobis;" and on the other front, "Paulis per et relucebis; et ipse. M.R. 29, 1652." There are several apartments in the house retaining some of their

* Vide p. 94.

ancient grandeur. The chapel is the most perfect apartment; it is paved with marble, disposed in squares. At the west end is a spacious gallery, and round the remainder of the interior are curiously carved stalls. The ascent to the gallery is by a flight of stairs, thus described by Sir Henry Slingsby himself, in his memoirs:—"The staircase is above five feet within the rails in width; the posts eight inches square; upon every post a crest is set of some of my especial friends* and my brothers-in-law; and upon that post that bears up the half-pace that leads into the painted chamber, there sits a blackamoor, (cast in lead by Andrew Karne,) with a candlestick in each hand to set a candle in to give light to the staircase." In the east window is much stained glass, consisting of the armorial bearings of the family, those of Thomas Morton, bishop of Lichfield, and Canterbury and Oxford impaled, &c. From the terrace, which is a handsome raised walk, was formerly a good view of York and its cathedral, and the surrounding country. Red house is now the residence of Mr. Hops.

NETHER OR WATER POPPLETON is situated about four miles from York. Population two hundred and fifty-four. The church is a vicarage, dedicated to All Saints, and valued, according to the parliamentary return, at seventy-four pounds. Patron, the archbishop of York.

Nether or
Water
Poppleton.

The church is small, and consists of a nave, chancel, north aisle and a tower, or turret, at the west end, comprehended in the plan. The latter is of low elevation, and is finished at the angles with small pyramidal pinnacles. In the west front is a modern doorway, with a circular-headed window above it. The north side of both the nave and chancel display several modern and ancient windows; the latter are of two lights, with trefoil heads. The east end has a square-headed window of three lights with trefoil heads. The south side is blank, with two immense buttresses. The chancel has a curious appearance, having a slate roof of the ancient height, while the nave is reduced considerably, and has a lead roof. The interior is very plain, with a small gallery at the west end and on the north side of the nave. A circular arch is between the nave and chancel. The font is a square basin lined with lead. The monuments are very curious, but in the most shameful and reprehensible state of neglect. On the north side of the chancel is a man kneeling between two females, the whole between black marble columns supporting a broken pediment; dedicated to some of the Hutton family of Poppleton. On the same side, within a niche, is a full-length effigy of a knight in half armour, kneeling. One hand rests on the pommel of his sword, while the other holds a

* Slingsby, Pembroke, Sir W. Bethel, Sir T. Metcalf, Sir A. Ingram, Mr. Watterton, Mr. Stapylton, Sir John Fenwick, Vavasour, Lord Fauconberg, Saville, earl of Cumberland, Lord Fairfax, and the earl of Northumberland.

BOOK III. book, &c. to the memory of Sir Thomas Hutton, Knt. son of Mathew Hutton, archbishop of York; died 1620, aged thirty-nine. This monument is of alabaster, but wretchedly daubed with whitewash. Within a niche, above which are small figures of Faith, Hope, and Charity, is the half length effigy of Lady Anne Hutton, who died January 18, 1651, aged sixty-four. This figure is in the coloured costume of the period. A neat tablet to J. Dodsworth, Esq. who died July 18, 1813, aged seventy-three. He established in this parish, in 1797, a school house and dwelling house for ten scholars, and endowed it with ten pounds per annum.

Upper or
Land Pop-
pleton.

Adjoining the last parish is **UPPER or LAND POPPLETON**, which is a hamlet in the parish of Bishophill the Younger, and liberty of St. Peter.

The church, or rather chapel, is a curacy, of which the dean and chapter are patrons. It consists of a nave and chancel, at the west end is a modern door of entrance, and on the apex of the roof is a pointed arch, within which is a bell. The other sides of the chapel have modern windows, and on the south side is an ancient circular-arched doorway. The interior is very plain, the roof flat, and at the west end is an ancient circular font on an octagonal plinth.

Here is a chapel for Wesleyan Methodists, erected about ten years ago.

The lands here formerly belonged to the abbey of St. Mary, York, to which they were given by Osberne de Archis, almost at its first institution. Here the church of York had seven carucates of land, and the abbot of St. Mary's two carucates and a half. Sir Thomas Widdrington writes, that there was a mayor of York killed at Poppleton, in the reign of Richard II. as he conjectured, in some controversy betwixt the abbot and citizens.*

Rufforth.

RUFFORTH is situated on the high road from York to Wetherby, being distant from the former place five and a half miles. Population, two hundred and ninety-five persons.

The church, which is the meanest ecclesiastical edifice in the ainstey, is valued in the king's books at £4. 13s. 4d. and in the parliamentary return at eighty pounds. Patron Mrs. Thompson. It consists of a nave and chancel, with a small turret at the west end; on the south side is a brick porch, erected in 1798, within which is a circular-headed doorway. The interior is meanly fitted up, and the font, which is circular, is at the west end.

Thorpe
Arch.

The parish of **THORPE ARCH** is situated about three miles from Wetherby, and has a population of three hundred and forty-three persons.

The church, which is situated a considerable distance from the village, is dedicated to All Saints, and is valued in the liber regis at £3. 15s. 5d. The patronage is in the gift of the earl of Huntingdon. The church consists of a nave, chancel, and

* Drake's Ebor.

north aisle, with an attached tower at the west end. The latter is finished with a battlement and low crocketed pinnacles at the angles, and in the west front is a circular-headed doorway of two mouldings, resting on attached cylinders; the inner one is plain, the outer consists of birds' heads, &c. The south side of both the nave and chancel is modern, and is of the spurious order, termed "Carpenter's Gothic." The east end has a modern pointed window of two lights, and the north side is perfectly plain, except a large window to the vestry. The interior is neatly fitted up. The aisle is divided from the nave by four equilateral arches resting on octagonal columns. At the west end is a gallery, and beneath it the font, a neat octagonal basin. On the north side of the chancel is a tablet to the Rev. R. Hemington, forty-five years vicar of this parish. He died September 10, 1820, aged seventy. Near it is a brass tablet with an extract from the will of the Right Honble. Lady Elizabeth Hastings, who increased the value of the living. In making a vault for the family of Hemington, in 1820, on the north side of the church, a stone coffin was discovered, and is now deposited in the church yard.

The village of Thorpe Arch is extremely picturesque; there is a handsome bridge of four arches across the river Wharf, which here flows with considerable rapidity. Thorpe Arch is supposed to derive the latter part of its name from the family of D'Archis, who came in with the conqueror, and had large possessions in these parts. At Thorpe Arch is the seat of W. Gossip, Esq. the lord of the manor.

WALTON is situated about two miles from Wetherby, with a population of two hundred and forty-seven persons. Walton.

The church is a perpetual curacy, valued, according to the return to parliament, at fifty pounds. The patronage is in the impropriators. The church, which is situated in the highest part of the village, consists of a nave and chancel, with an attached tower at the west end. The latter is in four stories, with a battlement and crocketed pinnacles at the angles. The south side of the nave is made into three divisions by buttresses; in the westernmost is a porch and pointed doorway, and in the others square-headed windows. The south side of the chancel has a handsome pointed window of three lights, with trefoil heads and three quatrefoils conjoined in the sweep of the arch. The pointed window in the east end is still handsome, having five lights, with trefoil heads and ten quatrefoils in the sweep of the arch; all the tracery in the heads of those windows is filled up with plaster, in the most disgraceful manner. The north side of the chancel is blank, and that of the nave is similar to the south, except that there is no porch. The interior is plain, the ceiling being flat and concealing the tracery of the east window. On the north side of the chancel is a handsome monument, consisting of a recess with a crocketed pediment, enclosing seven leaves, and on each side is a buttress ending in a finial. Much of the work of this elegant design is destroyed by a

BOOK III. tablet to Nicholas Fairfax, Esq. nephew and heir of Charles Lord Viscount Fairfax, of Gillein castle, who died February 26, 1702, aged forty-four. Beneath this, and partly reclining on the slab of the more ancient one, is the effigy of a knight in full armour, with a hood, gorget, and tippet of chain or mail armour; he has a jupon, and over it an enriched belt for the sword. From the style of the armour, it appears to be the effigy of a person of distinction of the reign of Edward III. The font is octagonal, at the west end of the church.

The town is small, and built on the side of a hill. On the front of an ancient building, now a cottage, are the arms of the Fairfax family, quartered with five other families, and supported by a lion and a bear; higher up, over a doorway, is the date of 1684. A Sunday school is established in this village.

Here also was a noble mansion, once the residence of the Fairfax family. It was taken down about eighty years ago, and a modern house built on its site, now the residence of Mrs. Wright.

Wighill.

WIGHILL is situated about two and a half miles from Tadcaster, with a population of two hundred and fifty persons.

The church is a vicarage, dedicated to All Saints. It is valued in the liber regis at £5. 3s. 6½d.; but from the parliamentary return, it appears to be worth one hundred and thirty pounds. The advowson of this church was given to the prior of Healaugh park, in 1291. At present it is in the gift of H. Maisters, Esq. The church of Wighill is situated on the summit of a hill, from which is one of the most extensive and beautiful prospects in the ainstey. It consists of a nave and north aisle, a chancel and small chapel on the north side, and a low tower at the west end. The tower has several windows, disposed in three stories, those in the upper one are pointed and filled with weather boarding. The whole is finished with battlements, and crocketed pinnacles at the angles. The south side of the nave has three square-headed windows and a porch, in the roof of which are two shields of arms, one charged with a lion rampant, the other with three combs. The entrance door is curious, but in a sad state of dilapidation: it consists of four mouldings; the first is a plain circular one resting on attached columns with square capitals, the second is more curious, having various subjects, a man killing a pig, another carrying it, fox and goose, &c. these rest on cylindrical pillars with carved capitals; the third is composed of heads of birds resting on larger cylinders, the capitals of which display scriptural or historical subjects. The last is a bold chevron moulding. The windows in the chancel are similar to those in the nave. The east window is pointed, of three lights, with perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The interior is plain, the aisle is separated from the body by four circular arches, resting on columns formed by a union of four massy cylinders, with octagonal capitals. The tower is open to the nave by a pointed arch, and the roof throughout is waggon-

head ceiling. In the north window of the chancel is a shield of arms *ar.* three lozenges *gu.* and in the east window of the chapel is a shield of arms *or,* a maunch *gu.* In the chapel is a handsome table monument of alabaster, in tolerably perfect preservation. On the front are four Ionic columns of dark marble, and in the west intercolumniation are three female figures kneeling, and in the easternmost three boys in a similar attitude, all dressed in the costume of the period. In the centre is a long Latin inscription to Robert Stapylton, Esq. lord of Wighill, who died in London, March 11, 1634, aged thirty-three. It was erected by Catharine, daughter of Viscount Fairfax, to his memory. On the table is his full length effigy in plate armour, on his left side is a sword, his hands conjoined in prayer, and beneath him is a mat rolled up at the head for a pillow.* In the same chapel, on the floor, are numerous slabs to the memory of the Stapleton family during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

The family of Stapleton was for a long time in the possession of this estate. Sir Robert Stapleton, who was sheriff of this county in the twenty-third year of the reign of Elizabeth, met the judges with seven score men in suitable liveries. He was descended of Sir Miles Stapleton, one of the first founders of the noble order of the garter, and sheriff for five years, from the twenty-ninth year of the reign of Edward III. Sir John Harrington, in his book addressed to Prince Henry, gives him this great character:—"Sir Robert Stapleton, a knight of Yorkshire, whom your highness hath often seen, was a man well spoken of, had scarce an equal, and no superior in England, except Sir Philip Sidney." The manor and extensive estate of this family were sold a few years ago to Richard Fountayne Wilson, Esq. M. P.

The village is small, but neat; in it is a brick chapel, erected in 1828, for the Wesleyan Methodists.

Wighill park, the seat of R. Yorke, Esq. is extensive and well laid out; the house, which is of stone, is large and elegantly fitted up.

* The features much resemble those of Charles I.

